

CALENDAR
OF
THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE
FOR THE YEAR
1976

VOLUME II
DETAILS OF COURSES

ADELAIDE:
THE GRIFFIN PRESS, MARION ROAD, NETLEY
1976

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Correspondence should be addressed as follows:

About courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), and educational matters generally: *to*

The Academic Registrar.

About financial matters: *to*

The Bursar.

About other matters, including staff appointments of all kinds and matters relating to the buildings and grounds: *to*

The Registrar.

Address:

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,
Box 498 G.P.O.,
ADELAIDE,
South Australia 5001.

The University's telephone number is 223 4333 (Area code: 08) and its telegraphic address is UNIVAD.

The University of Adelaide

F O R E W O R D

The Calendar of the University is published annually in three Volumes, as follows:

VOLUME I

General information, including—

- The University Act
- Staff
- Statutes
- Standing Orders of the Senate
- The Elder Conservatorium of Music
- Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University
- Public Lectures and Courses
- Scholarships and Prizes
- Societies Associated with the University

VOLUME II

"Details of Courses", being—

- Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of degree and diploma courses
- Rules
- Timetables

VOLUME III

- Annual Report
- Bibliography
- Financial Statements
- Commemoration Addresses
- List of Graduates, Associates and Diploma holders of the University

These Volumes are normally published as follows:

- VOLUME I: In May: price 75c.
- VOLUME II: In December of previous year: price 25c.
- VOLUME III: In August: price 25c.
Postage extra.



THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is—

Sub cruce lumen

“The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross”

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

(The information in this volume is correct as at 14 November, 1975.)

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

[Syllabuses for each degree and diploma are to be found immediately following the corresponding regulations and schedules.]

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | - | - | - | 510 |
| Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.) | - | - | - | 535 |

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING:

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) | - | - | - | - | 538 |
| Master of Architecture (M.Arch.) | - | - | - | - | 558 |
| Master of Urban and Regional Planning (M.U.R.P.) | - | - | - | - | 560 |

FACULTY OF ARTS:

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) | - | - | - | - | - | 568 |
| Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.) | - | - | - | - | - | 670 |
| Diploma in Library Studies (Dip.Lib.St.) | - | - | - | - | - | 676 |
| Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.) | - | - | - | - | - | 689 |
| Advanced Diploma in Education (Adv.Dip.Ed.) | - | - | - | - | - | 699 |
| Master of Education (M.Ed.) | - | - | - | - | - | 711 |
| Master of Arts (M.A.) | - | - | - | - | - | 715 |
| Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) | - | - | - | - | - | 719 |

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) | - | - | - | - | 722 |
| Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours degree) (B.Sc.Dent.) | - | - | - | - | 741 |
| Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) | - | - | - | - | 747 |
| Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | 750 |

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS:

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.) | - | - | - | - | 752 |
| Diploma in Business Management (Dip. B.M.) | - | - | - | - | 779 |
| Master of Business Management (M.B.M.) | - | - | - | - | 785 |
| Master of Economics (M.Ec.) | - | - | - | - | 792 |

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.) | - | - | - | - | - | 796 |
| Master of Engineering (M.E.) | - | - | - | - | - | 850 |
| Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 852 |
| Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 857 |
| Doctor of Engineering (D.E.) | - | - | - | - | - | 859 |

FACULTY OF LAW:

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) | - | - | - | - | - | 862 |
| Master of Laws (LL.M.) | - | - | - | - | - | 890 |
| Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) | - | - | - | - | - | 892 |

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 896 |
| Diploma in Computing Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 929 |
| Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 933 |
| Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 935 |

FACULTY OF MEDICINE:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.) | - | - | - | - | - | 938 |
| Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours degree) (B.Med.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 961 |
| Diploma in Psychotherapy (Dip.P.T.) | - | - | - | - | - | 965 |
| Diploma in Clinical Science (Dip.Clin.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 967 |
| Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 970 |
| Master of Surgery (M.S.) | - | - | - | - | - | 971 |
| Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) | - | - | - | - | - | 973 |

FACULTY OF MUSIC:

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) | - | - | - | - | - | 978 |
| Master of Music (M.Mus.) | - | - | - | - | - | 989 |
| Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) | - | - | - | - | - | 992 |

FACULTY OF SCIENCE:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 996 |
| Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 1053 |
| Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 1055 |

FACULTY OF TECHNOLOGY AND APPLIED SCIENCE:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Bachelor of Technology (B.Tech.) | - | - | - | - | - | 1058 |
| Bachelor of Applied Science (B.App.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | 1061 |
| Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm.) | - | - | - | - | - | 1064 |

BOARD OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES:

Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.) - - - 1068

BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES:

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) - - - - - 1076

HIGHER DEGREES:

Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees
(by thesis) - - - - - 1082

RULES AND TABLES

RULES:

The University Library - - - - - 1088
Laboratory and General Rules - - - - - 1095
Economics Statistics Laboratory - - - - - 1097
Napier Birks Room - - - - - 1098
Computing Annexes - - - - - 1099
Conduct of Examinations - - - - - 1100

FEES, CHARGES AND COSTS - - - - - 1101

TIME-TABLES FOR 1976 - - - - - 1103

TABLES OF:

Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects - - - - - 1130
Faculties and Departments - - - - - 1136
Syllabus Numbers - - - - - 1137
Subjects (in Syllabus Number Order) - - - - - 1138
Subjects (in Alphabetical Order) - - - - - 1144

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.):

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 510 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 513 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 516 |
| Agricultural Biochemistry and Soil Science | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 516 |
| Agriculture | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 519 |
| Animal Physiology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 522 |
| Biometry | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 525 |
| Economics (for B.Ag.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 526 |
| Entomology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 529 |
| Genetics (for Hons. B.Ag.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 531 |
| Plant Pathology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 532 |
| Plant Physiology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 533 |

Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.):

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 535 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.):

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. Except in special cases allowed by the Council, every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall after matriculation spend at least four academic years in courses of study for the degree.

§3. To qualify for the degree, whether the Ordinary or the Honours degree, every candidate must do such written, laboratory and other practical work as is required and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed. He must also present evidence to the satisfaction of the Council that he has had the practical experience prescribed.

*4. (a) Schedules defining the course of study, including laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Agricultural Science and submitted to the Council for approval.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject: Provided that the Faculty may grant a candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College such exemption from the requirements of this regulation, and on such conditions, as it may determine.

†6. A candidate may be exempted from attendance at practical work in a subject in which he desires to be examined, but only upon grounds approved by the Council.

7. (a) Except in cases approved by the Council, the annual examination in a subject shall be held soon after the completion of the course of instruction in it. Supplementary examinations, when granted, shall be held at such time as may be fixed whether in term or in vacation.

† Amended 21 December, 1967.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

* Amended 24 December, 1969 and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

°(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) At the annual examination in a subject, the examiners may take into account the candidate's written or practical work in the subject and his results at terminal or other examinations in it.

†8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor and lecturers concerned unless exempted from doing so by the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject may not enrol for the subject again except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause, a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass will be allowed to repeat the subject once only.

*10. (a) A candidate for the Honours degree shall spend an additional year in advanced study in one of the subjects listed in the schedule relating to the Honours degree.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

- First Class
- Second Class
 - Division A
 - Division B
- Third Class.

* Amended 21 December, 1967.

† Amended 24 December, 1969.

°11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or other universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

* Amended 28 February, 1974.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SC01 Geology I
QM01 Mathematics I

QM11 Mathematics IM
SP01 Physics I
(see also 3. below)

Half-subjects

QA7H Computing IH
SG7H Environmental Geology IH
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH
EE1G Macroeconomics IH

QM7H Mathematics IH
EE2G Microeconomics IH
SP7H Physics IH(M)
QT7H Statistics IH

GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

WA02 Agriculture II
QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC
SB02 Botany II
SC12 Chemistry II

QA22 Computing-Applied
Mathematics IIC
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II
SZ02 Zoology II

Half-subjects

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE4C Microeconomics IIH

GROUP C SUBJECTS

WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I
WF03 Agricultural Microbiology
WA03 Agriculture III
WN03 Animal Physiology and
Production I
WY73 Biometry I
WF03 Crop Physiology

EE43 Economics of Natural
Resource Use**
WE03 Entomology and Plant Pathology
EE53 Farm Management†
EE63 Farm Prices and Policy††
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
WB13 Soil Science I

GROUP D SUBJECTS

WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II
WA04 Agriculture IV
WA74 Agronomy
WN04 Animal Physiology and
Production II
EE03 Economics III (see 4. below)
WE04 Entomology II

SJ03 Genetics III
WF04 Horticultural Science
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
WA84 Plant Breeding
WF04 Plant Pathology II
WB14 Soil Science II

** EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use was offered for the first time in 1975 and thereafter will be offered in alternate years (i.e. odd years).

† EE53 Farm Management was offered for the first time in 1974 and thereafter will be offered in alternate years (i.e. even years).

†† EE63 Farm Prices and Policy was offered for the first time in 1975 and thereafter will be offered in alternate years (i.e. odd years).

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clause 4, satisfactorily complete the following courses:

- (a) SC01 Chemistry I, SZ71 Biology I and two group A subjects or their equivalents.
- (b) WA02 Agriculture II and *either* two other subjects from group B *or* one other subject from group B and a group A subject not previously taken or its equivalent.
- (c) WA03 Agriculture III^{**}, WP03 Agricultural Microbiology and *either* WY73 Biometry I and three other subjects from group C *or* QT02 Mathematical Statistics II and two other subjects from group C.
- (d) WA04 Agriculture IV and *either* two other subjects from group D *or* one other subject from group D and two subjects from group C not previously taken.

3. A candidate may present *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject, or its equivalent, required under section (a) or (b) of clause 2 above, NX01 Engineering I or not more than the equivalent of a first-year subject available in the Faculty of Arts, or SP8H Astronomy IH and another half-subject available in either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science.

4. A candidate wishing to present EE03 Economics III towards the degree must take EE7G International Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list, one of which must be *either* EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH *or* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH[†]:

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH | EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH |
| EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH | EE6G Microeconomics IIIH [†] |
| EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH | EE2H Public Finance IIIH. |

5. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

6. A candidate who enrolled for the degree during or before 1971 may continue either under the schedules then in force or under the new schedules.

7. Candidates from other faculties and institutions

(a) Candidates from other faculties in the University, or from other tertiary educational institutions, may apply to the Academic Registrar for status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects WA02 Agriculture II, WA03 Agriculture III and WA04 Agriculture IV. Those from other institutions may be granted status in WA02 Agriculture II and WA03 Agriculture III but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in WA04 Agriculture IV.

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, may be required in nominated subjects before the candidate enters the course.

* * Except with special permission of the Faculty, the pre-requisite for WA03 Agriculture III shall be the successful completion of SC01 Chemistry I, WA02 Agriculture II and SZ71 Biology I *or* (in the case of students enrolled before 1976) SC01 Chemistry I, WA02 Agriculture II and *either* SB1H General Biology IH, SB2H Plant Biology IH, and SZ01 Zoology I *or* SZ71 Biology I.

† EE6G Microeconomics IIIH may not be presented by candidates who have passed EE02 Economics II in 1973 or earlier.

* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

8. *Roseworthy Agricultural College*

A candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College may be exempted from taking the subjects in group C and may be admitted to the subjects in group D at the discretion of the Head/Chairman of the department concerned and with permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

9. *Practical Experience**

(a) A candidate will be required to complete 16 weeks of practical agricultural experience approved by the Faculty of Agricultural Science before he will be admitted to the degree. The candidate will be required to gain practical experience on properties in at least three different agricultural environments and he should discuss in advance with the Practical Experience Administrator, his plans for practical experience.

(b) A candidate who holds the diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College will be exempted from the requirements of practical experience.

10. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-9 above.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

With special permission of the Faculty, (i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide, at least the first three years of the degree, or its equivalent, may be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following disciplines:

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| WB89 Agricultural Biochemistry | WE99 Entomology |
| WA89 Agronomy | SJ79 Genetics |
| WA79 Animal Husbandry and Nutrition | WF99 Horticultural Physiology |
| WN99 Animal Physiology and Production | WA99 Plant Breeding |
| WY89 Biometry | WP99 Plant Pathology |
| | WF89 Plant Physiology |
| | WB99 Soil Science |

2. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has completed the course of study for the Ordinary degree, all the courses in that subject available for the Ordinary degree, and such other pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

* Students who were enrolled in 1972 in the second, third or fourth year of the course may satisfy the requirements relating to practical experience either under this schedule or the previous schedule (see Calendar for 1973, p. 515).

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus numbers at the end of the volume.

AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY AND SOIL SCIENCE.

WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I.

A course of two hours lectures and five hours practical work a week for three terms dealing with the intermediary metabolism of micro-organisms, plants and animals. Topics include enzymology; metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, protein and nucleic acids; control mechanisms; biochemistry of vitamins and coenzymes and biochemistry of nitrogen and sulphur cycles in nature. Practical work will consist of experiments related to the above topics.

Aims of the Course: The course is designed to give students a basic knowledge of biochemistry, which is fundamental to all branches of biological science, and to illustrate the application of biochemistry to agriculture generally.

Text-books:

- Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry*, 4th ed. (Wiley).
Lehninger, A. L., *Short course in biochemistry* (Worth).
Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry* (Worth)—suitable also for Agricultural Biochemistry II.

WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of two hours lectures, one hour tutorial and eight hours practical work a week for three terms dealing with advanced aspects of the intermediary metabolism of micro-organisms, plants and animals. The topics will be considered in three main sections:

1. THE REGULATION OF CELLULAR ACTIVITY.

Molecular mechanisms of enzyme regulation and the control of metabolic pathways.

2. THE BIOCHEMICAL BASIS OF GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT.

Cell division and the biosynthesis of nucleic acids during the cell cycle. Modulation of protein level in higher organisms. Biochemical function of trace elements.

3. DIVERSITY IN METABOLISM.

Utilisation of inorganic nitrogen and sulphur compounds in micro-organisms and in plants, specialised pathways related to compounds of physiological importance.

The practical work will consist of experiments related to the above topics, training in the use of stable and radio-active isotopes in biochemistry as well as a short research project.

Aims of the Course: The course will give the candidate an opportunity to gain an appreciation of current knowledge and developments in major areas of biochemistry; develop a range of laboratory skills; view agricultural problems through this acquired knowledge and skill; tackle a research problem, which should involve the planning and carrying out of experiments to test an hypothesis; become familiar with the biochemical literature and be able to make an appraisal of published work; present ideas and arguments in written and verbal form.

Text-books:

Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry* (Worth).

Yudkin, M., and Offord, R., *Comprehensible biochemistry* (Longman).

A reading list will be given in the lectures.

WB13 Soil Science I.

A course of two hours of lectures and three hours of practical work a week for three terms, dealing with soil formation and composition, and the chemistry and physics of soils in relation to soil fertility. Topics considered include: soil genesis; distribution of the major soil types of the world and Australia; composition of the inorganic and organic fractions of soils; clay mineralogy; chemistry of the plant nutrients in soils; the nitrogen cycle; air and water movements in soils; the physics of irrigation and drainage; soil erosion.

Practical work will consist of a number of field excursions, and laboratory work related to the above topics.

Text-books:

Corbett, J. R., *The living soil* (Martindale Press).

Leeper, G. W., *Introduction to soil science*, 4th ed. (M.U.P.).

Russell, E. J., *Soil conditions and plant growth*, 10th ed. (Longmans).

Reference books:

Bayer, L. D., Gardner, W. H., and Gardner, W. R., *Soil physics*, 4th ed. (Wiley).

Bear, F. E., *Chemistry of the soil*, 2nd ed. (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

Clarke, G. R., *Study of the soil in the field*, 5th ed. (O.U.P.).

Cooke, G. W., *The control of soil fertility* (Crosby Lockwood).

Hillel, D., *Soil and water* (Academic Press).

Hudson, N., *Soil conservation* (Batsford).

Stace, H. C. T., and others, *Handbook of Australian soils* (Rellim).

WB14 Soil Science II.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB13 Soil Science I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of three hours lectures and eight hours practical work a week for three terms devoted to fundamental studies of the chemistry and physics of the soil. The major topics considered are: the genesis and composition of clay minerals in different soil types; the reactions of ions and water at the surfaces of colloidal particles, and the influence of these reactions on the physical and chemical properties of soils, particularly the potential and capacity of the soil to provide the major plant nutrients and trace elements; the diffusion of ions in soils and the chemistry of nutrient uptake by plants; the composition of the organic colloids and the kinetics and biochemistry of organic matter transformations; soil organisms; sorption and movement of water in soil and the relation to aeration, structure and other physical properties of the soil; aspects of soil and water management; agricultural soil mechanics.

Practical work will be related to the above topics and will include a research project.

In addition to those books listed for WB13 Soil Science I the following are recommended:

Reference books:

- Alexander, M., *Introduction to soil microbiology* (Wiley).
Bartholomew, W. V., and Clark, F. E., (eds.), *Soil nitrogen* (American Society of Agronomy).
Black, C. A., *Soil-plant relationships*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
Black, C. A. (ed.), *Methods of soil analysis* (American Society of Agronomy).
Brown, G. (ed.), *X-ray identification and crystal structures of clay minerals* (Mineralogical Society).
Childs, E. C., *An introduction to the physical basis of soil water phenomena* (Wiley).
FAO/UNESCO, *Irrigation, drainage and salinity* (Hutchinson).
Grim, R. E., *Clay mineralogy* (McGraw-Hill).
Jackson, M. L., *Soil chemical analysis* (Constable).
McLaren, A. D., and Peterson, S. H. (eds.), *Soil biochemistry* (Dekker).
Olphen, H. van, *Introduction to clay colloid chemistry* (Wiley).
Rose, C. W., *Agricultural physics* (Pergamon).
Shaw, B. T., *Soil physical conditions and plant growth* (Academic Press).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WB89 Agricultural Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.

WB99 Soil Science for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB14 Soil Science II.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in either Agricultural Biochemistry or Soil Science should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry and Soil Science during the third term of their final year of the B.Ag.Sc. ordinary degree.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a short thesis at the end of the course. Examination papers will also be set. Candidates should have a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are expected to begin studies on 1 February.

AGRICULTURE.

WA02 Agriculture II.

A course of three lectures, three hours practical work, one tutorial a week for three terms and two one-day weekend field trips.

HUMAN ECOLOGY AND AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES:

Human social development: ecological modes of existence, the development of agriculture. *Modern Science*: the logic of scientific discovery, science and logical positivism. *Science and society*: the military scientist, the responsibility of scientists, technological solutions. *Resources of Contemporary Agriculture*: energy flow in the biosphere, energy flow in agricultural systems; the resource inputs into contemporary agriculture—land, fertilisers, chemicals, energy, water, the role of science and technology. *World and Australian agriculture*.

PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT OF AGRICULTURE:

An integrated development of the following topics. *Climate*: radiation; energy and water balances. Climatic variations; macro- and micro-climates; relationships to plants, animals and man. *Hydrology*: precipitation, evaporation, surface runoff, infiltration, and their effects on soil water, ground water and stream flow. Water quality, salinity. Hydrology and land use. *Soils*: origin and constitution of soils; soils of the world; geomorphology, soils and land use of Australian regions.

ECOLOGY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS:

The nature and management of natural and agricultural systems: stability, instability, epidemics, plagues; and control of instability in these systems. Plant and animal variability, breeding and selection. Population dynamics in ecology and its application to agriculture. The allocation and protection of resources and the formulation and implementation of policies in resource use.

Text-book:

Australia C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*, 4th ed. (M.U.P., paperback).

WA03 Agriculture III.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with the special permission of the Faculty, SC01 Chemistry I, WA02 Agriculture II and either SB1H General Biology IH, SB2H Plant Biology IH and SZ01 Zoology I or SZ71 Biology I.

A course of two lectures and three hours practical work a week for three terms.

LAND USE:

Determination of land use by climate, soil, economic and sociological factors. The nature of farming and farming operations. Soil fertility, tillage, soil conservation and the use of fertilisers. Irrigation and drainage. Land development. Principles of pasture establishment and pasture improvement.

CROP PRODUCTION:

Principles of crop production. Annual and perennial crops. Comparisons of horticultural and agricultural production. Areas, types of enterprise, problems, research.

Factors affecting crop yields. Plant populations, plant type, environment and physiological factors.

Selected topics of production and uses of a range of crops: soil preparation, seeding, fertilisers, weed and pest control, harvesting and processing, storage and markets.

Marketing and economic control of the crop industries.

ANIMALS AND THE ANIMAL INDUSTRIES:

Characteristics, distribution and environmental tolerances of principal species and breeds of livestock. Animal nutrition, reproduction, growth and lactation. Factors which limit reproductive rate, numbers of offspring, rate of growth, body composition, lactation, wool growth. Efficiency factors in animal production. Feeding systems. Nutritive value of pastures, seasonal cycles, regional characteristics. Pasture animal interactions.

The Australian livestock industries; problems and prospects. World supplies of animal protein; distribution, need, cost. Crop versus animals as sources of food for man. Competitors of animals.

Reference books:

Alexander, G., and Williams, O. B. (eds.), *The pastoral industries of Australia* (Sydney U.P.).

Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*, 4th edition (M.U.P.).

Moore, R. M., *Australian grasslands* (A.N.U.).

Wadham, S., and others, *Land utilization in Australia*, 4th edition (M.U.P.).

WA04 Agriculture IV.

Pre-requisite subjects: WA02 Agriculture II and WA03 Agriculture III.

Three hours a week for three terms.

INTEGRATION OF SCIENCE, PRACTICE, AND POLICIES IN AGRICULTURE:

A series of seminars and essays on selected topics of current interest. There will also be some invited speakers on subjects such as agricultural extension methods, overseas agriculture and other relevant information.

WA74 Agronomy.

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical a week for three terms. The practical work includes an individual experimental project.

AGRONOMIC EXPERIMENTATION:

Applied and basic research; empiricism; development of a research project; formulation and testing of hypotheses; errors in experimentation; field and pot culture experiments; the role of controlled environments.

MINERAL NUTRITION AND CROP GROWTH:

General relationships between mineral nutrition and plant growth; methods of assessing soil fertility and fertiliser needs; soil and plant analyses and the concept of critical levels; genotypic variation in nutrient requirements; nutritional effects on plant/water relations and disease resistance.

GROWTH, PRODUCTIVITY AND PHOTOSYNTHESIS OF CROPS; PLANT COMPETITION:

Growth rates, quantitative expression of growth; leaf photosynthesis; community photosynthesis; productivity models and simulation; respiration.

Nature of competition; density, time and yield; plasticity of plants; factors for which competition occurs; the operation of competition; competition in mixtures; plant arrangement; competition in relation to plant breeding.

MASS AND ENERGY TRANSFER IN PLANT COMMUNITIES:

(i) Soil/Plant: Dynamics of water and nutrient supply to the growing crop.

(ii) Plant/Atmosphere: Energy balance and the use of energy; water balance, evaporation; CO₂ movement.

PASTURE ECOLOGY, PRODUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND UTILISATION:

The grazing animal in the ecosystem; pasture production under grazing; nutritive value of pastures and the role of supplementary forage crops and fodder conservation; soil-plant-animal interrelationships of grazing management and animal production systems.

EVOLUTION, VARIATION AND TAXONOMY OF CROP PLANTS:

Origin, evolution, morphology and development of wheat, oats, barley, rye, maize, sorghum, subterranean clover, pasture legumes and grasses.

Text-books:

Milthorpe, F. L., and Moorby, J., *An introduction to crop physiology* (C.U.P.).

Rose, C. W., *Agricultural physics* (Pergamon Press).

Reference books:

Alexander, G., and Williams, O. B. (eds.), *The pastoral industries of Australia* (Sydney U.P.).

Carson, E. W. (ed.), *The plant root and its environment* (Virginia U.P.).

Commonwealth Bureau of Pastures and Field Crops: Bulletin 45: *Research techniques in use at the Grassland Research Institute*, Hurley by Members of the Institute Staff (The Bureau).

Monteith, J. L., *Principles of environmental physics* (Arnold).

Moore, R. M. (ed.), *Australian grasslands* (A.N.U.).

WA84 Plant Breeding.

Pre-requisite subject: SJ02 Genetics II, at Division I or higher.

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical work a week for three terms. The practical work includes an individual project.

Objectives and bases of breeding programmes. Plant introduction, adaptation, effect of breeding history, breeding systems, variability, selection methods, in self and cross-pollinated plants. Crop plant evolution.

Polyploidy, incompatibility, mutation, male sterility, disease resistance, cytogenetics and inter-specific hybridisation in relation to plant breeding.

Breeding for yield and quality. Biometrical, physiological and biochemical analysis. General philosophy of breeding, contributions of plant breeding to agriculture. Field plot, mechanisation, computer techniques.

Reference books:

Allard, R., *Principles of plant breeding* (Wiley).

Burnham, C. R., *Discussions in cytogenetics* (Burgess).

Falconer, D. S., *Introduction to quantitative genetics* (Oliver and Boyd).

Hutchinson, J. B. (ed.), *Essays on crop plant evolution* (C.U.P.).

Plant breeding symposium, Iowa State University, *Plant breeding*; ed. K. J. Frey (Iowa State U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WA89 Agronomy for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

WA79 Animal Husbandry and Nutrition for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

WA99 Plant Breeding for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY.

WN03 Animal Physiology and Production I.

A three-term course of five hours weekly in three sections.

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

Gross structure and histology, with emphasis on the anatomical specialisation of ruminants.

PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:

Animal functions in relation to environment, nutrition and productive efficiency. Protein production, and its ecological implications. Functions of skin, glands, hair and wool. Body composition, growth; metabolic turnover and conversion of water, electrolytes, proteins, carbohydrates and fats. Chemistry and synthesis of milk, meat and wool. Circulation and body fluids. Digestion, secretion, absorption and transport of metabolites. Endocrine functions, reproductive physiology. Nervous and neuroendocrine control. Behaviour. Adaptive mechanisms. Principles of animal breeding.

NUTRITION AND PRODUCTION:

Basic concepts of animal nutrition: balance of energy, carbon, nitrogen, electrolytes, and water. Energy, mineral and vitamin requirements and deficiencies in growth, production and reproduction. Ecology and nutrition of the grazing animal: seasonal limitations to production. The economic approach to supplementary feeding, drought feeding, lot feeding; the use and limitations of feeding standards. Nutrition of pigs and poultry. Nutrition as a factor modifying the form, composition and carcass quality of farm animals.

Reference books:

- Alexander, G., and Williams, O. B., *The pastoral industries of Australia* (Sydney U.P.).
Austin, C. R., and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals* (C.U.P.).
Barnett, S. A., *Instinct and intelligence* (Pelican).
Brody, S., *Bioenergetics and growth* (Reinhold).
Clark, W. E. le Gros, *The tissues of the body* (O.U.P.).
Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry* (Wiley).
Davson, H., and Eggleton, G., *Principles of human physiology* (Churchill).
Donovan, B. T., *Mammalian neuroendocrinology* (McGraw-Hill).
Hafez, E. S. E., *Reproduction of domestic animals* (Lea and Febiger).
Hammond, J., *Progress in the physiology of farm animals* (Butterworth).
Harper, H. A., *Review of physiological chemistry*, 14th ed. (Lange).
May, N., *The anatomy of the sheep* (Q.U.P.).
Maynard, L. A., and Loosli, J. K., *Animal nutrition* (McGraw-Hill).
Nalbandov, A. V., *Reproductive physiology* (Freeman).
Nickel, R., Schummer, A., and Seiferle, E., *The viscera of the domestic mammals* (Springer).
Rice, V. A., and others, *Breeding and improvement of farm animals*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).
Spedding, C. R. W., *Sheep production and grazing management* (Ballière).
Turner, C. D., *General endocrinology* (Saunders).
Wood, D. W., *Principles of animal physiology* (Arnold).
Wright, S., *Applied physiology* (O.U.P.).

Recommended texts:

- Bell, G. H., and others, *Textbook of physiology and biochemistry* (Livingstone).
Hafez, E. S. E., and Dyer, I. A., *Animal growth and nutrition* (Lea and Febiger).
Pike, R. L., and Brown, M., *Nutrition: an integrated approach* (Wiley).
Toner, P. G., and Carr, K. E., *Cell structure* (Livingstone).

WN04 Animal Physiology and Production II.

Pre-requisite subject: WN03 Animal Physiology and Production I.

A three term course of ten hours a week including a project.

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

More detailed study of the structure of sheep, pig and bird. Histology, and electron micrography of cells. Structure-function relations of muscle, storage organs, glands, egg formation and reproductive tract.

PHYSIOLOGY:

Protein sources, protein synthesis, and patterns of protein use. Relative efficiencies and consequences of intensive and extensive production processes. Waste. Functional adjustments of bird, cattle, pig, sheep, goat to diverse environments. Physiological ecology in tropical, desert and temperate zone animal industry. Hormones, growth, and metabolic controls in birds and mammals. Behaviour and sociology. Photoperiod and seasonality. Reproduction, lactation. Population genetics.

ANIMAL PRODUCTION:

Special aspects of ruminant metabolism and nutrition. Principles of experimentation with grazing animals, methods for studying production in the field: wool, growth, milk production, reproduction, body growth and its components; carcass evaluation. Seasonal productivity and nutritive value of pastures, nitrogen turnover of grazing animals. The assessment of herbage intake, grazing time and composition of the diet.

PRINCIPLES OF DISEASE CONTROL:

Developmental, parasitic, degenerative and toxic dysfunctions. Principles of immunology, antibiosis and actions of trace elements. Management and legal aspects of disease.

Reference books:

- Annison, E. F., and Lewis, D., *Metabolism in the rumen* (Methuen).
Berger, P., *Invitation to sociology* (Pelican).
Cantarow, A., and Schepartz, B., *Biochemistry* (Saunders).
Donovan, B. T., *Mammalian neuroendocrinology* (McGraw-Hill).
Dougherty, R. W. (ed.), *Physiology of digestion and metabolism in the ruminant* (Butterworth).
Dukes, H. H., *The physiology of domestic animals* (Comstock).
Florey, H., *General pathology* (Saunders).
Gray, D. F., *Immunology* (Cheshire).
Harper, H. A., *Review of physiological chemistry*, current edition (Lange).
Hinde, R. A., *Animal behaviour* (McGraw-Hill).
Hungerford, T. G., *Diseases of livestock* (Angus and Robertson).
Kleiber, M., *The fire of life* (Wiley).
Lerner, I. M., *Population genetics and animal improvement* (C.U.P.).
Lorenz, K., *Studies in animal and human behaviour* (Methuen).
Martini, L., and Ganong, W., *Neuroendocrinology* (Academic Press).
Mitchell, H. H., *Comparative nutrition of man and domestic animals* (Academic Press).
Moule, G. R. (ed.), *Field investigations with sheep: a manual of techniques* (C.S.I.R.O., Melb.).
Phillipson, A. (ed.), *Physiology of digestion and metabolism in the ruminant* (Oriel Press).
Rhodin, J. A. G., *Atlas of ultrastructure* (Saunders).
Roitt, I. M., *Essential immunology* (Blackwell).
Ucko, P., and Dimbleby, J., *Domestication and exploitation of animals and plants* (Duckworth).

Recommended texts:

- Blaxter, K. L., *Energy metabolism of ruminants* (Hutchinson).
Hafez, E. S. E. (ed.), *Adaptation of domestic animals* (Lea and Febiger).
Yeates, N. T. M., *Modern aspects of animal production* (Butterworth).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WN99 Animal Physiology and Production for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examination on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department concerned and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

BIOMETRY SECTION.

WY73 Biometry I.

The course comprises two lectures and a one-hour practical class each week. The syllabus comprises:

- (a) *First and second terms*: Elementary statistical methods, non-parametric methods, introduction to computer programming, standard tests of hypotheses and sampling distributions, linear regression, analysis of variance, some simple experimental design and analysis.
- (b) *Third term*: Further experimental design and analysis, sequential analysis, transformations of data, systems analysis and other selected biomathematical topics.

Reference books:

- Bailey, N. T. J., *Statistical methods in biology* (English U.P.).
Clarke, G. M., *Statistics and experimental design* (Arnold).
Cochran, W. G., and Cox, G. M., *Experimental designs* (Wiley).
Colquhoun, D., *Lectures on biostatistics* (O.U.P.).
Cox, D. R., *Planning of experiments* (Wiley).
Huntsberger, D. V., and Billingsley, P., *Elements of statistical inference*, 3rd edition (Allyn and Bacon).
Li, Jerome, C. R., *Statistical inference*, vol. 1 (Edwards Brothers, Inc.).
Snedecor, G. W., and Cochran, W. G., *Statistical methods*, 6th edition (Iowa State U.P.).
Steel, R. G. D., and Torrie, J. H., *Principles and procedures of statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WY89 Biometry for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Section, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Head of the Section that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Head of the Section. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Section and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

ECONOMICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE)

Group A half-subjects:

EE1G Macroeconomics IH.

EE2G Microeconomics IH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

Group B half-subjects:

EE3G Macroeconomics IH.

EE4G Microeconomics IH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

Group C subjects:

EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use.

Pre-requisite subject: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course will next be offered in 1977, and thereafter in alternate years, i.e. odd years, for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or Master of Environmental Studies. The course will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, and will cover the following topics:

Concepts from welfare economics, and in particular the notions of economic efficiency, redistribution of income, externalities and public goods. Application of these concepts to problems of pollution, and the methods of solving environmental problems.

Theory and techniques of project evaluation, and their application to the social evaluation of publicly financed agricultural projects.

Economic growth, including a survey of economists' theories, the historical record, and recent critiques and policy proposals.

The economics of resource conservation and the use of common property resources.

Text-books:

Cipolla, C. M., *The economic history of world population* (Penguin).

Mishan, E. J., *Elements of cost-benefit analysis* (Allen and Unwin).

Price-Gittinger, J., *Economic analysis of agricultural projects* (Johns Hopkins U.P.).

Seneca, J. J., and Taussig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Australia. Treasury. Treasury Economic Paper No. 2, *Economic growth: is it worth having* (A.G.P.S.).

Barkley, P. W., and Seckler, D., *Economic growth and environmental decay* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

Burkhead, J., and Miner, J., *Public expenditure* (Macmillan).

Dolan, E. G., *TANSTAAFL* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Dorfman, R., and N.S., *Economics of the environment—selected readings* (Norton).

Ehrlich, P. R., *The population bomb* (Pan).

Layard, R., *Cost-benefit analysis* (Penguin).

Maddox, J., *The doomsday syndrome* (Penguin).

Sinden, J. A., *The natural resources of Australia. Prospects and problems for development* (Angus and Robertson).

Stilwell, F. J. B., *Normative economics* (Pergamon).

Tisdell, C. A., *Microeconomics* (Wiley).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE53 Farm Management.

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course will next be offered in 1976, and thereafter in alternate years, i.e. even years, for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The course will consist of two lectures and three hours practical work a week and will cover the following topics:

The nature of farm businesses, theories of farm management, farmers' goals, an analysis of farm investment, and farm management accounting methods.

Farm management techniques—including cash flow, partial and parametric budgeting, gross margins analysis, development budgets and net present value, and the decision theoretic approach to farm management problems. Farm management games are used to give students the opportunity to gain experience in the use of these techniques.

Text-books:

Chisholm, A. H., and Dillon, J. L., *Discounting and other interest rate procedures in farm management* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 2).

Makeham, J. P., and others, *Best-bet farm decisions* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 6).

Rickards, P. A., and McConnell, D. J., *Budgeting, gross margins and programming for farm planning* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 3).

Farm management planning, budgeting, and financial control (Western Australia. Dept. of Agriculture).

Reference books:

Bishop, C. E., and Toussaint, W. O., *Introduction to agricultural economic analysis* (Wiley).

Bradford, L. A., and Johnson, G. L., *Farm management analysis* (Wiley).

Castle, E. N., and Becker, M. H., *Farm business management* (Macmillan).

Hardaker, J. B., and others, *Farm management and agricultural economics* (Angus and Robertson).

Heady, E. O., and Candler, W., *Linear programming methods* (Iowa State U.P.).

Mallyon, C. A., *The principles and practice of farm management accounting* (Law Book Co.).

Queensland. Dept. of Primary Industries, *Accounting and planning for farm management*.

Robertson, C. A., *An introduction to agricultural production economics and farm management* (Tata McGraw-Hill).

EE63 Farm Prices and Policy.

Pre-requisite subject: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course will next be offered in 1977, and thereafter in alternate years, i.e. odd years, for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The course will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, and will cover the following topics:

An analysis of the determinants of prices for agricultural products, and various methods of forecasting agricultural prices.

The objectives of agricultural policy, and an analysis of agricultural policy measures in Australia and some overseas countries.

Text-books:

Campbell, K. O., *Agricultural marketing and prices* (Cheshire).

Throsby, C. D., *Agricultural policy* (Pelican).

Tomek, W. G., and Robinson, K. L., *Agricultural product prices* (Cornell U.P.).

Reference books:

Anderson, R., *Crisis on the land* (Sun Books).

Fox, K. A., and Johnson, D. G., *Readings in the economics of agriculture* (Allen and Unwin).

Shepherd, G. S., *Agricultural price analysis* (Iowa State U.P.).

Williams, D. B., *Agriculture in the Australian economy* (Sydney U.P.).

Additional references will be prescribed by lecturers.

Group D subjects:

EE03 Economics III.

EE03 Economics III is available to students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III for the degree must study EE7G International Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list *one* of which must be either EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH or EE6G Microeconomics IIIH*:

- EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH,
- EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH,
- EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH,
- EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH,
- EE6G Microeconomics IIIH*,
- EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH may not be presented by a candidate who has passed EE02 Economics II in 1973 or earlier.

ENTOMOLOGY.

WE03 Entomology and Plant Pathology.

A course of two lectures and one practical class each week throughout the year. Half the year is spent on Entomology and half on Plant Pathology.

ENTOMOLOGY:

The course is concerned with ecological control of insect pests, the physiological action of insecticides and an introduction to insect taxonomy and morphology.

Students will be required to make a collection of 30 species of insects, representing 10 of the natural Orders, which must be submitted during the last week of lectures in third term. Collection should begin in the long vacation preceding the course and equipment may be obtained by intending students from the Entomology Department before this vacation.

Text-books:

- Imms, A. D., *Outlines of entomology*, 5th ed. (Methuen).
Wigglesworth, V. B., *Insect physiology*, 6th ed. (Methuen).

Reference books:

- Borror, D. J., and De Long, D. M., *An introduction to the study of insects* (Holt).
Imms, A. D., *Insect natural history* (Collins).
Martin, H., *Scientific principles of crop protection* (Arnold).
O'Brien, R. D., *Insecticides: action and metabolism* (Academic Press).
Tillyard, R. J., *Insects of Australia and New Zealand* (Angus and Robertson).
Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.).

PLANT PATHOLOGY:

A course in crop protection—in the introductory lectures the nature of disease, the incidence of disease and aspects of ecological plant pathology will be considered. The remaining lectures include cultural, physical, chemical and biological control of plant diseases and plant pathogens as well as host resistance, quarantine, forecasting of disease epidemics and extension work. The practicals will be devoted to the recognition and study of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria.

Reference books:

- Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

WE04 Entomology II.

Pre-requisite subject: WE03 Entomology and Plant Pathology.

A course of three lectures and six hours practical work a week on a more detailed study of:

- (1) Insect morphology and taxonomy, with practice in the classification of insects to Families.
- (2) Insect ecology.
- (3) Insect physiology and biochemistry.
- (4) Forest entomology, insect behaviour, social insects and apiculture.

Students will be required to make a collection of insects, properly mounted and identified, illustrating the morphological and taxonomic features of insects. The collection may be commenced in the long vacation preceding the course. Equipment may be collected by intending students from the Entomology Department before the vacation. The collection must be submitted in the last week of the final term.

Text-book:

- Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.).

Reference books:

- Anderson, R. F., *Forest and shade-tree entomology* (Wiley).
Andrewartha, H. G., and L. C. Birch, *The distribution and abundance of animals* (U.C.P.).
Chapman, R. F., *The insects* (American Elsevier).
Imms, A. D., *A general text-book of entomology*, 9th ed. (Methuen).
Metcalf, C. L., Flint, W. P., and Metcalf, R. L., *Destructive and useful insects* (McGraw-Hill).
Sokal, R. R., and Rohlf, F. J. *Biometry* (Freeman).
Southwood, T. R. E., *Ecological methods* (Methuen).
Tillyard, R. J., *Insects of Australia and New Zealand* (Angus and Robertson).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WE99 Entomology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Students who wish to take the Honours degree in Entomology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Entomology some time during their final year.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general Entomology than that required for the Ordinary degree. In addition, they are required to study more intensively some branch of Entomology and to carry out a research project in that field.

Candidates may be required to attend such lectures and to pass such examinations as the Chairman of the Department may require. All time not necessarily devoted to lectures and set work must be spent in the laboratory.

A course of reading will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department and should be commenced in the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

Candidates must have some reading knowledge of French and German and may be required to attend courses and pass examinations in these subjects.

GENETICS.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SJ79 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Head of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Head of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

PLANT PATHOLOGY.

WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.

A course of one lecture and one practical a week throughout the year.

An introduction to micro-organisms; their morphology, physiology, ecology and general classification; the techniques used in the study of micro-organisms; the occurrence of micro-organisms in soil, air and water; their importance in agriculture and industry; the microbiology of foods.

WP04 Plant Pathology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: WE03 Entomology and Plant Pathology and WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.

A course of three lectures and eight hours of practical work a week for three terms covering:

The morphology, taxonomy and physiology of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria; infection of and proliferation in the host plant by pathogens; the resistance and tolerance of plants to disease; the behaviour and characteristics of pathogens prior to penetration of the host; ecological plant pathology; control of pathogens and disease in plants; the dispersal of pathogens. In the third term the practical classes will be devoted to an epidemiological project in the field in which a diseased crop will be sampled and the data analysed to establish the environmental factors (including pathogens) that contribute most to the disease.

Reference books:

Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WP99 Plant Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY.

WF03 Crop Physiology.

This course consists of two lectures and three hours practical work a week for three terms and covers:

Effects of external environment, including temperature, light, water and atmospheric conditions on the determination of plant size, form and development; the growth patterns of selected crop plants.

The interaction of internal and environmental factors in the physiological control of dormancy, germination, vegetative growth (roots, leaves, stem), accumulation of storage substances, and sexual reproduction (floral initiation, seed set, fruit growth).

The course will use crop species as examples where appropriate.

Attention will be given to critical assessment of published information, presentation of such assessments and the undertaking of a short experimental project.

Text-book:

Leopold, A. C., and Kriedemann, P. E., *Plant growth and development* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Evans, L. T. (ed.), *Crop physiology* (C.U.P.).

And such other books and papers as are assigned during the course.

WF04 Horticultural Science.

Pre-requisite subject: WF03 Crop Physiology at Division I or higher standard.

A course consisting of four lectures and four hours of practical work a week for three terms. Lectures, practical work, demonstrations and field trips will cover:

The growth of fruit trees, mechanisms controlling growth, the uses of growth regulators in horticulture.

The water requirements of crops, methods of irrigation and drainage.

Mineral nutrition, fertilisers and soil management.

Movement and accumulation of substances in plants, reserves.

Bud development and bearing habit, propagation principles and methods, root-stocks, pruning and training.

Flower and fruit morphogenesis, mechanisms of floral initiation, fruit setting and fruit growth, and practices involved.

Ripening of fruits, harvesting, post-harvest physiology, storage, marketing and processing of fruits.

Horticultural production and establishment, varieties, protection, frost.

The culture of important horticultural crops.

Attention will be given to training and experience in experimental method, reading, writing and speaking. Opportunity will be given for a project of individual study involving literature revision and limited original investigation. No text-books are required but selected reading will be assigned.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WF89 Plant Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

WF99 Horticultural Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE.

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science are required to obtain practical agricultural experience as laid down in the regulations.

In addition, students in Agricultural Science are required to attend organised tours of various agricultural areas of South Australia.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

*1. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science: (i) Bachelors of Agricultural Science; (ii) other graduates.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

**2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor: no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case, a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

†4. (a) Unless a candidate has completed one year of full-time study beyond that prescribed for the Ordinary degree, and has obtained an Honours degree at the University or at another university recognised for the purpose, he shall spend a qualifying period, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department concerned, on supervised study or research before he is permitted to continue with his candidature. Such qualifying period shall date from a time recommended by the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of such qualifying period as may be prescribed under (a) above, the candidate's progress will be reviewed by the Faculty after departmental assessment based on (i) written examination at Honours level or (ii) satisfactory progress with a research programme or (iii) both. The Faculty may then permit the candidate to continue his candidature or may grant him permission to transfer his candidature to that for another degree or may terminate his candidature.

* Amended 16 March, 1961, and 4 October, 1962.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

** Amended 28 February, 1974.

**5. The Faculty of Agricultural Science shall annually review the progress of candidates for the degree. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit him to offer within one month such explanation as he can for his lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of his candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right of appeal within one month to the Council and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions in Agricultural Science in support of his candidature.

§7. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Agricultural Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than *three terms* and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than *nine terms* after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

8. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

†9. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

Regulations allowed 14 December, 1950.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961 and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

§ Amended 4 October, 1962.

** Allowed 23 January, 1975.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 538 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 541 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 543 |

Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 558 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

Master of Urban and Regional Planning (M.U.R.P.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 560 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 562 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 564 |

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research
Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

†2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures and the practical work to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty and submitted to the Council.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

3. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written and practical work (where such is required) and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed.

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than twelve months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed the work of the third year and who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must apply to the Faculty, on or before 1 March of the year in which he intends to take the Honours course, for permission to do so.

(b) Before granting such permission the Faculty will take into consideration the candidate's work up to the time of his application.

(c) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree and shall in addition undertake further work of an advanced nature and pass examinations in such work. Further, he must pass in the subjects which he takes after his acceptance as an Honours student at a higher standard than is required from candidates for the Ordinary degree.

* (d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than twelve months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

* Amended 21 December, 1967.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

6. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term, may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and practical work where required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates at the direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the degree as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Faculty may determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemptions granted will hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

7. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or practical work in a subject unless he has attended the lectures and practical work respectively in that subject to the satisfaction of the lecturer concerned.

8. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work except upon grounds approved by the Faculty.

9. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1958.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. During the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years every candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom, attend courses of instruction and at the annual examination for the appropriate year shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

(a) **First-year subjects**

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| RA01 Building Construction I | RA31 Architectural Design and Planning I |
| NC51 Architectural Structures I | RA71 Architectural and Free Drawing |
| RA11 Building Science I | RA81 Art History and Appreciation* |
| RA21 History of Architecture I | RA41 Studio Work I |

(b) **Second-year subjects**

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| RA02 Building Construction II | RA32 Architectural Design and Planning II |
| NC52 Architectural Structures II | RA82 Architectural Surveying |
| RA12 Building Science II | RA42 Studio Work II |
| RA22 History of Architecture II | |

(c) **Third-year subjects**

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| RA03 Building Construction III | RA33 Architectural Design and Planning III |
| NC53 Architectural Structures III | RA53 Professional Practice I |
| RA13 Building Science III | RA43 Studio Work III |

(d) **Fourth-year subjects**

| | |
|---|---|
| RA04 Building Construction IV | RA64 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I |
| NC54 Architectural Structures IV | RA54 Professional Practice II |
| RA14 Building Science IV | RA44 Studio Work IV |
| RA34 Architectural Design and Planning IV | |

(e) **Fifth-year subjects**

| | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| RA05 Building Construction V | RA75 Architectural Thesis |
| NC25 Structures IV† | RA55 Professional Practice III |
| RA15 Building Science V | RA45 Studio Work V |
| RA65 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II | |

* The elective subject for 1976.

† NOTE: NC25 Structures IV will be replaced in 1977 by NC55 Architectural Structures V.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree under regulation 4 shall complete all the work for the Ordinary degree under schedule I, and undertake the following additional work:

RA98 Advanced Studies I:

Seminar courses in one of a limited selection of topics. The topics may include the following:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Advanced Architectural Design and Planning | 7. Landscape Design |
| 2. Architecture and Environment | 8. Professional Management and Administration |
| 3. Development of Contemporary Architecture | 9. Interior and Furniture Design |
| 4. Industrialised Building | 10. Building Services |
| 5. Architectural Structure | 11. Architectural Acoustics |
| 6. Urban Design and Planning | 12. Philosophy of Architecture |

RA99 Final Honours Architecture:

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to Final Honours Architecture shall enrol for RA99 Final Honours Architecture and undertake additional work as follows:

RA89 Advanced Studies II:

Seminar courses as a continuation of the work undertaken in RA98 Advanced Studies I.

SCHEDULE III: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

1. During the fourth year every candidate will normally be required to obtain at least six months' practical experience satisfactory to the Faculty.
2. Such practical experience may form part of the twelve months' practical experience required under regulation 3(b) or 4(e).
3. Students attending National Service or Commonwealth Military Force training may be permitted to count such training, up to a maximum period of three months, as part of their required practical experience.

SCHEDULE IV: APPROVAL OF COURSES

1. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has completed the whole of the work of, and passed the examination proper to, the preceding year or years. At the discretion of the Board of Examiners a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in not more than two subjects at an annual examination may be permitted to present himself for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects concerned; and if he satisfies the examiners in the supplementary examination he shall then be deemed to have passed the whole examination.
2. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

RA01 Building Construction I.

General principles—functional requirements; the building team; the building contractor. Foundations. External and internal walls. Ground floor construction and fireplaces. Roofs. Joinery—doors and windows. Masonry.

Text-books:

- Foster, J. S., *Structure and fabric*, part 1, Mitchell's Building Construction (Batsford).
King, H., and Everett, A., *Components and finishes*, Mitchell's Building Construction (Batsford).
Sharp, W. W., *Australian methods of building construction* (Angus and Robertson).

Reference books:

- Gratwick, R. T., *Dampness in buildings*, volumes I and II (Crosby Lockwood).
Mitchell, G. A., and Mitchell, A. M., *Elementary building construction*, 23rd edition by R. Moxley (Batsford).
McKay, W. B., *Building construction*, volume I (Longmans).

NC51 Architectural Structures I.

The course consists of approximately 40 hours of lectures and 40 hours of tutorials on the following topics:

The nature, function and form of structures, behaviour and failure of structural materials. Loads on structures. Equilibrium of forces, force diagrams for simple trusses and other statically determinate plane frames. Elasticity, stress and strain. Design of axially loaded members. Shear force and bending moment diagrams. Bending stresses. Design of steel or timber beams for bending.

Students will be required to undertake a structural design in association with RA41 Studio Work I.

Text-book:

- A. J. *handbook of building structure*, ed. A. Hodgkinson (Architectural Press).

Reference books:

- Lisborg, N., *Principles of structural design* (Batsford).
Reynolds, T. J., and Kent, L. E., *Introduction to structural mechanics*, 6th edition, S.I. Units (English Universities Press).
Cowan, H. J., *Architectural structures* (Elsevier).

RA11 Building Science I.

Lectures: one hour a week for three terms, with additional specialist lectures on human responses one hour a week for two terms.

Laboratory: two hours a week for three terms.

Introduction; man, environment and shelter. Human responses. The nature and properties of common building materials; occurrence and manufacturing problems; physical phenomena; moisture and porosity; moisture movement. Principles of control of natural environment; sun control; daylighting standards and assessment; natural ventilation.

Text-books:

- Australia. Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, *Notes on the science of building* (C.E.B.S.) as prescribed by the lecturer.
- Australia. Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 7: *The design of buildings for daylighting*, by D. Paix (C.E.B.S.).
- Australia. Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 8: *Sunshine and shade in Australasia*, by R. O. Phillips (C.E.B.S.).
- Australia. Labour and National Service, Department of, Industrial Welfare Division, *Data sheets on architectural control of sunlight penetration* (The Department, Melbourne).
- Geeson, A. G., *Building science*, vol. 2 (English Universities Press).
- Great Britain. Building Research Board, *Principles of modern building*, vol. 1 (H.M.S.O.).
- Great Britain. Building Research Station, *Architectural physics: lighting*, by R. G. Hopkinson (H.M.S.O.).

Reference books:

- Butterworth, B., *Bricks and modern research* (Crosby Lockwood).
- Ragsdale, L. A., and Raynham, E. A., *Building materials technology*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

RA21 History of Architecture I.

The architecture of Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Aegean, Greece and Rome; and of the Early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic periods.

Text-books:

- Fletcher, B., *History of architecture* (Batsford).
- Pevsner, N., *An outline of European architecture* (Penguin).

Reference books:

- Allsopp, H. B., *The general history of architecture* (Pitman).
- Coppstone, T. (ed.), *World architecture* (Hamlyn).
- Cowell, F. R., *Everyday life in ancient Rome* (Batsford).
- Gardner, H., *Art through the ages* (Bell).
- Giedion, S., *The eternal present*, vol. 2: *The beginnings of architecture* (O.U.P.).
- Kidson, P., *Mediaeval world* (Hamlyn).
- Quennell, M., and C. H. B., *Everyday things in ancient Greece* (Batsford).
- Saggs, H. W. F., *Everyday life in Babylonia and Assyria* (Batsford/Putnam).
- Simpson, F. M., *History of architectural development*, vols. I, II, III (Longmans).
- The great ages of world architecture series* (Braziller).
- The Pelican history of art series*.
- Van Loon, H. W., *The arts of mankind* (Harrap).
- White, J. M., *Everyday life in ancient Egypt* (Batsford/Putnam).

RA31 Architectural Design and Planning I.

Two one hour lectures a week, assessment based on project(s) required during year.

The role and function of the architect in society historically and today; the elements of architectural design; an introduction to the nature and demands of architectural design at an elementary level; attitudes of designer favourable to users' satisfaction; design as an integrated use of information. Elementary numerical techniques.

Reference books:

- Arnheim, R., *Visual thinking* (Faber).
Dalzell, W. R., *Architecture* (Hamlyn).
Damaz, P., *Art in European architecture* (Reinhold).
Danby, M., *Grammar of architectural design* (O.U.P.).
Gauldie, S., *Architecture* (O.U.P.).
Gregory, R. L., *Eye and brain* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Gropius, W. A. G., *The scope of total architecture* (Allen and Unwin).
Hall, E. T., *The hidden dimension* (Doubleday).
Hamlin, T. F., *Forms and functions of 20th century architecture*, 4 vols. (Columbia U.P.).
Handel, S., *The electronic revolution* (Pelican).
Hollingdale, S. H., and Tootill, G. C., *Electronic computers* (Pelican).
Jacobson, E., *Basic colour—an interpretation of the Ostwald colour system* (Theobald).
McKim, R. H., *Experiences in visual thinking* (Brooks-Cole).
Muschenheim, W., *Elements of the art of architecture* (Thames and Hudson).
Ponti, G., *In praise of architecture* (Dodge Corporation).
Rasmussen, S. E., *Experiencing architecture* (M.I.T. Press).
Reichmann, W. J., *Use and abuse of statistics* (Pelican).
Richardson, D., *Made by man* (Cheshire).
Senior, D., *Your architect* (Hodder).
Singh, J., *Operations research* (Pelican).
Sommer, R., *Personal space* (Prentice-Hall).
Vernon, M. D., *The psychology of perception* (Penguin).
Williams-Ellis, C., *The pleasures of architecture* (Cape).
Zevi, B., *Architecture as space* (Horizon).

RA71 Architectural and Free Drawing.

Standard drawing office practice. Orthographic projection; isometric and axonometric projection. The theory and practice of architectural perspective, division and measurement in perspective, angular and parallel perspective and interior perspective. Reflections in perspective. Sciagraphy. Systems of rendering in various media and drawing presentation; lettering and lay-out; creative design; colour. Free drawing.

Text-books:

- Lee, L. A., and Reekie, R. F., *Descriptive geometry* (Arnold).
Reekie, R. F., *Draughtsmanship* (Arnold).
Sierp, A., *Applied perspective* (Angus and Robertson).

Reference books:

- Hohausen, S., *Architectural and interior models* (Reinhold).
Janke, R., *Architectural models* (Thames and Hudson).
Lockard, W. K., *Drawing as a means of architecture* (Reinhold).
Schaarwächter, G., *Perspective for the architect* (Thames and Hudson).

RA81 Art History and Appreciation.

The evolution and development of art forms through history and appreciation of contemporary development in the arts.

Text-books.

- Christensen, E. O., *A pictorial history of western art* (Mentor).
Clark, K. M., *Civilisation* (B.B.C.).
Collingwood, R. G., *The principles of art* (O.U.P.).
de la Croix, H., and Tansey, R. G., *Helen Gardner's art through the ages* (Harcourt, Brace and World).
Levey, M., *A concise history of painting—from Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames and Hudson).
Orban, D., *Understanding art* (Ure Smith).
Sloane, P., *Colour-basic principles, new directions* (Studio Vista).
Tyndall, G. de V., and Chambers, G., *A synopsis of art history* (Angus and Robertson).

Reference books:

- Arnheim, R., *Art and visual perception* (California U.P.).
Carragher, R. G., and Thurston, J. B., *Optical illusions and the visual arts* (Studio Vista).
Dewey, J., *Art as experience* (Capricorn).
Itten, J., *The art of colour* (Reinhold).
Lake, C., and Maillard, R., *A dictionary of modern painting* (Methuen).
Read, H. E., *A concise history of modern painting* (Thames and Hudson).
Smith, B., *Australian painting* (Oxford).
Seuphor, M., *A dictionary of abstract painting* (Methuen).

RA41 Studio Work I.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural and free drawing, architectural design, building construction and building science.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

RA02 Building Construction II.

Paths and pavings. Upper floor construction and fireplaces. Timber frame construction. Framed timber roof construction. Roofing. Internal wall and ceiling finishes. Staircase construction. Gas and electricity services. Windows and doors. Joinery, cupboards, etc., and hardware. Screen walls and fences.

Text-books:

- Sharp, W. W., *Australian methods of building construction* (Angus and Robertson).
McKay, W. B., *Building construction*, vol. 2 (Longmans).
Mitchell, G. A., and Mitchell, A. M., *Elementary building construction*, 23rd edition, ed. by R. Moxley (Batsford).

Reference books:

- Boyne, D. A. C. A. (ed.), *Architects' working details* (Architectural Press).
Pearson, R. G., and others, *Timber engineering design handbook*, 2nd edition (Jacaranda Press).
Wallis, N. A. K., *Australian timber handbook*, 3rd edition (Angus and Robertson).

NC52 Architectural Structures II.

The course consists of approximately 30 hours of lectures and 50 hours of tutorials, design and laboratory classes on the following topics:

Concrete as a structural material. Shear stress in beams. Design of reinforced concrete and composite beams, and floor systems. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Steel, reinforced concrete and composite columns, footings and foundations. Deflections of beams. Propped cantilevers, fixed end beams and two span continuous beams.

Students will be required to undertake a structural design in association with RA42 Studio Work II.

Text-books:

Cement and Concrete Association of Australia, *Design, control and characteristics of concrete* (Metric ed.).

Standards Association of Australia, AS.1480, 1974, *Use of reinforced concrete in structures* (Metric version).

Standards Association of Australia, AS.1250, 1975, *Steel structures code*.

Reference book:

Crawley, S. W., and Dillon, R. M., *Steel buildings* (Wiley).

RA12 Building Science II.

Lectures: one hour a week for three terms with additional specialist lectures on sanitary science one hour a week for three terms.

Laboratory: two hours a week for three terms.

Provision of satisfactory environment; human physiology and comfort conditions relating to radiation, temperature, humidity, light, sound and ventilation. Climatology of Australia. Solar radiation and building shape. Thermal inertia of building materials; thermal effects of colour of materials; insulation; condensation and vapour barriers. Ventilation and air movement through buildings. Properties of sound; acoustical properties of materials; noise and the design of rooms. Light measurement. Electricity supply and wiring. Structural properties and applications of materials; adhesives and adhesion; sheet materials generally. Metals; corrosion; hardness of water and softening systems.

Sanitary science; hygiene. Water supply; hot and cold water services; plumbing. Central heating. Drainage; wastes; siphonage; sanitary fittings. Pumps. Sewerage; septic tanks; industrial effluents. Garbage disposal. Sanitary regulations.

Text-books:

Australia. Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 6, *Designing houses for Australian climates* (C.E.B.S.).

Australia. Commonwealth Experimental Building Station, *Notes on the science of building* (C.E.B.S.), as prescribed by the lecturer.

Bedford, T., *Basic principles of ventilation and heating*, 2nd edition (Lewis).

Billington, N. S., *Thermal properties of buildings* (Cleaver Hume).

Parkin, P. H., and Humphreys, H. R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber Paperback).

S.A. Works, Ministry of, Regulations under the Sewerage Act 1929-1962, (S.A. Government Printer).

Sheridan, N. R., and others, *Air conditioning* (Queensland U.P.).

Reference books:

Australia. Department of Labour and National Service, *Sanitary plumbing and water supply* (McCarron Bird).

Blake, E. H., and Jenkins, W. R., *Drainage and sanitation* (Batsford).

Diamant, R. M. E., *Insulation of buildings* (Iliffe).

Faber, O., *Heating and ventilating* (Spon).

Knudsen, V. O., and Harris, C. M., *Acoustical designing in architecture* (Wiley).

RA22 History of Architecture II.

Renaissance architecture in Italy, France and England. Mannerism and Baroque. The Regency, 19th and 20th centuries architecture. The early architecture of Australia and its development to the present day.

Text-books:

- Fletcher, B., *History of architecture* (Batsford).
Pevsner, N., *An outline of European architecture* (Penguin).
Wittkower, R., *Architectural principles in the age of humanism* (Tiranti).

Reference books:

- Allsopp, B., *The general history of architecture* (Pitman).
Bazin, G., *Baroque and rococo* (Thames and Hudson).
Burckhardt, J. C., *The civilisation of the renaissance in Italy* (Phaidon or Mentor).
Clark, K. M., *Civilisation* (BBC/John Murray).
Copplesstone, T. (ed.), *World architecture* (Hamlyn).
Gardner, H., *Art through the ages* (Bell).
Giedion, S., *Space, time and architecture* (Harvard U.P.).
Encyclopaedia of modern architecture, ed. G. Hatje (Thames and Hudson).
Joedicke, J., *History of modern architecture* (Architectural Press).
Jordan, R. F., *Victorian architecture* (Pelican).
Lynton, N., *The modern world* (Hamlyn).
Martindale, A., *Man and the renaissance* (Hamlyn).
Pevsner, N., *Pioneers of modern design* (Pelican).
Pevsner, N., *The sources of modern architecture and design* (Thames and Hudson).
Simpson, F. M., *History of architectural development*, vol. IV (Longmans).
The great ages of world architecture series (Braziller).
The Pelican History of art series.

RA32 Architectural Design and Planning II.

Two lectures a week—assessment based on project(s) required during the year.

The theory and application of design methods; programme development; communities and groups of buildings; environment and architectural siting and density; landscape; visual elements of design and aesthetics; further development of ideas introduced in the first year; computer programming and problem solution.

Reference books:

- Alexander, C., *Notes on the synthesis of form* (Harvard U.P.).
Blake, P., *The master builders* (Gollancz).
British Standards Institution, B.S. 1708, *Modular co-ordination*.
Broadbent, G., *Design in architecture* (Wiley).
Broadbent, G., and Ward, A., *Design methods in architecture* (Architectural Association Paper No. 4).
Chermayeff, S., *Community and privacy* (Doubleday).
Fry, E. M., *Fine building* (Faber).
Greenough, H., *Form and function* (California U.P.).
Gregory, S. A., *The design method* (Butterworth).
Halprin, L., *The R.S.V.P. cycles* (Braziller).
Hamlin, T., *Forms and functions of 20th century architecture*, 4 vols. (Columbia U.P.).
Jellicoe, G. A., *Studies in landscape design* (O.U.P.).
Jones, J. C., *Design methods—seeds of human futures* (Wiley).
Kepes, G., *The language of vision* (Theobald).
Le Corbusier, *Modular 1 and Modular 2* (Faber).

- Le Corbusier, *New world of space* (Reynal and Hitchcock).
Le Corbusier, *Towards a new architecture* (Architectural Press).
Lynch, K., *Site planning* (M.I.T. Pr.).
McHarg, I., *Design with nature* (Natural History Pr.).
Moore, G. T., *Emerging methods in environmental design and planning* (Design Methods Group International Conference, 1st, Cambridge, Mass., 1969).
Nelson, G., *Problems of design* (Whitney).
Norberg Schulz, C., *Intentions in architecture* (M.I.T. Pr.).
Ramsey, C. G., and Sleeper, H. R., *Architectural graphic standards* (Wiley).
Raskin, E., *Architecturally speaking* (Reinhold; Chapman and Hall).
Scholfield, P. H., *Theory of proportion in architecture* (C.U.P.).
Sullivan, L. H., *Kindergarten chats* (Wittenborn).
Time saver standards (Dodge).
Violet le Duc, E. E., *Discourses on architecture* (Tiranti).
Zevi, B., *Architecture as space* (Horizon).

RA82 Architectural Surveying.

Lectures: one hour a week for three terms.

Field work: two hours a week for three terms and measured surveying during final two weeks of third term.

The construction, use and adjustment of surveying equipment; optical square; staff; levels; theodolites and tellurometer. Chain surveys, levelling, traverses; measurement and setting out of building works; computation of traverses and levels, areas and volumes with straight and irregular boundaries; use of planimeter; plane table surveys. Surveys and measurements of existing buildings relating to dilapidations and alterations, photogrammetry.

Text-books:

Bannister, A., and Raymond, S., *Surveying* (Pitman).

Curtin, W., and Lane, R. F., *Concise practical surveying* (English U.P.).

Reference book:

Huggins, F. R., *Building surveys* (Batsford).

RA42 Studio Work II.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design; building construction; building science; history of architecture.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

RA03 Building Construction III.

Retaining walls. Steel and reinforced concrete frame construction. Concrete slab floors and roofs. Foundations. Joinery, fitments, etc. Special doors and windows. Brickwork and panel walling. Shoring: timbering to trenches. Designed foundations and damp proofing of basements. Ductwork. Fire services, requirements, etc. Staircases, fire-resisting and special.

Text-books:

Sharp, W. W., *Australian methods of building construction* (Angus and Robertson).

McKay, W. B., *Building construction*, vol. 3 (Longmans).

Great Britain. Building Research Board, *Principles of modern building*, vol. 2 (H.M.S.O.).

Eastwick-Field, J., and Stillman, J., *The design and practice of joinery* (Architectural Press).

Reference books:

- Mitchell, G. A., and Mitchell, A. M., *Advanced building construction*,
volume 1. *Components, services and finishes*, revised by D. Neild;
volume 2. *The structure*, revised by J. S. Foster (Batsford).
Salvadori, M., *Structure in architecture* (Prentice-Hall).

NC53 Architectural Structures III.

The course consists of approximately 30 hours of lectures and 50 hours of tutorials, design and laboratory classes. In addition, approximately 30 hours will be spent on structural design aspects of RA43 Studio Work III. Lecture topics will include:

Structural connections. Rigid frame buildings—three-dimensional action, resistance to wind loads, structural requirements for multi-storey buildings. Statical indeterminacy, approximate solutions. Analysis of continuous beams and simple frames by moment distribution. Applications of computers to analysis. Prestressed concrete, design and applications. Advanced structures. Selection of structural forms.

Reference books:

- Crawley, S. W., and Dillon, R. M., *Steel buildings* (Wiley).
Salvadori, M. G., *Structure in architecture* (Prentice-Hall).
Torroja Miret, E., *Philosophy of structures* (California U.P.).
Fischer, R. E. (ed.), *New structures* (McGraw-Hill).

RA13 Building Science III.

Lectures: one hour a week for three terms.

Laboratory: two hours a week for three terms.

Internal environment; heating and air-conditioning (public and commercial buildings); artificial illumination; noise control. Acoustical design of auditoria and studios. Sun control problems associated with large buildings. Daylight control in group planning. Fire in buildings; fire resistance of materials. Functional analysis of architectural planning; ergonomics. Materials; concreting cements, special cements and additives; dense concrete surface finishes. Ceramics. Floor finishes. Biological attack on building materials; preventive methods.

Text-books:

- Great Britain. Ministry of Housing and Local Government. Planning bulletin 5: *Planning for daylight and sunlight* (H.M.S.O.).
Lighting Industry Federation (London), *Interior lighting design*.
Parkin, P. H., and Humphreys, H. R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber Paperback).
Standards Association of Australia, C.A.30, 1965, *Artificial lighting of buildings*.
Walsh, J. W. T., *Planned artificial lighting* (Odhams).

Reference books:

- Gay, C. M. (ed.), *Mechanical and electrical equipment for buildings*, 5th edition, by W. J. McGuinness and others (Wiley).
Harris, N. C., *Modern air-conditioning practice* (McGraw-Hill).
Phillips, D., *Lighting in architectural design* (McGraw-Hill).

RA33 Architectural Design and Planning III.

Lectures: one hour a week. Assessment based on project work during the year.
Theories of architecture and planning principles, historical and modern.
Landscape architecture and design. Computer applications.

Reference books:

- Birren, F., *Color, forms and space* (Reinhold).
Chermayeff, S. I., and Alexander, C., *Community and privacy* (Pelican).
Cullen, G., *Townscape* (Architectural Pr.).
Gibberd, F., *Town design* (Architectural Pr.).
Giedion, S., *Architecture, you and me* (Harvard U.P.).
Grillo, P. J., *What is design* (Tiranti).
Hamlin, T., *Forms and functions of 20th century architecture*, 4 vols.
(Columbia U.P.).
Hatje, G. and U., *Design for modern living* (Thames and Hudson).
Hesselgren, S., *The language of architecture* (Applied Science).
Jensen, R., *High density living* (Hill).
Jensen, R., *Cities of vision* (Applied Science).
Joedicke, J., *History of modern architecture* (Architectural Pr.).
Kultermann, U., *Architecture of today* (Zwemmer).
Neutra, R. J., *Life and human habitat* (Koch).
Neutra, R. J., *Survival through design* (O.U.P.).
New directions in architecture (Studio Vista).
Norberg-Schulz, C., *Intentions in architecture* (Allen and Unwin).
Papanek, V., *Design for the real world* (Thames and Hudson).
Pevsner, N., *Pioneers of modern design from William Morris to Walter Gropius* (Pelican).
Ponti, G., *In praise of architecture* (Dodge).
Proshansky, H. M., *Environmental psychology* (Holt).
Rasmussen, S. E., *Experiencing architecture* (M.I.T. Pr.).
Richards, J. M., *An introduction to modern architecture* (Pelican).
Scott, G., *Architecture of humanism* (Constable).
Simonds, J. O., *Landscape architecture* (Dodge).
Zevi, B., *Architecture as space* (Horizon).

RA53 Professional Practice I.

Specification; structure and organisation of building industry; central and local government; general law of contract; pricing of tenders; preparation of quantities. Business management and administration; book-keeping and accountancy. Building Act and by-laws, and other legislation.

Reference books:

- Aqua Group, *Pre-contract practice* (Lockwood).
Dobson, D. E., *Building regulations: a review of the position in some western countries*. South Africa. National Building Research Institute, Bulletin 54.
Building act and regulations 1970-71 (S.A. Government Printer).
Green, R., *Architects guide to running a job* (Architectural Pr.).
Hudson, A. A., *Building and engineering contracts*, 10th edition, ed. by E. J. Rimmer and I. N. D. Wallace (Sweet and Maxwell).
Institute of Quantity Surveyors (Aust.), *Australian standard method of measurement of building works* (The Institute).
Institute of Builders: Board of Building Education, *Management studies for the building industry* (The Institute).

- Koontz, H. D., and O'Donnell, C., *Principles of management* (McGraw-Hill).
- Newman, W. H., Summer, C. E., and Warren, E. Kirby, *The process of management*, latest edition (Prentice-Hall).
- Perrigo, A. E. B., *Modern managerial techniques* (Van Nostrand).
- Royal Institute of British Architects, *Handbook of architectural practice and management* (R.I.B.A.).
- Royal Australian Institute of Architects, W.A. Practice Group, *Guide specification* (R.A.I.A.).
- Royal Institute of British Architects, *The architect and his office* (R.I.B.A.).
- Royal Australian Institute of Architects, *Handbook. Specification* (Architectural Pr.).
- Walker-Smith, D., and Close, H. A., *The standard form of building contract* (C. Knight).
- Willis, A. J., *Specification writing for architects and surveyors* (Lockwood).
- Willis, A. J., *The elements of quantity surveying* (Lockwood).

RA43 Studio Work III.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design, building construction, building science, and structures.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

RA04 Building Construction IV.

Load bearing walls. Movement joints. Prestressed concrete. Special structures: large span roofs, etc. Roof lights.

Text-book:

Mitchell, G. A., and Mitchell, A. M., *Advanced building construction*, vol. 1, revised by D. Niold; volume 2, revised by J. S. Foster (Batsford).

Reference books:

- Angerer, F., *Surface structures in building* (Tiranti).
- Cassie, W. F., and Napper, J. H., *Structure in building* (Architectural Pr.).
- Engel, H., *Structure systems* (Iliffe).
- Faber, C., *Candela the shell builder* (Architectural Pr.).
- Huxtable, A. L., *Pier Luigi Nervi* (Braziller).
- Joedicke, J., *Shell architecture* (Reinhold).
- Michaels, L., *Contemporary structure in architecture* (Reinhold).
- Preston, H. K., *Prestressed concrete for architects and engineers* (McGraw-Hill).
- Roland, C., *Frei Otto structures* (Longmans).
- Salvadori, M., *Structure in architecture* (Prentice-Hall).
- Siegel, C., *Structure and form in modern architecture* (Crosby Lockwood).
- Torroja Miret, E., *The structures of Eduardo Torroja* (Dodge Corporation).

NC54 Architectural Structures IV.

The course consists of 18 lectures and 36 hours of practical classes, and design tutorials in conjunction with RA44 Studio Work IV. Lecture topics will include:

Soil mechanics—foundations, slope stability and retaining walls. Structural economics and construction problems. New structural materials. Precasting and prefabrication. Application of computers to structural design. Plastic theory of design. Three-dimensional framed structures. Tension structures.

RA14 Building Science IV.

Lectures: one hour a week for two terms.

Laboratory: two hours a week for two terms.

Lightweight aggregates and concrete; precast and prestressed concrete products. Behaviour of materials and structural elements in fires, protective measures. Plastics and building applications; structural sandwich panels. Protection and decoration of materials and surface finishes. Illumination; design of the visual field, glare; permanent supplementary artificial lighting of interiors. Acoustics; speech reinforcement and loud speaker installations. Mechanical engineering services in large buildings; air-conditioning, lifts and escalators. Introduction to climatic aspects of group planning; natural air flow patterns around buildings.

Text-books:

- Gay, C. M. (ed.), *Mechanical and electrical equipment for buildings*, 5th edition, by W. J. McGuiness and others (Wiley).
Great Britain. Building Research Station, *Architectural physics: lighting*, by R. G. Hopkinson (H.M.S.O.).
Illuminating Engineering Society. Technical report No. 4, *Lighting during daylight hours* (I.E.S.).
Kinzey, B. Y., and Sharp, H. M., *Environmental technologies in architecture* (Prentice-Hall).
Ontario Association of Architects, *The environmental services of buildings*.
Phillips, D., *Lighting in architectural design* (McGraw-Hill).
Sherratt, A. F. C. (ed.), *Air conditioning system design for buildings* (Elsevier).

Reference books:

- Bird, E. L., and Docking, S. J., *Fire in buildings* (Black).
Lushington, R., *Plastics and you* (Pan).
Olgyay, V., *Design with climate* (Princeton U.P.).
Strakosch, G. R., *Vertical transportation: elevators and escalators* (Wiley).

RA34 Architectural Design and Planning IV.

Lecture: one hour a week. Assessment based on project work during the year.

Programming the built environment. Design objectives in planning, construction and environmental performance of buildings. Specialised design problems.

Reference books:

- Banham, R., *The architecture of the well-tempered environment* (Architectural Pr.).
Broadbent, G., *Design in architecture* (Wiley).
Cassie, W. F., and Napper, J. H., *Structure in building* (Architectural Pr.).
Hamlin, T., *Forms and functions of 20th century architecture*, 4 vols. (Columbia U.P.).
Michaels, L., *Contemporary structure in architecture* (Reinhold).
Nervi, P. L., *Structures* (Dodge).
Papanek, V., *Design for the real world* (Thames and Hudson).
Proshansky, H. M., *Environmental psychology* (Holt).
Ragon, M., *The aesthetics of contemporary architecture* (Griffon).
Siegel, C., *Structure and form in modern architecture* (Lockwood).
Torroja Miret, E., *Philosophy of structures* (California U.P.).
Wachsmann, K., *The turning point of building* (Reinhold).

RA64 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I.

The architect and town planning; the history of town planning from ancient times; colonial town planning; problems in town planning deriving from the industrial revolution; the garden city movement; the Radburn principle; the neighbourhood unit; satellites and new towns; regionalism; the central core and urban renewal; town planning as an art form; civic art and urban design.

Text-books:

- Gallion, A. B., and Eisner, S., *The urban pattern* (Van Nostrand).
Mumford, L., *The city in history* (Pelican).

Reference books:

- Abercrombie, L. P., *Town and country planning* (O.U.P.).
Collins, G. R., and Collins, C. C., *Camillo Sitte and the birth of modern city planning* (Columbia U.P.).
Cullen, G., *Townscape* (Architectural Pr.).
Doxiadis, C. A., *Ekistics* (Hutchinson).
Gibberd, F., *Town design* (Architectural Pr.).
Giedion, S., *Space, time and architecture* (Harvard U.P.).
Hiorns, F., *Town building in history* (Harrap).
le Corbusier, *The radiant city* (Faber).
Lynch, K., *Image of the city* (M.I.T. Pr.).
Rasmussen, S. E., *Towns and buildings* (Liverpool U.P.).
Reps, J. W., *The making of urban America* (Princeton U.P.).
Sitte, C., *City planning according to artistic principles* (Phaidon).
Smailes, A. E., *The geography of towns* (Hutchinson).
Spreiregen, P. D., *Urban design* (McGraw-Hill).
Stamp, L. D., *The geography of life and death* (Collins).
Tetlow, J., and Goss, A., *Homes, towns and traffic* (Faber).
Weber, M., *The city* (Free Press).
Wurman, R. S., *Making the city observable* (M.I.T. Pr.).
Zucker, P., *Town and square* (Columbia U.P.).

RA54 Professional Practice II.

Building economics. Quantity surveying. Bills of quantities. Standard method of measuring. Law of building contracts. Standard form of contract.

Text-books:

- Eggleston, A. S., *The practising architect* (Melbourne U.P.).
Cost control in building design (Research and Development Building Management Handbook, No. 4) (H.M.S.O.).
Royal Australian Institute of Architects, *Lump sum contracts*, current edition.

Reference books:

- Hudson, A. A., *Building and engineering contracts*, 10th edition, ed. by E. J. Rimmer and J. N. D. Walker (Sweet and Maxwell).
Institute of Quantity Surveyors (Aust.), *Australian standard method of measurement of building works* (The Institute).

RA44 Studio Work IV.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design, urban planning, building construction and services, building science, and structures.

RA98 Advanced Studies I.

Available only to students who have been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree. See below under Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

FIFTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

RA05 Building Construction V.

Builders' plant. Road construction. Concrete work and finishes. Glass-concrete and patent glazing. Lifts and escalators. Curtain walling. Factory production and prefabrication.

Reference books:

- Diamant, R. M. E., *Industrialised buildings*, vols. 1, 2 and 3 (Iliffe).
Morris, A. E. J., *Precast concrete cladding* (Fountain Press).
Schaal, R., *Curtain walls* (Reinhold).
Wilson, J. G., *Exposed concrete finishes*, 2 vols. (C. R. Books).

NC25 Structures IV.

(This subject will be replaced in 1977 by NC55 Architectural Structures V.)

Soil mechanics. Plastic theory of design. Prestressed concrete. Three-dimensional framed structures. Structural design.

NC55 Architectural Structures V.

(This course will be given for the first time in 1977.)

No lectures will be given in this course which will consist of structural design aspects of RA45 Studio Work V. Seminars will be held on appropriate topics.

RA15 Building Science V.

Lectures: one hour a week for two terms.

Laboratory: two hours a week during first term.

Research project: two hours a week during second term.

Quality control and materials. Sound measurements and acoustics tests on building elements and auditoria; noise surveys. Climatic aspects of group planning; solar radiation; sunlight and orientation; daylighting; air movement and atmospheric pollution. Illumination; luminance design; street lighting. Solar energy in architecture; solar heating and cooling. Bearing properties and classification of soils. Soil stabilisation. Specialised problems and scientific research for architecture and town planning.

Reference book:

- Hopkinson, R. G., and others, *Daylighting* (Heinemann).

RA65 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II.

The practice of town and country planning. The principles of civic survey and the study of modern planning schemes. Outline of planning legislation. Regional and national planning with reference to economics, sociology and demography.

Text-book:

- Brown, A. J., and Sherrard, H. M., *An introduction to town and country planning*, 2nd edition (Angus and Robertson).

Reference books:

- Association for Planning and Regional Reconstruction, *The town and country planning text-book* (Architectural Pr.).
Chapin, F. S., *Urban land use planning*, 2nd edition (Illinois U.P.).
Cullen, G., *Townscape* (Architectural Pr.).
Freeman, T. W., *The conurbations of Great Britain* (Manchester U.P.).
Gallion, A. B., and Eisner, S., *The urban pattern* (Van Nostrand).
Gifford, K. H., *The Victorian town planning handbook* (Law Book Co. of Aust.).
Jensen, R., *Cities of vision* (Applied Science).
Jensen, R., *High density living* (Hill).
Keeble, L. B., *Principles and practice of town and country planning* (Estates Gazette).
Landau, R., *New directions in British architecture* (Studio Vista).
Mumford, L., *The culture of cities* (Secker and Warburg).
Rapkin, C., and Grigsby, W. G., *Residential renewal in the urban core* (Pennsylvania U.P.).
Rasmussen, S. E., *Towns and buildings* (Liverpool U.P.).
Sharp, T., *Town planning* (Pelican).
South Australia: Town Planning Committee, *Report on the metropolitan area of Adelaide* (Government Printer, S.A.).
Sulman, J., *An introduction to the study of town planning in Australia* (Government Printer, N.S.W.).
Unwin, R., *Town planning in practice* (Fisher Unwin).
Winston, D., *Sydney's great experiment* (Angus and Robertson).

RA75 Architectural Thesis.

To be on a selected and approved subject involving architectural design, building science, and constructional problems and to be accompanied by an explanatory report.

RA45 Studio Work V.

Advanced projects in architectural design and applications relating to building science, architectural construction, and structures.

RA55 Professional Practice III.

The code of professional conduct. Standard fee scales. Office organisation. Programming. Building investment and budgeting. Variations. Certificates and accounts. Law relating to the architect. Arbitration. Insurance. Bankruptcy and liquidated damages. Contract law.

Text-book:

- Brunton, Badon Hellard and Boolyer, *Management applied to architectural practice* (The Builder).
Eggleston, A. S., *The practising architect* (Melbourne U.P.).

Reference books:

- Hudson, A. A., *Building and engineering contracts* (Sweet and Maxwell).
Keating, D., *Law and practice of building contracts* (Sweet and Maxwell).
Turner, H. H., *Architectural practice and procedure* (Batsford).
Willis, A. J., and George, W. N. B., *The architect in practice* (Crosby Lockwood).

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE.

A student wishing to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture should consult the Chairman of the Department during the enrolment period at the beginning of the fourth year of the Architecture course.

The work for the Honours degree consists of the work for the Ordinary degree together with additional seminar courses in the fourth year (RA98 Advanced Studies I) and the fifth year (RA89 Advanced Studies II).

Honours candidates will be required to show a greater depth of understanding than that required for the Ordinary degree.

RA98 Advanced Studies I.

Available only to students who have been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree. The work is undertaken concurrently with the work of the fourth year of the Architecture course.

For details see the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Schedule II: The Honours Degree).

Appropriate reading and reference lists will be supplied at the commencement of the year.

RA99 Final Honours Architecture.

and

RA89 Advanced Studies II.

Students granted permission to proceed to Final Honours will enrol for both RA99 Final Honours Architecture and RA89 Advanced Studies II.

For details see the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Schedule II: The Honours Degree).

Appropriate reading and reference lists will be supplied at the commencement of the year.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.
2. A candidate for the degree shall either:
 - (a) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture in the University of Adelaide; or
 - * (b) have been admitted to another degree in the University of Adelaide or to a degree in another university recognised by the University of Adelaide, the qualifications of which degree are considered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to be equivalent for the purpose to those of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
- †2A. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made by him into an architectural topic which has been approved in advance by the Faculty, which he has prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.
4. Before approving the topic of his proposed research or investigation, the Faculty may require a candidate to pursue for not more than one calendar year under the supervision of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and pass examinations in, advanced courses related to his field of study.
5. Unless the Faculty approve an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall submit the thesis not earlier than one calendar year and not later than three calendar years from the date of approval of the topic.
6. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature, and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

†7. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

8. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend that the thesis:

- (a) be accepted; *or*
- (b) be accepted subject to the candidate passing an examination in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of his thesis; *or*
- (c) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); *or*
- (d) be rejected.

9. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate on it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify him for that degree, but of sufficient merit to qualify him for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
**MASTER OF URBAN AND
REGIONAL PLANNING**
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning.

2. A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:

- (a) be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide; provided that subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Architecture and Planning may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may prescribe, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree;
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning for his candidature.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake, and complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, a programme of full-time study and research extending over not less than two academic years or a programme of part-time study and research extending over not less than three academic years and comprising:

- (a) courses of study, as prescribed in the schedules;
- (b) practical work, as prescribed in the schedules; and
- (c) a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty. The thesis shall be prepared under the guidance of, and in regular consultation with, a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

No candidate may present himself for examination or submit his thesis unless he has regularly attended classes and has satisfactorily completed such written and practical work as may have been required of him.

4. Schedules defining the courses of study for the degree, the practical work required and the examinations to be passed by candidates shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty and approved by the Council. The schedules so prescribed shall be published in the Calendar.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to conduct the examinations prescribed in regulation 3.

7. Except in circumstances approved by the Faculty, a candidate who has failed the examinations in any of the courses of study may not present himself for re-examination in those courses of study.

8. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend that the thesis:

- (a) be accepted; *or*
- (b) be accepted subject to the candidate passing a special examination in the field of study directly related to the subject of his thesis; *or*
- (c) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission (within such period as the Faculty may allow); *or*
- (d) be rejected.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may be admitted to the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
**MASTER OF URBAN AND
REGIONAL PLANNING**

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.U.R.P. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

The courses of study for the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning shall be:

- (a) Urban and Regional Planning.
- (b) History and Philosophy of Planning.
- (c) The Law in Relation to Planning.
- (d) Practical Work.
- (e) Elective Studies.

SCHEDULE II: PRACTICAL WORK

A candidate shall undertake, to the satisfaction of the Faculty, practical work to illustrate and elaborate problems of survey, analysis and planning.

Practical work shall consist of project team work exercises and workshops to promote the development in students of the skills/arts of management and communication as relevant to the interdisciplinary practice of urban and regional planning.

SCHEDULE III: SCHEMES OF STUDY

(a) A full-time candidate for the degree shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 3 by completing, to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, the work prescribed under *either* scheme A *or* scheme B as set out below:

SCHEME A

First Year

RP06 Urban and Regional Planning A RP46 Practical Work IA
RP26 History and Philosophy of Elective Studies
 Planning

Second Year

RP16 Urban and Regional Planning B RP56 Practical Work IIA
RP36 The Law in Relation to Planning RP66 Thesis Research (Planning A)

SCHEME B

First Year

RP26 History and Philosophy of RP06 Urban and Regional Planning A
 Planning *or*
RP86 Practical Work IB RP16 Urban and Regional Planning B
RP76 Thesis Research (Planning B)

Second Year

RP76 Thesis Research (Planning B)

(b) The scheme under which a full-time candidate elects to proceed and his courses of study, or the programme to be followed by a part-time candidate, must be approved at enrolment each year by the Dean (or his nominee).

(c) A candidate shall pass such examinations, on the prescribed work for the degree, as shall be determined by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

(d) A candidate who desires that work which he has completed in the University or in another institution approved by the University for the purpose should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning may, on written application to the Academic Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of this schedule as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, shall determine.

SCHEDULE IV: THESIS

Unless the Faculty approve an extension of time in a particular case:

- (a) a candidate shall submit in writing through the Academic Registrar for approval by the Faculty the subject on which he proposes to prepare the thesis prescribed in regulation 3;
- (b) a candidate who elects to proceed under scheme A shall so submit his subject not later than 30 April in the second year of his enrolment for the degree;
- (c) a candidate who elects to proceed under scheme B shall so submit his subject not later than 30 September in the first year of his enrolment;
- (d) a candidate who elects to proceed part-time shall within three months of beginning the third year of study submit the subject on which he proposes to prepare his thesis;
- (e) a candidate shall, not before all courses of study and practical work prescribed in regulation 3 are completed and not later than one calendar year in the case of full-time students and not later than two years in the case of part-time students from the date of approval by the Faculty of the subject, submit the thesis prescribed in regulation 3.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF URBAN AND
REGIONAL PLANNING
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

MASTER OF URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

Preliminary reading for the Master of Urban and Regional Planning programme:

- Berry, B. J., *The human consequences of urbanization* (Methuen).
Blowers, A., Hammett, C., and Sarre, P. (eds.), *The future of cities* (Hutchinson Educational).
Colman, J., *Planning and people* (Angus and Robertson).
Gans, H., *People and plans* (Pelican).
Hall, P., *Urban and regional planning* (Pelican).
Mumford, L., *The city in history* (Pelican).
Rappoport, A., *Australia as a human setting* (Angus and Robertson).
Sandercock, L., *Cities for sale* (M.U.P.).
Stretton, H., *Ideas for Australian cities* (Georgian House).
Ward, B., and Dubos, R., *Only one Earth* (Pelican).

RP06 Urban and Regional Planning A.

Introduction: The nature of planning.

Planning at national, regional and urban scale.

Principles underlying the preparation of regional and urban plans.

The physical basis of planning in geology and in urban and human geography.

Element of statistics.

The principles of land surveying, aerial survey and photogrammetry as applicable in urban and regional planning.

Engineering services and urban and regional planning.

Typical themes for study: planning and housing; planning and industry; planning and transportation.

RP16 Urban and Regional Planning B.

The principles of sociology and demography in urban and regional survey and planning.

Urban economics in relation to planning.

Environmental design in relation to planning, both in the natural and built environment.

Techniques of survey and analysis for planning.

Policies, strategies and processes in urban and regional planning.

Typical themes for study; planning and natural resources; planning and environmental conservation; planning and government.

RP26 History and Philosophy of Planning.

The history of ideas and realisation in town building from ancient times to the twentieth century.

The social and political history of twentieth century planning.

Philosophies and ideas for urban and regional planning today.

RP36 The Law in Relation to Planning.

Forms and functions of central, state and local governments.

History of planning legislation.

Development of planning legislation in Australia.

Current planning Acts.

Other legislation affecting planning.

Statutory planning procedure.

Planning inquiries, appeals.

Elective Studies (Scheme A).

As approved by the Chairman of the Department, and with the approval of the Director of Environmental Studies, two elective subjects per student may be available from the optional subject units of the Master of Environmental Studies programme, to be undertaken in the first year of study.

RP46 Practical Work IA.

Practical Work, Scheme A, first year, as prescribed in regulation 3 and schedule II.

RP56 Practical Work IIA.

Practical Work, Scheme A, second year, as prescribed in regulation 3 and schedule II.

RP86 Practical Work IB.

Practical work, Scheme B, first year, as prescribed in regulation 3 and schedule II.

RP66 Thesis Research (Planning A).

For candidates proceeding under scheme A, on a subject to be approved by the Faculty under regulation 3. A candidate proceeding under scheme A must submit his subject for approval not later than 30 April in the second year of his enrolment for the degree. (See schedule IV.)

RP76 Thesis Research (Planning B).

For candidates proceeding under scheme B, on a subject to be approved by the Faculty under regulation 3. A candidate proceeding under scheme B must submit his subject for approval not later than 30 September in the first year of his enrolment. (See schedule IV.)

FACULTY OF ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 568 |
| Schedules | - | 572 |
| Syllabuses | - | 577 |
| Anthropology | - | 577 |
| Asian Studies | - | 585 |
| Classics | - | 589 |
| Drama | - | 649 |
| Economics (for B.A.) | - | 604 |
| English | - | 606 |
| French | - | 616 |
| Geography | - | 626 |
| German | - | 633 |
| History | - | 641 |
| Music (for B.A.) | - | 646 |
| Philosophy | - | 650 |
| Physics (for B.A.) | - | 655 |
| Politics | - | 656 |
| Psychology | - | 665 |
| Social Biology (for B.A.) | - | 668 |
| Service Courses in Foreign Languages | - | 669 |

Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 670 |
| Schedules | - | 672 |
| Syllabuses | - | 673 |

Diploma in Library Studies (Dip.Lib.St.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 676 |
| Schedules | - | 678 |
| Syllabuses | - | 680 |

Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 689 |
| Schedules | - | 691 |
| Syllabuses | - | 692 |

Advanced Diploma in Education (Adv.Dip.Ed.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 699 |
| Schedules | - | 700 |
| Syllabuses | - | 701 |

Master of Education (M.Ed.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|----------|
| Regulations | - | 711 |
| Schedules | - | 713 |
| Syllabuses | - | 701, 714 |

Master of Arts (M.A.)

| | | |
|----------------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 715 |
| Notes by Departments | - | 717 |

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | 719 |
|-------------|---|-----|

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

†2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

†3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year. In syllabuses, if the context so requires, it may mean alternatively a subject at one of the public examinations conducted by the University.

* (b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University, (ii) the range of subjects (including lecture courses, laboratory courses and other practical work) to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

§4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Head of the department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II (Ordinary degree) or schedule III (Honours degree).

††5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

† Allowed 28 January, 1965.

†† Allowed 16 December, 1965.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969, and 21 December, 1972.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class
Second Class
 Division A
 Division B
Third Class.

* (d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

††6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

*8. Except in special cases approved by the Council the annual examinations shall take place towards the end of the academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in a subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination of that subject.

†9. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction,
Pass with Credit,
Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

† Allowed 28 January, 1965; amended 17 December, 1970, and
21 December, 1972.

†† Allowed 16 December, 1965.

* Amended 21 December, 1972.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

†11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

*12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

†13. (a) A graduate in another faculty who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so subject to the following conditions: (i) he may present not more than three such subjects, save that a graduate in law who in qualifying for the degree of Bachelor of Laws presented two of the arts subjects referred to in the regulations of the degree of Bachelor of Laws under which he qualified for that degree, may present five such subjects; (ii) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 4; and (iii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for another degree.

(b) A candidate who holds a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than three subjects the candidate shall, except as provided for in section (c) of this regulation, surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

(c) A matriculated student who was enrolled for the Diploma in Social Studies before 30 June, 1962, may until 30 June, 1967, present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts more than three subjects which he has presented for the diploma without surrendering his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

‡ Allowed 16 December, 1965; amended 17 December, 1970, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

** Amended 21 December, 1972.

§14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects of classes and examinations:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**1. Arts subjects**

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| AA01 Anthropology I | AH31 History IB |
| AQ01 Chinese I | AH41 History IC |
| AC31 Classical Studies I | AQ21 Japanese I |
| UA11 Drama I | AQ31 Japanese IA |
| AJ71 Economic Geography I | AC01 Latin I |
| EC01 Elements of Accounting I | AC41 Latin IA |
| AE01 English I | QM11 Mathematics IM |
| AF01 French I | EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I |
| AF11 French IA | UA51 Music I |
| AG01 German I | UA61 Music IA |
| AG11 German IA | AP11 Politics IA |
| AC11 Greek I | AP21 Politics IB |
| AC71 Greek IA | AY01 Psychology I |
| AH01 History IA | EE71 Social Economics I |

Arts half-subjects

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| AJ2H Human Geography IH | AL1H Philosophy IH(A) |
| AL2H Logic IH | AL3H Philosophy IH(B) |
| EE1G Macroeconomics IH | AJ1H Physical Geography IH |
| OM7H Mathematics IH | SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH |
| EE2G Microeconomics IH | |

2. Science subjects

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| SZ71 Biology I | SG01 Geology I |
| SC01 Chemistry I | SP01 Physics I |

Science half-subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| SP8H Astronomy IH | SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH |
| SG7H Environmental Geology IH | SB2H Plant Biology IH |
| SB1H General Biology IH | |

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QM01 Mathematics I

Mathematical Sciences half-subjects

QA7H Computing IH QT7H Statistics IH

GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Arts subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| AE82 American Literature II | AC87 German IIB |
| AC72 Ancient History II | AC12 Greek II |
| AA02 Anthropology IIA | AC82 Greek IIA |
| AA12 Anthropology IIB | AC77 Greek IIS |
| AQ12 Asian Development II | AH02 History II |
| AE72 Australian Literary Studies II | AQ22 Japanese II |
| AQ02 Chinese II | AQ32 Japanese IIA |
| AC32 Classical Studies II | AC02 Latin II |
| UA12 Drama II† | AC42 Latin IIA |
| EE12 Economic History II | AC57 Latin IIS |
| EE22 Economic Statistics II | AE92 Linguistics II |
| EE32 Economic Statistics IIA | AL22 Logic II |
| AE02 English II | UA52 Music II |
| AF02 French II | AE87 Old and Middle English II |
| AF12 French IIA | AL02 Philosophy II |
| AF72 French IIB | AP32 Politics IIA |
| AG02 German II | AP42 Politics IIB |
| AG12 German IIA | AY02 Psychology II |

Arts half-subjects

| | |
|---|---|
| AA4H Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change III* | AA1H Economic and Political Anthropology III* |
| AJ1G Biogeography and Soils IIIH | AJ5H Economic Geography IIIH |
| AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology IIIH | AA3H Ethnological Studies in Ritual and Religion III* |
| AA2H Communication, Interaction and Culture III* | AJ4H Geomorphology IIIH |
| SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy IIIH | EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH |
| | EE4G Microeconomics IIIH |
| | AJ6H Social Geography IIIH |

2. Science subjects

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| SY02 Biochemistry II | SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II |
| SB02 Botany II | SP02 Physics II |
| SC12 Chemistry II | SS02 Physiology II |
| SJ02 Genetics II | SZ02 Zoology II |
| SG02 Geology II | |
| SO02 Organic Chemistry II | |

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA | QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC |
| QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB | QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID |
| QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC | QA02 Computing Science II |
| QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID | QA12 Computing Science IIC |
| QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC | QT02 Mathematical Statistics II |
| QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID | QM02 Pure Mathematics II |

4. Law subjects

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| LL32 Constitutional Law II | LL22 The Law of Property |
| One subject from: { | LL77 Comparative Law |
| | LL37 International Law |
| | LL47 Jurisprudence |
| | LL28 Legal History |
| | LL67 Roman Law |

† To be offered in 1976 only if staff available.

* A half-subject in Anthropology may only be taken by a student who in 1975 completed a half-subject and who wishes, by completing another half-subject, to complete the requirements of a second-year subject in Anthropology. Any such student should consult the Chairman of the Department prior to enrolment.

GROUP C SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Arts subjects

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| AA03 Anthropology IIIA | AC13 Greek III |
| AA13 Anthropology IIIB | AC78 Greek IIIS |
| AA23 Anthropology IIIC | AH03 History IIIA |
| AA33 Anthropology IIID | AH13 History IIIB |
| AE73 Australian Literary Studies III | AC03 Latin III |
| AC33 Classical Studies III | AC67 Latin IIIS |
| EE73 Economic Development Studies III | AE93 Linguistics III |
| EE03 Economics III | AL23 Logic III |
| AE03 English III | UA53 Music III |
| AF03 French III | UA68 Music IIIS |
| AF88 French IIIB | AE88 Old and Middle English III |
| AJ13 Geography IIIA | AL03 Philosophy IIIA |
| AJ23 Geography IIIB | AL13 Philosophy IIIB |
| AG03 German III | AP03 Politics IIIA |
| AG88 German IIIB | AP13 Politics IIIB |
| | AY23 Psychology III |

Arts half-subjects

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| AJ8H Geography IIIB | AY1H Psychology IIIB(A) |
| AL4H Philosophy IIIB* | AY2H Psychology IIIB(B) |
| AP1H Political Sociology IIIB* | SB3H Social Biology IIIB |

2. Science subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM | SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM |
| SY03 Biochemistry III | SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB |
| SY83 Biochemistry IIIM | SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM |
| SB03 Botany III | SP03 Physics III |
| SB83 Botany IIIM | SP83 Physics IIIM |
| QA83 Computing Science IIIM | SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology) |
| SJ03 Genetics III | SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) |
| SG23 Geochemistry III | SS83 Physiology IIIM |
| SG03 Geology III | QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM |
| SC83 Geology IIIM | QF03 Theoretical Physics III |
| SG73 Geophysics III | SZ03 Zoology III |
| MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III | SZ83 Zoology IIIM |
| SK03 Microbiology III | |
| SO03 Organic Chemistry III | |

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| QN03 Applied Mathematics III | QF13 Mathematical Physics III |
| QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA | QT03 Mathematical Statistics III |
| QA03 Computing Science III | QM03 Pure Mathematics III |
| QA13 Computing Science IIIA | QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA |

2. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.†

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

3. A candidate shall not present more than two of AH01 History IA, AH31 History IB and AH41 History IC.

* These half-subjects may only be taken with SB3H Social Biology IIIB.

† A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

4. A candidate shall not present any of the following: EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I, EE22 Economic Statistics II and EE32 Economic Statistics IIA unless he has also passed EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

5. A candidate shall not present more than four of AJ1G Biogeography and Soils IHH, AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology IHH, SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy IHH, AJ5H Economic Geography IHH, AJ4H Geomorphology IHH and AJ6H Social Geography IHH.

6. A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

7. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31 March, 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31 March, 1966, may present that subject for either the Ordinary or the Honours degree.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-6 above.

9. These schedules came into force on 1 January, 1973.

A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 1 January, 1973, may continue under the regulations and schedules in force in 1972. Alternatively, he may complete his degree under the present regulations and schedules with such modifications as may be necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under the 1972 or earlier schedules be counted *pro tanto* under the present schedules.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall present nine subjects which shall include:

- (a) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group A.
- (b) At least two subjects or their equivalent from group C of which at least one must be chosen from group C.1 (Arts subjects and half-subjects) or C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).
- (c) Not more than three subjects or their equivalent from group A.2 (Science subjects and half-subjects) and B.2 (Science subjects) combined.
- (d) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group B.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects) and C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).
- (e) Not more than three subjects from group B.4 (Law subjects).

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations and schedules):

1. *Pattern of study.*

The Faculty of Arts recommends that the normal pattern of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be four subjects in the first year, three in the second and two in the third.

2. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Arts).

To qualify for the degree:

- (i) students who have completed most of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts at another institution will be required as a minimum to complete a full third year's work in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree; and
- (ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Adelaide including one third-year subject may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

3. *Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to one of the schemes outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (*see* Table of Contents).

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in one of the following subjects:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| AA99 Anthropology | AG99 German Language and Literature |
| AC79 Classical Studies | AH99 History |
| AC99 Classics | AC89 Latin |
| EE99 Economics | UA69 Music |
| AE99 English Language and Literature | AL99 Philosophy |
| AF99 French Language and Literature | AP99 Politics |
| AJ99 Geography | AY99 Psychology |

or in a combination of subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts of two subjects as shall when combined be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject, provided that one of the parts of the combination may be taken from a subject within *either* the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences *or* the Faculty of Science.

A candidate desiring to proceed to the Honours degree must, before enrolment, obtain the approval of the Chairman of the department concerned.

2. Subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, a candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. The Chairman of the department concerned must seek that approval by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences is referred to regulation 11 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Pre-requisite subjects:

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second year in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any first-year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the past list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

FIRST YEAR.

AA01 Anthropology I.

No pre-requisite. Students will be expected to attend two lectures a week in addition to one tutorial and to submit written work when required.

The course is a general introduction to social and cultural Anthropology: the ideas and beliefs of non-western peoples and their patterns of social and economic organisation. Topics include witchcraft and magic, modes of economic production and distribution, and problems relating to power and authority in tribal and peasant societies. A primary aim of the course will be to show how the study of exotic cultures leads to an understanding of the general principles underlying social and cultural organisation.

The books recommended are intended to provide a general background to the subject and more exhaustive reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

Reference books:

- Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Witchcraft, oracles and magic among the Azande* (O.U.P.).
- *Gluckman, M., *Politics, law and ritual in tribal society* (Mentor).
- *Hannerz, U., *Soulside* (Columbia U.P.).
- *Kaplan, D., and Manners, R. A., *Culture theory* (Prentice-Hall).
- Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Routledge).
- *Mauss, M., *The gift* (Cohen and West).
- Meggitt, M. J., *The desert people* (Angus and Robertson).
- *Pospisil, L., *The Kapauku Papuans of West New Guinea* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- *Radcliffe-Brown, A. R., and Forde, C. D., *African systems of kinship and marriage* (O.U.P.).
- *Sahlins, M. D., *Tribesmen* (Prentice-Hall).
- *Walter, E. V., *Terror and resistance* (O.U.P.).
- *Whyte, W. F., *Street corner society* (Free Press).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisite: AA01 Anthropology I.

There are two fields of study offered, each will involve two lectures and one tutorial a week. Students intending to proceed to third-year work in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily at least one of the courses offered in Anthropology at second-year level. Essays and tutorial assignments will constitute an essential part of the Anthropology course work.

More exhaustive reading reference lists will be available from the department at the beginning of the year.

AA02 Anthropology IIA.

ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY:

The first part of the course will concern itself primarily with the organisation of production, distribution and consumption in small-scale unstratified social systems. Attention will be given to evolutionary perspectives and cultural ecology; kinship as it relates to economic processes; the sociology of material exchange; and some recent Marxist approaches to non-Western small-scale economies.

The second part of the course will examine the unequal distribution of wealth, status and power in highly stratified societies. Detailed attention will be given to the nature of social order and social conflict in one stratified African political kingdom, a selected slave society, and the Indian caste system. In each instance comparative material will be considered as will the relative importance of social classes, status groups, patron-client relationships and contrasting patterns of social mobility.

In dealing with these topics, throughout the course attempts will be made to explicate with varying degrees of formality certain major theoretical perspectives in social anthropology.

Reading:

- *Sahlins, M. D., *Stone Age economics* (Aldine).
- *Firth, R., *Themes in economic anthropology* (Tavistock).
- Firth, R., *Primitive Polynesian economy* (Tavistock).
- Richards, A. I., *Land, labour and diet in Northern Rhodesia* (O.U.P.).
- Brookfield, H. C., *Melanesia: a geographical interpretation of an island world* (Methuen).
- Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (Calif. U.P.).
- Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *The Nuer* (O.U.P.).
- Terray, E., *Marxism and "primitive" societies* (Monthly Review).
- *Nadel, S. F., *A black Byzantium* (International African Institute).
- *Genovese, E., *The political economy of slavery* (Vintage).
- *Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Paladin).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

AA12 Anthropology IIB.

SYSTEMS OF BELIEF AND SOCIAL CONFLICT:

Major anthropological and sociological interpretations of religion and ritual, as systems of belief, will form one component of this course, leading to an examination of "practical religion", that is the analysis of religious behaviour in everyday life. The stress of the course overall will be towards studies relying upon anthropological observation through fieldwork.

The expression and management of personal crisis and social conflict which such studies analyse are also considered in other social contexts. The sociology of deviance, mental illness and medical situations provide studies which explore the relation between culture, communicative forms (including language) and social interaction. These range from examinations of the "total institution" to patterns of distorted communication within primary groups. Finally, "folk theories" and the social distribution of knowledge as these have been analysed in the anthropological and sociological literature will be considered.

Reading:

- *Douglas, M. T., *Purity and danger* (Pelican).
- *Durkheim, E., *The elementary forms of the religious life* (Free Pr.).
- Geertz, C., *The religion of Java* (Free Pr.).
- Levi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Penguin).
- Spiro, M. E., *Buddhism and society* (Allen and Unwin).
- Turner, V. W., *The ritual process* (Routledge).
- Van Gennep, A., *The rites of passage* (Routledge).
- *Berger, P., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Penguin).
- *Goffman, E., *Asylums* (Penguin).
- *Goffman, E., *Behavior in public places* (Free Pr.).
- *Rose, A. M., *Human behaviour and social processes* (Routledge).
- *Becker, H. S., *Outsiders* (Free Pr.).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

In addition *and for 1976 only*, the Department offers four fields of study, but these will be available only to students who have successfully completed the first-year course (AA01 Anthropology I) in 1974 and who require a half-subject to complete a full course in anthropology at second-year level started in 1975. Each field of study represents a half-subject comprising two lectures and one tutorial a week for half of the academic year. Essays and tutorial assignments will constitute an essential part of the anthropology course work.

Students wishing to complete their Anthropology at the second-year level by taking one of these courses should consult the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

AAIH Economic and Political Anthropology III.

This course will cover systems of production, patterns of economic and social exchange and forms of political mobilisation in tribal and peasant societies. The lectures will initially be concerned with the social organisation of production in small scale societies. Cultural ecology, the social implications of land tenure systems, and 'Domestic modes of production' will be examined in some detail. The sociology of exchange and the economic basis of political organisation in these types of societies will also be considered. Such traditional anthropological interests as kinship and marriage will be looked at in relation to this.

Text-books:

- *Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *The Nuer* (Oxford).
- *Firth, R., *Themes in economic anthropology* (Tavistock).
- *Sahlins, M. D., *Stone Age economics* (Aldine).

Reference books:

- Brookfield, H. C., and Hart, D., *Melanesia: a geographical interpretation of an island world* (Methuen).
- Crocombe, R. G., *Land tenure in the Pacific* (O.U.P.).
- *Engels, F., *The origin of the family, private property and the state* (International Publishers).
- *Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (Calif. U.P.).
- *Marx, K., *Pre-Capitalist economic formations* (New World Paperbacks, International Publishers).
- Pospisil, L. J., *Kapauku Papuan economy* (Yale U.P.).
- *Rappaport, R. A., *Pigs for the ancestors* (Yale U.P.).
- Richards, A. I., *Land, labour and diet in Northern Rhodesia* (O.U.P.).
- *Terray, E., *Marxism and "primitive" societies* (Monthly Review Press).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

AA2H Communication, Interaction and Culture III.

This course will provide an introduction to some of the more recent developments in anthropological and sociological theory, but will also be firmly grounded in a variety of ethnographic studies. In particular lectures will concentrate on cognitive anthropology, 'folk', taxonomies, and the study of human communication systems (e.g. in the work of Bateson, Conklin, Frake and Levi-Strauss). Some attention will also be placed on such sociological orientations as symbolic interactionism and ethnomethodology (e.g. Becker, Goffman, Garfinkel, Cicourel), and the phenomenology of interpersonal behaviour (as in the work of Schütz, Berger and Luckmann).

Reading list:

- *Bateson, G., *Steps to an ecology of mind* (Paladin).
- *Berger, P. L., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Penguin).
- Douglas, J. D., *Understanding everyday life* (Routledge).
- *Goffman, E., *Behavior in public places* (Free Pr.).
- *Goffman, E., *Interaction ritual* (Penguin).
- *Goffman, E., *Presentation of self in everyday life* (Penguin).
- Gouldner, A. W., *For sociology* (Allen Lane).
- Levi-Strauss, C., *The elementary structures of kinship* (Beacon Pr.).
- Levi-Strauss, C., *The savage mind* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
- Levi-Strauss, C., *Structural anthropology* (Allen Lane).
- *Murphy, R. F., *The dialectics of social life* (Allen and Unwin).
- *Schütz, A., *The phenomenology of the social world* (Heinemann Paperback).
- Smith, A. G., *Communication and culture* (Holt).
- Sudnow, D., *Studies in social interaction* (Free Pr.).
- Tyler, S. A., *Cognitive anthropology* (Holt).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

AA3H Ethnological Studies in Ritual and Religion III.

The course will begin with a consideration of the major anthropological and sociological approaches to the study of systems of belief and their practical application to daily life. The course begins with an assessment of the work of such scholars in this field as Robertson-Smith, Durkheim, Weber, Van Gennep, Levi-Strauss and Turner. Attention will then be directed to the way their ideas have been developed by field anthropologists studying small-scale tribal societies and in communities in the Buddhist, Hindu and Islamic worlds.

Reading list:

- Douglas, M. T., *Natural symbols* (Pelican).
- Douglas, M. T., *Purity and danger* (Pelican).
- *Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Paladin).
- *Durkheim, E., *The elementary forms of the religious life* (Allen and Unwin).
- *Geertz, C., *Islam observed* (Yale U.P.).
- Geertz, C., *The religion of Java* (Free Pr.).
- Gombich, R., *Precept and practice* (O.U.P.).
- *Leach, E. R., *The dialectics of practical religion* (Cambridge).
- Levi-Strauss, C., *The raw and the cooked* (Cape).
- *Levi-Strauss, C., *Structural anthropology* (Allen Lane).
- *Levi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Penguin).
- Robertson-Smith, W., *The religion of the Semites* (Shocken).
- Spiro, M. E., *Buddhism and society* (Allen and Unwin).
- Spiro, M. E., *Burmese supernaturalism* (Prentice-Hall).
- Stanner, W. E. H., *On Aboriginal religion* (Oceania monograph no. 11).
- Turner, V. W., *The forest of symbols* (Cornell U.P.).
- *Turner, V. W., *The ritual process* (Routledge).
- *Van Gennep, A., *The rites of passage* (Routledge).
- Weber, M., *The religion of China* (Free Pr.).
- *Weber, M., *The religion of India* (Free Pr.).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

AA4H Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change III.

This course will examine the economic, social and political organisation of local level communities in the context of Third World development. The emphasis throughout will be on the manner in which economic resources, prestige and influence, and the distribution of power are allocated in localised contexts as a consequence of, and response to, overarching economic relationships and political organisation. Dominant themes will be the nature of social change in peasant societies, migration, urbanisation, religious movements, ethnicity and political mobilisation. A particularly important part of the course will attempt to develop an anthropological perspective on peasant and proletarian movements as a response to broader systems of social inequality and the unequal distribution of power. Ethnographic data will be drawn from Africa, Latin America and Asia in particular.

Reading list:

- Bailey, F. G., *Caste and the economic frontier* (Manchester U.P.).
Bailey, F. G., *Politics and social change: Orissa in 1959* (Manchester U.P.).
*Bailey, F. G., *Stratagems and spoils* (Blackwell).
Balandier, G., *Political anthropology* (Penguin).
*Banton, M. P., *Political systems and the distribution of power* (Tavistock).
*Banton, M. P., *The social anthropology of complex societies* (Tavistock).
*Beteille, A., *Caste class and power: changing patterns of stratification in a Tanjore village* (Campus).
*Beteille, A., *Social inequality* (Penguin).
Cohen, A., *Urban ethnicity* (Tavistock).
*Cohn, B., *India: the social anthropology of a civilization* (Prentice-Hall).
*Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Paladin).
*Epstein, A. L., *Politics in an urban African community* (Manchester U.P.).
Epstein, T. S., *Economic development and social change in South India* (Manchester U.P.).
*Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (Calif. U.P.).
*Geertz, C., *Peddlers and princes* (Chicago U.P.).
Geertz, C., *The social history of an Indonesian town* (M.I.T. Pr.).
Grillo, R. D., *African railwaymen* (C.U.P.).
Kapferer, B., *Strategy and transaction in an African factory* (Manchester U.P.).
*Long, N., *Social change and the individual* (Manchester U.P.).
*Mitchell, J. C., *Social networks in urban situations* (Manchester U.P.).
Peacock, J. L., *Indonesia—an anthropological perspective* (Goodyear).
*Shanin, T., *Peasants and peasant societies* (Penguin).
Swartz, M. J., *Local level politics* (Aldine).
Vatuk, S., *Kinship and urbanization* (Calif. U.P.).
Vincent, J., *African elite: the big men of a small town* (Columbia U.P.).
Wertheim, W., *Indonesian society in transition* (Van Hoeve).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

THIRD YEAR.

Four courses will be given in the Department of Anthropology at third-year level. They will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Essays and tutorial assignments will constitute the major part of the assessment in each course.

Students taking third-year courses and planning to take the Honours course must complete one regional course (*either* AA03 Anthropology IIIA (Melanesian and Australian Anthropology) *or* AA13 Anthropology IIIB (Anthropological Problems in South and South East Asia)) *AND* one other course in Anthropology (*either* AA23 Anthropology IIIC (Social Organisation and Culture) *or* AA33 Anthropology IIID (Peasants and Proletarians: Anthropological Studies in the Third World)) to be eligible to enrol in the Honours course. It is advisable that students who are interested in eventually proceeding to Honours discuss their choice of regional course with the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Students who do not intend to continue at the Honours level may choose any one or more of the courses available in the Department.

AA03 Anthropology IIIA.

MELANESIAN AND AUSTRALIAN ANTHROPOLOGY:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

This course will survey a number of the anthropological problems which have emerged in the study of these areas. A general introduction to the Melanesian area will be followed by detailed analyses of comparative Melanesian politico-economic organisation, kinship systems, and magico-religious systems. Inter-relationship of local communities and larger scale political institutions (particularly colonial regimes) will be examined with a concentration on local economic aspects of the relationship.

Ethnographic studies of Australian Aboriginal economies, kinship and religion will be dealt with, as will Aboriginal ethnicity and Aborigines in the context of wider Australian society.

Reading:

- °Bateson, G., *Naven* (Stanford U.P.).
- °Brookfield, H. C. (with Hart, D.), *Melanesia: a geographical interpretation of an island world* (Methuen).
- Chowning, M. A., *An introduction to the peoples and cultures of Melanesia* (Addison-Wesley anthropology module no. 38).
- °Fortune, R. F., *Sorcerers of Dobu* (Routledge).
- °Fortune, R. F., *Manus religion* (Nebraska U.P.).
- Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and conflict* (A.N.U. Pr.).
- °Langness, L. L., and Weschler, J. C. (eds.), *Melanesia: readings on a culture area* (Chandler).
- °Lawrence, P., and Meggitt, M. J. (eds.), *Gods, ghosts and men in Melanesia* (O.U.P.).
- Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton).
- Malinowski, B., *Sexual life of savages* (Routledge).
- Malinowski, B., *Coral gardens and their magic* (Allen and Unwin).
- Meggitt, M. J., *The desert people* (Chicago U.P.).
- Meggitt, M. J., *The lineage system of the Mae Enga of New Guinea* (Oliver and Boyd).
- °Rappaport, R., *Pigs for the ancestors* (Yale U.P.).
- °Rowley, C. D., *The destruction of Aboriginal society* (Penguin).
- °Rowley, C. D., *The remote Aborigines* (Penguin).
- °Spencer, B., and Gillen, F. J., *The native tribes of Central Australia* (Dover).
- Stanner, W. E. H., *On Aboriginal religion* (Oceania monograph no. 11).
- Strathern, A. J., *Rope of moka* (C.U.P.).
- Wagner, R., *The curse of Souw* (Chicago U.P.).
- Wagner, R., *Habu* (Chicago U.P.).
- °Warner, W. L., *A black civilization* (Peter Smith).
- °Worsley, P., *The trumpet shall sound* (Paladin).
- Young, M. W., *Fighting with food* (C.U.P.).

Books marked ° are available in paperback.

AA13 Anthropology IIIB.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL PROBLEMS IN SOUTH AND SOUTH-EAST ASIA:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course at second-year level taught in the Department of Anthropology or Pass in AP32 Politics IIA (Asian Political Anthropology).

The course will aim at providing students with a thorough knowledge of major anthropological monographs for the region and to set these studies within the general ecological and economic context of the areas taken. The first two terms will be concerned with traditional anthropological issues and problems: systems of production and distribution, forms of kinship and inheritance, ethnicity, caste and social stratification, patterns of religious practice, factions and local-level politics. The final term will concentrate explicitly on factors relating to social and economic change, rural development, urbanisation and industrialisation.

Reading:

- *Basham, A. L., *The wonder that was India* (Sidgwick and Jackson).
- Burling, R., *Hill farms and padi fields* (Prentice-Hall).
- *Myrdal, G., *An Asian drama* (Allen Lane).
- Marriott, M., *Village India* (Chicago U.P.).
- Bailey, F. G., *Caste and the economic frontier* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Paladin).
- Epstein, T. S., *Economic development and social change in South India* (Manchester U.P.).
- Mayer, A. C., *Caste and kinship in Central India* (Routledge).
- Mandelbaum, D. G., *Society in India* (Calif. U.P.).
- Singer, M., *When a great tradition modernizes* (Praeger).
- Leach, E. R., *Pul Eliya* (C.U.P.).
- Yalman, N., *Under the Bo tree* (Calif. U.P.).
- Jay, R. R., *Javanese villages* (M.I.T. Pr.).
- Siegal, J. T., *The Rope of God* (Calif. U.P.).
- Geertz, C., *The social history of an Indonesian town* (M.I.T. Pr.).
- *Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (Calif. U.P.).
- Beck, B. E. F., *Peasant society in Konku* (British Columbia U.P.).

Books marked * are available in paperback.

AA23 Anthropology IIIC.

SOCIAL ORGANISATION AND CULTURE:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

Three anthropological and sociological conceptions of social organisation are examined in this course. The first is the concept of bureaucratic organisation developed by Max Weber. Modern applications of the concept, based on ethnographic studies of work places and other formally organised activities, will be considered together with approaches which are critical of its usefulness.

The second is the concept of community as it has been applied to the study of villages, small towns and urban areas, mainly in Europe and North America (the limited literature on Australian communities will also be used). Again, the bias of the course is towards analysis based on anthropological fieldwork.

Finally, studies in the anthropology of small groups and behaviour in public settings, especially as these reflect recent interest in information flow, exchange and symbolic analysis will be considered.

Reading:

- *Weber, M., *Theory of social and economic organization* (Free Pr.).
- *Gerth, H., and Mills, C. W., *From Max Weber* (Routledge).
- *Bendix, R., *Work and authority in industry* (Wiley).
- Selznick, P., *T.V.A. and the grass roots* (Calif. U.P.).
- Gouldner, A. W., *Patterns of industrial bureaucracy* (Routledge).
- Stein, M. R., *The eclipse of community* (Princeton U.P.).
- Warner, W. L., *The living and the dead* (Yale U.P.).
- *Douglas, J. D., *Understanding everyday life* (Routledge).
- *Goffman, E., *The presentation of self in everyday life* (Penguin).

Books marked * are available in paperback.

AA33 Anthropology IIID.

PEASANTS AND PROLETARIANS: ANTHROPOLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE THIRD WORLD:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

This course will examine the economic, social and political organisation of local-level communities in the context of Third World development. The emphasis throughout will be on the manner in which economic resources, prestige and influence, and the distribution of power are allocated in localised contexts as a consequence of, and in response to, overarching economic relationships and political organisation. Dominant themes will be the nature of social change in peasant societies, migration, urbanisation, religious movements, ethnicity and political mobilisation. A particularly important part of the course will attempt to develop an anthropological perspective on peasant and proletarian movements as a response to broader systems of social inequality and the unequal distribution of power. Ethnographic data will be drawn from Africa, Latin America and Asia.

Reading:

- Bailey, F. G., *Caste and the economic frontier* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Bailey, F. G., *Politics and social change: Orissa in 1959* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Banton, M. P., *Political systems and the distribution of power* (Tavistock).
- *Banton, M. P., *The social anthropology of complex societies* (Tavistock).
- *Beteille, A., *Caste, class and power; changing patterns of stratification in a Tanjore village* (Campus).
- Cohen, A. (ed.), *Urban ethnicity* (Tavistock).
- Epstein, A. L., *Politics in an urban African community* (Manchester U.P.).
- Epstein, T. S., *Economic development and social change in South India* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (Calif. U.P.).
- *Geertz, C., *Peddlers and princes* (Chicago U.P.).
- Grillo, R. D., *African railwaymen* (C.U.P.).
- Kapferer, B., *Strategy and transaction in an African factory* (Manchester U.P.).
- Lloyd, P. C., *Power and independence: urban Africans' perceptions of social inequality* (Routledge).
- *Long, N., *Social change and the individual* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Mitchell, J. C., *The Yao village* (Manchester U.P.).
- Mitchell, J. C., *Social networks in urban situations* (Manchester U.P.).
- *Pons, V., *Stanleyville* (O.U.P.).
- *Shanin, T., *Peasants and peasant societies* (Penguin).
- Swartz, M. J., *Local-level politics* (Aldine).
- Vincent, J., *African elite: the big men of a small town* (Columbia U.P.).
- Wertheim, W., *Indonesian society in transition* (Van Hoeve).

Books marked * are available in paperback.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AA99 Anthropology for the Honours degree of B.A.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in Anthropology must have completed satisfactorily: (i) AA01 Anthropology I; (ii) at least one full subject in Anthropology at second-year level; and (iii) either AA03 Anthropology IIIA (Melanesian and Australian Anthropology) or AA13 Anthropology IIIB (Anthropological Problems in South and South-East Asia) and either AA23 Anthropology IIIC (Social Organisation and Culture) or AA33 Anthropology IIID (Peasants and Proletarians: Anthropological Studies in the Third World).

CENTRE FOR
ASIAN STUDIES.

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in modern Chinese language and modern Japanese language, and an interdisciplinary subject, AQ12 Asian Development II. First-year Chinese and Japanese language studies began in 1975, and in 1976 second-year subjects in each language will be introduced. It is planned that third-year studies in both languages will commence in 1977.

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University will commence teaching a first-year subject, 37150 Indonesian I, in 1976. Adelaide University students may seek enrolment in this subject as a visiting student. (For details see Calendar of Flinders University.)

CHINESE LANGUAGE.

AQ01 Chinese I.

No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

Five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of two hours supervised work in the language laboratory.

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn approximately 800 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China. In addition, there will be a series of lectures on modern Chinese culture and society.

Text-books:

Elementary Chinese, parts 1 and 2 (Commercial Press, Peking).

This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

Recommended reference books:

Newnham, R., *About Chinese* (Pelican).

Karlgren, B., *Sound and symbol in Chinese* (Hong Kong U.P.).

Kratochvil, P., *The Chinese language today* (Hutchinson University Library).

Recommended reference books on Modern China:

Tregear, T. R., *A geography of China* (London U.P.).

Schram, S. R., *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican).

Mao Tse-tung, *Selected works* (Foreign Languages Press, Peking).

Harrison, J. P., *The long march to power: a history of the CCP 1921-1972* (Macmillan).

Huang, J., *Heroes and villains in Communist China: the contemporary Chinese novel as a reflection of life* (Western Australia U.P.).

AQ02 Chinese II.

Pre-requisites subject: AQ01 Chinese I at Division I standard or higher.

There will be five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of one hour supervised work in the language laboratory and one tutorial hour.

The course consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on achieving a reasonable degree of fluency in the reading of contemporary Chinese materials through the study of a selected series of texts reflecting modern Chinese society. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,500 and 2,000 Chinese characters (used to write over 90% of all written Chinese), and will have gained experience in reading contemporary writings and in using necessary reference materials.

Text-books:

Modern Chinese reader, 2 parts (Commercial Press, Peking).

These books will be supplemented by materials on China's economy, politics, social life and literature supplied by the lecturers.

Recommended reference books:

Kratochvil, P., *The Chinese language today* (Hutchinson University Library).

Chao Y-R, *A grammar of spoken Chinese* (California U.P.).

Dictionaries:

Xinhua Zidian (Commercial Press, Peking).

Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi (Language Reform Press, Peking).

Chinese-English dictionary of modern Communist Chinese usage, 2nd edition (U.S. National Technical Information Service).

JAPANESE LANGUAGE.

Syllabuses of these subjects have not been finalised at the time of going to press. Prospective students of Japanese may obtain fuller details of syllabuses, texts and other matter relating to the courses in Japanese by contacting the Centre for Asian Studies, The University of Adelaide. The following description of Japanese I, IA, II and IIA are preliminary only.

AQ21 Japanese I.

For students who have reached a satisfactory standard at Matriculation level, or equivalent.

Five hours of class work a week together with a minimum of two hours supervised work in the language laboratory.

An intermediate course in modern spoken and written Japanese.

AQ31 Japanese IA.

No previous knowledge of Japanese required.

Five hours of class work a week together with a minimum of two hours supervised work in the language laboratory.

An introductory course in modern spoken and written Japanese. The aim of this course is to develop control of the sound system (phonology) and the basic grammatical structure of the language through oral and written drills. Hiragana, Katakana and a limited number of Kanji are progressively introduced.

Text-book:

Intensive course in Japanese (Japan Language Promotion Committee).

AQ22 Japanese II.

Pre-requisite: AQ21 Japanese I.

Five hours of class work a week, together with supervised language laboratory work. A continuation of the intermediate course in modern Japanese, with increased emphasis on reading, using contemporary texts.

AQ32 Japanese IIA.

Pre-requisite: AQ31 Japanese IA.

Five hours of class work a week, together with supervised language laboratory work. A continuation of the introductory course, with increased emphasis on reading.

Text-books:

Jorden, E., *Beginning Japanese Part II* (Yale).

And graded texts in Japanese script.

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT.

AQ12 Asian Development II.

(Offered subject to availability of staff.)

Pre-requisite: Any two first-year subjects (or the equivalent in half-subjects) in the departments of Economics, Geography, History or Politics.

AQ12 Asian Development II is an interdisciplinary subject surveying the historical background to, and nature of contemporary political and economic institutions and issues in the three major regions of Asia: East, South and South-East Asia. It will be conducted as two lectures and one tutorial per week throughout the year.

Introductory reading:

- Elkan, W., *An introduction to development economics* (Penguin).
Stein, L., *Economic realities in poor countries* (Angus and Robertson).
Myint, H., *South East Asia's economy* (Penguin).
Buchanan, K. McP., *The South-East Asian world* (Bell).
Panikkar, K. M., *Asia and Western dominance* (Methuen University Paperbacks).

Reference books:

- Little, I. M. D., Scitovsky, T., and Scott, M. F., *Industry and trade in some developing countries* (O.U.P.).
Myrdal, G., *Asian drama* (Penguin or Pantheon, 3 volumes. A one volume condensed version is also available.).
Sutcliffe, R. B., *Industry and underdevelopment* (Addison Wesley).
Bernstein, H. (ed.), *Underdevelopment and development* (Penguin).
Seers, D., and Joy, L. (eds.), *Development in a divided world* (Penguin).
Onslow, C. (ed.), *Asian economic development* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Kirby, E. S., *Economic development in East Asia* (Allen and Unwin).
Robinson, E. A. G., and Kidron, M. (eds.), *Economic development in South Asia* (Macmillan).
Economic survey of Asia and Far East (annual) (U.N.E.C.A.F.E.); and *Economic bulletin for Asia and the Far East* (quarterly) (U.N.E.C.A.F.E.).
Donnithorne, A. G., *China's economic system* (Allen and Unwin).
Li Choh-Min (ed.), *Industrial development in Communist China* (Praeger).
Wheelwright, E. L., *The Chinese road to socialism* (Monthly Review).
Wu Yuan-Li, *The economy of Communist China* (Pall Mall).
Malenbaum, W., *Prospects for Indian development* (Allen and Unwin).
Hanson, A. H., *The process of planning: a study of India's five year plans, 1950-1964* (O.U.P.).
Streeten, P., and Lipton, M. (eds.), *The crisis of Indian planning* (O.U.P.).
Golay, F. H., *The Philippines: public policy and national economic development* (Cornell U.P.).
Power, J. H., and Sicat, G. P., *The Philippines: industrialisation and trade policies* (O.U.P.).
Steinberg, D. J., and others, *In search of South East Asia: a modern history* (Praeger).
Friedman, E., and Seldon, M., *America's Asia* (Random).
Caldwell, M., *Indonesia* (O.U.P.).
Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall).
Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (California U.P.).
Chesneaux, J., *The Vietnamese nation* (Current Book Distributors).
Committee of Concerned Asian Scholars, *The Indo-China story* (Bantam).
Sansom, R. L., *The economics of insurgency in the Mekong Delta of Vietnam* (M.I.T. Press).
Means, G. P., *Malaysian politics* (London U.P.).
McAlister, J. T., *Vietnam: the origins of revolution* (Allen Lane).
Fitzgerald, F., *Fire in the lake* (Little, Brown).

Other references will be given at the beginning of first term.

OTHER COURSES RELATED TO ASIAN REGIONS.

Attention is drawn to the following courses, related to Asian regions, which are offered in other departments:

China

AH02 History II—Option H702: Modern and Contemporary History of China and Japan;
AP32 Politics IIA—Option P703: Chinese Politics;

Japan

AH02 History II—Option H702: Modern and Contemporary History of China and Japan;

South Asia

AA13 Anthropology IIIB—Anthropological Problems in South and South-East Asia;
AJ13 Geography IIIA—Unit J328: South and South-East Asia;
AH02 History II—Option H701: India, Pakistan and Bangladesh;

South-East Asia

AA13 Anthropology IIIB—Anthropological Problems in South and South-East Asia;
AJ13 Geography IIIA—Unit J328: South and South-East Asia;
AH02 History II—Option H703: Modern South-East Asian History.

The following courses are offered at The Flinders University and are available to visiting students: Rural and Urban Change in South-East Asia; Political and Economic Development in South-East Asia; Elites in South-East Asia; Contrasting models of Development in East Asia; Case of Japan versus China; Urbanisation and Development in South-East Asia; The Struggle for India: 1917-1939.

CLASSICS.

The editions of Greek and Latin texts mentioned below are not prescribed, but are recommended for the use of students.

Parts of the syllabuses may be examined separately during the year.

Before starting the final Honours year in any school, students must be qualified for admission to the Ordinary degree.

LATIN.

There are seven subjects in Latin for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC41 Latin IA, AC01 Latin I, AC42 Latin IIA, AC02 Latin II, AC57 Latin IIS, AC03 Latin III and AC67 Latin IIIS. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC42 Latin IIA until he has passed in AC41 Latin IA, or the subject AC02 Latin II until he has passed in AC01 Latin I, or the subject AC03 Latin III until he has passed in either AC42 Latin IIA or AC02 Latin II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC01 Latin I, but the standard of Latin at the Matriculation Examination is assumed, and, in general, students are not advised to attempt the subject unless they have reached Grade C or higher in that examination.

Every student taking a subject in Latin should have a Latin-English lexicon and a Latin grammar. Students who propose to take more than one subject in Latin should have Lewis and Short, *Latin Dictionary* (O.U.P.).

AC01 Latin I, AC02 Latin II and AC03 Latin III are available to approved students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances approved by the Chairman of the Department of Classics.

AC41 Latin IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of Latin in one year. It is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week. The subject is designed as a foundation course, to equip students to proceed at least to AC42 Latin IIA.

The following books will be used:

Teach yourself Latin (English Universities Press).

Balme, M. G., *The millionaire's dinner party* (O.U.P.).

AC01 Latin I.

The subject is divided into two parts:

(a) The study of three works of Latin literature:

Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. R. G. Austin (O.U.P.).

Catullus, ed. C. J. Fordyce (O.U.P.).

Ovid, *Amores I*, ed. J. A. Barsby (O.U.P.).

Each work is the subject of two weekly lectures in one term. The works may be examined separately during the year: passages from them are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay may also be set.

(b) A course to improve the students' knowledge of the language, and to widen their reading. The material that students will use will be issued during the year. There will be weekly written work and a weekly tutorial.

AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies. It aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of Latin in one year. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week.

The books used are as set out in the syllabus for AC41 Latin IA.

AC42 Latin IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: AC41 Latin IA.

The subject will be offered for the first time in 1977.

AC02 Latin II.

The subject is divided into three parts:

- (a) The study of four works of Latin literature:

Propertius I, ed. W. A. Camps (C.U.P.).

Seneca, *Select letters*, ed. W. C. Summers (Macmillan).

Martial and Pliny, ed. E. C. Kennedy (C.U.P.).

Virgil, *Georgics IV*, in *Georgics I and IV*, ed. H. H. Huxley (Methuen).

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) For half the year a course in the practical criticism of selected passages: for half the year a course in Medieval Latin: there will also be exercises in unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year. There will be a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

(c) The history of the later Roman Republic (133-27 B.C.). See the syllabus for AC72 Ancient History II for the content of the lectures and the preliminary reading necessary. The lectures will be given, and an essay is to be written, in the third term. Students should obtain Cary, *History of Rome* (Macmillan) or Scullard, *From the Gracchi to Nero* (Methuen).

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

AC67 Latin IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies.

The syllabus is as set out for AC42 Latin IIA.

AC03 Latin III.

The subject is divided into four parts:

- (a) The study of five works of Latin literature:

Tacitus, *Annals XIV*, ed. E. C. Woodcock (Methuen), in addition to the works prescribed for AC02 Latin II. The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) For half the year a course in the practical criticism of selected passages: for half the year a course in Medieval Latin: there will also be exercises in unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year. There will be a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

(c) The history of the early Roman Empire (27 B.C.-180 A.D.). See the syllabus for AC72 Ancient History II for the content of the lectures and the preliminary reading necessary. The lectures will be given, and an essay is to be written, in the second term. Students should obtain Cary, *History of Rome* (Macmillan) or Wells and Barrow, *Short history of the Roman Empire to the death of Marcus Aurelius* (Methuen).

(d) Texts to illustrate the history of Latin literature. The material will be issued during the third term, and will be the subject of a weekly tutorial.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC89 Latin for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AC01 Latin I *or* AC41 Latin IA, AC02 Latin II *or* AC42 Latin IIA, AC03 Latin III; AC11 Greek I *or* AC78 Greek IIIS.

The formal work of the final Honours year consists mainly of weekly essays and tutorials. Essays in one term are devoted to literature, and in the other two to history and society. Unseen translation is also practised.

The examination consists of the following three-hour papers:

- (a) Passages for translation into English from Latin prose authors.
- (b) Passages for translation into English from Latin poets.
- (c) Latin literature.
- (d) Roman history: the Age of Augustus.
- (e) Roman society, thought and religion.

A wide choice of topics will be given in papers (c), (d) and (e).

GREEK.

There are seven subjects in Greek for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC71 Greek IA, AC11 Greek I, AC82 Greek IIA, AC12 Greek II, AC77 Greek IIS, AC13 Greek III and AC78 Greek IIIS. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC82 Greek IIA until he has passed in AC71 Greek IA, or the subject AC12 Greek II until he has passed in AC11 Greek I, or the subject AC13 Greek III until he has passed in AC82 Greek IIA or AC12 Greek II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC11 Greek I, but in general, students are advised to have obtained the standard of Greek at a Matriculation examination.

Every student taking a subject in Greek should have a Greek-English lexicon and a Greek grammar. Students who propose to take more than one subject in Greek should have Liddell and Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon*, 9th edition, ed. Jones (O.U.P.).

AC71 Greek IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of classical Greek in one year. It is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week.

The subject is designed as a foundation course, and the aim is to enable students to proceed at least to AC82 Greek IIA in a subsequent year.

The following books will be used:

- Walters, W. C. F., and Conway, R. S., *Deigma* (Murray).
McKay, K. L., *Croesus of Lydia* (A.N.U. Press).

AC11 Greek I.

The subject is divided into two parts:

(a) The study of three works of Greek literature:

- Homer, *Odyssey IX*, in *Odyssey I-XII*, ed. W. B. Stanford (Macmillan).
Plato, *Apology*, in *Euthyphro, Apology, Crito*, ed. J. Burnet (O.U.P.).
Euripides, *Alcestis*, ed. A. M. Dale (O.U.P.).

The works may be examined separately during the year: passages from them are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay may be set.

(b) A course to improve the students' knowledge of the language, and to widen their reading. The material that students will use will be issued during the year. It involves weekly written work and a weekly tutorial.

AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies, or Latin. It aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of classical Greek in one year. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week.

The books used are as set out in the syllabus for AC71 Greek IA.

AC82 Greek IIA.

Pre-requisite AC71 Greek IA.

The subject is divided into two parts:

(a) The study of five works of Greek literature:

Nairn, J. A., and Nairn, G. A., *Greek through reading* (Ginn).
Homer, *Odyssey IX*, in *Odyssey I-XII*, ed. W. B. Stanford (Macmillan).
Plato, *Apology*, in *Euthyphro, Apology, Crito*, ed. J. Burnet (O.U.P.).
Euripides, *Alcestis*, ed. A. M. Dale (O.U.P.).
Xenophon, *Anabasis I*, ed. A. S. Walpole (Macmillan).

The works may be examined separately during the year: passages from them are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay may be set.

(b) A course to improve the students' knowledge of the language, and to widen their reading. The material used will be issued during the year. It involves weekly written work and a weekly tutorial.

AC12 Greek II.

The subject is divided into three parts:

(a) The study of four works of Greek literature:

Homer, *Iliad I*, in *Iliad I-XII*, ed. W. Leaf and M. A. Bayfield (Macmillan).
Thucydides I, ed. E. C. Marchant (Macmillan).
Sophocles, *Antigone*, eds. R. C. Jebb and E. S. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.).
Jebb, R. C. (ed.), *Attic orators* (Macmillan).

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) The history of Greece (600-404 B.C.). See the syllabus for AC72 Ancient History II for the content of the lectures and the preliminary reading necessary. The lectures will be given, and an essay is to be written, in the first term. Students should obtain Ehrenberg, V., *From Solon to Socrates* (Methuen University Paperback).

(c) Unprepared translation and the study of a literary genre; for 1976—Epic. There will be a weekly tutorial and weekly written work during the second and third terms.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

AC78 Greek IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies or Latin.

The syllabus is as set out for AC82 Greek IIA.

AC13 Greek III.

The subject is divided into three parts:

(a) The study of five works of Greek literature:

Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, eds. J. D. Denniston and D. L. Page (O.U.P.),
in addition to the works prescribed for AC12 Greek II.

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) Texts to illustrate the history of Greek literature. The material will be issued to students and will be the subject of a weekly tutorial in the first term.

(c) The study of a literary genre; for 1976—Epic. There will be a weekly tutorial and weekly written work during the second and third terms.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

CLASSICAL STUDIES.

There are three subjects in Classical Studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC31 Classical Studies I, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC32 Classical Studies II until he has passed in AC31 Classical Studies I or the subject AC33 Classical Studies III until he has passed *either* in AC32 Classical Studies II or both AC31 Classical Studies I and AC72 Ancient History II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC31 Classical Studies I.

In these subjects classical literature is studied in translation, and no knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

AC31 Classical Studies I.

The subject forms an introduction to the classical world, and is concerned with the literature of classical Greece and its social and cultural background. Greek epic is studied in first term, Greek tragedy and prose history (Herodotus) in second term, and Greek drama in third term. As an example of the method that is followed, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture and one tutorial a week on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad*, the *Odyssey*, and *Hesiod*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the lecture. A second lecture a week is given in a general course intended to provide background for the literary studies. Topics include Mycenaean civilisation, Homeric society, religion, archaeology, etc.

Parts of the syllabus may be examined separately during the year.

General books for the whole subject, which students should obtain:

- Baldry, H. C., *Ancient Greek literature in its living context* (Thames and Hudson); or
 Arnott, P. D., *Introduction to the Greek world* (Sphere Books).
 Bowra, C. M., *Landmarks in Greek literature* (Weidenfeld Goldback or Pelican).

FIRST TERM.

Texts which students should obtain:

- The Iliad of Homer*, tr. R. Lattimore (Chicago U.P.).
 Homer, *The Odyssey*, tr. R. Fitzgerald (Doubleday).
Hesiod and Theognis, tr. D. Wender (Penguin).

Recommended books:

- Beye, C. R., *The Iliad, the Odyssey and the epic tradition* (Macmillan).
 Bowra, C. M., *Homer* (Duckworth).
 Burn, A. R., *The world of Hesiod* (Blom).
 Finley, M. I., *World of Odysseus* (Pelican).
 Kirk, G. S., *Homer and the epic* (C.U.P. paperback).
 Knight, W. F. J., *Many-minded Homer* (Allen and Unwin).
 Lawton, W. C., *The successors of Homer* (Cooper Square).
 Mireaux, E., *Daily life in the time of Homer* (Allen and Unwin).
 Solmsen, F., *Hesiod and Aeschylus* (Cornell U.P.).
 Steiner, G., *Homer* (Prentice-Hall).
 Thomas, C. G. (ed.), *Homer's history* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Thornton, A., *People and themes in Homer's Odyssey* (Methuen).

SECOND TERM.

Preliminary reading:

- Kitto, H. D. F., *Greek tragedy* (Methuen University paperback); or
 Lesky, A., *Greek tragedy* (Benn paperback).

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aeschylus, *The Oresteian trilogy*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin).
Herodotus, *The Histories*, tr. A. de Selincourt (Penguin).
Sophocles, *Electra and other plays*, tr. E. F. Watling (Penguin).
Sophocles, *The Theban plays*, tr. E. F. Watling (Penguin).

Recommended reading (for drama):

- Arnott, P., *Greek scenic conventions in the fifth century B.C.* (O.U.P.).
Bowra, C. M., *Sophoclean tragedy* (Oxford paperback).
Gellie, G. H., *Sophocles* (M.U.P.).
Dodds, E. R., *The Greeks and the irrational* (Beacon paperback).
Grant, M., *The myths of the Greeks and Romans* (Weidenfeld).
Jones, J., *On Aristotle and Greek tragedy* (Chatto and Windus).
Kitto, H. D. F., *Form and meaning in drama* (Methuen paperback).
Lattimore, R. A., *The poetry of Greek tragedy* (Johns Hopkins U.P.).
Pickard-Cambridge, A. W., *Dithyramb, tragedy and comedy*, revised edition (O.U.P.).
Waldock, A. J., *Sophocles the dramatist* (C.U.P.).
Whitman, C. H., *Sophocles; a study in heroic humanism* (Harvard U.P.).

Recommended reading (for Herodotus):

- Bury, J. B., *The ancient Greek historians* (Dover).
Usher, S., *The historians of Greece and Rome* (Methuen University paperback).
Fornara, C. W., *Herodotus* (O.U.P.).
Myres, J. L., *Herodotus* (O.U.P.).

THIRD TERM.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Euripides: *Hippolytus*.
 Bacchae.
 Medea.
 Alcestis.
all in *The complete Greek tragedies*, eds. D. Grene and R. Lattimore,
Euripides, vols. I and V (Washington Square Press).
Aristophanes, *The poet and the women*, in Aristophanes, *Three comedies*
(Penguin). *Birds*, tr. W. Arrowsmith (Mentor paperback).

Recommended reading:

- Dover, K. J., *Aristophanic comedy* (Batsford).
Ehrenberg, V., *The people of Aristophanes* (Blackwell).
Grube, G. M. A., *The drama of Euripides* (Methuen).
Whitman, C. H., *Aristophanes and the comic hero* (Harvard U.P.).

AC32 Classical Studies II.

Pre-requisite subject: AC31 Classical Studies I.

In the first term students may opt to do a course in Greek art and archaeology or in Latin literature; in the second term the options are Roman art and architecture or European tragic drama; in the third term Late Roman art and archaeology or Pastoral, satire and the novel.

The courses in Greek art and archaeology and in Late Roman art and archaeology are offered subject to availability of staff.

FIRST TERM.

either

GREEK ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (subject to availability of staff).

Texts which students should obtain:

- Boardman, J., *Greek art* (Thames and Hudson).
Richter, G. M. A., *A handbook of Greek art* (Phaidon).

Recommended books:

- Lawrence, A. W., *Greek and Roman sculpture* (Cape).
Charbonneau, J., Martin, R., and Villard, F., *Archaic art; Classical Greek art; Hellenistic Greek art* (Thames and Hudson).
Richter, G. M. A., *The sculpture and sculptors of the Greeks* (Yale U.P.).
Barron, J., *Greek sculpture* (Dutton).
Robertson, M., *The Parthenon frieze*.
Hopper, R. J., *The Acropolis* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Cook, R. M., *Greek painted pottery* (Methuen).
Boardman, J., *Athenian black figure, a handbook* (Thames and Hudson).
Richter, G. M. A., *Attic red figure vases, a survey* (Yale U.P.).
Dinsmoor, W. B., *The architecture of Ancient Greece* (Biblo and Tannen).
Robertson, D. S., *Greek and Roman architecture* (C.U.P.).

or

LATIN LITERATURE.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Catullus, *The poems*, tr. J. Michie (Panther).
Horace, *The Odes*, tr. J. Michie (Penguin).
Ovid, *Amores*, tr. G. Lee (Murray paperback).
Virgil, *The Aeneid*, in *The Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid* of Virgil, tr. C. Day Lewis (O.U.P. paperback).

Recommended books (general reading):

- Arnott, P. D., *An introduction to the Roman world* (Macmillan).
Balsdon, J. P. V. D. (ed.), *Roman civilisation* (Pelican).
Barrow, R. H., *The Romans* (Pelican).
Duff, J. W., *A literary history of Rome in the golden age* (Benn paperback).
Duff, J. W., *A literary history of Rome in the silver age* (Benn paperback).
Grant, M., *Roman literature* (Pelican).
Higginbotham, J. C. (ed.), *Greek and Latin literature, a comparative study* (Methuen University paperback).

Books on the authors studied:

- Binns, J. W. (ed.), *Ovid* (Routledge).
Camps, W. A., *An introduction to Virgil's Aeneid* (O.U.P. paperback).
Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Virgil* (Prentice-Hall).
Commager, H. S. (ed.), *The Odes of Horace* (Yale U.P.).
Dudley, D. R. (ed.), *Virgil* (Routledge).
Fraenkel, E., *Horace* (O.U.P. paperback).
Highet, G., *Poets in a landscape* (Hamilton).
Luck, G., *The Latin love elegy* (Methuen).
Pöschl, V., *The art of Virgil* (Michigan U.P.).
Quinn, K., *The Catullan revolution* (Heffer).
Quinn, K., *Catullus, an interpretation* (Batsford).
Quinn, K. (ed.), *Approaches to Catullus* (Heffer).
Wilkinson, L. P., *Ovid surveyed* (C.U.P. paperback).

SECOND TERM.

either

ROMAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE.

The aim of this section is to increase the variety and interest of the course by a study of some artistic and architectural products of Roman tastes and values. Examples of topics included are portrait, monumental and narrative sculpture, wall-painting and mosaic, Nero's Golden House, Hadrian's Villa, and domestic architecture as seen at Pompeii, Herculaneum and Ostia. The period studied is, in general, the late Republic and early Empire.

Text which students should obtain:

Wheeler, R. E. M., *Roman art and architecture* (Thames and Hudson paperback).

Recommended reading:

- Bianchi Bandinelli, R., *Rome: centre of power* (Thames and Hudson).
Boethius, A., *Etruscan and Roman architecture* (Pelican History of Art).
Boethius, A., *The golden house of Nero* (Michigan U.P.).
Brilliant, R., *Roman art* (Phaidon).
Charles-Picard, G., *Rome* (Cresset).
Charles-Picard, G., *Roman painting* (Elek).
Charleston, R. J., *Roman pottery* (Faber).
Dudley, D. R., *Urbs Roma: a source book of classical texts on the city and its monuments*, translated with commentary (Phaidon).
Earl, D. C., *The age of Augustus* (Elek).
Grant, M., *Cities of Vesuvius* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Grant, M., *The Roman Forum* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Hanfmann, G. M. A., *Roman art* (Cory, Adams and Mackay).
Higgins, R. A., *Greek and Roman jewellery* (Methuen).
Kähler, H., *Rome and her empire* (Methuen).
Lawrence, A. W., *Greek and Roman sculpture* (Cape).
MacDonald, W. L., *The architecture of the Roman Empire* (Yale U.P.).
MacKendrick, P. L., *The mute stones speak* (St. Martin's).
Meiggs, R., *Roman Ostia* (O.U.P.).
Pollitt, J. J., *The art of Rome c. 753 B.C.-337 A.D.: sources and documents* (Prentice-Hall).
Pollitt, J. J., *Art and experience in classical Greece* (C.U.P.).
Robertson, D. S., *Greek and Roman architecture* (C.U.P. paperback).
Strong, D. E., *Greek and Roman gold and silver plate* (Methuen).
Strong, D. E., *Roman imperial sculpture* (Tiranti).
Toynbee, J. M. C., *The art of the Romans* (Thames and Hudson).

or

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

This course is available in 1976 to all students of AE03 English III, AF03 French III, AG02 German II, AG03 German III, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. It will be taught on an interdisciplinary basis and is the equivalent of one-third of a subject. The course will be offered in term 2 and will consist of eighteen lectures and nine tutorials.

The course which is entitled *European Tragic Drama* will include examples of the treatment of themes from Greek Classical drama in later European literature: it will also be concerned with the development of tragedy generally as a literary genre. Lecturers will discuss the problems of studying literature in translation.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aristotle, *Poetics*, tr. G. Else (Ann Arbor paperback).
 Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Lattimore (Washington Square Press).
 Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*, tr. D. Grene, in *Sophocles*, vol. I (Washington Square Press).
Everyman (Everyman).
 Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Arden).
 Marlowe, *Dr. Faustus* (Methuen).
 Racine, *Phedre* (Faber or Edinburgh U.P.).
 Goethe, *Faust*, tr. L. Macneice (Faber).
 Giraudoux, *Electre*, tr. P. La Farge (Mermaid Drama Book).
 Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).

Recommended reading:

- Jones, J., *On Aristotle and Greek tragedy* (Chatto and Windus).
 Knox, B. M. W., *Oedipus at Thebes* (Yale U.P.).

There will be introductory lectures on the theory and scope of studies in Comparative Literature. These will be based in part on S. S. Prawer, *Comparative literary studies* (Duckworth), which is required reading, and on selections from *Yearbook of comparative and general literature*, eds. H. Frenz, H. H. Remak and U. Weisstein (Indiana University).

THIRD TERM.

either

LATE ROMAN ART AND ARCHEOLOGY (subject to availability of staff).

Texts which students should obtain:

- Wheeler, R. E. M., *Roman art and architecture* (Thames and Hudson paperback).

Recommended reading:

- Bianchi Bandinelli, R., *Rome, the centre of power* (Thames and Hudson).
 Bianchi Bandinelli, R., *Rome, the Late Empire* (Thames and Hudson).
 Boethius, A., and Ward Perkins, J. B., *Etruscan and Roman architecture* (Pelican History of Art).
 MacDonald, W., *The architecture of the Roman Empire I* (Yale U.P.).
 Strong, D. E., *Roman imperial sculpture* (Academy Eds.).
 Picard, G., *Roman painting* (Elek).
 Dorigo, W., *Late Roman painting* (Deut).
 Grant, M., *The Roman Forum* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
 Grant, M., *Cities of Vesuvius* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

or

PASTORAL, SATIRE AND THE NOVEL.

(a) Pastoral.

Texts which students should obtain:

- The Idylls of Theokritos*, tr. Mills (Purdue).
 Virgil's *Eclogues*, in *The Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid of Virgil*, tr. C. Day Lewis (O.U.P. paperback).

Recommended reading:

- Higginbotham, J. (ed.), *Greek and Latin literature, a comparative study* (Methuen University paperback).
 Lawall, G., *Theocritus' Coan pastorals* (Harvard U.P.).
 Putnam, M. C., *Virgil's pastoral art* (Princeton U.P.).
 Rose, H. J., *The Eclogues of Virgil* (California U.P.).
 Rosenmeyer, T., *The green cabinet* (California U.P.).

(b) Satire.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Satires of Horace and Persius*, ed. N. Rudd (Penguin).
Juvenal, *The sixteen satires*, tr. P. Green (Penguin).

Recommended reading:

- Hight, G., *Juvenal the satirist* (O.U.P.).
Rudd, N., *The satires of Horace* (C.U.P.).
Sullivan, J. P. (ed.), *Critical essays on Roman literature: satire* (Routledge).
Witke, C., *Latin satire* (Brill).

(c) The novel.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Petronius, *The satyricon and the fragments*, tr. J. P. Sullivan (Penguin).
Apuleius, *The golden ass*, tr. J. Lindsay (Indiana U.P.).

Recommended reading:

- Sullivan, J. P., *The satyricon of Petronius* (Faber).
Walsh, P. G., *The Roman novel* (C.U.P.).

AC33 Classical Studies III.

Pre-requisite subjects: *Either* AC32 Classical Studies II *or* both AC31 Classical Studies I and AC72 Ancient History II.

In the first term students may opt to do a course in Greek art and archaeology *or* in Greek and Roman Historiography: in the second term the options are Ancient Philosophy *or* European tragic drama: in the third term Late Roman art and archaeology *or* Pastoral, satire and the novel.

The courses in Greek art and archaeology and in Late Roman art and archaeology are offered subject to availability of staff.

FIRST TERM.

either

GREEK ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (subject to availability of staff).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II; but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

or

GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORIOGRAPHY.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Herodotus, *The histories*, tr. A. de Selincourt (Penguin).
Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian war*, tr. R. Warner, with an Introduction by J. H. Finley (Penguin).
Sallust, *The Jugurthine war and the conspiracy of Catiline*, tr. S. A. Handford (Penguin).
Tacitus, *On imperial Rome*, tr. M. Grant (Penguin).
Usher, S., *The historians of Greece and Rome* (Methuen University paperback).

The above works will be studied as part of a course in the general development of historical writing, including the work of Polybius and Livy.

Recommended reading:

General:

- Bury, J. B., *The ancient Greek historians* (Dover).
Dorey, T. A. (ed.), *Latin historians* (Routledge).
Grant, M., *The ancient historians* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Laistner, M. L. W., *The greater Roman historians* (California U.P.).

Books on individual authors:

- Fornara, C. W., *Herodotus* (O.U.P.).
 Finley, J. H., *Thucydides* (Michigan U.P.).
 Polybius, *The histories*, tr. M. Chambers (Washington Square Press).
 Earl, D. C., *The political thought of Sallust* (Hakkert).
 Walsh, P. G., *Livy* (C.U.P.).
 Walker, B., *The annals of Tacitus* (Manchester U.P.).

SECOND TERM.

either

ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY.

The course will be concerned primarily with Greek philosophy, including discussion of its influence on Roman thought. The emphasis will be on the ethical side, though necessary background information will be given on such topics as method of investigation, metaphysics, etc.

Books which students should obtain:

- Stace, W. T., *A critical history of Greek philosophy* (Macmillan).
 Plato, *Last days of Socrates*, tr. H. Tredennick (Penguin).
 Plato, *Republic*, tr. H. D. P. Lee (Penguin).
 Aristotle, *Ethics*, tr. J. A. K. Thomson (Penguin).
 Seneca, *Letters from a stoic*, tr. R. Campbell (Penguin).

Recommended reading:

- Allan, D. J., *The philosophy of Aristotle* (O.U.P.).
 Clarke, M. L., *The Roman mind* (Cohen and West).
 Copleston, F. C., *A history of philosophy*, vol. I (Image paperback, 2 parts).
 Cornford, F. M., *Before and after Socrates* (C.U.P.).
 Cornford, F. M., *Principium Sapientiae* (C.U.P.).
 Cross, R. C., and Woosley, A. D., *Plato's republic* (Macmillan).
 Grube, G. M. A., *Plato's thought* (Methuen University paperback).
 Guthrie, W. K. C., *The Greek philosophers from Thales to Aristotle* (Methuen).
 Guthrie, W. K. C., *A history of Greek philosophy*, 4 vols. (C.U.P., for reference).
 Hardie, W. F. R., *Aristotle's ethical theory* (Clarendon).
 Hicks, R. D., *Stoic and Epicurean* (Longman).
 Hussey, E., *The Presocratics* (Duckworth).
 Kirk, G. S., and Raven, J. E., *The presocratic philosophers* (C.U.P.).
 Lloyd, G. E. R., *Aristotle* (C.U.P.).
 Plato, *Protagoras and Meno*, tr. W. K. C. Guthrie (Penguin).
 Ross, W. D., *Aristotle* (Methuen University paperback).
 Taylor, A. E., *Plato* (Methuen University paperback).
 Wheelwright, P. E. (ed.), *The Presocratics* (Odyssey Press).

A further reading list will be issued during the year.

There will be two weekly lectures and a weekly seminar during the term.

or

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (European Tragic Drama).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II; but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

THIRD TERM.

either

LATE ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (subject to availability of staff).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

or

PASTORAL, SATIRE, AND THE NOVEL.

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC79 Classical Studies for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AC31 Classical Studies I; AC32 Classical Studies II *or* AC72 Ancient History II; AC33 Classical Studies III; *either* AC78 Greek IIIS *or* AC67 Latin IIIS *or* AC03 Latin III *or* AC13 Greek III.

The work of the final Honours year will consist of:

(a) The study of a Greek or Roman text in the original language: for 1976

either

Sophocles, *Antigone*, eds. R. C. Jebb and E. S. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.).

or

Virgil, *Aeneid I-IV*, in *Aeneid I-VI*, ed. R. D. Williams (Macmillan).

(b) The cultural and social development of classical Greece and Rome, to be studied under set topics: e.g. early Greek lyric and its background; the Athenian tragedians; the new learning; and so on.

(c) A special topic, to be chosen from the field of classical studies in accordance with the interests of the candidate. It will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year.

AC72 Ancient History II.

Second-year subject. Pre-requisite: AC01 Latin I or AC11 Greek I or AC31 Classical Studies I or AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or AH41 History IC or AP01 Politics I or AA01 Anthropology I. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is assumed.

A student cannot count as subjects towards his degree both AC72 Ancient History II and any of the following AC02 Latin II, AC03 Latin III, AC12 Greek II.

A course of lectures concerned with the political and social history of Greece (600-404 B.C.) and Rome (133 B.C.-A.D. 180). The lectures will assume that students are familiar with the outline of the periods being treated, and it is essential that, before the beginning of each term, students should have read at least once those parts of the recommended text-books which deal with the period to be studied. The lectures on Greek history will be given in the first term, those on Roman Imperial history in the second term, and those on Roman Republican history (133-27 B.C.) in the third.

An essay is to be written each term. Tutorials will be held on special topics throughout the year.

Parts of the syllabus may be examined separately during the year. Passages from the ancient sources may be set for comment.

Text-books which students should obtain:

- Ehrenberg, V., *From Solon to Socrates* (Methuen University Paperback).
- Cary, M., *History of Rome* (Macmillan); or
- Scullard, H. H., *From the Gracchi to Nero* (Methuen University Paperback).
- Plutarch, *Makers of Rome* (Penguin).
- Plutarch, *Fall of the Roman Republic* (Penguin).
- Suetonius, *Twelve Caesars* (Penguin).
- Thucydides, trans. R. Warner (Penguin Classics).

Some useful books:

Greece:

- Andrewes, A., *The Greeks* (Hutchinson), republished as *Greek society* (Penguin).
- Bowra, C. M., *Periclean Athens* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
- Burn, A. R., *Persia and the Greeks* (Arnold).
- Claster, J. N., *Athenian democracy* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Forrest, W. G., *The emergence of Greek democracy* (World University Library).
- French, A., *The Athenian half-century* (Sydney U.P.).
- Jones, A. H. M., *Athenian democracy* (Blackwell).
- Kagan, D., *The outbreak of the Peloponnesian War* (Cornell U.P.).
- Kagan, D., *Problems in ancient history*, vol. 1 (Macmillan).
- Lewis, N., *The fifth century* (Hakkert).
- Littman, R. J., *The Greek experiment* (Thames and Hudson).
- Meiggs, R., *The Athenian empire* (O.U.P.).
- Zimmern, A. E., *The Greek commonwealth* (O.U.P.).
- Herodotus, trans. A. de Selincourt (Penguin Classics).
- Plutarch, *Rise and fall of Athens* (Penguin).

Roman Republic:

- Heitland, W. E., *The Roman republic*, vols. II-III (C.U.P.).
- Cambridge ancient history*, vols. VIII-X (C.U.P.).
- Brunt, P. A., *Social conflicts in the Roman republic* (Chatto and Windus).
- Kagan, D., *Problems in ancient history*, vol. 2 (Macmillan).
- Holmes, T. R. E., *The Roman republic and the founder of the empire* (O.U.P.).
- Cowell, F. R., *Cicero and the Roman republic* (Pelican).

Balsdon, J. P. V. D., *Julius Caesar and Rome* (English U.P.).
Appian, *Roman history*, vols. III-IV (Loeb).
Cicero, *Letters*, ed. Wilkinson (Arrow or Hutchinson Paper-back).
Badian, E., *Roman imperialism in the late republic* (Blackwell).
Dickinson, J., *Death of a republic* (Macmillan).
Lewis, N., and Reinhold, M., *Roman civilization*, vol. 1 (Columbia U.P.).
Syme, R., *The Roman revolution* (Oxford paperback).

Roman Empire:

Augustus, *Res Gestae Divi Augusti* (*The achievements of the divine Augustus*), ed. P. A. Brunt and J. M. Moore (O.U.P.).
Earl, D. C., *The moral and political tradition of Rome* (Thames and Hudson).
Tacitus, *On imperial Rome*, tr. M. Grant (Penguin).
McMullen, R., *Roman social relations* (Yale U.P.).
Starr, C. G., *Civilization and the Caesars* (Norton).
Lewis, N., and Reinhold, M. (eds.), *Roman civilization*, vol. II (Columbia U.P.).
Cambridge ancient history, vols. X-XI (C.U.P.).
McMullen, R., *Enemies of the Roman order* (Harvard U.P.).
Wells, J., and Barrow, R. H., *A short history of the Roman empire* (Methuen).
Yavetz, Z., *Plebs and Princeps* (O.U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC99 Classics for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AC01 Latin I, AC02 Latin II and AC03 Latin III; AC11 Greek I, AC12 Greek II and AC13 Greek III.

The formal work of the final Honours year consists mainly of weekly essays and tutorials. Essays in one term are devoted to literature, and in the other two to history and society. Unseen translation is also practised.

The examination consists of the following three-hour papers:

- (a) Passages for translation into English from Greek prose authors and poets.
- (b) Passages for translation into English from Latin prose authors and poets.
- (c) Greek and Latin literature.
- (d) Greek and Roman history: Imperial Athens, and the Age of Augustus.
- (e) Greek and Roman society, thought and religion.

A wide choice of topics will be given in papers (c), (d) and (e). In each paper candidates must answer questions from both the Greek and the Roman sections.

DRAMA.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

Syllabuses for UA11 Drama I and UA12 Drama II are published under "MUSIC (for the degree of Bachelor of Arts)".

ECONOMICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take first- and second-year subjects and/or half-subjects in Economics which will enable them to take either one or even two economics subjects in the the third year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Courses in Economics forming such a sequence are the half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH; EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH and/or the subjects EE12 Economic History II; and EE03 Economics III and/or EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

Arts students may also take the following subjects in Economics: In first year, EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I and EC01 Elements of Accounting I, and in second year EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA. EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I, however, may not be offered for the degree of B.A. unless the half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, are also offered.

The subject EE71 Social Economics I is designed for students who intend to take only a one-year course in Economics, and all such students are recommended to take it instead of the two half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH. It will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH, except that students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

EE71 Social Economics I.

This course is given each year, alternating between day lectures in odd years and evening lectures in even years. It comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. Its scope is as follows:

The economic basis of social welfare, with special reference to the following topics: demand and supply; competition and monopoly; distribution of income and wealth; international trade; national accounting; money and banking; theory of employment; government policy in depression and inflation; capital accumulation in underdeveloped areas.

Preliminary reading:

Heilbroner, R. L., *The making of economic society* (Prentice-Hall).

Mundell, R. A., *Man and economics* (McGraw-Hill).

Text-book:

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J., and Wallace, R. H., *Economics*, Australian ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books will be prescribed in lectures.

SUBJECTS FOR A SEQUENCE IN ECONOMICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF B.A.)

FIRST YEAR.

(Group A subjects and half-subjects.)

EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I.**EC01 Elements of Accounting I.****EE1G Macroeconomics IH.****EE2G Microeconomics IH.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

SECOND YEAR.

(Group B subjects and half-subjects.)

- EE12 Economic History II.
- EE22 Economic Statistics II.
- EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.
- EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH.
- EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

THIRD YEAR.

(Group C subjects.)

Arts students who have passed the necessary pre-requisite subjects and half-subjects may take either or both of the subjects EE03 Economics III and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

EE03 Economics III.

EE03 Economics III is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III towards the degree must take EE7G International Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list *one* of which must be *either* EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH *or* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH*:

- EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.
- EE8H Econometrics IIIH.
- EE6H Russian Economic History IIIH.
- EE8G Economic History IIIH.
- EE68 Economic Theory.
- EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.
- EE5H History of Economic Thought IIIH.
- EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH.
- EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.
- EE6G Microeconomics IIIH*.
- EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

For syllabuses of these half-subjects see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH may not be presented by a candidate who passed EE02 Economics II in 1973 or earlier.

EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

Pre-requisite subjects: If EE03 Economics III or the half-subject EE7G International Economics IIIH has not been passed, the half-subject EE7G International Economics IIIH must be taken concurrently.

EE73 Economic Development Studies III is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate who wishes to present EE73 Economic Development Studies III must study the subject EE13 Economic Development III and *one* of the half-subjects EE5H History of Economic Thought IIIH *or* EE6H Russian Economic History IIIH *or* EE8G Economic History IIIH *or* EE7G International Economics IIIH, provided that a part subject may not be counted towards both EE03 Economics III and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

For syllabuses of this subject and these half-subjects see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

HONOURS DEGREE.

EE99 Economics for the Honours degree of B.A. and B.Ec.

Pre-requisite subject for B.A. candidates: EE03 Economics III (including EE7G International Economics IIIH, EE68 Economic Theory and *either* EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH *or* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH).

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

AE01 English I, AE02 English II, AE03 English III, AE87 Old and Middle English II, AE88 Old and Middle English III, AE82 American Literature II, AE72 Australian Literary Studies II, AE73 Australian Literary Studies III, AE92 Linguistics II and AE93 Linguistics III are subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. No student proceeding to a degree may, without special permission, take AE02 English II until he has passed the final examination in AE01 English I, AE88 Old and Middle English III until he has passed the final examination in AE87 Old and Middle English II, AE73 Australian Literary Studies III until he has passed the final examination in AE72 Australian Literary Studies II or AE93 Linguistics III until he has passed the final examination in AE92 Linguistics II.

The subjects are made up of lectures and tutorials. Since the tutorial groups are small, and are arranged as far as possible at times to suit the best convenience of both students and tutors, all students must attend the preliminary meeting held in the first week of the first term in each year, at which the tutorial timetable is fixed.

In AE01 English I and AE02 English II there are two lectures and one tutorial a week. In AE03 English III, three lectures and one tutorial.

AE01 English I, AE02 English II and AE03 English III are available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

AE01 English I.

There are no pre-requisites for AE01 English I, but a knowledge of English Literature and a facility in English expression of Matriculation standard is desirable. Students who have reason to think they do not meet this standard are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department before enrolment.

I. ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

The history and structure of the English language.

Pyles, T., and Algeo, J., *English: An introduction to language* (Harcourt, Brace and World paperback).

II. ENGLISH LITERATURE.

A critical study of some of the main types of English literature at various periods with a detailed knowledge of the following books:

A. Poetry:

Chaucer, *The Miller's prologue and tale*, ed. J. Winny (C.U.P., paperback).

Shakespeare, *The sonnets*, ed. J. Dover Wilson (Cambridge New Shakespeare, paperback).

Wordsworth, *Selected poetry and prose*, ed. G. Hartman (Signet)*

Hopkins, *A selection of poems and prose*, ed. W. H. Gardner (Penguin).*

Modern poets, One (Yeats, Frost, etc.), ed. J. Hunter (Faber).

Modern poets, Two (D. H. Lawrence, Pound, etc.), ed. J. Hunter (Faber).

* Selections to be studied from these texts will be announced early in 1976.

B. Drama:

Shakespeare, *Othello* (Methuen New Arden or Cambridge New Shakespeare, paperback)

Much ado about nothing (New Cambridge Shakespeare, paperback).

Congreve, *The way of the world*, ed. K. M. Lynch (Arnold: Regents Restoration Drama Series).

Shaw, G. B., *Heartbreak house*, ed. A. C. Ward (Longmans, Green, paperback).

Bond, E., *Lear* (Methuen Modern Plays).

C. Novel:

- Fielding, H., *Joseph Andrews* (Everyman's University Library, paperback).
Austen, J., *Pride and prejudice* (Penguin).
Dickens, *Dombey and son* (Penguin).
James, H., *What Maisie knew* (Penguin).
Woolf, V., *To the lighthouse* (Penguin).
Golding, W., *Free fall* (Faber, paperback).

Assessment as at present envisaged is based upon the year's work (essays, tutorial assignments, and participation in tutorial group discussions) and upon one three-hour examination at the end of the year, in the proportion of two-thirds to one-third.

AE02 English II.

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I.

A study of English Literature and Drama with special but not exclusive reference to the works listed. This study will comprehend all three sections below.

A. POETRY SINCE 1780.

Selected poems of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Browning, Hardy, Yeats, T. S. Eliot, Auden and Dylan Thomas. This section will also include a study of the prose essays in Foakes (ed.), *Romantic criticism* (Arnold's English Texts.) The following collections are recommended:

- Blake, *A selection of poems and letters* (Penguin).
Wordsworth, *Selected poems and prefaces*, Riverside edition (Houghton Mifflin).
Coleridge, *Poems* (Everyman).
Keats, *Selected poems and letters*, Riverside edition (Houghton Mifflin).
Browning, *Selected poetry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
Hardy, *Poems of Thomas Hardy: A new selection*, ed. T. R. M. Creighton (Macmillan).
Yeats, *Selected poetry* (Macmillan Papermac).
Eliot, *Collected poems, 1909-1962* (Faber).
Auden, *Collected shorter poems* (Faber).
Thomas, D., *Collected poems* (Everyman).

B. PROSE FICTION SINCE 1780.

- Flaubert, *Madame Bovary*.
Austen, *Emma*.
Bronte, *Wuthering Heights*.
Dickens, *Our mutual friend*.
Eliot, *Middlemarch*.
James, *The portrait of a lady*.
Hardy, *The return of the native*.
Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*.
Joyce, *Dubliners*.
Lawrence, *The rainbow*.
Forster, *A passage to India*.
White, *The tree of man*.

C. MODERN DRAMA.

- Ibsen, *The masterbuilder and other plays* (Penguin).
Chekhov, *Three sisters and other plays* (Penguin).
Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).
Arden, *Armstrong's last goodnight* (Methuen).
Beckett, *Endgame, Waiting for Godot* (Faber).

Assessment as at present envisaged is by assignments during the year and by two examination papers at the end of it.

AE03 English III.

Pre-requisite subjects: AE02 English II or AE82 American Literature II or AE72 Australian Literary Studies II or AE87 Old and Middle English II.

The course comprises English Literature from 1350 to 1780. Special attention to Shakespeare and Milton will occupy one section and to seven other major authors another; in the third section students may make a special study of one out of three periods, 1350-1550, 1550-1660, 1660-1780, or of European tragic drama in the Comparative Literature option. Assessment will be discussed by a staff-student committee early in the year.

I. MAJOR ENGLISH WRITERS FROM 1350-1780.

Chaucer, *Complete works*, ed. F. M. Robinson or W. W. Skeat; or *Geoffrey Chaucer: A selection of his works*, ed. Kenneth O. Kee (Odyssey). (Students choosing Option II. 1, should buy one of the editions of the *Complete works*.)

Spenser, *Poetry*, ed. H. Maclean (Norton).

Donne, *Complete English poems*, ed. A. J. Smith (Penguin).

Dryden, *Selected poems*, ed. R. Sharrock (Heinemann).

Swift, *Gulliver's travels and other writings*, ed. Miriam Kosh-Starkman (Bantam Books).

Pope, *Selected poetry and prose*, ed. W. K. Wimsatt (Rinehart).

Fielding, *Tom Jones*; and *Jonathan Wild* (Everyman).

II. One of the following options 1, 2, 3 or 4:

1. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1350-1550.

A. Epic to Romance:

Beowulf, tr. D. Wright (Panther).

Havelok, either ed. W. W. Skeat (Oxford) or translated R. S. and L. H. Loomis in *Medieval romance* (Modern Library). (Students may choose which they prefer to read.)

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, ed. R. A. Waldron (York Medieval Texts) or *Sir Gawain and the Grene Gome*, ed. R. J. Jones (Heinemann). (The former has better notes, the latter has glosses on page.)

Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (Penguin, 2 vols.) excluding Books VIII-XII.

B. Court Poetry:

Chaucer, *Complete works*, ed. F. N. Robinson or W. W. Skeat (Oxford).

Dunbar, William, *Poems*, ed. J. Kinsley (Oxford).

Wyatt, Sir Thomas, in *English poetry 1400-1580*, ed. W. Tydeman (Heinemann).

C. Vision, Fable and Drama:

Langland, *Piers plowman*, B. Prol.-VII, ed. J. A. W. Bennett (Oxford).

Henryson, *Poems*, ed. C. Elliott (Oxford).

Everyman with other interludes (Everyman).

2. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1550-1660.

A. Poetry:

Hebel and Hudson (eds.), *Poetry of the English renaissance* (Prentice-Hall).

B. Drama:

Marlowe, *The Jew of Malta*.

Jonson, *Volpone*.

Massinger, *A new way to pay old debts*.

Webster, *The white devil*.

Middleton, *Women beware women*.

Ford, *'Tis pity she's a whore*.

(Arnold, Methuen, Benn, Oliver and Boyd.)

C. Prose:

- Nashe, *The unfortunate traveller* in *Shorter Elizabethan Novels* (Everyman).
The King James Bible (1611: The "Authorised Version", not the Revised or any other version): The Book of Job, The Gospel of St. Luke.
Francis Bacon, ed. A. Johnston: *New Atlantis* (Batsford).
Browne, Sir Thomas, *Hydrotaphia* in *Religio Medici and other writings* (Everyman).

3. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1660-1780.

- Etherege, *The man of mode* (Arnold).
Wycherley, *The country wife* (Arnold).
Farquhar, *The beaux stratagem* (Oliver and Boyd).
Addison and Steele, Selections from *The Tatler* and *The Spectator* (Rinehart).
Defoe, *Roxana* (Oxford).
Thomson, *Poetical works* (Oxford).
Cowper, *Poems* (Everyman).
Gray, Collins, Goldsmith, ed. R. H. Lonsdale (Longmans).
Johnson, *Selected writings* (Penguin).
Goldsmith, *The citizen of the world* (Everyman).
Sheridan, *The rivals* (World's Classics).
Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Everyman or Penguin).
Smollett, *Humphry Clinker* (Everyman).
Godwin, *Caleb Williams* (Oxford).
Beckford, *Vathek* (Oxford).

4. COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

This course is available in 1976 to all students of AE03 English III, AF03 French III, AG02 German II, AG03 German III, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. It will be taught on an interdisciplinary basis and is the equivalent of one-third of a subject. The course will be offered in term 2 and will consist of eighteen lectures and nine tutorials.

The course, which is entitled *European Tragic Drama*, will include examples of the treatment of themes from Greek Classical drama in later European literature: it will also be concerned with the development of tragedy generally as a literary genre. Lecturers will discuss the problems of studying literature in translation.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aristotle, *Poetics*, tr. G. Else (Ann Arbor paperback).
Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Lattimore (Washington Square Press).
Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*, tr. D. Grene, in *Sophocles*, vol. I (Washington Square Press).
Everyman (Everyman).
Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Arden).
Marlowe, *Dr. Faustus* (Methuen).
Racine, *Phedre* (Faber or Edinburgh U.P.).
Goethe, *Faust*, tr. L. Macneice (Faber).
Giraudoux, *Electre*, tr. P. La Farge (Mermaid Drama Book).
Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).

Recommended Reading:

- Jones, J., *On Aristotle and Greek tragedy* (Chatto and Windus).
Knox, B., *Oedipus at Thebes* (Yale U.P.).

There will be introductory lectures on the theory and scope of studies in Comparative Literature. These will be based in part on S. Praver, *Comparative literary studies* (Duckworth), which is required reading, and on selections from *Yearbook of comparative and general literature* (eds. H. Frenz, II. H. Remak and U. Weisstein, Indiana University).

Assessment will be discussed with students early in the year.

III. SHAKESPEARE AND MILTON.

Shakespeare:

*King John.**Richard II.**Henry IV, Parts I and II.**Henry V.**Henry VI, Parts I, II and III.**Richard III.*

Recommended texts: New Arden, New Penguin.

Milton:

Minor poems, ed. Merritt Hughes.*Paradise lost*, ed. Merritt Hughes.

AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I or other subject approved by the Chairman of the Department.

A. ANGLO-SAXON CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS.

B. INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Prescribed book:

Cassidy, F. G., and Ringler, R. N. (eds.), *Bright's Old English grammar and reader*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

C. INTRODUCTION TO EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Prescribed book:

Bennett, J. A. W., and Smithers, G. V. (eds.), *Early Middle English verse and prose*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

AE88 Old and Middle English III.

Pre-requisite subject: AE87 Old and Middle English II.

A. MEDIEVAL ENGLISH CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS.

B. OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

For reference:

Quirk, R., and Wrenn, C. L., *An Old English grammar*, 2nd edition (Methuen).Wardale, E. E., *An introduction to Middle English* (Routledge, paperback).

C. STUDY OF OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH TEXTS.

Prescribed books:

Cassidy, F. G., and Ringler, R. N. (eds.), *Bright's old English grammar and reader*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).Bennett, J. A. W., and Smithers, G. V. (eds.), *Early middle English verse and prose*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).Luria, M. S., and Hoffman, R. L. (eds.), *Middle English lyrics* (Norton Critical Edition).Sisam, K. (ed.), *Fourteenth century verse and prose* (O.U.P.).

AE72 Australian Literary Studies II.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other unit approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course will consist of two lecture periods (one hour each) each week, with one tutorial of two hours each week.

Lectures: The first of the two lecture periods will regularly be used and the second occasionally, according to flexible needs.

Tutorials: Students should enquire when enrolling about the available times for tutorials. Unless otherwise determined the system of holding tutorials at 10 a.m.-12 noon and 2-4 p.m. will be continued and provision will be made for at least one evening meeting for those who cannot fit in at any of these times.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

I. POETRY AND PROSE IN GENERAL.

1. Elliott, B. R., and Mitchell, A. C. W. (eds.), *Bards in the wilderness*.
Poetry of C. J. Brennan, K. Slessor, M. Dransfield.
McDonald, R., *The first paperback poets anthology* (Queensland U.P.).
2. Fiction, early.
Clarke, M., *His natural life* (Penguin) and *For the term of his natural life* (introduction by) Elliott (Angus and Robertson).
O'Reilly, J. B., *Moondyne* (Seal).
Boldrewood, R., *Robbery under arms* (Macmillan).
Spence, C., *Clara Morison* (Seal).
Newland, S., *Paving the way* (Seal).
3. Fiction, later.
Richardson, H. H., *The fortunes of Richard Mahony* (Heinemann).
Stead, C., *For love alone* (Angus and Robertson).
Stow, R., *The merry-go-round in the sea* (Penguin).
Keneally, T., *The chant of Jimmy Blacksmith* (Penguin).
Wilding, M., *Living together* (Queensland U.P.).
4. Critical prose.
Barnes, J., *The writer in Australia* (O.U.P.).

II. MORE SPECIALISED TOPICS.

1. Patrick White.
A study involving at least *three* of White's novels.
2. Short story.
Morrison, J., *Selected stories*, ed. Reid (Seal).
White, P., *The burnt ones* (Penguin).
Moorhouse, F., *The Americans, baby* (Angus and Robertson).
Carey, P., *The fat man in history* (Queensland U.P.).
3. Literature of World War I.
Laird, J. T. (ed.), *Other banners*.
Boyd, M., *When blackbirds sing* (Lansdowne).
Gammage, B., *The broken years* (Penguin).
Mann, L., *Flesh in armour* (Angus and Robertson).
Manning, F., *Her privates we* (Peter Davies).

Assessment will be continuous with essays and other class papers and a single three hour examination at the end of the course.

AE73 Australian Literary Studies III.

Pre-requisite: AE72 Australian Literary Studies II or any other unit approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course will consist of one lecture a week (one hour) with one seminar of two hours each week.

Students should enquire when enrolling about the available times for seminars. Unless otherwise determined the system of holding seminars at 10 a.m.-12 noon and 2-4 p.m. will be continued and provision will be made for at least one evening meeting for those who cannot fit in at any of these times.

The course will consist of six subjects or topics for extended study, with two major essays and a language assignment and such other class work as may be determined. In 1976 the topics will be: 1. The convict interest; 2. The *Bulletin* interest; 3. Twentieth century poetry; 4. Fiction and society; 5. Documents of discovery; 6. Pacific horizons.

Further details of the course will be available at the English Department office in December of the preceding year.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Since the approach in seminars is a co-operative one, based on modified research techniques, and drawing on library holdings, the following list of texts is not an exhaustive one; it should, however, provide students with a firm anchorage.

1. The convict interest.

Hay, W., *The escape of the notorious Sir William Heans* (Seal).
Clarke, M., *His natural life* (Penguin).

2. The *Bulletin* interest.

Palmer, V., *The legend of the nineties* (M.U.P.).
Ward, R. (ed.), *The Penguin book of Australian ballads*.

3. Twentieth century poetry.

Slessor, K., *Poems* (Angus and Robertson).
Hope, A. D., *Collected poems* (Angus and Robertson).
McAuley, J., *Collected poems* (Angus and Robertson).
Wright, J., *Collected poems* (Angus and Robertson).
McDonald, R. (ed.), *The first paperback poets anthology* (Queensland U.P.).

4. Fiction and society.

Franklin, M., *All that swagger* (Angus and Robertson).
Penton, B., *Landtakers* (Angus and Robertson).
Stone, L., *Jonah* (Angus and Robertson).

5. Documents of discovery.

Fitzpatrick, K., *Australian explorers* (World's Classics).

6. Pacific horizons.

Barrow, J., *The mutiny of the Bounty* (World's Classics).
Melville, H., *Typee* (Signet).
Cook, J., *Cook's voyages of discovery*, ed. J. Barrow (Everyman).
Smith, B., *European vision and the South Pacific 1768-1850* (Oxford Paperbacks).

AE82 American Literature II.

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I.

The course consists of two lectures and one tutorial a week. It is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

PROSE:

Emerson, *Essays* (Signet).

Thoreau, *Walden and Civil disobedience* (Signet).

*Hawthorne, *The scarlet letter* (Penguin or Perennial Classics).

Melville, *Selected tales and poems* (Rinehart or Penguin).

*Twain, *Huckleberry Finn*.

James, *The American, The Europeans*.

Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby, Tender is the night*.

Faulkner, *The sound and the fury*.

The essential Hemingway (Penguin).

Ellison, *Invisible man*.

Nabokov, *Lolita*.

Bellow, *Herzog*.

Kerouac, *On the road* (Penguin).

McCullers, *The ballad of the sad cafe*.

Cochrane (ed.), *The Penguin Book of American short stories*.

◦ Available in *Four classic American novels* (Signet).

POETRY:

Whitman, *Leaves of grass* (Modern Library).

Dickinson, *A choice of Emily Dickinson's verse* (Faber).

Frost, *Selected poems* (Rinehart).

Pound, *Selected poems* (Faber).

Stevens, *Selected poems* (Faber).

Crane, H., *Complete poems* (Anchor).

Cummings, *Selected poems* (Faber).

Penguin modern poets, Nos. 5 and 9.

Poulin (ed.), *Contemporary American poetry* (Houghton Mifflin).

DRAMA:

O'Neill, *The iceman cometh, Long days journey into night* (Cape).

Williams, *The glass menagerie, A streetcar named desire* (Penguin).

Miller, *The crucible, Death of a salesman*.

Albee, *Who's afraid of Virginia Woolf* (Penguin).

Kopit, *Indians* (Methuen).

Assessment as at present envisaged: 50% for the year's work (including 3 essays) and 25% each for two examination papers at the end of the year.

AE92 Linguistics II.

Pre-requisite: A Division I Pass or better in any of: AE01 English I; AF01 French I or AF11 French IA; AG01 German I or AG11 German IA; AC11 Greek I or AC71 Greek IA; AC01 Latin I; QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM; UA51 Music I; AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974); AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH and AL2H Logic and Argument IH; AY01 Psychology I.

The subject will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week providing an introduction to (i) grammar and descriptive linguistics and (ii) historical and social linguistics.

Assessment, as at present envisaged, will be made on the following basis:

(1) The year's work, including three essays and some smaller tutorial papers (60%).

(2) One final examination (40%).

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Prescribed text:

Fowler, R., *Understanding language* (Routledge).

Recommended preliminary reading:

Crystal, D., *Linguistics* (Penguin).

Palmer, F. R., *Grammar* (Penguin).

Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin).

Chomsky, N., *Syntactic structures* (Mouton).

Lyons, J., *Chomsky* (Fontana).

Lyons, J., *Introduction to theoretical linguistics* (C.U.P.).

AE93 Linguistics III.

Pre-requisite subject: AE92 Linguistics II.

The subject will consist of one lecture and two tutorials or seminars a week. Lectures will provide a more detailed study of grammar, including problems in Transformational Grammar, 'Generative Phonology' and 'Generative Semantics', and will examine other systems of grammar: Glossematics, Tagmemics, the work of the 'London School', particularly M. A. K. Halliday, etc.

Tutorials will provide training in the more subtle discriminations of phonetics: patterns of stress, juncture and intonation. There will also be exercises in transformational grammar and direct involvement in the problems of language description. Seminars will give attention to problems raised by articles in current periodicals and provide opportunity from time to time for meetings with people expert in various fields related to language-study.

Assessment will be made in three ways:

- (a) continuous assessment based on tutorial work and exercises,
- (b) a three-hour examination at the end of the year,
- (c) a long essay; most probably a grammatical analysis of a particular text or variety of language, not necessarily English.

Prescribed text:

Lyons, J., *Introduction to theoretical linguistics* (C.U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

English Language and Literature for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Students wishing to take honours should consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the second year's work.

Before proceeding to the fourth and final year of honours work they will be required:

- (a) to reach an acceptable standard in AE02 English II and AE03 English III,
- (b) to complete such honours work as may be required in second- and third-year courses in English,
- (c) to include in the nine courses required for their pass degree at least *four* from among those provided by the English Department, and to consult the Chairman of the Department about the selection of their other courses.

In special circumstances students may be accepted for honours after their second year.

AE99 Honours English Language and Literature.

The final examination, which will normally be taken at the end of the fourth year, will consist of the following six papers:

- (i) *Compulsory*. General Critical Paper (including passages for comment); and at least *one* of (ii), (iii) or (iv) listed below, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department:
- (ii) Shakespeare.
- (iii) Medieval and Early Renaissance Literature.
- (iv) Special Period of English Literature (taken from the period *before* 1780).

Four, three or two papers from those listed below, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department:

- (v) Old Norse.
- (vi) Old English.
- (vii) Middle English Special.
- (viii) Special Period of English Literature (taken from the period *after* 1780).
- (ix) Special Author or Authors.
- (x) Special Topics.
- (xi) The Novel.
- (xii) Drama.
- (xiii) American Literature.
- (xiv) Australian Literature.
- (xv) Commonwealth Literature.
- (xvi) Continental Novel in Translation.

Before presenting themselves for examination in any of the papers numbered (v), (vi) or (vii), students will be required to complete the course for AE88 Old and Middle English III.

Paper (xiv) will *not* be available to students who have completed AE73 Australian Literary Studies III. Students may submit a long essay of not more than 12,000 words on a subject approved by the Chairman of the Department as an alternative to one or two of papers numbered (ix)-(xvi).

Not all courses are available every year, and some—e.g. (viii), (xi), (xii), (xvi)—are only available in alternate years. Students intending to proceed to fourth year honours should check at the beginning of their third year, and be prepared to attend lectures in a course of particular interest to them that will not be available in their fourth year. Information about special periods, topics, authors, and other matters, is available from the English Department.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

There are seven courses in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AF11 French IA, AF01 French I, AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA, AF72 French IIB, AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB. AF11 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year unit for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to AF01 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Matriculation examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached Grade D or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in AF01 French I for the first time will not be exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

AF12 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass AF12 French IIA will be qualified to enter AF03 French III in the following year. The sequence AF11 French IA, AF12 French IIA, AF03 French III will count as a sequence for the Ordinary degree.

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, and may be taken either in second or third year, the only pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. AF72 French IIB does not by itself qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II is required.

AF88 French IIIB may also be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, and will normally be taken in third year, the pre-requisite being a pass in AF72 French IIB. The sequence AF01 French I, AF72 French IIB, AF88 French IIIB will count as a sequence for the Ordinary degree.

In AF02 French II and AF03 French III the lectures on the literature may be given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

AF11 French IA.

N.B.: No previous knowledge of French is required.

1. LANGUAGE.

(a) Grammar, dialogues, translation and writing of French.

(b) Speaking, aural comprehension, reading of simple texts.

(Students are advised that, in addition to the hours of formal instruction, they must devote at least two hours weekly to independent work in the language laboratory.)

Prescribed text:

Bieler, A., and others, *Perspectives de France*, revised 1972 edition (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended reference books:

Murray, M. W., and Lentz, E. E., *A French vocabulary* (Blackie).

Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French* (Harrap).

Mansion, J. E., *Harrap's shorter French and English dictionary*.

2. MODERN FRANCE.

Background reading, illustrating the life and culture of contemporary France.

Prescribed text:

Harris, J., and Lévêque, A., *Basic French reader*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Recommended reference book:

Michaud, G., and Torrès, G., *Nouveau Guide France* (Hachette).

3. LITERATURE AND THOUGHT.

Significant modern French authors, read partly in French, partly in translation.

Prescribed texts:

- Camus, *L'Étranger* (Methuen).
Sagan, *Bonjour tristesse* (Livre de Poche).
Vercors, *Le Silence de la mer* (Macmillan).

(These literary texts are suited to the needs of students who wish to obtain a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another subject.)

AF01 French I.

The course comprises:

1. Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory (1-2 hours a week), lectures on grammar (1 hour a week) and tutorials (1 hour a week);
2. Translation from English into French in the form of sentences and *thèmes d'imitation*;
3. Lectures on French literature and civilisation: 2 hours a week.

1. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed book:

Barrette, P., and Braun, T., *Second French* (Scott, Foresman).

The student should consult in the library:

- Armstrong, L. E., *The phonetics of French* (Bell).
Mansion, J. E., *Harrap's standard French and English dictionary*, 2 vols.
Petit, C., *Dictionnaire français-anglais* and *Dictionnaire anglais-français* (Hachette).
Le Petit Larousse or *Le Nouveau Larousse universel*, 2 vols.
Le Petit Robert.

2. PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION WILL BE DISTRIBUTED TO STUDENTS.

3(A). LITERATURE.

This will consist of a general introduction to contemporary French literature, based on the study of significant modern literary texts, chosen for the most part from works written since 1940. Some of the prescribed books will be treated *intensively*, for detailed textual commentary, others will be treated *more generally*, by the discussion of their ideas or literary qualities.

Prescribed books:

Textual study:

- Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes modernes* (Cheshire).
Vercors, *Le Silence de la mer* (Macmillan).
Anthology of modern French poetry (to be distributed).

General study:

- Gide, *La symphonie pastorale* (Harrap).
Beauvoir, S., de, *Le Sang des autres* (Folio).
Sartre, *Huis Clos* (Methuen).
Ionesco, *Three plays* (Heinemann).

3(B). CIVILISATION.

Background lectures to the period of literature and texts which are to be studied. In addition, lectures will be given on such subjects as modern French Cinema (illustrated by the showing of films) and on daily life in modern France (illustrated by slides). There will also be lectures providing an elementary introduction to French history.

Prescribed book:

Michaud, G., and Torrès, G., *Nouveau Guide France* (Hachette).

Reference books:

- Parker, C. S., and Grigaut, P. L., *Initiation à la culture française* (Harper and Row).
Ardagh, J., *The new France* (Pelican).

AF02 French II.

Pre-requisite subject: AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher.

1. TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.

Prescribed book:

Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

Reference books: As for French I, together with:

Robert, P., *Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*, 7 vols.

Bailly, R., *Dictionnaire des synonymes* (Larousse): or

Bénac, H., *Dictionnaire des synonymes* (Hachette).

Maquet, C., *Dictionnaire analogique* (Larousse).

Lacroix, U., *Dictionnaire des mots et des idées* (Nathan).

Le Grand Larousse encyclopédique, 10 vols.

Grevisse, M., *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

Hanse, J., *Dictionnaire des difficultés grammaticales et lexicologiques* (Baude).

2. TUITION IN THE SPEAKING AND WRITING OF FRENCH BY MEANS OF THE LANGUAGE LABORATORY AND IN TUTORIALS.

Prescribed texts:

Dayan, F., *Les formes verbales du Français—Grammar notes and Dialogues et exercices structuraux*, 2 vols. (University of Tasmania).

Helbling, R. E., and Barnett, A., *L'Actualité française and Interviews. Tape study guide* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

3. LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION.

This study will consist of three parts:

(a) *A compulsory core course*, studied in first term for two hours a week, and consisting of lectures on French literature and civilisation of the 17th and 18th centuries.

Prescribed texts:

Corneille, *Le Cid* (Bordas).

Molière, *Le Tartuffe* (Bordas).

Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas).

La Fayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Harrap).

Lagarde, A., and Michard, L., *XVIIe Siècle and XVIIIe Siècle* (Harrap).

(b) *Subject options*: two will be selected by the student from the following range of lecture courses, each of 8-9 hours duration and offered in second or third term:

(i) *Women and marriage in 17th century comedy and satire* (second term).

Prescribed texts:

Molière, *Les Femmes savantes* (Bordas).

Molière, *Les précieuses ridicules* (Bordas).

Molière, *L'École des femmes* (Bordas).

Boileau, *Satire X* (text to be distributed).

(ii) *The Novel in the 18th century* (second term).

Prescribed texts:

Prévost, *Histoire du Chevalier des Grieux et de Manon Lescaut* (Garnier).

Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier).

Voltaire, *Candide* (London U.P.).

(iii) *Myth in the Modern Theatre* (second term).

Prescribed texts:

Cocteau, *La Machine infernale* (Harrap).

Giraudoux, *Electre* (Methuen).

Beckett, *Fin de partie* (Methuen).

(iv) *Poetry in the 17th century* (third term).

Prescribed texts:

Lagarde, A., and Michard, L., *XVIIe Siècle* (Harrap).

La Fontaine, *Fables*, 2 vols. (Bordas).

(v) *Dostoyevsky and French novelists* (third term).

Preliminary reading:

Dostoyevsky, *The Brothers Karamazov* (Penguin); or

Dostoyevsky, *Notes from the underground* (Penguin).

Prescribed texts:

Gide, *Dostoievski* (Gallimard, Collection Idées).

Camus, *La chute* (Folio).

Bernanos, *Monsieur Ouine* (Livre de Poche).

(vi) *The Theme of War in Modern French Literature* (third term).

Prescribed texts:

Alain, *Mars ou la Guerre jugée* (Gallimard).

Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (London U.P.).

Prévert, *Paroles* (Folio).

N.B.: From the above options, students must select *at least one* of topics (i), (ii) and (iv).

(c) *Essay options*: any *one* of the following topics is to be chosen for an essay of 4,000 words, prepared individually by the student under supervision and written in French. The essay topic is to be chosen by the beginning of second term, and the essay submitted by the end of the third term. It will count for 50 marks in the annual assessment.

List of topics and prescribed texts.

(i) *The Theatre of Beaumarchais*.

Prescribed texts:

Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

Beaumarchais, *Le mariage de Figaro* (Bordas).

(ii) *Rousseau and Autobiography*.

Prescribed text:

Rousseau, *Les Confessions*, 1-6 (Livre de Poche).

(iii) *The Novels of Stendhal*.

Prescribed texts:

Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le noir* (Garnier).

Stendhal, *Lucien Leuwen* (Livre de Poche).

(iv) *The Message of St. Exupéry*.

Prescribed texts:

St. Exupéry, *Terre des hommes* (Folio).

St. Exupéry, *Vol de nuit* (Folio).

(v) *Man and Nature: the early novels of Jean Giono*.

Prescribed texts:

Giono, *Le Chant du monde* (Folio).

Giono, *Colline* (Livre de Poche).

Giono, *Un de Baumugnes* (Livre de Poche).

Giono, *Regain* (Livre de Poche).

(vi) *Camus and the Novel of the Absurd.*

Prescribed texts:

- Camus, *L'envers et l'endroit* (Folio).
 Camus, *Le mythe de Sisyphe* (Idées).
 Camus, *La Peste* (Methuen).

(vii) *Gide and the Novel.*

Prescribed texts:

- Gide, *Les Caves du Vatican* (Folio).
 Gide, *Les Faux-Monnayeurs* (Folio).

AF12 French IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher.

1. FRENCH GRAMMAR AND TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.
(1-2 hours per week.)

Prescribed texts:

- Barrette, P., and Braun, T., *Second French* (Scott, Foresman).

Recommended Reference books:

- Mansion, J. E., *Harrap's standard French and English Dictionary*, 2 vols.
 Petit, C., *Dictionnaire français-anglais and Dictionnaire anglais-français*
 (Hachette).
Le Nouveau Larousse Universel, 2 vols.
 Robert, P., *Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*,
 7 vols.
 Grevisse, M., *Le bon usage* (Geuthner).

2. TUITION IN THE SPEAKING AND WRITING OF FRENCH BY MEANS OF THE
LANGUAGE LABORATORY AND IN TUTORIALS. (Two hours per week.)

3. FRENCH LITERATURE.

(a) Intensive study of some modern French fiction and poetry. (Two classes
per week in first term.)

Prescribed texts:

- Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes Modernes* (Cheshire).
 Beauvoir, S. de, *Les Belles images* (Folio).
 Martin du Gard, *Les Thibault*, tome I (Folio).

(b) Study of 17th and 18th century theatre and fiction, with illustrative texts.
(One lecture per week in second term.)

Prescribed texts:

- Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (Bordas).
 Voltaire, *Candide* (London U.P.).
 Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

(c) Study of 17th century poetry, with illustrative texts. (One lecture per
week in third term.)

Prescribed texts:

- Lagarde, A., and Michard, L., *XVIIe Siècle* (Harrap).
 La Fontaine, *Fables*, 2 vols. (Bordas).

(d) *Essay Subject on 17th/18th century Literature:*

Students will choose an essay subject on *either* Molière or Voltaire, involving the supervised reading of further works by these authors. An essay of 3,000 words on the subject chosen will be submitted by the end of third term, and will count for 50 marks in the annual assessment.

Reference books for Literature Course:

- Lough, J., *Introduction to 17th century France* (Longmans).
Lough, J., *Introduction to 18th century France* (Longmans).
Cayrou, G., *Le Français classique* (Didier); or
Dubois, J., and Lagane, R., *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin).
Haase, A., *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave).
Grente, G., *Dictionnaire des lettres françaises* (XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles) (Fayard).

AF72 French IIB.

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, the pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. AF72 French IIB does not by itself qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA is required. AF72 French IIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their second year of study.

This course consists of:

1. COMPULSORY CORE STUDY. (Three hours per week.)
 - (a) *Outline of the History of the French Language—Grammar of Old and Middle French.*
Prescribed book:
Raynaud de Lage, G., *Introduction à l'ancien français* (S.E.D.E.S.).
Reference books:
Wartburg, W., von, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke).
Bruneau, C., *Petite histoire de la langue française*, 2 vols. (Colin).
 - (b) *Introduction to Medieval French Literature: translation of set texts.*
Prescribed books:
Groult, P., and others, *Littérature française du moyen âge*, I: Textes, II: Notes et glossaire (Duculot). (The Department has copies of vols. I and II which students may borrow for the year.)
La Chastelaine de Vergi, ed. G. Raynaud et L. Foule (Champion).
Reference book:
Bossuat, R., *Le Moyen Age* (del Duca).
2. OPTIONS.
Any two of the following topics are to be chosen:
 - (a) *Courtly romance.*
Prescribed books:
Chrétien de Troyes, *Yvain*, ed. T. B. W. Reid (Manchester U.P.).
Aucassin et Nicolette, ed. M. Roques (Champion).
 - (b) *Rabelais.*
Prescribed book:
Rabelais, *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. P. Jourda, tome I (Garnier).
Reference book:
Cruikshank, J., *French literature and its background*, 1. The sixteenth century (O.U.P.).
 - (c) One of the essay subject options for French II, as indicated under the heading: 3. *Literature and Civilisation*, Subsection (c), or any other essay subject approved by the Chairman of the French Department.

AF03 French III.

Pre-requisite subjects: AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA.

1. TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.

Prescribed book:

Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

Reference books:

As for AF01 French I and AF02 French II.

2. TUITION IN THE SPEAKING AND WRITING OF FRENCH BY MEANS OF THE LANGUAGE LABORATORY AND IN TUTORIALS.

Prescribed texts:

Dayan, F., *Les formes verbales du Français—Grammar notes and Dialogues et exercices structuraux*, 2 vols. (Univ. of Tasmania).

Dayan, F., *La phrase. Les modalités de l'expression*, parts 1 and 2 (Univ. of Tasmania).

3. LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION.

This study will consist of three parts:

(a) *A compulsory core course*, studied in first term for two hours a week, and consisting of lectures on French literature and civilisation of the 19th and 20th centuries.

Prescribed texts:

Nerval, *Pages choisies* (Larousse).

Musset, *Lorenzaccio*, in *Théâtre I* (Garnier-Flammarion).

Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Garnier).

Gide, *La Symphonie pastorale* (Harrap).

Sartre, *Kean* (O.U.P.).

Lagarde, A., and Michard, L., *XIXe siècle* and *XXe siècle* (Harrap).

(b) *Subject options* (second and third terms): two will be selected by the student from the range of optional lecture courses specified for AF02 French II:

Literature and Civilisation, subsection (b), except for topics that students have taken as part of AF02 French II.

One of the two courses chosen in 1976 may consist of the following additional topic (for AF03 French III only):

Applied Linguistics. (One lecture and one tutorial per week in second term.)

Prescribed texts:

Corder, S. P., *Introducing applied linguistics* (Penguin Education).

Politzer, R. L., *Teaching French: an introduction to applied linguistics*, 2nd edition (Ginn).

Reference books:

Allen, J. P. B., and Pit Corder, S., *The Edinburgh course in applied linguistics*, vol. 1; *Readings for applied linguistics*, vol. 2; *Papers in applied linguistics* (O.U.P.).

(c) *Essay topic options*: any one of a list of topics is to be chosen for an essay of 4,000 words, prepared individually by the student under supervision and written in French. The essay topic is to be chosen by the beginning of second term, and the essay submitted by the end of third term. It will count for 50 marks in the annual assessment.

List of Topics and Prescribed texts:

As for AF02 French II, *Literature and Civilisation*, subsection (c), except for topics that students have taken as part of AF02 French II.

Optional Alternative.

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

This course is available in 1976 to all students of AE03 English III, AF03 French III, AG02 German II, AG03 German III, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. It will be taught on an interdisciplinary basis and is the equivalent of one-third of a subject. The course will be offered in term 2 and will consist of eighteen lectures and nine tutorials.

The course which is entitled *European Tragic Drama* will include examples of the treatment of themes from Greek Classical drama in later European literature: it will also be concerned with the development of tragedy generally as a literary genre. Lecturers will discuss the problems of studying literature in translation.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aristotle, *Poetics*, tr. G. Else (Ann Arbor paperback).
- Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Lattimore (Washington Square Press).
- Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*, tr. D. Grene, in *Sophocles*, vol. I (Washington Square Press).
- Everyman* (Everyman).
- Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Arden).
- Marlowe, *Dr. Faustus* (Methuen).
- Racine, *Phedre* (Faber or Edinburgh U.P.).
- Goethe, *Faust*, tr. L. Macneice (Faber).
- Giraudoux, *Electre*, tr. P. La Farge (Mermaid Drama Book).
- Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).

Recommended reading:

- Jones, J., *On Aristotle and Greek tragedy* (Chatto and Windus).
- Knox, B. M. W., *Oedipus at Thebes* (Yale U.P.).

There will be introductory lectures on the theory and scope of studies in Comparative Literature. These will be based in part on S. S. Prawer, *Comparative literary studies* (Duckworth), which is required reading, and on selections from *Yearbook of comparative and general literature*, ed. H. Frenz, H. H. Remak and U. Weisstein (Indiana University).

AF88 French IIIB.

AF88 French IIIB may be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, the pre-requisite being a pass in AF72 French IIB. AF88 French IIIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their third year of study.

This course consists of:

1 (A). HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

Detailed study of the history of the language, with special reference to phonetics and syntax.

(B). UNSEEN TRANSLATION.

Unseen translation from Old and Middle French, with linguistic commentary.

Reference books:

- Greimas, A. J., *Dictionnaire de l'ancien français* (Larousse).
- Brunot, F., and Bruneau, C., *Précis de grammaire historique de la langue française* (Masson).
- Bourciez, E., and J., *Phonétique française, étude historique* (Klincksieck).
- Foulet, L., *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion).
- Gougenheim, G., *Grammaire de la langue française au seizième siècle* (C.U.P.).

2. STUDY OF MEDIEVAL LITERARY TEXTS.

Prescribed texts:

- La chanson de Roland*, ed. F. Whitehead (Blackwell).
 Chrétien de Troyes, *Yvain*, ed. T. B. W. Reid (Manchester U.P.).
La Chastelaine de Vergi, ed. G. Raynaud et L. Foulet (Champion).
 Bodel, J. de, *Le Jeu de saint Nicolas*, ed. F. J. Warne (Blackwell).

3. MODERN FRENCH LITERATURE (The Novel).

Prescribed texts:

- Ramuz, *La grande peur dans la montagne* (Livre de Poche).
 Ramuz, *Derborence* (Livre de Poche).
 Bosco, *Malicroix* (Livre de Poche).
 Bernanos, *Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette* (Livre de Poche).
 Gide, *L'Immoraliste* (Harrap).
 Gide, *La porte étroite* (Harrap).
 Martin du Gard, *Les Thibault*, tome I (Folio).
 Butor, *L'Emploi du temps* (10/18).
 Sarraute, *Le Planétarium* (Folio).
 Robbe-Grillet, *Les Gommès* (Prentice-Hall).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AF99 French Language and Literature for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students intending to take Honours should consult the Professor before the beginning of their second year's work. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Professor of French before the beginning of the second year.

Honours students will be required (i) to take the courses AF02 French II and AF72 French IIB in their second year, and AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB in their third year; (ii) to devote their fourth year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis) in literature and philology. The marks obtained for the essays in both the third and the fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

The fourth year courses will consist of the following:

1. SELECTED TEXTS: THE MIDDLE AGES TO THE PRESENT DAY.

The literary study of selected texts from the middle ages to the present day, involving the following authors: Rousseau, Pascal, Diderot, Chateaubriand, Flaubert.

Prescribed books:

- La chanson de Roland*, ed. F. Whitehead (Blackwell).
 Pascal, *Pensées* (Bordas).
 Diderot, *Jacques le fataliste*, in *Oeuvres romanesques* (Classiques Garnier).
 Rousseau, *Les rêveries du promeneur solitaire* (Classiques Garnier).
 Chateaubriand, *Mémoires d'outre-tombe* (Bordas).
 Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Classiques Garnier).

Either:

2(A). MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

This will consist of the following:

- (a) History of the language: lexicology.
- (b) Unseen translation from Old and Middle French with linguistic commentary.
- (c) Medieval and Renaissance texts.

Prescribed texts:

- La Chastelaine de Vergi*, ed. G. Raynaud et L. Foulet (Champion).
- Bodel, J., *Le Jeu de saint Nicolas*, ed. F. J. Warne (Blackwell).
- Montaigne, *Selected essays*, ed. A. Tilley-Boase (Manchester U.P.).

Or:

(B). MODERN FRENCH LITERATURE (The Novel).

Prescribed texts:

As for AF88 French IIIB.

3. OPTIONS.

The study of *one* special subject chosen from a list which will be supplied at the beginning of the fourth year. Some of the subjects offered in 1976 will include:

Chrétien de Troyes, Racine, Racine devant la nouvelle critique, Dostoyevsky and French novelists, Rimbaud, Bermanos, Le Nouveau Roman, Le Cinéma français, lexicography, linguistics, Pascal and the Jansenists.

Honours students should make themselves familiar with the following works:
Langlois, P., and Mareuil, A., *Guide bibliographique des études littéraires* (Hachette).

Bouvier, E. F., and Jourda, P., *Guide de l'étudiant en littérature française* (P.U.F.).

Dupouy, A., *Géographie des lettres françaises* (Colin).

Genest, E., *Dictionnaire des citations françaises* (Nathan); *or*

Guerlac, O., *Les Citations françaises* (Colin).

Marouzeau, J., *Lexique de la terminologie linguistique* (Geuthner).

Marouzeau, J., *Précis de stylistique française* (Masson).

Cressot, M., *Le Style et ses techniques* (P.U.F.).

Mornet, D., *Histoire de la clarté française* (Payot).

Le Bidois, G., et Le Bidois, R., *Syntaxe du français moderne*, 2 vols. (Picard).

Oster, P., *Nouveau dictionnaire de citations françaises* (Tchou/Hachette)

Colin, J. P., *Nouveau dictionnaire des difficultés du français* (Tchou/Hachette).

Vinay, J. P., et Darbelnet, J., *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier).

GEOGRAPHY.

FIRST YEAR.

AJ1H Physical Geography IH.

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Two lectures and two hours tutorial/practical a week throughout the first half of the year.

This course is concerned with natural systems and processes in the environment, and the extent to which these have been modified by human activity. It begins with an examination of the structures and functional mechanisms of the atmosphere and oceans. Water, energy, and mineral cycles will then be introduced before the major geomorphological processes operating on the earth's surface are discussed. Finally, attention will be paid to the principles of biogeography and the importance of integrated approaches to conservation and land use management.

References:

- Bridges, E. M., *World soils* (C.U.P.).
 Hanwell, J. D., and Newson, M., *Techniques in physical geography* (Macmillan).
 Petterssen, S., *Introduction to meteorology* (McGraw-Hill).
 Strahler, A. N., and Strahler, A. H., *Environmental geoscience: interaction between natural systems and man* (Hamilton).
 Tivy, J., *Biogeography: a study of plants in the ecosphere* (Oliver and Boyd).
 Twidale, C. R., *The analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

AJ2H Human Geography IH.

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Two lectures and two hours tutorial/practical a week throughout the second half of the year.

This course is concerned with the environment which man has created for himself, and examines it against a background of continued world population growth. In particular the course looks at fertility, mortality and migration as the components of population change together with the world patterns produced by their interaction. The predicament of urban man in a rapidly urbanising world is considered. This is followed by an examination of the different cultural forces at work in influencing man's relationship with his environment.

References:

- Blair, T. L., *The international urban crisis* (Paladin).
 Demko, G. J., and others, *Population geography: a reader* (McGraw-Hill).
 Haggett, P., *Geography: a modern synthesis* (Harper).
 Trewartha, G. T. A., *A geography of population: world patterns* (Wiley).
 Wilson, M. G. A., *Population geography* (Nelson, Australia).
 Zelinsky, W., and others (eds.), *Geography and a crowding world* (O.U.P.).

AJ7I Economic Geography I.

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. There will be two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

The main theme of this course is that whatever system man devises to satisfy his economic needs, it must attain a long-term equilibrium with the physical environment within which it functions and from which it draws some of its resources. The course begins with the examination of the biosphere as a system, and, after study of the basic demographic characteristics of mankind, it concludes with a study of man as an economic creature, organised into economic systems, seeking resources, and interacting with his physical environment.

References:

- Dorfman, R., and N. S. (eds.), *Economics of the environment* (Norton).
Enthoven, A. C., and Freeman, A. M. (eds.), *Pollution, resources and the environment* (Norton).
Roelofs, R. T., and others (eds.), *Environment and society* (Prentice-Hall).
Smith, R. L. (ed.), *Ecology of man* (Harper).
Strahler, A. N., *Physical geography*, 3rd edition (Wiley).
Strahler, A. N., and A. H., *Environmental geoscience: interaction between natural systems and man* (Hamilton).
Trewartha, G. T., *A geography of population: world patterns* (Wiley).
Wilson, M. G. A., *Population geography* (Nelson).
National Research Council, Committee on Resources and Man, *Resources and man* (Freeman).
Zimmerman, E. W., *Introduction to world resources* (Harper).

SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisites: AJ1H Physical Geography I, AJ2H Human Geography I, AJ01 Geography I (Division I, prior to 1974), or AJ71 Economic Geography I.

There are six half-subjects offered at this level. Any four of these may be taken. There will be one lecture a week and the equivalent of two hours for tutorials, practical classes or field work in each of the half-subjects AJ1G Biogeography and Soils I, AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology, AJ5H Economic Geography I, AJ6H Social Geography I and AJ4H Geomorphology I. A field camp will be held in the week immediately preceding orientation week for all students taking one or more of the three half-subjects in Physical Geography. The half-subject SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy I comprises two lectures and two practical periods a week but runs for only part of the year.

AJ1G Biogeography and Soils I.

Processes of soil formation; physical, chemical, and biological soil properties; soil survey, description, and classification; the nature and geographic distribution of the major vegetation/soil associations.

The concept of limiting environmental factors; abiotic, biotic, and anthropogenic factors limiting the growth, reproduction, and distribution of plants and animals. The holocoenotic principle and the ecosystem concept.

Practical exercises and field work are considered to be an integral part of this course.

References:

- Eyre, S. R., *Vegetation and soils: a world picture*, 2nd edition (Arnold).
Illies, J., *Introduction to zoogeography* (Macmillan).
Fitzpatrick, E. A., *Pedology: a systematic approach to soil science* (Oliver and Boyd).
Watt, K. E. F., *Principles of environmental science* (McGraw-Hill).
Watts, D., *Principles of biogeography* (McGraw-Hill).

AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology I.

The air in motion. Processes in the atmosphere leading to the vertical and horizontal dispersal of heat and mass in the atmosphere. Modern theories of condensation and precipitation. Planned and inadvertent modification of the climate. The climate of Australia.

The composition of the hydrosphere; interactions between the hydrosphere and the earth's radiation budget. The hydrological cycle: its identification and significance. The nature and measurement of precipitation, evaporation; soil moisture, ground water, surface water movement. Floods and droughts. The hydrograph and its uses. Water quality. Water resources and their management.

References:

- Barry, R. G., and Chorley, R. J., *Atmosphere, weather and climate* (Methuen).
Chorley, R. J., *Water, earth and man* (Methuen).
Pettersen, S., *Introduction to meteorology*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Ward, R. C., *Principles of hydrology*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

AJ4H Geomorphology III.

The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these three variables. Topics considered include the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Volcanoes are also discussed. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems. A field camp will be held in the Flinders Ranges in addition to at least one day excursion in the Adelaide area.

References:

- Holmes, A., *Principles of physical geology* (Nelson).
 Jennings, J. N., *Karst* (A.N.U. Press).
 Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley).
 Twidale, C. R., *Structural landforms* (A.N.U. Press).
 Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

AJ5H Economic Geography III.

This course treats the space-economy as a system and examines the various factors, economic, social, political and physical which influence the locations, patterns, and movements of economic phenomena.

References:

- Chisholm, M., *Geography and economics* (Bell).
 Eliot-Hurst, M. E., *Geography of economic behavior* (Prentice-Hall).
 Estall, R. C., and Buchanan, R. O., *Industrial activity and economic geography* (Hutchinson).
 Hodder, B. W., and Lee, R., *Economic geography* (Methuen).
 Lloyd, P. E., and Dicken, P., *Location in space: a theoretical approach to economic geography* (Harper).
 Toyne, P., *Organisation, location and behaviour* (Macmillan).

AJ6H Social Geography III.

Social Geography is concerned with the patterns and processes that derive from man living in society. The major habitats are the country and the city and therefore this course is divided into two parts—the first dealing with Rural Geography, the second part dealing with Urban Geography.

The section on Rural Geography will concentrate on three broad topics: the characteristics of rural society, the evolution of rural settlement patterns and infra-structures, and the problems of contemporary rural settlements and the attempts of planners to solve these.

In the section on the city, sociological and ecological traditions relevant to the spatial organisation of industrial urban communities are reviewed. Next the residential differentiation of Western cities and the processes producing these patterns are considered. The other major theme involves an appraisal of the urban habitat, and the planning response to urban social problems.

There will be at least one day excursion.

References:

- Albaum, M., *Geography and contemporary issues: studies of relevant problems* (Wiley).
 Chisholm, M., *Rural settlement and land use* (Hutchinson).
 Clout, H. D., *Rural geography: an introductory survey* (Pergamon).
 Johnston, R. J., *Urban residential patterns* (Bell).
 Pahl, R. E., *Patterns of urban life* (Longman).

SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy III.

This is a Geography half-subject given in the Department of Botany.

Pre-requisite: *Either SZ71 Biology I or Botany I (SB1H General Biology IH and SB2H Plant Biology IH)*. It will follow the same timetable as that shown for SB02 Botany II but it will cover only one half of the Botany II course (details as under SB02 Botany II, Parts B and C).

THIRD YEAR.

Pre-requisites: In general, at least two of the following half-subjects (taken in 1975): AJ3H Biogeography and Climatology III, AJ4H Geomorphology III, AJ5H Economic Geography III, AJ6H Social Geography III, SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy III; or AJ12 Geography IIA (taken in 1974); or AJ02 Geography II (prior to 1974), but some third-year units require particular second-year half-subjects as pre-requisites.

AJ13 Geography IIIA consists of six units and AJ23 Geography IIIB consists of six other units not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA. Students offering AJ13 Geography IIIA are expected to take two double unit courses and two single unit courses. Students offering AJ23 Geography IIIB in addition to AJ13 Geography IIIA may take any combinations to make six units, provided these have not been presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA. Students requiring a half-subject in Geography will take AJ8H Geography IIIB which consists of one double unit and one single unit.

Each double unit will run for two terms. There will be one lecture and one tutorial a week in each, and in addition there will be five days of field work or its equivalent in practical sessions. Each single unit will run for one term: there will be one lecture and one tutorial/practical hour a week.

With the consent of the Chairman of the Department, two of the six units may be taken in another faculty. (This will mean a double unit in Science or a half-subject in Economics.)

With the consent of the Chairman of the Department, students from other faculties may take one double unit without the listed pre-requisites.

The following double units will be offered in 1976 as staff and enrolments allow:

J320 BIOGEOGRAPHY:

A study of principles and processes related to the structure, composition, distribution, and development of plant and animal communities. Practical exercises and field work are used to illustrate techniques of community description, classification, mapping and causal analysis.

References:

- Cox, C. B., and others, *Biogeography: an ecological and evolutionary approach* (Blackwell).
- Colinvaux, P. A., *Introduction to ecology* (Wiley).
- Mueller-Dombois, D., and Ellenberg, H., *Aims and methods of vegetation ecology* (Wiley).
- Specht, R. L., *Vegetation of South Australia*, 2nd edition (S.A. Government Printer).
- Poole, R. W., *An introduction to quantitative ecology* (McGraw-Hill).
- Udvardy, M. D. F., *Dynamic zoogeography* (Van Nostrand).

J321 CARTOGRAPHY:

This course involves theoretically based investigations of the application of graphic and cartographic techniques to spatial problems and of the successful communication of graphic information.

References:

- Robinson, A. H., and Sale, R. D., *Elements of cartography*, 3rd edition (Wiley).
 Thrower, N. J. W., *Maps and man* (Prentice-Hall).
 Keates, J. S., *Cartographic design and production* (Longmans).
 Berry, B. J. L., and Marble, D. F., *Spatial analysis* (Prentice-Hall).
 Gould, P., and White, R., *Mental maps* (Penguin).

J322 CLIMATOLOGY:

Further studies in the radiation balance of the atmosphere. The relation between upper tropospheric flow and surface weather development. The heat balance of the human body and the effect of clothing and housing on this balance. The climates of the continents.

A Field Camp will be held.

References:

- Crowe, P. R., *Concepts in climatology* (Longmans).
 Lowry, W. P., *Weather and life* (Academic Press).
 Petterssen, S., *Introduction to meteorology*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
 Sellers, W. D., *Physical climatology* (Chicago U.P.).
 Trewartha, G., *The earth's problem climates* (Wisconsin U.P.).

J323 CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY:

The course studies the various ways in which culture influences how people see and use their environment and the interactions which occur when communities from different cultural backgrounds compete for the same land.

References:

- Albaum, M. (ed.), *Geography and contemporary issues* (Wiley).
 Gale, G. F., *Urban Aborigines* (A.N.U., Press).
 Stoller, A. (ed.), *New faces: immigration and family life in Australia* (Cheshire).
 Tuan, Yi-Fu, *Topophilia, a study of environmental perception, attitudes and values* (Prentice-Hall).
 Wagner, P. L., and Mikesell, M. W. (eds.), *Readings in cultural geography* (Chicago U.P.).

J324 ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY:

This course develops the theoretical concepts established in AJ5H Economic Geography IHH, relating to the location of primary, secondary and tertiary economic activity. In addition, the latter half of this course examines the problems of regional analysis and development.

References:

- Berry, B. J. L., *The geography of market centres and retail distribution* (Prentice-Hall).
 Open University, *Regional analysis and development*, ed. by J. Blunden and others (Harper).
 Found, W. C., *A theoretical approach to rural land use patterns* (Arnold).
 Glasson, J., *An introduction to regional planning* (Hutchinson Educational).
 Hay, A. M., *Transport for the space economy* (Macmillan).
 Smith, D. M., *Industrial location* (Wiley).
 Stilwell, F. J. B., *Australian urban and regional development* (A.N.Z. Book Co.).

J325 PROCESS GEOMORPHOLOGY:

The processes responsible for building the land surface are considered in this course. They include weathering, mass movements, and the work of running water, the wind and waves. Particular attention is given to the influence of climate, to the form and development of slopes, and to evolutionary aspects of landform development. Specific regions which illustrate the effects of various particular agents in shaping the land surface (e.g. the Simpson Desert, Eyre Peninsula, Great Basin of the western United States) are considered in some detail, but overall the course is problem-oriented.

A Field Camp will be held, probably in the Flinders Ranges, and there will be at least one excursion in the Adelaide area.

References:

- Guilcher, A., *Coastal and submarine morphology* (Methuen).
Morisawa, M., *Streams: their dynamics and morphology* (McGraw-Hill).
Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

J326 RURAL SETTLEMENT AND SOCIETY:

The problems and policies involved in the change and re-organisation of rural settlement and society in the 'western' world are considered in this course. It will be concerned with the 'urbanisation' of rural society and settlement, the effect of commuters and leisure-seekers on rural areas, the restructuring of the countryside, the rationalisation of settlements, the management of rural areas and planning for future change.

A field survey of a specific problem will be held during the May vacation, and will last about 5 days.

References:

- The remoter rural areas of Britain*, ed. by J. Ashton and W. Harwood Long (Oliver and Boyd).
Clout, H. D., *Rural Geography* (Pergamon).
Patmore, J. A., *Land and leisure* (Pelican).
Simmons, I. G., *Rural recreation in the industrial world* (Arnold).
Smith, T. L., and Zopf, P. E., *The principles of inductive rural sociology* (F. A. Davis).
Wagner, C., *Rural retreats* (Australia. Department of Urban and Regional Development).
Weller, J., *Modern agriculture and rural planning* (Architectural Pr.).
Whitby, M. C., and others, *Rural resource development* (Methuen).

J327 SOUTH AND SOUTH-EAST ASIA:

A geographical study of India, Pakistan and Bangladesh and the countries of South-East Asia with particular reference to the economic and social development in recent years.

References:

- Asian Development Bank, *S.E. Asia's economy in the 70's* (Longmans).
Fryer, D. W., *Emerging South-East Asia* (Philip).
Johnson, B. L. C., *South Asia* (Heinemann).
Spate, O. H. K., and Learmonth, A. M., *India and Pakistan* (Methuen).
Spencer, J. E., and Thomas, W. L., *Asia east by south*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

J328 URBAN GEOGRAPHY:

A comparative approach to urbanisation processes, patterns and attendant problems of city growth and structure in two settings: the western metropolis, and the 'Third World' city.

References:

- Berry, B. J. L., *The human consequences of urbanisation* (Macmillan Papermac).
 Berry, B. J. L., and Horton, F. E., *Geographic perspectives on urban systems* (Prentice-Hall).
 Bourne, L. S. (ed.), *Internal structure of the city* (O.U.P.).
 Breese, G., *Urbanization in newly developing countries* (Prentice-Hall).
 Carter, H., *The study of urban geography* (Arnold).
 Dwyer, D. J., *The city in the Third World* (Macmillan).
 Northam, R. M., *Urban geography* (Wiley).
 Yeates, M. H., and Garner, B. J., *The North American city* (Harper).

The following single units will be offered in 1975 as staff and enrolments allow:

J329 TECHNIQUES:

One or more courses will be offered to deal with areas of technical expertise necessary within Geography, e.g. cartography, photogrammetry, statistics, surveying.

J330 GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT:

A history of the development of geographic thought from classical times to the present.

The subjects offered are:

AJ13 Geography IIIA.

Any six units. Students are expected to take two double unit courses and two single unit courses.

AJ23 Geography IIIB.

Any other six units not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA.

AJ8H Geography IIIB (half-subject).

Students requiring a third-year half-subject in Geography will take one double unit and one single unit.

HONOURS DEGREE.**AJ99 Geography for the Honours degree of B.A.**

Normally a standard of credit or above in Geography III will be expected as a pre-requisite.

Entry to Honours will depend on satisfactory performance in the work of the third year.

Honours work includes seminars, written examinations and a field study of a selected geographical problem.

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

AG01 German I, AG11 German IA, AG02 German II, AG12 German IIA and AG03 German III are subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. AG87 German IIB and AG88 German IIIB may be taken as subjects for the Ordinary degree. They must be taken by candidates for the Honours degree of B.A. in German.

Students are required to attend tutorial classes.

AG01 German I.

It will be assumed that candidates have studied German to fourth-year level. They will take either the *Accelerated* or *Intensive* stream of the course according to the level of competence already attained in the language. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level, e.g. German II, III, etc.

A. LANGUAGE (all students).

Prescribed texts:

- Conant, J. B., *Cochran's German review grammar*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).
Glaettli, W. E., and Backenstoss, R. E., *German review: dialog, structure, practice, reading* (Van Nostrand).
Zettl, E., *Deutschland in Geschichte und Gegenwart* (Hueber).
Langenscheidts Handwörterbuch, ed. H. Messinger, 2 vols. (Langenscheidt); or
Langenscheidt's concise German dictionary, 2 vols. (Hodder and Stoughton).

Accelerated strand only:

- Enzensberger, H. M., and others (eds.), *Klassenbuch 1* (Sammlung Luchterhand 79).
Tintenfisch 8 (Wagenbach).

Recommended texts:

- Duden, K., *Der grosse Duden*, Bd. 1: *Rechtschreibung* (latest edition).
Eggeling, H. F., *A dictionary of modern German prose usage* (O.U.P.).
Dickins, E. P., *German for advanced students* (O.U.P.).
Stopp, F. J., *A manual of modern German* (University Tutorial Press).
Wahrig, G., *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Bertelsmann).

B. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GERMANY (all students).

- (i) Films of contemporary interest: to be shown in the Department.
(ii) Lectures based on a departmental anthology to be distributed at the beginning of first term.
(iii) Studies in the German press: newspapers provided by the Department.

Prescribed texts:

- Gay, P., *Weimar culture* (Pelican).
Grosser, A., *Germany in our time* (Pelican).
Johann, E., and Junker, J., *German cultural history of the last hundred years* (Nymphenburg).

Recommended texts:

- Adams, M. (ed.), *The German tradition* (Wiley).
Elliott, B. J., *Hitler and Germany* (Longmans).
Leonhardt, R. W., *This Germany* (Pelican).
Pasley, M. (ed.), *Germany: a companion to German studies* (Methuen).
Payne, J. P. (ed.), *Germany today: introductory studies* (Methuen).
Waite, R. G. L. (ed.), *Hitler and Nazi Germany* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

N.B.: In second term there will be a weekly tutorial in literature. This will be an optional alternative to tutorial classes on the topics listed above. Prescribed texts for this part of the course are:

- Kafka, F., *Short stories* (O.U.P.).
- Brecht, B., *Selected poems* (O.U.P.).
- Brecht, B., *Kalendergeschichten* (Rowohlt TB R-C776).
- Böll, H., *Nicht nur zur Weihnachtszeit* (dtv 350).

C. LITERATURE: STUDIES IN THE HÖRSPIEL (all students).

Prescribed text:

- Schwitzke, H. (ed.), *Sprich, damit ich dich sehe: sechs Hörspiele und ein Bericht über eine junge Kunstform* (List-Bücher 164).

Additional texts and taped performances will be available in the Department.

D. PRACTICE IN CONVERSATION.

Practice in conversation, pronunciation, intonation, etc., is given in regular tutorial classes. *Candidates will also be required to work through a specified number of programmes in the Language Laboratory.* Attention is drawn to the German Club and the Goethe Society. Both bodies conduct their meetings in German. Details are posted in the Department.

AG02 German II.

Pre-requisite subject: AG01 German I at Division I standard or higher.

In AG02 German II Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background are divided into a core course, compulsory for all members, and a series of options. Options will be offered, as staff and students allow, as listed below under C. The core course consists of two lectures weekly, given in German. This series takes place in first term. For second and third terms students will in each case choose *one* option. All options are common to German II and III but it is possible for students to choose options directly related to the core course in Background Studies. In 1976 these studies span the period 1750-1870.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level, German III, IIIB, etc.

A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts:

- Feix, I., and Schlant, E., *Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Griesbach, H. (ed.), *Moderne Welt II* (Hueber).
- Duden, K., *Der grosse Duden*, Bd. 2: *Stilwörterbuch*.
- Wahrig, G., *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Bertelsmann).

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND.

Prescribed texts:

- Killy, W., *Zeichen der Zeit: ein deutsches Lesebuch*, vols. 1-3 (Fischer).
- Pasley, J. M. S. (ed.), *Germany: a companion to German studies* (Methuen).
- Epochen der deutschen Lyrik*, vols. 5-7 (dtv).

A departmental anthology will be distributed at the beginning of first term.

Recommended texts:

- Brett-Evans, D., *Makers of the twentieth century: Marx, Nietzsche, Freud* (Prentice-Hall).
- Bramsted, E. K., *Aristocracy and the middle classes* (Chicago U.P.).
- Bruford, W. H., *Culture and society in classical Weimar (1775-1806)* (C.U.P. paperback).

- Bruford, W. H., *The German tradition of self-cultivation* (C.U.P.).
Enzensberger, H. M., and others (eds.), *Klassenbuch*, vols. 1 and 2 (Luchterhand).
Friedell, E., *Aufklärung und Revolution* (dtv 23).
Mann, G., *Deutsche Geschichte des 19. und 20. Jahrhunderts* (Fischer).
Kotowski, G., and others (eds.), *Historisches Lesebuch I 1815-1871* (Fischer Bücherei 776).
Ruland, R. (ed.), *Nationen im Aufbruch: Restauration und Fortschritt 1815-1871* (Goldmann).
Sagarra, E., *Tradition and revolution: German literature and society 1830-1890* (Basic Books).

C. OPTIONS.

Second Term.

(i) EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ROMANTIC PROSE-WRITING.

Prescribed texts:

- Wieland, C. M., *Der Prozess um des Esels Schatten*, ed. W. E. Yuill (O.U.P.).
Goethe, J. W., *Werther*, ed. E. L. Stahl (Blackwell).
Goethe, J. W., *Three tales*, ed. C. A. H. Russ (O.U.P.).
Richter, J. P. F., *Des Feldpredigers Schmelzle Reise nach Flätz*, ed. J. W. Smeed (O.U.P.).
Wiese, B. von (ed.), *Deutschland erzählt: von Goethe bis Tieck* (Fischer).

N.B.: Prescribed for this volume are:

- Novalis, *Klingsors Märchen*.
Hoffmann, E. T. A., *Rat Krespel*.
Chamisso, A. von, *Peter Schlemihls wundersame Geschichte*.

or

(ii) STUDIES IN TWENTIETH CENTURY PROSE.

Prescribed texts:

- Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer Schulausgabe).
Rilke, R. M., *Die Aufzeichnungen des Malte Laurids Brigge* (Suhrkamp).
Kafka, F., *Das Schloss* (Fischer).
Frisch, M., *Stiller* (Suhrkamp).
Böll, H., *Als der Krieg ausbrach* (dtv).
Handke, P., *Wunschloses Unglück* (Suhrkamp).
Wolf, C., *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand).

or

(iii) COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

This course is available in 1976 to all students of AE03 English III, AF03 French III, AG12 German IIA, AG02 German II, AG03 German III, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. It will be taught on an interdisciplinary basis and is the equivalent of one-third of a subject. The course will be offered in term 2 and will consist of eighteen lectures and nine tutorials.

The course which is entitled *European Tragic Drama* will include examples of the treatment of themes from Greek Classical drama in later European literature: it will also be concerned with the development of tragedy generally as a literary genre. Lecturers will discuss the problems of studying literature in translation.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aristotle, *Poetics*, tr. G. Else (Ann Arbor paperback).
Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Lattimore (Washington Square Press).
Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*, tr. D. Grene, in *Sophocles*, vol. I (Washington Square Press).
Everyman (Everyman).
Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Arden).
Marlowe, *Dr. Faustus* (Methuen).
Racine, *Phedre* (Faber or Edinburgh U.P.).
Goethe, *Faust*, tr. L. Macneice (Faber).
Giraudoux, *Electre*, tr. P. La Farge (Mermaid Drama Book).
Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).

Recommended reading:

- Jones, J., *On Aristotle and Greek tragedy* (Chatto and Windus).
Knox, B. M. W., *Oedipus at Thebes* (Yale U.P.).

There will be introductory lectures on the theory and scope of studies in Comparative Literature. These will be based in part on S. S. Prawer, *Comparative literary studies* (Duckworth), which is required reading, and on selections from *Yearbook of comparative and general literature*, ed. H. Frenz, H. H. Remak and U. Weisstein (Indiana University).

Third Term.

(i) EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ROMANTIC DRAMA.

Prescribed texts:

- Lessing, G. E., *Nathan der Weise* (Heath).
Goethe, J. W. von, *Die Mitschuldigen*. (Reclam).
Goethe, J. W. von, *Torquato Tasso* (Reclam).
Mozart, W. A., and Schikaneder, E., *Die Zauberflöte* (Reclam).
Schiller, J. C. F., *Maria Stuart* (Macmillan).
Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Macmillan).
Kleist, H. von, *Der zerbrochene Krug* (Macmillan).

or

(ii) NOVEL AND FILM.

Prescribed texts:

- Fontane, T., *Effi Briest*, vol. 12 (Nymphenburger Taschenausgabe).
Mann, T., *Der Tod in Venedig* (O.U.P.).
Döblin, A., *Berlin Alexanderplatz* (dtv 295).
Armes, R., *Film and reality* (Penguin).
Baumgart, R., *Aussichten des Romans* (dtv).
Perkins, V. F., *Films as film* (Penguin).

or

(iii) LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING.

Prescribed text:

- Rivers, W., Dell'Orto, K., and Dell'Orto, V., *A practical guide to the teaching of German* (O.U.P.).

Recommended texts:

- Rivers, W., *The psychologist and the foreign-language teacher* (Chicago U.P.).
Oliva, P. F., *The teaching of foreign languages* (Prentice-Hall).
Fédération Internationale des Professeurs de Langues Vivantes, 9th Congress, Uppsala, 1965, *Modern language teaching*, ed. Hans Jalling (O.U.P.).

AG03 German III.

Pre-requisite subject: AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA or AG87 German IIB.

As an exception in 1976 the AG03 German III course will be the same as the AG02 German II course in the areas of literature and background studies including options. The language component of AG03 German III will be as below. Students in AG03 German III will be required to complete the literature and background components of the course at a more advanced level than those doing AG02 German II. Students with outstanding qualifications in Language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at more advanced level than AG03 German III.

A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts:

Eppert, F., *Material zum Konversationsunterricht* (Hueber).
Tintenfisch 8 (Wagenbach).

Recommended text:

Schipporeit, L., *Tenses and time phrases in modern German* (Hueber).

Further details are available in the Department from December 1975.

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

C. OPTIONS.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

AG11 German IA.

N.B.: No previous knowledge of German is required.

A. LANGUAGE: Speaking, reading, comprehension, writing, grammar.

Prescribed texts:

Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000—Band 1: Arbeitsbuch 1, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch 1; Band 2: Glossar Deutsch-Englisch 2, Grammatik der modernen deutschen Umgangssprache* (Hueber).

Langenscheidts Handwörterbuch, 2 vols., ed. H. Messinger (Langenscheidt); or

Langenscheidt's Concise German dictionary, 2 vols. (Hodder and Stoughton).

Recommended texts:

Eggeling, H. F., *A dictionary of modern German prose usage* (O.U.P.).

Conant, J. B., *Cochran's German review grammar*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Stopp, F. J., *A manual of modern German* (University Tutorial Press).

B. LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: Reading, discussion, grammar, lectures.

Prescribed texts:

Vail, V. H., and Sparks, K., *Der Weg zum Lesen: a German structural reader*, 2nd edition (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

Schmitz, A., *Im Spiegel der Presse*, Band 1 (Hueber).

Kafka, F., *Short stories* (O.U.P.).

Brecht, B., *Kalendergeschichten* (Rowohlt TB R-G776).

Böll, H., *Dr. Murkes gesammeltes Schweigen* (Harrap).

C. ORAL.

Towards the end of the first and third term candidates must pass an oral test. Oral work is an integral part of the course and of the assessment in this course. Candidates are advised that they must devote a total of at least two hours weekly to independent work in the language laboratory.

Attention is also drawn to the German Club and the Goethe Society. Both bodies conduct their meetings in German. Details are posted in the Department.

D. PROPOSED ASSESSMENT.

Performance will be assessed regularly. Credit for homework, weekly written tests and oral performance in class and in the oral examinations will be cumulative. There will be a written examination at the end of the year; the results of this examination will count 25% towards the total year's work.

AG12 German IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: AG11 German IA at Division I standard or higher.

A. LANGUAGE: Translation, composition and essay writing.

Prescribed texts:

As for AG01 German I, part (A) including Accelerated texts, plus:
Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000—Band 3*; *Glossar Deutsch-Englisch 3* (Hueber).
Griesbach, H. (ed.), *Moderne Welt II* (Hueber).

Recommended texts:

As for AG01 German I, part (A).

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

C. OPTIONS.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

AG87 German IIB.

ADVANCED GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE I.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass at Division I standard or higher in AG01 German I or AGII German IA.

A. STUDIES IN AUSTRIAN LITERATURE.

Prescribed texts:

Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam).
Stifter, A., *Bergkristall* (Reclam).
Schnitzler, A., *Professor Bernhardt* (Pergamon).
Kraus, K., *Magie der Sprache: ein Lesebuch* (Suhrkamp).
Musil, R., *Drei Frauen* (Rowohlt Taschenbuch).
Broch, H., *Pasenow* (Bibliothek Suhrkamp).
Doderer, H. von, *Die Posaunen von Jericho* (Arche).
Roth, J., *Radetzkyarsch* (Rowohlt Taschenbuch).
Horvath, Ö., *Geschichten aus dem Wienerwald* (Bibliothek Suhrkamp).
Bernhard, T., *Kalkwerk* (Suhrkamp).
Bauer, W., *Magic afternoon* (with *Change* and *Party for six*) (dtv).
Kohn, H., *The Habsburg Empire 1804-1918* (Van Nostrand).

B. HISTORY OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

Prescribed text:

Bach, A., *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle and Meyer).

Further details are available from the German Department.

C. COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN THE SHORT STORY.

The short story in Germany, England and U.S.A. in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Prescribed texts:

Wiese, B. von (ed.), *Deutschland Erzählt: Von Büchner bis Hauptmann* (Fischer Bücherei 711).
Wiese, B. von (ed.), *Deutschland Erzählt: Von Schnitzler bis Johnson* (Fischer Bücherei 500).
Schmitt, D., and H. J. (eds.), *19 Erzähler der DDR* (Fischer).
Crane, M. (ed.), *50 great short stories* (Bantam).
Cochrane, J. (ed.), *The Penguin book of American short stories* (Penguin).
Hubermann (ed.), *Great British short stories* (Bantam).

Recommended texts:

- Thomas, R. H. (ed.), *Seventeen modern German stories* (O.U.P.).
Fehse, W. R. (ed.), *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart* (Reclam).

D. ADVANCED LANGUAGE I.

Prescribed texts:

- Schmitz, W., *Gebrauch der Präpositionen* (Hueber).
Tintenfisch 8 (Wagenbach).

Further details of this course are available in the Department from December 1975.

E. HONOURS SEMINAR.

Beginning in second term, members of the course are invited to attend the weekly meetings of the Honours seminar, the programme for which will be available in early 1976 from the Department.

AG88 German IIIB.

ADVANCED GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE II.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA or AG87 German IIB.

A. STUDIES IN MYTH AND LITERATURE.

Prescribed texts:

- Brecht, B., *Aufstieg und Fall der Stadt Mahagonny* (Suhrkamp).
Hoffmann, E. T. A., *Der goldene Topf* (Blackwell).
Kirk, G. S., *Myth* (C.U.P. paperback).
Kleist, H. von, *Penthesilea, Amphitryon* (Goldmann).
Leach, E. R., *Lévi-Strauss* (Fontana Modern masters).
Maranda, P., *Mythology* (Penguin).
Meyer-Meyrinck, G., *Der Golem* (List).
Rilke, R. M., *Das Stunden-Buch* (Insel Taschenbuch).
Tieck, L., *Der Runenberg, Der blonde Eckbert*.
(Reclam, which also contains *Die Elfen*).

Recommended texts:

- Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Cape or Paladin).
Munz, P., *When the golden bough breaks* (Routledge).
Vries, J. P. de, *Forschungsgeschichte der Mythologie* (Alber).

B. HISTORY OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

Prescribed text.

- Bach, A., *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle and Meyer).

Further details are available from the German Department.

C. STUDIES IN DRAMA OF THE NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES.

Prescribed texts:

- Goethe, J. W., *Iphigenie*.
Nestroy, J., *Einen Jux will er sich machen* (Reclam).
Hebbel, C. F., *Herodes and Mariamne*, ed. E. Purdie (Blackwell).
Hauptmann, G. J. R., *Der Biberpelz* (Ullstein).
Wedekind, F., *Erdgeist* (Goldmann).
Sternheim, C., *Bürger Schippel* (O.U.P.).
Hindemith, P., *Mathis der Maler* (Schott).
Zuckmayer, K., *Der Hauptmann von Köpenick* (Fischer Schulausgabe).
Brecht, B., *Mutter Courage* (Suhrkamp).
Frisch, M., *Andorra* (Suhrkamp).
Böll, H., *Vier Hörspiele* (Methuen).
Hochhuth, R., *Der Stellvertreter* (Rowohlt Taschenbuch).
Dürrenmatt, F., *Die Physiker* (O.U.P.).
Handke, P., *Kaspar* (Suhrkamp).
Kroetz, F. X., *Neue Stücke* (Suhrkamp).
Szondi, P., *Theorie des modernen Dramas* (Suhrkamp).

D. ADVANCED LANGUAGE I.

Prescribed texts:

- Schmitz, W., *Gebrauch der Präpositionen* (Hueber).
Tintenfisch 8 (Wagenbach).

Further details of this course are available in the Department from December 1975.

E. HONOURS SEMINAR.

Students taking AG88 German IIIB are expected to attend an Honours seminar in the latter part of the year. Details are available in the Department early in 1976. Students will normally be required to present a paper on a prescribed topic.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AG99 German for the Honours degree of B.A.

Before entering the final honours year candidates for the Honours degree in German must (i) have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., (ii) have passed AG01 German I or AG11 German IA; AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA; AG87 German IIB, AG03 German III, and AG88 German IIIB, at appropriately high standard. See Schedules—Degree of B.A., Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

During the final year students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the beginning of the third term in the preceding year after consultation with the Professor of German. Students must also attend the following courses:

- (a) Advanced Language II.
- (b) Studies in myth and literature. See AG88 German IIIB(A).
- (c) Studies in drama of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. See AG88 German IIIB(D).
- (d) Honours Seminar. See AG88 German IIIB(E).

Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Professor of German as soon as possible, ideally before entering AG87 German IIB, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

AG74 Science German.

This subject is open to members of staff, research students and those Honours students required by their Departments to take the course in Science German. It consists of two lectures weekly throughout the year. Its aim is to ensure fluency in reading German and in translation from German into English. *No previous knowledge of the language is required.*

Text-book:

De Vries, L., *German-English science dictionary* (McGraw-Hill).

Details of other prescribed books are available in the Department early in 1976.

HISTORY.

There are six subjects in History. A student proceeding to a degree must pass in AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or AH41 History IC or AP01 Politics I before he may take AH02 History II; and in AH02 History II before he may take AH03 History IIIA or AH13 History IIIB.

AH01 History IA.

RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION AND REVOLUTION IN EUROPE 1350-1650.

No pre-requisite subject.

A first-year course: not available to students with exemption from lectures.

The books listed below are *not* required text-books. They are listed because they are indicative of the topics covered in this course. All are available in paperback at the Union Bookshop.

Trevor-Roper, H. R., *The rise of Christian Europe* (Thames and Hudson).

White, L., *Medieval technology and social change* (O.U.P.).

Ziegler, P., *The Black Death* (Penguin).

Erikson, E. H., *Young man Luther, a study in psychoanalysis and history* (Norton).

Mattingly, G., *The defeat of the Spanish armada* (Penguin).

Trevor-Roper, H. R., *The European witch craze of the 16th and 17th centuries* (Penguin).

Stone, L., *The causes of the English revolution, 1529-1642* (Fontana).

Boas, M., *The scientific renaissance 1450-1630* (Fontana).

Hunt, D., *Parents and children in history, the psychology of family life in early modern France* (Harper).

AH31 History IB.

REVOLUTIONARY EUROPE 1780-1870.

No pre-requisite subject.

A first-year course: available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

Hobsbawm, E. J. E., *The age of revolution 1789-1848* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Thomson, D., *Europe since Napoleon* (Penguin).

A fuller reading list will be available from the office of the Department of History in February.

AH41 History IC.

THE UNITED STATES: COLONIES TO NATION 1608-1877.

No pre-requisite subject.

A first-year course: not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

Degler, C., *Out of our past* (Harper).

Boorstin, D. J., *The Americans: the colonial experience* (Pelican).

Jordan, W. D., *White over black* (Pelican).

Gatell, F. O., Goodman, P., and Weinstein, A. (eds.), *The growth of American politics* (O.U.P.).

Goodman, P. (ed.), *Essays in American colonial history* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Gatell, F. O. (ed.), *Essays on Jacksonian America* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Unger, I. (ed.), *Essays on the Civil War and reconstruction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Greene, J. P. (ed.), *The reinterpretation of the American revolution* (Harper).

Blum, J. M., and others, *The national experience* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich).

AH02 History II.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or AH41 History IC or AP01 Politics I.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

H701 INDIA, PAKISTAN AND BANGLADESH.

A study of the history and civilisation of the Indian subcontinent (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh) emphasising social and political developments in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

This option is available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

A history of India, vol 1, by R. Thapar (Pelican).

A history of India, vol. 2, by T. G. P. Spear (Pelican).

Srinivas, M. N., *Social change in modern India* (California U.P.).

McLane, J. R. (ed.), *The political awakening in India* (Prentice-Hall).

H702 MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY HISTORY OF CHINA AND JAPAN.

A study of the political, socio-economic, and cultural transformation of modern China and Japan in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Introductory reading:

Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O., and Craig, A. M. *East Asia: tradition and transformation* (Houghton Mifflin).

Modern East Asia: essays in interpretation, ed. J. B. Crowley (Harcourt Brace).

McAleavy, H., *Modern history of China* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard).

Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution* (O.U.P.).

Han Suyin, *The crippled tree* (Mayflower).

Beasley, W. G., *Modern history of Japan* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Maruyama, M., *Thought and behaviour in modern Japanese politics* (O.U.P.).

Benedict, R., *The chrysanthemum and the sword* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Mishima, Y., *Runaway horses* (Secker and Warburg).

H703 MODERN SOUTH EAST ASIAN HISTORY.

A study of South East Asian history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries within which special options will permit the study of the history of one country in depth.

Introductory reading:

Von Der Mehden, F. R., *South-East Asia, 1930-1970* (Thames and Hudson).

Bastin, J., and Benda, H., *A history of modern South East Asia* (Prentice-Hall).

In search of South-East Asia: a modern history, ed. D. J. Steinberg (Praeger).

Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall).

Allen, R. H. S., *Malaysia: prospect and retrospect* (O.U.P.).

Chesneaux, J., *The Vietnamese nation: contribution to a history* (Current Book Distributors).

H704 THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION.

A study of social and political change in seventeenth century England emphasising the causes and consequences of the revolution of 1640-1660.

Introductory reading:

- Laslett, P., *The world we have lost* (Methuen, paperback).
Hill, C., *Reformation to industrial revolution* (Pelican).
Lamont, W. M., *Godly rule: politics and religion, 1603-1660* (Macmillan Papermac).
Plumb, J. H., *The growth of political stability in England* (Pelican).
Stone, L., *The causes of the English revolution* (Routledge).

H705 MODERN RUSSIAN HISTORY.

The history of modern Russia from the reign of Ivan the Terrible to the fall of Krushchev.

Text-books:

- Riasonovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).
Dmytryshyn, B., *U.S.S.R.: a concise history* (Scribner, paperback).

Introductory reading (to be read by the end of the first week of class):

- Billington, J., *The icon and the axe* (Vintage, paperback).
Blum, J., *Lord and peasant in Russia from the ninth to the nineteenth century* (Princeton U.P., paperback).

H706 WAR AND PEACE: BRITAIN AND GERMANY 1870-1945.

A multi-levelled study of the rivalry between Britain and Germany, including special studies in war, peace and politics in Britain, the rise of German fascism between the Wars, the struggle between democratic and totalitarian patterns of government, and the interaction of literature and society in a period of conflict.

H707 CULTURE IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.

A study of the interaction between culture and industrialism in England, 1840-1900.

Source material may be found not only in historical writing, but also in literature, painting, music, architecture and other arts.

Introductory reading:

- Gilbert and Sullivan, *The Savoy operas* (Macmillan Papermac).
Hilton, T., *The pre-raphaelites* (Thames and Hudson, paperback).
Jordan, R. F., *Victorian architecture* (Pelican).
Rowell, G. (ed.), *Nineteenth century plays* (O.U.P., paperback).
Trilling, L., and Bloom, H. (eds.), *Victorian prose and poetry* (O.U.P., paperback).
Turner, M. R. (ed.), *Parlour poetry* (Pan).
Turner, M. R. (ed.), *The parlour song book* (Pan).

H708 AFRICAN HISTORY.

An introduction to the history of the peoples of Africa from earliest times to the present day. During the second half of the year students will be encouraged to undertake individual study projects in line with their special interests.

Introductory reading:

- Davidson, B., *Old Africa rediscovered* (Longmans).
Davidson, B., *The Africans* (Longmans).
Oliver, R. A., and Atmore, A., *Africa since 1800* (C.U.P.).
Hatch, J. C., *Africa emergent* (Secker and Warburg).

H709 THE BRITISH ISLES AND AUSTRALIA 1788-1919.

A study of the transplanting of people, institutions and ideas and the evolution of a new nation.

Introductory reading:

- Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson).
 Kitson Clark, G. S. R., *An expanding society: Britain 1830-1900* (M.U.P.).
 Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books).
 Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican).
 Inglis, K. S., *The Australian colonists: an explanation of social history 1788-1870* (M.U.P.).
 Richardson, H. H., *The fortunes of Richard Mahony* (Heinemann).
 Briggs, A., *Victorian cities* (Penguin).
 Moorehead, A. M., *Gallipoli* (Hamish Hamilton).

For all subjects listed above, fuller reading lists will be available from the office of the Department of History in February.

H710 PACIFIC HISTORY.

A study of social change in the Pacific islands from the earliest times to the present day. Comparative material from New Zealand and New Guinea will also be included and there will be opportunities for specialisation within the area.

Introductory reading:

- Davidson, J. W., and Scarr, D., *Pacific islands portraits* (A.N.U. Press).
 Suggs, R. G., *The island civilisation of Polynesia* (New Amer. Lib.).
 Maude, H. E., *Of islands and men* (O.U.P.).
 Shineberg, D., *They came for sandalwood* (M.U.P.).
 Sinclair, K., *A history of New Zealand* (Pelican).
 Hastings, P., *New Guinea: problems and prospects* (Cheshire).

H711 MEDIEVAL HISTORY.

A study of the history of Europe from the early 4th century to the middle of the 15th century.

Introductory reading:

- Hay, D., *The medieval centuries* (University Paperbacks).
 Jones, A. H. M., *The decline of the ancient world* (Longmans).
 Tacitus, *The Germania* (Penguin Classics).

Text-books:

- Davis, R. H. C., *A history of medieval Europe* (Longmans).
 Waley, D. P., *Later medieval Europe* (Longmans).

AH03 History IIIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History II.

One of the following options not already passed as AH02 History II or AH13 History IIIB.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

- H701 INDIA, PAKISTAN AND BANGLADESH.
 H702 MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY HISTORY OF CHINA AND JAPAN.
 H703 MODERN SOUTH EAST ASIAN HISTORY.
 H704 THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION.
 H705 MODERN RUSSIAN HISTORY.
 H706 WAR AND PEACE: BRITAIN AND GERMANY 1870-1945.
 H707 CULTURE IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.
 H708 AFRICAN HISTORY.
 H709 THE BRITISH ISLES AND AUSTRALIA 1788-1919.
 H710 PACIFIC HISTORY.
 H711 MEDIEVAL HISTORY.

The syllabus in each of the subjects listed for AH03 History IIIA will be similar to that of the corresponding subject in AH02 History II; but students taking AH03 History IIIA will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the subject.

AH13 History IIIB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History II.

One of the following options not already passed as AH02 History II *or* AH03 History IIIA.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

- H701 INDIA, PAKISTAN AND BANGLADESH.
- H702 MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY HISTORY OF CHINA AND JAPAN.
- H703 MODERN SOUTH EAST ASIAN HISTORY.
- H704 THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION.
- H705 MODERN RUSSIAN HISTORY.
- H706 WAR AND PEACE: BRITAIN AND GERMANY 1870-1945.
- H707 CULTURE IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.
- H708 AFRICAN HISTORY.
- H709 THE BRITISH ISLES AND AUSTRALIA 1788-1919.
- H710 PACIFIC HISTORY.
- H711 MEDIEVAL HISTORY.

The syllabus in each of the subjects listed for AH13 History IIIB will be similar to that of the corresponding subject in AH02 History II; but students taking AH13 History IIIB will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the subject.

HISTORY FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in History must:

- (a) have passed in AH03 History IIIA and two other subjects in history; and
- (b) have reached a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of History in the first three years of study. (A student who has passed at Credit standard in at least two subjects including one in history will generally be deemed to have reached this standard.)

Students who wish to take Honours should consult the Co-ordinator of Honours Studies in History.

AH99 History for the Honours degree of B.A.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, and two special subjects:

- (a) Approaches to the Past: Archaeology, Prehistory and History: this subject will be taken by all Final Honours students.
- (b) A special subject: students may choose from a list of subjects to be offered by members of staff in 1976. The list will be available during the first term.

Honours students will also be required to take a general essay paper in the final examination.

MUSIC.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

All students are encouraged to participate in the practical work of the Department (e.g. choir; orchestra; chamber music). Those who have ability as performers may also apply for admission as 'single study' students in voice or instrument.

UA61 Music IA.

No previous knowledge of music is required.

The course consists of three hours lectures/tutorials a week.

1. MUSIC THEORY:

Elements of notation, terminology, and formal analysis.

2. MUSIC IN WESTERN SOCIETY:

A study of selected areas in music history, taking into account the general cultural background of the other arts.

Text-book:

Karolyi, O., *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Reference books:

Allen, W. D., *Philosophies of music history* (Dover).

Apel, W., *The Harvard dictionary of music* (Heinemann).

Crocker, R. L., *A history of musical style* (McGraw-Hill).

Einstein, A., *Music in the romantic era* (Dent).

Grout, D. J., *A history of western music* (Dent).

Lang, P. H., *Music in Western Civilisation* (Dent).

Newman, J., *Renaissance music* (Prentice-Hall).

Palisca, C. V., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall).

Pauly, R. G., *Music in the classic period* (Prentice-Hall).

Sachs, C., *The rise of music in the ancient world* (Norton).

Salzman, E., *Twentieth century music* (Prentice-Hall).

Seay, A., *Music in the medieval world* (Prentice-Hall).

Westrup, J. A., *An introduction to musical history* (Norton).

3. INTRODUCTION TO ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

UA51 Music I.

Some basic musical knowledge, including elementary harmony, will be assumed.

The course consists of three hours lectures/tutorials a week.

1. MUSIC THEORY:

Principles of tonal harmony from Bach to Beethoven.

2. MUSIC IN WESTERN SOCIETY:

A study of selected areas in music history, taking into account the general cultural background of the other arts.

Text-book:

Morris, R. O., *The Oxford harmony*, vol. I (O.U.P.).

Reference books:

See UA61 Music IA above.

3. INTRODUCTION TO ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

UA52 Music II.

Pre-requisite subject: UA51 Music I at Division I standard or higher; or UA61 Music IA, with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

The course consists of four hours lectures/seminars a week.

1. MUSIC THEORY:

Analysis and style study.

2. HISTORY OF MUSIC:

(Terms I and II only.) A choice of topics within the 18th and 19th centuries.

3. PRACTICAL WORK:

(a) During term III, a choice of workshops/seminars in one of the following areas: electronic music; ethnomusicology; music in education.

or

(b) Individual instruction throughout the year in voice or instrument (subject to audition, and availability of teaching facilities).

Text-books:

Andrews, H. K., *The Oxford harmony*, vol. II (O.U.P.).

Hardy, G., and Fish, A., *Music Literature: a workbook for analysis*, vol. I (Dodd).

Reference books:

Abraham, G. E. H., *A hundred years of music* (Duckworth).

Bukofzer, M. F., *Music in the baroque era* (Dent).

Cooper, M., *French music from the death of Berlioz to the death of Fauré* (O.U.P.).

Dart, T., *The interpretation of music* (Hutchinson).

Donington, R., *The instruments of music* (Methuen-University paperbacks).

Einstein, A., *Music in the romantic era* (Dent).

La Rue, J., *Guidelines for style analysis* (Norton).

Wood, A., *The physics of music* (Methuen-University paperbacks).

UA53 Music III.

Pre-requisite subject: a Pass in UA52 Music II.

The course consists of twelve hours a week during the *first four weeks* of two terms.

PROJECTS:

Two projects, one in each of *two terms*, chosen from the Department's Project Programme (see B.Mus. syllabuses under 'Faculty of Music').

Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the related musicological implications of aesthetics, philosophy and sociology. In addition to the written assignments within each project (e.g. style studies through analysis and applied techniques of harmony and counterpoint; essays, etc.) students are encouraged, where appropriate, to present short programmes within the context of performance practice.

Intensive course work for each Project lasts four weeks, in the first half of a term, when a Project group meets for a total of 48 hours group work for each Project. After the intensive group work, a student continues his study in the various fields which have been discussed: for instance he prepares a recital programme, composition and/or research papers relating to the various topics covered by the Project. During this time the Project leader remains available for consultation. A folio of work for the Project is submitted for examination at the end of the year.

READING LISTS:

Reading lists for each Project are provided by the Department. There are no set text-books.

MUSIC FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A.

UA68 Music IIIS.

Available only to students who have the permission of the Chairman of the Department to enter the Honours course.

The course consists of one two-hour seminar throughout the year; *plus* twelve hours a week during the *first four weeks of one term*.

PRELIMINARY HONOURS:

Preliminary Honours work in a chosen area: ethnomusicology, musicology, music in education.

PROJECT:

One project (*additional* to the requirements of UA53 Music III) chosen from the Department's Project Programme (see B.Mus. syllabuses under 'Faculty of Music').

UA69 Music for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students intending to take Honours should consult the Chairman of the Department before the beginning of their second year's work.

Pre-requisite subjects: UA51 Music I, UA52 Music II, UA53 Music III and UA68 Music IIIS.

Candidates will complete research assignments as directed during the year.

1. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

Syllabus: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques; or

2. HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY.

Syllabus: A course of seminars and individual tuition in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology); or

3. SYSTEMATIC MUSICOLOGY.

Syllabus: A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics; psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory; or

4. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.

A course of workshops in creative music, and improvisation; and a comprehensive study of more advanced teaching methods, including associated work in electronics. Part of this work will involve students taking projects into primary and secondary schools.

DRAMA.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

The course offered in Drama will deal with the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama.

Assessment will be a continuous process based on the written and practical work of students throughout the year.

Students may be required to be available for part of the May or August vacations. Such requirements will be notified at least one term in advance. Students participating in performances for the public (if a course requirement) must expect additional calls on their normally free hours during the day or evening.

UA11 Drama I.

UA11 Drama I is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts.

This course will consist of two lectures a week on the history and development of theatre arts and one tutorial and one practical session a week in the theory and practice of drama.

Students should have read the following books before the beginning of Term I. Students who have not completed such reading will be at a serious disadvantage.

- Brockett, O. G., *The theatre, an introduction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Stanislavskii, K. S., *My life in art* (Bles).
- Brook, P., *The empty space* (Penguin).
- Styan, J. L., *The elements of drama* (C.U.P.).
- Southern, R., *The seven ages of the theatre* (Faber).

Text-books (students must obtain editions prescribed):

- Kahrl, S. J., *Traditions of medieval English drama* (Hutchinson University Library).
- Allen, J. (ed.), *Three medieval plays* (Heinemann).
- Tiddy, R. J. E., *Mummers' play* (O.U.P.).
- Kitto, H. D. F., *Form and meaning in drama* (Methuen).
- Aeschylus, *The Oresteian trilogy* (Penguin).
- Sophocles, *The Theban plays* (Penguin).
- Euripides, *Medea and other plays* (Penguin).
- Wilder, T., *Our town* (Penguin).

UA12 Drama II.

UA12 Drama II is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. (This course will be offered in 1976 if staff is available.)

This course will offer an in-depth study of specific areas of the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama. The approach to these areas will be through project work (six hours a week) and tutorials (one hour a week).

Text-books:

- Machiavelli, N., *Mandragola* (Bobbs).
- Guicharnaud, J., *Seventeenth century French drama* (Modern Library).
- Stanislavskii, K. S., *Creating a role* (Theatre Arts).
- Stanislavskii, K. S., *An actor prepares* (Bles).
- Lewis, R., *Method or Madness?* (Heinemann).
- Braun, E., *Myerhold on theatre* (Methuen).
- Chekhov, A., *The cherry orchard* (O.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY.

There are four half-subjects and five subjects for the Ordinary degree of B.A.

FIRST YEAR.

There are no pre-requisites for first-year half-subjects, which are to be completed in one year and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

There are three half-subjects and students may enrol in any number of them. Each half-subject is made up of three options, one from each term. There are nine options offered. Assessment is by an aggregate over the options.

There is one lecture each week and one tutorial each fortnight in each half-subject.

Students who might continue with Philosophy should consult the calendar for pre-requisites in later years. AL2H Logic IH is recommended for students who might continue.

The options are as follows:

L101 LOGIC A: First term.

The nature of logic, and propositional logic.

Text:

Lemmon, E. J., *Beginning logic* (Nelson). No pre-requisite.

L102 INFORMAL ARGUMENT: First term.

Text:

Wilson, J. B., *Language and the pursuit of truth* (C.U.P.).

L103 ETHICS: First term.

Topics covered include psychological egoism, why be moral? morality and religion, utilitarianism, law and morality.

Text:

Frankena, W. K., *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

L104 LOGIC B: Second term.

Predicate logic. Proofs and translations.

Text:

Lemmon, E. J., *Beginning logic* (Nelson).

L106 CONCEPTS OF FREEDOM: Second term.

A study of the classical problem of freewill and determinism, existentialist conception of a free person and, briefly, of concepts of political freedom.

Text:

Berofsky, B. (ed.), *Freewill and determinism* (Harper and Row).

L110 THE EXISTENCE OF GOD: Second term.

A discussion of the arguments for and against the existence of God; a look at the legitimacy or otherwise of resort to faith.

Text:

Hick, J. (ed.), *The existence of God* (Macmillan).

L107 LOGIC C. Third term.

Further predicate logic.

Text:

Lemmon, E. J., *Beginning logic* (Nelson).

L108 PROBLEMS AND PARADOXES: Third term.

A study of some paradoxical problems in philosophy: some paradoxes of motion, the flow of time, fatalism, egoism. The wider bearing of these on the methods of philosophy will be discussed.

L111 KNOWLEDGE AND MIND: Third term.

(a) What is knowledge? Scepticism and certainty. Does all knowledge derive from observation?

(b) The relation of mind and body: dualistic and materialistic theories.

Texts:

Shaffer, J. A., *Reality, knowledge and value* (Random House).

Campbell, K. K., *Body and mind* (Doubleday Anchor).

The subjects offered are:

AL1H Philosophy IH(A).

The three options L103 Ethics, L106 Concepts of Freedom, L111 Knowledge and Mind.

AL2H Logic IH.

Three options L101 Logic A, L104 Logic B and either L107 Logic C or another third term option.

Students who wish to drop Logic IH after one term may do so by varying their enrolment. Results in L101 Logic A will count towards assessment in the half-subject then undertaken.

AL3H Philosophy IH(B)

The three options L102 Informal Argument, L110 The Existence of God, L108 Problems and Paradoxes.

Students who have already taken one or two half-subjects and who wish to take others should consult the Department on the sequence of their options.

SECOND YEAR.

The Department offers eleven term-long options, each normally two lectures and one tutorial a week. They are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. There are two subjects each consisting of three options. Assessment is by an aggregate over the three options. Options may have a special pre-requisite stated in their description.

Logic options: Students who completed the pre-requisite courses for L201, L205 or L208 some time ago should revise their knowledge before beginning the option. Please consult the Department for advice on suitable revision texts well before the option begins.

The options are as follows:

L201 LOGIC: First term.

Pre-requisite: AL2H Logic IH in 1975; or AL2H Logic and Argument IH, A and B options in 1974; or AL01 Philosophy I before 1974. Students may not count toward their degree both this course and the logic part of Philosophy II prior to 1974.

A rigorous treatment of first order logic both as a tool for statement of mathematical theories and as an example of formal description of grammar, meaning, and inference. Such topics as: Object language and metalanguage, Sets and Cantor's theorem, proof by induction, prenex normal form, models and validity, derivability and completeness, formal semantics and meaning in natural languages, Identity and operators, simple examples of axiomatic theories, Axiomatic treatments of logic.

Text:

Mates, B., *Elementary logic* (O.U.P.).

L202 FREEWILL AND DETERMINISM: First term.

Text:

Berofsky, B. (ed.), *Freewill and determinism* (Harper and Row).

L212 RATIONALITY: First term.

Texts:

Lakatos, I., and Musgrave, A. (eds.), *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P., reprinted with corrections, 1974).

Wilson, R. (ed.), *Rationality* (Harper Torchbooks).

L204 ETHICS: ANCIENT AND MODERN: First and Second terms.

This is a double option no part of which may be taken without the other. Subjects of examination will be the topics discussed in the following books:

Hare, R. M., *Language of morals* (O.U.P.).

Hare, R. M., *Freedom and reason* (O.U.P.).

Aristotle, *Nicomachean ethics*, tr. by Ostwald (Bobbs-Merrill).

MacIntyre, A. C., *A short history of ethics* (Routledge).

Walsh, J. J., and Shapiro, H. L. (eds.), *Aristotle's ethics: issues and interpretations* (Wadsworth).

Hudson, W. D., *Modern moral philosophy* (Macmillan Students Edition).

L205 FURTHER TOPICS IN QUANTIFICATION THEORY: Second term.

Pre-requisite: Logic options of AL02 Philosophy II.

Text:

Rogers, R., *Mathematical logic and formalised theories* (North Holland).

L210 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE: Second term.

The course considers the nature of explanation in the social sciences, and the question of value freedom; theories of democracy, liberty and civil disobedience.

Texts:

Ryan, A., *The philosophy of the social sciences* (Macmillan Student Editions).

Raphael, D. D., *Problems of political philosophy* (Macmillan Student Editions).

L213 OBSERVATION AND THEORY: Second term.

A study of observation and its role in theory, especially theories of space and time.

Preliminary reading:

Smart, J. J. C., *Between science and philosophy* (Random House).

Texts:

Aune, B. N., *Rationalism, empiricism and pragmatism* (Random House).

Hinckfuss, I., *The existence of space and time* (O.U.P.).

L208 ADVANCED LOGIC: Third term.

Text:

Haack, S., *Deviant logic* (C.U.P.).

L203 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION: Third term.

The course is designed (1) to give students some understanding of the nature of religions and (2) to examine critically some of the claims made by the prevailing Western Religion, Christianity.

Topics include Eastern Religions, Mysticism, Miracles and the Problem of Evil.

Preliminary reading:

Smart, N., *The religious experience of mankind*, chs. 1 and 3 (Fontana).

Texts:

Swinburne, R., *The concept of miracle* (Macmillan).

Yandell, K. E. (ed.), *God, man and religion* (McGraw-Hill).

L214 THE PROBLEM OF INDUCTION: Third term.

A discussion of Hume's problem and attempts to deal with it.

Text:

Swinburne, R. (ed.), *The justification of induction* (O.U.P.).

L215 PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGES: Third term.

The central topic will be the integration of an account of speech acts with an account of semantics.

Texts:

Austin, J. L., *How to do things with words* (O.U.P.).

Searle, J. R., *Philosophy of language* (O.U.P.).

Other reading will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

The subjects offered are:

AL02 Philosophy II.

Pre-requisite: *Either*

(a) Division I pass or better in one of AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (1974) or AL1H Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B) (1975) or AL2H Logic and Argument IH (1974) or AL2H Logic IH (1975) and a Division II pass or better in another; *or*

(b) Division I pass or better in AL01 Philosophy I before 1974.

One option each term. The subject is completed in one year and is not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

AL22 Logic II.

Pre-requisite: *Either*

(a) Division I pass or better in AL2H Logic IH 1975; *or* Division I pass or better in AL2H Logic and Argument IH (1974) (students must have taken either ABD or ABE in this course); *or*

(b) Division I pass or better in AL01 Philosophy I before 1974.

The subject consists of three term-long courses, each two lectures and one tutorial a week. Assessment is by an aggregate over the courses. The courses are the options L201, L205 and L208. No option counted toward AL02 Philosophy II, AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL13 Philosophy IIIB may count as a course for AL22 Logic II.

The subject is completed in one year and is not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

THIRD YEAR.

The Department of Philosophy offers term-long options, each normally two lectures and one tutorial a week, and term-long seminars. Any student takes a third-year subject by taking one option in each term and a seminar (or equivalent written project) in one of the terms. Options count equally towards assessment for the subject. The seminar (or equivalent written project) counts considerably less than an option. The subject is completed in one year and is not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

A student may take both AL03 Philosophy IIIA and AL13 Philosophy IIIB. No student enrolls in IIIB unless he has passed IIIA or is currently undertaking it. No option or seminar or project may count towards both IIIA and IIIB.

Options are selected from the following list and from the list offered for Second Year. No option counted towards AL02 Philosophy II, AL22 Logic II or AL23 Logic III may count towards IIIA or IIIB. Where an option overlaps significantly with an option given in earlier years only one of them may count towards any subject in philosophy. Students should consult the Department if in doubt about option overlap. Students taking AL02 Philosophy II options as part of IIIA or IIIB will be required to undertake additional study relating to the material of the subject.

Options may have a special pre-requisite stated in their description.

Seminars meet weekly for 1½ hours.

The options are as follows:

Second-year options, and:

L302 CAUSATION: First term.

The problem of causation is really a nest of problems and will involve questions spanning metaphysics, philosophy of science and the nature of everyday discourse.

Text:

Beauchamp, T. L. (ed.), *Philosophical problems of causation* (Dickenson).

Recommended:

Mackie, J. L., *The cement of the universe* (Clarendon).

L301 ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY: Second term.

The subjects offered are:

AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

One option each term. The subject is completed in one year.

AL13 Philosophy IIIB.

For students who have passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA or who enrol concurrently for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

Three options not presented for AL03 Philosophy IIIA or any other subject given by the Department of Philosophy.

AL23 Logic III.

Pre-requisite:

(a) as for AL22 Logic II and

(b) AL02 Philosophy II or a second-year subject with suitable mathematical content as approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course is as for AL22 Logic II.

Students taking these courses as AL23 Logic III will be required to undertake additional study relating to the material of the courses.

AL4H Philosophy IIIB.

Pre-requisite: As for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

This half-subject is available for students who wish to take it together with SB3H Social Biology IIIB. Intending students should consult the Chairman of the Department.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AL99 Philosophy for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974), AL02 Philosophy II and AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but students are advised that Honours courses frequently require at least AL2H Logic IH taken as Logic A, Logic B and Logic C (or an examination of equivalent standard). Intending Honours students are strongly advised to undertake logic at least to the level of AL2H. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Chairman of the Department before the end of January.

PHYSICS.
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH.

This half-subject, given by members of the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics, is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences.

It cannot be counted as a subject towards the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science, and only one of SP01 Physics I and SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH, can be counted towards any other degree.

The course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society. The course will consist of a limited number of topics which will be developed in lectures, tutorials, reading assignments and essays. There will be an average of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year. There will be no formal laboratory work.

At least three distinct topics will be offered each year. Each topic occupies one term and the half-subject comprises three topics. In 1976 the topics will be selected from the following: at least A, B and D will be available. Full details may be obtained from the Departments.

A. THE IMPACT OF PHYSICS.

The topic will discuss the nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics. Particular attention will be paid to the question of how the ideas of physics have or have not passed into the current of human thought and as to how those ideas have influenced man's interpretation and understanding of himself, both as an individual and as a member of society.

B. MATTER AND ANTI-MATTER.

The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles, will be studied, with emphasis on the basic symmetry principles and consequent conservation laws. The social and political implications of the funding of expensive scientific projects, such as accelerators to study the elementary particles, will be discussed.

C. LIGHT—WAVES OR PARTICLES?

This topic stresses the historical development of man's ideas about the nature of light leading to a discussion of recent thought about uncertainty and determinism.

D. PEOPLE AND ENERGY.

Our technological society is based on concepts developed by science. One of these concepts is energy. This unit will discuss the way in which the concept of energy developed, the reasons for the rapidly accelerated growth in the demand for energy and the prospects for maintaining energy supplies.

E. SPACE, TIME AND RELATIVITY.

The contributions of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion. Cosmology.

F. THE REALM OF THE ATOM.

An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory. Topics to be discussed include the particle and wave aspects of light and matter, the indeterminacy relations, quantisation, the probabilistic nature of the fundamental laws and some philosophical positions concerning the nature of man's knowledge of the atomic world.

G. THE SEA AND THE SKY.

Origin and composition of the atmosphere and the oceans. Elementary meteorology. Solar radiation and its interaction with the atmosphere. The origins of life. Man's interaction with the atmosphere and the oceans. The possibility of extra-terrestrial life.

Text-book:

Bernal, J. D., *Science in history* (Pelican).

Reading lists may be obtained from the Departments.

For syllabuses of SP01 Physics I, SP02 Physics II and SP03 Physics III see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

POLITICS.

There are six courses in Politics: AP11 Politics IA, AP21 Politics IB, AP32 Politics IIA, AP42 Politics IIB, AP03 Politics IIIA and AP13 Politics IIIB. There is an additional half-subject course AP1H Political Sociology IIH which is only available to students taking the half-subject SB3H Social Biology IIH.

Except in AP11 Politics IA, students in all full courses in Politics may select one from a number of available options in their course. No student may present the same or a similar option for more than one course either at the same or at a different level. Students who have passed certain Politics courses prior to 1974 may not take certain similar options offered since 1974. Students who have passed Politics courses prior to 1974 should consult the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

The options in Politics listed hereafter will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1976 or in later years.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in their courses.

Essays, written exercises and projects will be the basis of part and, in some courses, the whole of the year's assessment.

The lists of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references.

AP11 Politics IA.

DEMOCRATIC POLITICS.

No pre-requisite. This first-year subject is available to students with exemption from lectures, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of modern democratic politics with some reference to the political economy of modern democracies.

Introductory notes and reading lists will be available from the office of the Politics Department on 27 January 1976.

Some useful references:

Downing, R. I., *The Australian economy* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

* Emy, H. V., *Politics of Australian democracy* (Macmillan).

* Encel, S., *Equality and authority* (Cheshire).

* Kariel, H. S. (ed.), *The frontiers of democratic theory* (Random).

* Macpherson, C. B., *Democratic theory* (Clarendon).

* Macpherson, C. B., *The real world of democracy* (O.U.P.).

* Marx, K., and Engels, F., *The communist manifesto* (Penguin).

Mill, J. S., *Utilitarianism, liberty and representative government* (Everyman).

* Playford, J. D., and Kirsner, D., *Australian capitalism—towards a socialist critique* (Penguin).

Rousseau, J. J., *The social contract* (Everyman).

* Strachey, J., *The challenge of democracy* (Encounter).

* Wheelwright, E. L., and Buckley, K., *The political economy of Australian capitalism* (A.N.Z. Book Co.).

Williams, M., and Stevenson, K., *Australia, a mixed economy* (Longmans).

Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

AP21 Politics IB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics course or concurrent enrolment in AP11 Politics IA.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

P702 AUSTRALIAN POLITICS AND SOCIETY.

P707 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.

P702 AUSTRALIAN POLITICS AND SOCIETY.

This course involves the study of the Australian political system and its relationship to the Australian socio-economic environment and culture. A preliminary reading list will be available at the Politics Department on 5 January 1976.

Available to students with exemption from lectures, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Some useful references:

- Mayer, H., and Nelson, H. (eds.), *Australian politics: A third reader* (Cheshire).
Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government* (Longmans).
Lloyd, C. J., and Reid, G. S., *Out of the wilderness: the return of Labor* (Cassell).
Miller, J. D. B., and Jinks, B., *Australian government and politics* (Duckworth).
Blewett, N., and Jaensch, D., *Playford to Dunstan* (Cheshire).
Butler, D. E., *The Canberra model* (Cheshire).
Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann).
Playford, J. D., and Kirsner, D. (eds.), *Australian capitalism* (Penguin).
Wheelwright, E. L., and Buckley, K. (eds.), *The political economy of Australian capitalism* (A.N.Z. Book Co.).
Emy, H. V., *Politics of Australian democracy* (Macmillan).
Lucy, R. (ed.), *The pieces of politics* (Macmillan).

P707 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.

This course will examine theoretical and empirical approaches to the political aspects of sociology. It will examine the nature of sociology and sociological method (including the problem of objectivity and values) as well as the various concepts of social order. Attention will be paid to the contribution of classical as well as modern sociologists.

The empirical basis of the course will include the study of political socialisation and culture, social class, political institutions, and social change (including 'modernisation' and revolution). Field-work projects are encouraged as an integral part of the course and instruction in sociological investigation techniques will be provided.

Recommended books:

- Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology* (Penguin).
Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Modern sociology: introductory readings* (Penguin).
Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).
Dowse, R. E., and Hughes, J. A., *Political sociology* (Wiley).
Encel, S., *Equality and authority: a study of class, status and power in Australia* (Cheshire).
Mills, C. W., *The power élite* (O.U.P.).
Urry, J., and Wakeford, J., *Power in Britain: sociological readings* (Heinemann).
Bendix, R., and others (eds.), *State and society* (Little, Brown).
Berry, D. R., *Central ideas in sociology* (Constable).

AP32 Politics IIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AP01 Politics I. Other pre-requisites for particular options are cited below, and in special cases alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department.

Some second-year options will be available to approved students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

P701 AMERICAN POLITICS.

Pre-requisites: AP01 Politics I or AH41 History IC (American History 1600-1877).

This option is not available to exempted students.

The emphasis will be on American political ideas, particularly those connected with majority and minority rights, the American association of democracy and free enterprise and on the American science of politics in the twentieth century. Depending on student interest, more specific topics that may be examined are: the Wright Mills' thesis on the military-industrial power élite, the lobby and pressure group theory, American elections and political parties, racism and Myrdal's American dilemma, the radicals and their analyses of American society, the expansion of American power overseas. Third-year students will be expected to undertake in greater depth work in a specific field of interest to be arranged with their tutor early in the year.

Suggested reading:

- An American "college text" such as Burns and Peltason or Irish and Prothro.
- De Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*.
- *McKenzie, W. J. M., *Politics and social science* (Pelican).
- The Federalist Papers*, ed. and introd. by Beloff (Blackwell's Text edition).
- The New York Times* (Weekly Review).
- *Zeitlin, M. (ed.), *American society, inc.* (Markham).
- *Edwards, R. C., Reich, M., and Weisskopf, T. E., *The capitalist system, a radical analysis of American society* (Prentice-Hall).
- Christoffel, T., Finkelhor, D., and Gilbarg, D., *Up against the American myth* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

P702 AUSTRALIAN POLITICS AND SOCIETY.

Pre-requisites: Any Politics subject or EE71 Social Economics or EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH or LL32 Constitutional Law II or the option in AH02 History II, AH03 History IIIA or AH13 History IIIB called "Australian History".

This course involves the study of the Australian political system and its relationship to the Australian socio-economic environment and culture. A preliminary reading list and course guide will be available at the Politics Department on 5 January 1976.

Available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Some useful reference books.

- Mayer, H., and Nelson, H. (eds.), *Australian politics: a third reader* (Cheshire).
- Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government* (Longmans).
- Lloyd, C. J., and Reid, G. S., *Out of the wilderness: the return of Labor* (Cassell).
- Miller, J. D. B., and Jinks, B., *Australian government and politics* (Duckworth).
- Blewett, N., and Jaensch, D., *Playford to Dunstan* (Cheshire).
- Butler, D. E., *The Canberra model* (Cheshire).
- Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann).
- Playford, J. D., and Kirsner, D. (eds.), *Australian capitalism* (Penguin).
- Wheelwright, E. L., and Buckley, K. (eds.), *The political economy of Australian capitalism* (A.N.Z. Book Co.).
- Emy, H. V., *Politics of Australian democracy* (Macmillan).
- Lucy, R. (ed.), *The pieces of politics* (Macmillan).

P703 CHINESE POLITICS.

Pre-requisites: Any Politics subject (apart from Asian Politics, or the Asian Politics part of AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB).

A course outline and preliminary reading list will be available on 20 January 1976 at the Politics Department Office.

(a) A general survey of the Chinese revolution, its origins, its course, its transformation of Chinese agriculture, industry, administration, education, culture, foreign policy, etc.

(b) A study of political life in China today, with a view to isolating the basic ideological assumptions held by the Chinese and ascertaining how far they are applied in practice.

(c) An analysis of the thought of Mao Tse-tung, with special reference to its relevance—and the relevance of the whole modern Chinese experience—to other societies, including our own.

Suggested reading:

- Alley, R., *Travels in China, 1966-1971* (New World Press, Peking).
Belden, J., *China shakes the world* (Gollancz).
Buchanan, K. McP., *The transformation of the Chinese earth* (Bell).
Chen, J., *Mao and the Chinese revolution* (O.U.P.).
Chesneau, J., *Peasant revolts in China, 1840-1949* (Thames and Hudson).
Greene, F., *A curtain of ignorance* (Cape).
Han Suyin, *China in the year 2001* (Penguin).
Han Suyin, *The crippled tree*, also her *A mortal flower and Birdless summer* (Cape).
Hinton, W., *Fanshen* (Monthly Review).
Hunter, N., *Shanghai journal* (Praeger).
Hunter, D., and N., *We the Chinese* (Praeger).
Chou Shu-ien, *Selected stories of Lu Hsun*, ed. by D. and N. Hunter (Foreign Languages Press, Peking).
Mao Tse-tung, *Selected works*, 4 vols. (Foreign Languages Press, Peking).
Myrdal, J., *Report from a Chinese village* (Heinemann).
Myrdal, J., *China: the revolution continued* (Chatto and Windus).
Needham, J., *Science and civilisation in China* (C.U.P.).
Robinson, J., *The cultural revolution in China* (Penguin).
Snow, E., *Red star over China* (Gollancz).
Snow, E., *Red China today* (Penguin).
Wheelwright, E. L., and McFarlane, B. J., *The Chinese road to socialism* (Penguin).

P704 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.

This option will not be offered in 1976.

P201 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.

Pre-requisites: AP01 Politics I or AC01 Classical Studies I or any History I option or a full unit of Philosophy I.

Not available to students who have already passed the Politics II-III option—Problems of Political Philosophy.

This course will examine recurring ideas and problems in Western political thought from the Greek schools to the emergence of post-Enlightenment critical philosophy. The primary emphasis of the course will be the reading and critical analysis of original texts from the ancient, medieval and modern periods.

In addition to the following texts, supplementary reading lists will provide the student with sources for critical editions, excerpted texts and secondary literature.

Preliminary reading:

- Plato, *The Gorgias* (Penguin).
Machiavelli, N., *The Prince* (Penguin).
Tinder, G., *Political thinking: the perennial questions* (Little, Brown).
Ullmann, W., *Medieval political thought* (Penguin).

General histories:

- Copleston, F. C., *A history of philosophy* (Image).
 Ebenstein, W., *Great political thinkers* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Russell, B., *History of western philosophy* (Allen and Unwin).
 Sabine, G., *A history of political theory* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Strauss, L., and Cropsey, J., *History of political philosophy* (Rand McNally).

Primary texts:

- Thucydides, *The history of the Peloponnesian War* (O.U.P.).
 Plato, *The republic* (O.U.P.).
 Aristotle, *The Nichomachean ethics* (Penguin).
 Cicero, *The republic* (Penguin).
 St. Augustine, *The city of God* (Everyman).
 St. Thomas Aquinas, *Selected political writings* (Blackwell).
 John of Salisbury, *Policraticus* (O.U.P.).
 Machiavelli, N., *Discourses* (Penguin).
 Luther, M., *Secular authority: to what extent it should be obeyed*.
 Bodin, J., *Six books of the Commonwealth* (O.U.P.).
 Hobbes, T., *Leviathan* (Penguin).
 Locke, J., *Second treatise of government* (C.U.P.).
 Rousseau, J. J., *The social contract and the discourses* (Everyman).
 Hegel, G. W. F., *Philosophy of right* (O.U.P.).

P705 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.

This option will not be offered in 1976.

P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.

Pre-requisites: AP01 Politics I or AH31 History IB (Revolutionary Europe 1780-1870). Not available to students who have already passed Social and Political Theory prior to 1974.

This course involves a study of socialism, Marxism and anarchism with particular emphasis on the writings of Marx and later Marxists. A course outline and reading guide will be available from the Politics Department Office on 2 February 1976.

Basic reading:

- *Horowitz, I. L. (ed.), *The anarchists* (Dell).
 *Joll, J., *The anarchists* (Methuen).
 *Jordan, Z. A. (ed.), *Karl Marx: economy, class and social revolution* (Nelson).
 *Krimerman, L. I., and Perry, L. (eds.), *Patterns of anarchy* (Anchor).
 *Lichtheim, G., *The origins of socialism* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
 *Lichtheim, G., *Marxism* (Routledge).
 *Mackenzie, N. I., *Socialism: a short history* (Hutchinson).
 *McLellan, D. S., *Marx before Marxism* (Pelican).
 *McLellan, D. S., *The thought of Karl Marx* (Macmillan).
 Marx and Engels, *Selected works*, one volume edition (Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow).
 *Mills, C. W., *The Marxists* (Pelican).
 *Tucker, R. C. (ed.), *The Marx-Engel reader* (Norton).
 *Woodcock, G., *Anarchism* (Pelican).

P707 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.

Pre-requisites: Any Politics subject (apart from APIH Political Sociology IIIH) or AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or AH41 History IC or EE71 Social Economics I or AA01 Anthropology I or AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974) or AL1H Philosophy IH(A) and AL2H Logic IH.

This course will examine theoretical and empirical approaches to the political aspects of sociology. It will examine the nature of sociology and sociological method (including the problem of objectivity and values) as well as the various concepts of social order. Attention will be paid to the contribution of classical as well as modern sociologists.

The empirical basis of the course will include the study of political socialisation and culture, social class, political institutions, and social change (including "modernisation" and revolution). Field-work projects are encouraged as an integral part of the course and instruction in sociological investigation techniques will be provided.

Recommended books:

- Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology* (Penguin).
Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Modern sociology: introductory readings* (Penguin).
Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).
Dowse, R. E., and Hughes, J. A., *Political sociology* (Wiley).
Encel, S., *Equality and authority: a study of class, status and power in Australia* (Cheshire).
Mills, C. W., *The power élite* (O.U.P.).
Urry, J., and Wakeford, J., *Power in Britain: sociological readings* (Heinemann).
Bendix, R., and others (eds.) *State and society* (Little, Brown).
Berry, D. R., *Central ideas in sociology* (Constable).

P708 PROBLEMS OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS.

Pre-requisites: Any Politics subject.

The aim of this course is to analyse contemporary problems of social and economic "growth" and "development". The ways in which capitalist, socialist and developing countries are attempting to reconcile material growth, and environmental priorities, will be examined.

Topics will include: the role of military expenditure and the war economy under capitalism; the nature of the present "energy crisis"; the development of non-conventional energy; oil and energy politics; the politics of population control, pollution, ecology and the environment.

Capitalist, socialist and developing countries will be compared both with respect to their theories and their practice. Alternative models of socio-economic development will be considered.

Some useful references:

- Tanzer, M., *The political economy of international oil* (Beacon).
Coates, K. (ed.), *Socialism and the environment* (Spokesman Books).
Ridgeway, J., *The politics of ecology* (Dutton).
Ridgeway, J., *The last play* (Dutton).
Weisberg, B., *Beyond repair: the ecology of capitalism* (Beacon).
Meek, R. (ed.), *Marx and Engels on the population bomb* (Ramparts).
Sweezy, P. M., and Bettelheim, C., *On the transition to socialism* (Monthly Review).
Nieburg, H. L., *In the name of science* (Quadrangle).
Bernstein, H., *Underdevelopment and development* (Penguin).

A detailed reading guide will be available for distribution prior to the commencement of lectures.

AP42 Politics IIB.

Pre-requisites: As for the subjects in AP32 Politics IIA or a pass in AP32 Politics IIA. In special cases, other pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department.

Some second-year options will be available to approved students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the following options not already passed, or currently being taken, as AP32 Politics IIA or AP03 Politics IIIA or AP13 Politics IIIB.

- P701 AMERICAN POLITICS.
 P702 AUSTRALIAN POLITICS AND SOCIETY.
 P703 CHINESE POLITICS.
 P704 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.
 This option will not be offered in 1976.
 P201 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.
 P705 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.
 This option will not be offered in 1976.
 P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.
 P707 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.
 P708 PROBLEMS OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS.

AP03 Politics IIIA.

Pre-requisites: Pass in AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or other subjects accepted by the Chairman of the Department.

One of the following options not already passed, or currently being taken, as AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or AP13 Politics IIIB. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the express permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

- P701 AMERICAN POLITICS.
 P703 CHINESE POLITICS.
 P704 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.
 This option will not be offered in 1976.
 P705 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.
 This option will not be offered in 1976.
 P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.
 P331 PROBLEMS OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY.
 This option will not be offered in 1976.
 P708 PROBLEMS OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS.
 P332 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.

P332 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Pre-requisites: Any of the following subjects which form part of AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB: Chinese Politics, Marxism-Leninism, International Politics. Or AAIH Economic and Political Anthropology IIA, AA4H Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change III; AQ12 Asian Development II; J328 Geography III (South and South-East Asia); or any of those units of AH02 History II, AH03 History IIIA and AH13 History IIIB named A, B, C, or J; or any other subject accepted by the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students who have taken Asian Political Anthropology or Third World Ideologies.

The course will consider countries of Asia, Africa and to some extent, Latin America. In the first instance it will discuss theories of underdevelopment and development and both classical and contemporary theories of imperialism. In addition it will consider the revolutionary theories which have emerged from the experience of the people of the third world, e.g. the writing of Cabal, Fanon, Guevara, Mao Tse-Tung, Gandhi, M. N. Roy, etc. Finally, concrete examples of social and political change in Africa and Asia will be used to exemplify points previously made.

Recommended books:

- Rodney, W., *How Europe underdeveloped Africa* (Bogle L'Ouverture Publications).
Gough, K., and Sharma, H. P., *Imperialism and revolution in South Asia* (Monthly Review).
Kemp, T., *Theories of imperialism* (Dobson).
Arrighi, G., and Saul, J. S., *Essays in the political economy of Africa* (Monthly Review).
Frank, A. G., *Capitalism and underdevelopment in Latin America* (Penguin).
Lenin, V. I., *Imperialism: the highest stage of capitalism* (Progress).
Nkrumah, K., *Neo-colonialism: the last stage of imperialism* (Heinemann).
Rhodes, R. I. (eds.), *Imperialism and underdevelopment—a reader* (Monthly Review).
Fanon, F., *The wretched of the earth* (Penguin).
Friedland, W. H., and Rosberg, C. G. (eds.), *African socialism* (Stanford U.P.).
Wallerstein, I. M., *Social change: the colonial situation* (Wiley).
Shanin, T. (ed.), *Peasants and peasant societies* (Penguin).
Geertz, C., *Agricultural involution* (California U.P.).
Hobsbawm, E. J., *Primitive rebels* (Norton).
Hobsbawm, E. J., *Bandits* (Pelican).
Wolf, E. R., *Peasant wars of the Twentieth Century* (Harper and Row).
Worsley, P., *The trumpet shall sound* (Paladin).
Mortimer, R. A. (ed.), *Showcase state* (Angus and Robertson).
Mortimer, R. A., *The Indonesian Communist Party and land reform, 1959-1965* (Monash University, centre of Southeast Asian Studies).

The syllabus in each of the options listed for both second- and third-year courses will be similar to that listed for the second-year course, but students taking AP03 Politics IIIA will be required to undertake additional work relating to the material of the subject.

AP13 Politics IIIB.

Pre-requisites: Pass in AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or AP03 Politics IIIA or other subjects accepted by the Chairman of the Department.

One of the following options not already passed or currently being taken as AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or AP03 Politics IIIA. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the express permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

P701 AMERICAN POLITICS.

P703 CHINESE POLITICS.

P704 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.

This option will not be offered in 1976.

P705 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.

This option will not be offered in 1976.

P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.

P331 PROBLEMS OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY.

This option will not be offered in 1976.

P708 PROBLEMS OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS.

P332 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.

The syllabus in each of the options listed for both second- and third-year courses will be similar to that listed for the second-year course, but students taking AP13 Politics IIIB will be required to undertake additional work relating to the material of the subject.

APIH Political Sociology IIIB.

This half-subject course will only be available to students taking the half-subject SB3H Social Biology IIIB. It will consist of one lecture and one tutorial a week. Topics will include: sociological method, socialisation, social stratification, authoritarianism, deviance, urbanisation, industrialisation. Not available to students who have previously taken Political Sociology as IIA, IIB, IIIA or IIIB.

Recommended reading:

- *Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology* (Penguin).
- *Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Modern sociology* (Penguin).
- *Worsley, P., and others (eds.), *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AP99 Politics for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students wishing to take Honours in Politics should consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the third year's work. Admission to the final year Honours course is subject to the express approval of the Chairman.

Students admitted to the final-year Honours course are first required:

- (a) to have passed in AP03 Politics IIIA (including the seminar course in political method) and three other courses in Politics;
- (b) to have reached a satisfactory standard in their work in the first three years of their course.

PSYCHOLOGY.

In 1975 there will be five courses in Psychology for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, AY23 Psychology III, AY1H Psychology IIIH(A), and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

AY01 Psychology I.

This course provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics covered are learning, perception, physiological psychology, personality, social psychology, thinking and language, elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

The course is made up of three lectures, one tutorial and a one hour laboratory assignment each week. In addition students are required to spend periods not exceeding a total of five hours in the year as participants in psychological experiments.

Preliminary and parallel reading:

Psychology today: an introduction (CRM Books).
Calder, N., *Mind of man* (BBC).

References:

Butcher, H. J., *Human intelligence: its nature and assessment* (Methuen).
Deese, J. E., *Psycholinguistics* (Allyn and Bacon).
Geiwitz, P. J., *Non-freudian personality theories* (Brooks-Cole).
Hochberg, J. E., *Perception* (Prentice-Hall).
Mann, L., *Social psychology* (Wiley).
Millenson, J. R., *Principles of behavioral analysis* (Macmillan).
Miller, G. A., *Psychology, the science of mental life* (Penguin Books).
Munn, N., and others, *Introduction to psychology*, 3rd edition (Houghton Mifflin).
Mussen, P. H., *The psychological development of the child* (Prentice-Hall).
Runyon, R. P., and Haber, A., *Fundamentals of behavioral statistics* (Addison-Wesley).
Thompson, R. F., *Foundations of physiological psychology* (Harper and Row).
Butter, C. M., *Neuropsychology: The study of brain and behaviour* (Brooks-Cole).
Tyler, L. E., *Tests and measurements* (Prentice-Hall).
Blackman, D., *Operant conditioning—an experimental analysis of behavior* (Methuen).

Approximately 20 *Scientific American* off-prints will be recommended in lectures during the year.

AY02 Psychology II.

Pre-requisite subject: AY01 Psychology I at Division I standard or higher.

The course comprises: (i) Theory: three lectures and one tutorial a week; (ii) Laboratory: an average of two hours a week for about 18 weeks spread throughout Terms I, II, and III; (iii) Demonstrations, films, and visits to institutions at times when no practical work is scheduled.

The course is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories.

Reference books: Students are expected to retain AY01 Psychology I text-books.

Reference will also be made to the following books. (An indication of the relative emphasis placed on each will be given at the preliminary meeting of the class.)

- Bickman, L., and Henchy, T., *Beyond the laboratory: field research in social psychology* (McGraw-Hill).
- Campbell, B. A., and Church, R. M. (eds.), *Punishment and aversive behavior* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
- Corso, J. F., *The experimental psychology of sensory behavior* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Goldstein, H., and others (eds.), *Controversial issues in learning* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
- Haber, R. N., *Contemporary theory and research in visual perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Hilgard, E. R., and Bower, G. H., *Theories of learning*, 3rd edition (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
- Honig, W. K., *Operant behavior* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
- Nevin, J. A., and Reynolds, G. S., *The study of behavior* (Scott, Foreman).
- Pribram, K. H., *Languages of the brain* (Prentice-Hall).
- Runyon, R. P., and Haber, A., *Fundamentals of behavioral statistics* (Addison-Wesley).
- Sidowski, J. B. (ed.), *Experimental methods and instrumentation in psychology* (McGraw-Hill).
- Thompson, R. F., *Foundations of physiological psychology* (Harper and Row).
- Welford, A. T., *Fundamentals of skill* (Methuen).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PSYCHOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: AY02 Psychology II.

Third-year Psychology is organised on an optional unit basis, certain units being designated as single-units and others as double-units. A single-unit normally consists of 12 lectures and six tutorial classes, offered within one term. A double-unit normally consists of 24 lectures and 12 tutorial classes offered over three terms (one lecture a week). All units, with the exception of Y374 Psychological Statistics, also include practical work either in the laboratory or in the field, and essays, or both.

Units are combined to form the subject AY23 Psychology III or the half-subjects AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B). A particular double-unit or up to two single-units may also form part of any other scheduled third-year subject which is offered by another department (such as a Science IIIM subject), provided the Head/Chairman of that department and of the Psychology Department approve.

Either AY23 Psychology III or both AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) may be offered as pre-requisite subjects for Honours Psychology and for the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

The single-unit Y374 Psychological Statistics will be assessed during the May examination period. All double-units will be assessed by assignments during the year and by examination in November. Each single-unit except Y374 will be assessed by assignments during the course and by an examination which will usually be held in the examination period following the completion of the unit.

Units offered in 1976.

Units likely to be offered in 1976 are set out below. The books listed are suggestions for preliminary reading, to aid students in their selection of units. More detailed information about the available units, booklets, etc. will be available from the Department in February.

Y371 HUMAN PERFORMANCE (double-unit).

Decision processes in perception, attention and memory; measurement and applications in human performance.

Legge, D., *Skills* (Penguin).

Corso, J. F., *The experimental psychology of sensory behavior*, paperback edition, chs. 7, 11, 12, 13 and 14 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

- Y372 PERSONALITY (double-unit).
Personality assessment and human relations.
Lanyon, R. I., and Goodstein, L. D., *Personality assessment* (Wiley).
Swensen, C. H., *Introduction to interpersonal relations* (Scott Foresman).
- Y373 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (double-unit).
Aronson, E., *The social animal* (Freeman).
Lindzey, G., and Aronson, E. (eds.), *The handbook of social psychology*.
2nd edition, vol. I, ch. 1 and vol. II, ch. 1 (Addison-Wesley).
- Y374 PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS (single-unit, term 1).
Experimental design and statistical analysis in psychological research.
- Y375 ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY.
Barker, R. G., *On the nature of the environment*, Journal of Social Issues,
1963, vol. XIX, pp. 17-38.
Craig, K. H., *Environmental psychology* in Newcomb, T. M. (ed.), *New
directions in psychology*, No. 4 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Y376 PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY.
This unit cannot be taken with Y375 Environmental Psychology because of
timetable restrictions.
The primary topic will be physiological mechanisms in perception.
- Y377 ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR.
Scott, J. P., *Animal behavior* (Doubleday Anchor, paperback).
- Y378 MOTIVATION.
Young, P. T., *Motivation and emotion* (Wiley).

Additional units may be offered.

The subjects offered are:

AY23 Psychology III.

This subject consists of two double-units, the single-unit Y374 Psychological Statistics, and a further single-unit, selected from those offered by the Department.

AY1H Psychology IIIH(A).

This half-subject consists of the single-unit Y374 Psychological Statistics and one double-unit or two further single-units.

AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

This half-subject consists of one double-unit and one single-unit not including Y374 Psychological Statistics nor units taken as part of any other course or three single units not including Y374. AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) is available only to students who have already passed the unit Y374 Psychological Statistics.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AY99 Psychology for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, and either AY23 Psychology III or both AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study in the psychological laboratory. The course will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

SOCIAL BIOLOGY.
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

SB3H Social Biology IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects:

- (a) two second-year half-subjects in Anthropology or two second-year half-subjects in Geography or AY02 Psychology or AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or AL02 Philosophy II; and
- (b) SJ02 Genetics II or SS02 Physiology II or AY02 Psychology II or SZ02 Zoology II.

The subject AY02 Psychology II may not be presented to meet the requirement of both (a) and (b). A student who has not passed either SJ02 Genetics II or AY02 Psychology II must have passed QT7H Statistics III or another mathematical subject. A student who has not passed SJ02 Genetics II must have passed SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation III.

SB3H Social Biology IIIH is a third-year half-subject which can be taken in combination with any of the following third-year half-subjects: AJ8H Geography IIIH, AL4H Philosophy IIIH, AP1H Political Sociology IIIH, AY1H Psychology IIIH(A), and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

The course will examine problems such as social stratification, migration, education and racial differences in the light of scientific argument about genetic diversity and the determination of behavioural patterns.

Preliminary reading:

- Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.).
Chase, A., *The biological imperatives* (Penguin).
Berger, P. L., *Invitation to sociology* (Pelican).

Text-books:

- Dobzhansky, T. G., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.).
Young, J. Z., *An introduction to the study of man* (Clarendon Press or Oxford Paperback).

Reference books:

- Aronson, E., *The social animal* (Freeman).
Beteille, A. (ed.), *Social inequality* (Penguin).
Dyer, K. F., *The biology of racial integration* (Scientifica).
Harrison, G. A., and Boyce, A. J. (eds.), *The structure of human populations* (O.U.P.).
Hinde, R. A., *Biological bases of human social behaviour* (McGraw-Hill).
Hudson, L. (ed.), *The ecology of human intelligence* (Penguin).
McClearn, G. E., and DeFries, J. C., *Introduction to behavioral genetics* (Freeman).
Montagu, A., *Man and aggression*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

There will be opportunity for students to undertake studies for an Honours degree in Social Biology. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of their subject and they must satisfy the pre-requisites of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology.

SERVICE COURSES IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

In view of the demand for service courses in foreign languages, particularly from honours and higher degree students, courses are offered by the Language Laboratory in 1976 (subject to availability of staff) in French and Russian; the course in Science German will continue to be offered by the Department of German Language and Literature.

None of these courses forms part of the formal requirements of any degree or diploma course although in some honours and higher degree courses the Chairman of a department, or a supervisor, may ask a student to enrol for one or more service courses to assist him in acquiring a knowledge of the language concerned.

AS74 Service Course in French.

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from French into English.

Students who have no previous knowledge of French will be required to attend a two-week intensive course in February. Those who have studied French for at least three years at school, or done equivalent work, are exempt from this. During first and second term, three hours of class-work are required. After that, students will translate in their own field of specialisation. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

Text-books:

For the intensive course: to be announced.

Masselin, J., Delsol, A., Duchaigne, R., *Le Français scientifique et technique*, vols. I and II (Hatier).

De Vries, B., *A French-English science dictionary* (McGraw-Hill).

AG74 Science German.

This subject is open to members of staff, research students and those honours students required by their Departments to take the course in Science German. It consists of two lectures weekly throughout the year. Its aim is to ensure fluency in reading German and in translation from German into English. *No previous knowledge of the language is required.*

Text-books:

Rosenberg-Rodgers, A., and Horwood, E. K., *German for science students*, 3rd edition (Cheshire).

De Vries, L., *German-English science dictionary* (McGraw-Hill).

AS84 Service Course in Russian.

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from Russian into English.

Students will be required to attend a two-week intensive course in February, followed by three hours of class-work during first and second term; after that they will be required to translate articles in their own chosen field of study. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

No previous knowledge of the language is required.

Text-books:

Beresford, M., *Complete Russian course for scientists* (O.U.P.).

Alford, M. H. T., and Alford, V. L., *Russian-English scientific and technical dictionary*, 2 vols. (Pergamon).

Also recommended:

Cooper, D. M., *Russian science reader* (Pergamon).

OF THE

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

†2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University, and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

*2A. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

**4. The preliminary work, the course of study to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in the schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Applied Psychology, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of candidates within each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass the examination in any subject or who fails to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

* Allowed 28 February, 1974

† Amended 23 January, 1975.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or who has twice failed to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation, a candidate who has enrolled for at least two terms in an academic year and who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Applied Psychology are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. Preliminary work must be completed before commencement of the diploma course of study.

2. A candidate who holds an Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc. in Psychology, or an Ordinary degree of B.A. or B.Sc. with Psychology as a third-year subject, will satisfy the requirements of this schedule.

3. Any other graduate will satisfy the requirements of this schedule if he satisfies the Chairman of the Department of Psychology that his experience in psychology is equivalent to a three-year university sequence in psychology, and is of a kind which will enable him to understand and profit from the course of study for the diploma. If a graduate does not so satisfy the Chairman of the Department, the preliminary work necessary to satisfy the requirements of this schedule will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Psychology shall regularly attend lectures and seminars, do such written work as may be prescribed and, unless exempted under regulations 5 or 7(a), pass examinations in:

- (a) AY54 Statistics and Methodology
and any *four* of the following five subjects:
- (b) AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy
- (c) AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement
- (d) AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification
- (e) AY35 Applied Social Psychology
- (f) AD30 Educational Psychology II.

2. A candidate enrolled in the Diploma before 1976 may present:

- (g) AY04 Developmental Psychology; *and*
- (h) AY14 Human Skills

in lieu of any *one* of the subjects (b) to (f) above.

SCHEDULE III: PRACTICAL WORK

1. A candidate shall complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, which in the case of part-time students will be undertaken mainly during the second year of the course. The practical work will include:

- (a) AY64 Practical Work:

Practical work in applied psychology for a total of at least one hundred and sixty hours.

- (b) AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey:

A written report on either a research investigation or a critical survey on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by himself and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY
 SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations *visa voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY.

The course is intended primarily for graduates of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science who have either an Honours degree in Psychology or an Ordinary degree with Psychology as a major subject. Graduates who do not have either of these qualifications but who satisfy the Chairman of the Department of Psychology that they have an equivalent standard of attainment in psychology may also be permitted to proceed to the course.

The course may be completed in one year of full-time study but is more usually attempted over two years of part-time study; students are not encouraged to attempt to extend the course over more than three academic years. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work exercises on the subjects of study listed below together with such additional requirements as may be presented from time to time.

For students attempting the course over two years, subjects 1-4 below are normally examined in the first year of the course. A student enrolled in the course before 1976 may present subjects 5 and 6 below in place of any one of the subjects 1-4 below. All students should enrol in subject 8 below in their first year of enrolment although this subject will not normally be completed by part-time students in one year.

Assesment of students will be made on the basis of attendance, essays, exercises or tests during the year as well as by examination at the end of the year.

The subjects of study are:

1. AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy.
 2. AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement.
 3. AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification.
 4. AY35 Applied Social Psychology.
 5. AY04 Developmental Psychology.
 6. AY14 Human Skills.
 7. AY54 Statistics and Methodology.
 8. AY64 Practical Work.
 9. AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey.
- AD30 Educational Psychology II may be taken in place of any one of the subjects 1-4 above.

AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy.

This course will be taken over two terms, with one two-hour session a week, as well as practical work in the student's own time. The course will provide supervised training and practice in developing counselling skills as well as an introduction to (a) the theory and modes of psychotherapeutic intervention and (b) major theories of counselling and psychotherapy.

Topics will include: Theories of individual, interactional and group psychotherapy; interpersonal variables affecting the psychotherapeutic relationships; theories of psychotherapeutic change; core dimensions in the 'helping' relationship; research in psychotherapy.

AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement.

This course will be given over two terms with one two-hour session a week. A series of practical work exercises is also required.

Topics will include: The structure of intelligence; dimensions of personality; development and application of quantitative measures of both general and specific abilities and other behavioural indices of human performance; problems and limitations of measurement; the nature of both sensory-motor and social skill.

AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification.

This course will be given over two terms, with one two-hour session a week. A series of practical work exercises is also required.

Topics will include: Behaviour analysis and problem identification; relaxation training; systematic desensitization, both in imagination and in viva; assertive training.

AY35 Applied Social Psychology.

This course will be given over one term with two one-hour sessions a week. A series of practical work exercises is also required.

Topics will include: Social skills in dyadic interactions; small group interactions; task-oriented organisations; interventions in the community and in organisations; the characteristics of total institutions.

AY04 Developmental Psychology.

Lectures will be given for one term, with one two-hour session a week.

Topics will include: Changes in individual capacity and personality through the life-span, from childhood to old age.

AY14 Human Skills.

Lectures will be given for one term, with one two-hour session a week.

Topics will include: Basic principles of human performance; the nature of skill, and implications for the design of machines and of working environments; methods of job-analysis; fatigue and boredom.

AY54 Statistics and Methodology.

Lectures will be given for three terms, with one two-hour session a week, and these will normally be attended during the second year of the part-time course.

Topics may include: Basic statistical procedures; complex experimental designs; analysis of data from non-experimental intact groups; evaluating the effects of actions taken in the field; uses of regression and covariance; factor analysis; the study of individual cases; the design of questionnaires, and the design and conduct of social surveys.

AY64 Practical Work.

Practical work in applied psychology will be required for a total of not less than one hundred and sixty hours. This will normally be undertaken both in the form of practical demonstrations, discussions and exercises in the Psychology Department, and in visits to and work with agencies co-operating with the Department. Practical work in the Department will include experience in psychological testing, interviewing, and casework. Assessment will be made on the basis of attendance and work during the period of enrolment for the Diploma.

AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey.

A written report will be required of either a research investigation or a critical survey of the literature on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by the student and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology.

AD30 Educational Psychology II.

For syllabus see the Advanced Diploma in Education.

Students presenting this subject for the Diploma in Applied Psychology will be required to complete additional practical work exercises.

OF THE

DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Library Studies.

*2. Except as provided for in regulation 3, a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma must be qualified for admission to a degree of the University of Adelaide or another university accepted for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

†5. The course of study to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Library Studies, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass the examination in any subject or who fails to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

* Amended 23 January, 1975.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or who has twice failed to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Faculty of Arts as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Library Studies.

10. The maximum number of candidates who may be enrolled in any course for the diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

11. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.*

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

* The Council authorised the regulations to come into force on 1 January, 1975.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY STUDIES
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Library Studies are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

A candidate will be expected to attend lectures regularly and, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, shall do such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, pass examinations, and satisfactorily complete a special assignment. Compulsory subject units, a number of optional units from which (with any additional units that may be offered) an approved selection may be made, the hours of classwork required each week for each unit and the academic term or terms in which each may be taken by approved full-time or part-time students are scheduled below. Not every optional unit will necessarily be offered every year.

| Syllabus Number | Subject Units | First Term. Hours a week | Second Term. Hours a week | Third Term. Hours a week |
|-----------------|--|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Compulsory Units | | | |
| AB05 | Introduction to Library Studies | 2 | | |
| AB15 | Bibliographical Organisation I | 3 | 3 | |
| AB25 | Reference Service and Resources | 2 | | |
| AB35 | Academic and Research Library Management | 2 | 2 | |
| AB45 | Library Applications of Computing I .. | 2 | | |
| AB55 | Research Methods | | | 3 |
| AB65 | Special Assignment | To be completed in Third Term or Summer Vacation. | | |
| | Optional Units, Groups I, II and III | | | |
| | One First-Term unit shall be taken. | | | |
| | Three Second-Term units shall be taken, of which at least one shall be taken from Group I. | | | |
| | Three Third-Term units shall be taken, of which at least one shall be taken from Group I. | | | |
| | Group I | | | |
| AB75 | Social Science Bibliography I | | 3 | |
| AB85 | Humanities Bibliography I | | 3 | |
| AB95 | Pure and Applied Science Bibliography I .. | | 3 | |
| AB86 | Special Topics in Bibliography | | | 3 |
| AB96 | Information Storage and Retrieval | | | 3 |
| | Group II | | | |
| AB36 | Library History | 3 | | |
| AB46 | Book Production and Book Arts | 3 | | |
| AB56 | Library Applications of Computing II .. | | 3 | |
| AB07 | Information Systems Analysis and Design .. | | 3 | |
| AB76 | Library Planning | | | 3 |
| AB17 | Non-print Materials | | | 3 |

| Syllabus Number | Subject Units | First Term. Hours a week | Second Term. Hours a week | Third Term. Hours a week |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | Group III | | | |
| | Examples of relevant degree subjects which may be available to students with the prerequisite subjects: | | | |
| QA7H QA03 | Computing IH Computing Science III. Choice of one of the two units offered each term. .. . | 3 3 | 3 3 | 3 3 |
| QT7H EC2H EC3H | Statistics IH Introduction to Operations Research IIIH Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH | 3 1½ 1½ | 3 1½ 1½ | 3 1½ 1½ |
| EC23 | Industrial Sociology III | 3 | 3 | 3 |

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY STUDIES
 SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY STUDIES.

The Diploma Course in library studies offers education and training in three fields of librarianship: information science, academic library administration, and bibliographic specialisation. Compulsory or core units provide the theoretical and practical foundations essential to all library work, while the optional units allow students to pursue their varied interests in one of the three fields of specialisation.

COMPULSORY SUBJECT UNITS.

AB05 Introduction to Library Studies.

(First term—two hours a week.)

Topics include: Communication and information exchange in society, including printing and book production, the information explosion and bibliographic control, book selection and censorship, the media, and networks and information systems; the provision, functions and services of various types of libraries; professional concerns and responsibilities of librarians.

Recommended for reading:

- Becker, J. (ed.), *Interlibrary communication and information networks* (American Library Association).
 Bengel, R. C., *Libraries and cultural change* (Bingley).
 Burkett, J. (ed.), *Trends in special librarianship* (Bingley).
 Coleman, P., *Obscenity, blasphemy, sedition* (Jacaranda).
 Enright, B. J., *New media and the library in education* (Bingley).
 Gates, J. K., *Introduction to librarianship* (McGraw-Hill).
 Johnson, E. D., *Communication: an introduction to the history of writing, printing, books and libraries*, 4th edition (Scarecrow Press).
 Kujoth, J. S., *Libraries, readers and book selection* (Scarecrow Press).
 "Library programs and services to the disadvantaged", *Library Trends*, October 1971.
 Moon, E. (ed.), *Book selection and censorship in the sixties* (Bowker).
 Price, D. J., *Science since Babylon* (Yale U.P.).
 Reynolds, M. M. (ed.), *Reader in library co-operation* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Rider, F., *The scholar and the future of the research library* (Hadham Press).
 Shaffer, D. E., *The maturity of librarianship as a profession* (Scarecrow Press).
 Simon, O., *Introduction to typography*, 2nd edition (Faber).
 Steinberg, S. H., *Five hundred years of printing* (Penguin).
 Williams, B. J. S., *Miniaturised communications* (Library Association).

AB15 Bibliographical Organisation I.

(First and second terms—three hours a week.)

An introduction to library technical services, including the theory and practice of selection, acquisition, cataloguing, classification, indexing, and circulation of library materials. Knowledge and proficiency in the use of standard library tools.

Tools:

- American Library Association, *Anglo-American cataloguing rules*, North American Text.
- Dewey, M., *Decimal classification* (Forest Press).
- Sears, M., *List of subject headings* (Wilson).
- U.S.A. Library of Congress, *List of subject headings*.
- U.S.A. Library of Congress, *Classification*.
- American Library Association, *Filing rules*.
- Cutter-Sanborn three-figure author table, Swanson-Swift revision (Hunting).

Recommended for reading:

- Applebaum, E. L. (ed.), *Reader in technical services* (NCR Microcard Editions).
- Bakewell, K. G. B., *A manual of cataloguing practice* (Pergamon).
- Broadus, R. N., *Selecting materials for libraries* (Wilson).
- Carter, M. D., and Bonk, W. J., *Building library collections*, 3rd edition (Scarecrow Press).
- Dunkin, P. S., *Cataloging U.S.A.* (American Library Association).
- Escreeet, P. K., *Introduction to the Anglo-American rules* (Andre Deutsch).
- Ford, S., *Acquisition of library materials* (American Library Association).
- Foskett, A. C., *The subject approach to information*, 2nd edition (Bingley).
- Fry (George) and Associates, Inc., *Study of circulation control systems* (American Library Association).
- Haines, H. E., *Living with books: the art of book selection*, 2nd edition (Columbia U.P.).
- Melcher, D., *Melcher on acquisition* (American Library Association).
- Norris, D., *History of cataloguing and cataloguing methods* (Grafton, Gale).
- Olding, R. K., *Readings in library cataloguing* (Cheshire).
- Osborn, A. D., *Serial publications*, 2nd edition (American Library Association).
- Painter, A. F. (ed.), *Reader in classification and descriptive cataloguing* (NCR Microcard Editions).
- Tauber, M. F., and Associates, *Technical services in libraries* (Columbia U.P.).
- Wynar, B. S., *Introduction to cataloguing and classification* (Libraries Unlimited).

AB25 Reference Service and Resources.

(First term—two hours a week.)

An introductory course concerned with the objectives of reference service in libraries, the sources of information, and the methods of meeting the needs of library users for information.

Recommended for reading and reference:

- Cheney, F. N., *Fundamental reference sources* (American Library Association).
- Collison, R. L., *Bibliographies, subject and national*, 3rd edition (Cheshire).
- Galvin, T. J., *Current problems in reference service* (Bowker).
- Galvin, T. J., *Problems in reference service* (Bowker).
- Grogan, D. J., *Case studies in reference work* (Cheshire).
- Katz, W. A., *Introduction to reference work* (McGraw-Hill).
- Walford, A. J. (ed.), *Guide to reference material*, 2nd-3rd edition (Library Association).
- Winchell, C. M., *Guide to reference books*, 8th edition with Supplements 1-3 (American Library Association).
- Ziskind, S., *Reference readiness* (Bingley).

AB35 Academic and Research Library Management.

(First and second terms—two hours a week.)

Organisation and management methods with particular reference to a library in an academic or research environment; historical development of forms of library organisation; the relevance of modern theory and practice; policy formulation; evaluative techniques; programme development; budget planning and financial management; personnel policies and management (classification, recruitment, training and evaluation); communication methods; supervision and interpersonal relationships; industrial relations; introducing and managing automation programmes; organising and administering library functions (acquisition, cataloguing, reader services, etc.).

Recommended for reading:

- Balnaves, J., *Australian libraries* (Bingley).
 Drucker, P. F., *The practice of management* (Pan).
 Fielding, F. D. O., *Australian university library administration* (Australia and New Zealand Book Co.).
 Licklider, J. C. R., *Libraries of the future* (M.I.T. Press).
 Reynolds, M. M. (ed.), *Reader in the academic library* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Rogers, R. D., and Weber, D. C., *University library administration* (Wilson).
 Simon, H. A., *The shape of automation for men and management* (Harper and Row).
 Wasserman, P., and Bundy, M. L. (eds.), *Reader in library administration* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Wilson, L. R., and Tauber, M. F., *The university library*, 2nd edition (Columbia U.P.).

AB45 Library Applications of Computing I.

(First term—two hours a week.)

History and development of the use of electronic data processing in libraries; overview of applications to acquisition, circulation, cataloguing, SDI. Student computer use of KWIC and Sort/Merge packages, BASIC language, and MARC records.

Tools and texts:

- Control Data Corporation, *BASIC language reference manual*.
 National Library of Australia, *Australian MARC specification*.
 Sack, J. R., and Meadows, J. L., *Entering BASIC* (Science Research Associates Inc.).
 Spenser, D. D., *A guide to BASIC programming: a time sharing language* (Addison-Wesley).
 U.S.A. Library of Congress, Information Systems Office, *MARC manuals*, 2nd edition (American Library Association).

Recommended for reading:

- Artandi, S., *An introduction to computers in information science*, 2nd edition (Scarecrow Press).
 Hayes, R. M., and Becker, J., *Handbook of data processing for libraries*, 2nd edition (Becker and Hayes).
 Heiliger, E. M., and Henderson, P. B., *Library automation* (McGraw-Hill).
 Kaplan, L. (ed.), *Reader in library services and the computer* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Kimber, R. T., *Automation in libraries* (Pergamon).
 Kochen, M., *The growth of knowledge* (Wiley).
 Licklider, J. C. R., *Libraries of the future* (MIT Press).
 Swihart, S. J., and Hefley, B. F., *Computer systems in the library: a handbook for managers and designers* (Wiley).

AB55 Research Methods.

(Third term—three hours a week.)

The principles and scientific procedures for planning, designing, conducting and reporting research. Their relationship to the student's special assignment and to his later role as a librarian assisting research workers, and perhaps as a librarian engaged in research projects.

Recommended for reading:

- American Library Association, *Library statistics: a handbook of concepts, definitions and terminology*.
 Bundy, M. L., and Wasserman, P. (eds.), *Reader in research methods for librarianship* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Butler, P., *An introduction to library science* (Chicago U.P.).
 Conference on Library Surveys, Columbia University, 1965, *Library surveys* (Columbia U.P.).
 Daiute, R. J., and Gorman, K. A., *Library operations research* (Oceana).
 Goldhor, H., *An introduction to scientific research in librarianship* (University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science).
 Hoadley, I. B., and Clark, A. S. (ed.), *Quantitative methods in librarianship: standards, research, management* (Greenwood).
 Nie, N. H., Bent, D. H., and Hull, C. H., *SPSS, statistical package for the social sciences* (McGraw-Hill).
 Simpson, I. S., *Basic statistics for librarians* (Bingley).
 Stevens, R. E. (ed.), *Research methods in librarianship; historical and bibliographical methods in library research* (University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science).
 Wynar, B. S., *Research methods in library science* (Libraries Unlimited).

AB65 Special Assignment.

(Third term or summer vacation.)

The student's original investigation of a topic or problem, and presentation of the result. Any one of a number of approaches is possible, the following being merely examples: a substantial essay or bibliography; a management study; an inquiry into an aspect of library service; a directory or other reference aid; an audio-visual aid; a computing project; an architectural brief for a library building.

Approval to undertake the assignment to be sought during third term.

GROUP I SUBJECT UNITS.**AB75 Social Science Bibliography I.**

(Second term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: AB25 Reference Service and Resources.

Subject bibliography, reference work, collection building in the social sciences. An outline of the literature of several areas of the social sciences and some of the landmark books, the bibliographical apparatus, and information sources and services.

Recommended for reading and reference:

- Campbell, E. M., and MacDougall, D., *Legal research: materials and methods* (Law Book Co.).
 Freides, T. K., *Literature and bibliography of the social sciences* (Melville).
 Hoselitz, B. F., *Reader's guide to the social sciences*, revised edition (Free Press).
 Lewis, P. R., *The literature of the social sciences* (Library Association).
 Schmeckebier, L. F., *Government publications and their use*, 2nd revised edition (Brookings Institution).
 Stevens, R. E., *Reference books in the social sciences and humanities*, 3rd edition (Illini Union Bookstore).
 Walford, A. J. (ed.), *Guide to reference materials*, 2nd edition, vol. 2 (Library Association).
 White, C. M., *Sources of information in the social sciences: a guide to the literature*, 2nd revised edition (American Library Association).

AB85 Humanities Bibliography I.

(Second term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: AB25 Reference Service and Resources.

Subject bibliography, reference work, collection building in the humanities. An outline of the literature of several areas of the humanities and some of the landmark books, the bibliographical apparatus, and information sources and services.

Recommended for reading and reference:

- Asheim, L., *The humanities and the library* (American Library Association).
 Bryant, E. T., *Music* (Bingley).
 Walford, A. J. (ed.), *Guide to reference material*, 2nd edition, vol. 3 (Library Association).

AB95 Pure and Applied Science Bibliography I.

(Second term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: AB25 Reference Service and Resources.

Subject bibliography, reference work, collection building in pure and applied science. An outline of the literature of several areas in pure and applied science and some of the landmark books, the bibliographical apparatus, and information sources and services.

Recommended for reading and reference:

- Bottle, R. T. (ed.), *The use of biological literature*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).
 Grogan, D. J., *Science and technology: an introduction to the literature*, 2nd edition (Bingley).
 Hanson, C. W., *Introduction to science-information work* (Aslib).
 Lasworth, E. J., *Reference sources in science and technology* (Scarecrow Press).
 Malinowsky, H. R., *Science and engineering reference sources* (Libraries Unlimited).
Medical reference works, 1679-1966, with supplements I and II (Medical Library Association).
 Morton, L. T. (ed.), *Use of medical literature* (Butterworth).
 Sherrod, J., and Hodina, A. (eds.), *Reader in science information* (NCR Microcard Editions).
 Thornton, J. L., *Scientific books, libraries and collectors*, 3rd revised edition (Library Association).
 Walford, A. J. (ed.), *Guide to reference material*, 3rd edition, vol. 1 (Library Association).

AB86 Special Topics in Bibliography.

(Third term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in AB75 Social Science Bibliography I, AB85 Humanities Bibliography I, or AB95 Pure and Applied Science Bibliography I.

Study of user needs and requirements in research. In-depth analysis of the bibliographic structures, tools, and services available for such research, with examples typifying one discipline each in the social sciences, sciences, and humanities. Student investigations and seminar presentations of projects in disciplines of their choice.

Books recommended for reading and reference are those indicated for AB75, AB85 and AB95.

AB96 Information Storage and Retrieval.

(Third term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in Bibliographic Organisation I.

Topics include: Theories of classification, indexing, and information storage and retrieval; manual, mechanised, and computerised indexing techniques, including an analysis of pre-coordinate, post-coordinate, citation, and permuted indexes; vocabulary control and thesauri; codes and notation; search techniques; evaluation of retrieval capability.

Recommended for reading:

- Austin, D., *PRECIS: a manual of concept analysis and subject indexing* (British National Bibliography).
 Bar-Hillel, Y., *Language and information* (Addison-Wesley).
 Becker, J., and Hayes, R. M., *Information storage and retrieval* (Wiley).
 Collison, R. L., *Indexes and indexing*, 4th edition (Benn).
 Foskett, A. C., *The subject approach to information*, 2nd edition (Bingley).
 Gilchrist, A., *The thesaurus in retrieval* (Aslib).
 Jonker, F., *Indexing theory, indexing methods and search devices* (Scarecrow Press).
 Kent, A., *Information analysis and retrieval* (Wiley-Becker-Hayes).
 Lancaster, F. W., *Information retrieval systems: characteristics, testing and evaluation* (Wiley).
 Lancaster, F. W., *Vocabulary control for information retrieval* (Information Resources Press).
 Lancaster, F. W., and Fayer, E. G., *Information retrieval on-line* (Wiley-Becker-Hayes).
 Meadow, C. T., *The analysis of information systems* (Wiley).
 Saracevic, T., *Introduction to information science* (Bowker).
 Soergel, D., *Indexing languages and thesauri: construction and maintenance* (Melville).
 Vickery, B. C., *Techniques of information retrieval* (Butterworth).

AB07 Information Systems and Analysis and Design.

(Second term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: A pass in AB45 Library Applications of Computing I.

In-depth critical analysis of operating library systems, through use of flow charting, user surveys, and evaluative procedures. Design and development of alternative automated systems. Role of networks and inter-library co-operation in improving library resources at local, regional, national and international levels.

Recommended for reading:

- Alexander, M. J., *Information systems analysis* (Science Research Associates).
 Archibald, R. D., and Villoria, R. L., *Network-based management systems* (Wiley-Becker-Hayes).
 Baumol, W. J., and Marcus, M., *Economics of academic libraries* (American Council on Education).
 Becker, J. (ed.), *Interlibrary communication and information networks* (American Library Association).
 Burkhalter, B. R., *Case studies in systems analysis in a university library* (Scarecrow Press).
 Carter, L. F., *National document-handling systems for science and technology* (Wiley).
 Churchman, C. W., *The systems approach* (Delacorte).
 Daniels, A., and Yeates, D., *Basic training in systems analysis* (Pitman).
 King, D. W., and Bryant, E. C., *The evaluation of information services and products* (Information Resources Press).

- Lucas, H. C., Jr., *Computer based information systems in organizations* (Science Research Associates).
- Mader, C., *Information systems: technology, economics, applications* (Science Research Associates).
- Raffel, J. A., and Shishko, K., *Systematic analysis of university libraries* (M.I.T. Press).
- Rosenbloom, R. S., and Walek, W., *Technology and information transfer: a survey of practice in industrial organizations* (Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University).
- Saracevic, T., *Introduction to information science* (Bowker).
- Unesco, *UNISIST, study report on the feasibility of a world science information system*.
- Vickery, B. C., *Information systems* (Butterworth).
- Weisman, H. M., *Information systems, services, and centers* (Wiley-Becker-Hayes).

GROUP II SUBJECT UNITS.

AB36 Library History.

(First term—three hours a week.)

An outline of the major developments in library history, with special attention to the 19th and 20th centuries. The evolution of the different types of library, and the research library in particular. Some account of the history, resources, contribution and interests of a number of the major libraries of various countries including Australia.

Recommended for reading:

- Balnaves, J., *Australian libraries* (Bingley).
- Brough, K. J., *Scholar's workshop* (Illinois U.P.).
- Esdaile, A. J. K., *National libraries of the world*, 2nd edition (Library Association).
- Harris, M. H. (ed.), *Reader in American library history* (NCR Microcard Editions).
- Johns, A. W., *Special libraries: development of the concept, the organizations and their services* (Scarecrow Press).
- Rothstein, S., *The development of reference services through academic traditions, public library practice and special librarianship* (Association of College and Research Libraries).
- Thornton, J. L., *Selected readings in the history of librarianship*, 2nd edition (Library Association).

AB46 Book Production and Book Arts.

(First term—three hours a week.)

An outline of the history and techniques of printing and other graphic processes from the earliest times to the present; the format of the book; publishing; analytical bibliography; textual study.

Recommended for reading:

- Bowers, F. T., *Bibliography and textual criticism* (Clarendon Press).
- Bowers, F. T., *Principles of bibliographical description* (Russell).
- Cave, R., *The private press* (Faber).
- Gaskell, P., *A new introduction to bibliography* (Clarendon Press).
- Jennett, S., *The making of books*, 5th edition (Faber).
- Johnson, E. D., *Communication: an introduction to the history of writing, printing, books and libraries*, 4th edition (Scarecrow Press).
- Mumby, F. A., and Norrie, I., *Publishing and bookselling*, 5th edition (Bowker).
- Robinson, A. M. L., *Systematic bibliography*, 3rd edition (Bingley).
- Simon, O., *Introduction to typography*, 2nd edition (Faber).
- Steinberg, S. H., *Five hundred years of printing*, revised edition (Penguin).

AB56 Library Applications of Computing II.

(Second term—three hours a week.)

Pre-requisite: A pass in AB45 Library Applications of Computing I.

An extension of AB45 Library Applications of Computing I, involving more advanced theory and practice. Use of advanced BASIC and COBOL programming languages in the automation of selected library procedures. State-of-the-art reviews of on-line retrieval, question-answering systems, data banks, SDI, MARC records, use of mini-computers in libraries.

Readings and references as listed under AB45, which may be supplemented by journal articles at beginning of course.

In addition:

COBOL reference manual (Control Data Corporation).

AB76 Library Planning.

(Third term—three hours a week.)

An outline of principles in planning libraries in relation to such considerations as purpose, environment, relationship to other libraries and organisations, finance, size, organisational and physical structure, and architectural considerations.

Recommended for reading and reference:

Ellsworth, R. E., *Academic library buildings* (Colorado Associated U.P.).

Metcalf, K. D., *Planning academic and research library buildings* (McGraw-Hill).

Thompson, G., *Planning and design of library buildings* (Architectural Press).

AB17 Non-print Materials.

(Third term—three hours a week.)

Criteria and processes for review and selection of non-print materials, including music scores, manuscripts, films and filmstrips, sound recordings, slides, videotape and microforms.

Techniques and problems in bibliographic organisation, storage, and circulation. Comparison of purpose and value in the use of media versus traditional materials. Instructional media viewed in the wider context of mass media. Concept of the media resource centre and its role in education.

Recommended for reading:

Allen, K. W., and Allen, L., *Organization and administration of the learning resources center in the community college* (Linnet).

American Library Association, *Anglo-American cataloguing rules*, North American Text.

Brooks, P. C., *Research in archives* (Chicago U.P.).

Daily, J. E., *Organizing non-print materials* (Dekker).

Enright, B. J., *New media and the library in education* (Bingley.)

Grove, P. S., and Clement, E. G., *Bibliographic control of non-print media* (American Library Association).

Kujoth, J. S., *Readings in non-book librarianship* (Scarecrow Press).

Library Association Media Cataloguing Rules Committee, *Non-book materials cataloguing rules*, 2nd edition (Council for Educational Technology).

May, M. A., and Lumsdaine, A. A., *Learning from films* (Yale U.P.).

McNally, P., *Non-book materials* (Sun Books, paperback).

Gilbert, L. A., and Wright, J. W., *Non-book materials: their bibliographic control* (National Council for Educational Technology).

"New dimensions in educational technology for multi-media centers", *Library Trends*, April 1971.

Prostano, E. T., *Audiovisual media and libraries* (Libraries Unlimited).

Redfern, B., *Organizing music in libraries* (Bingley).

Weih, J. R., Lewis, S., and MacDonald, J., *Non-book materials* (Canadian Library Association).

Williams, B. J. S., *Miniaturised communications* (Library Association).

GROUP III SUBJECT UNITS.

QA7H Computing IH.

Equivalent to one unit in each of the three terms. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QA03 Computing Science III.

Choice may be made of one of the two units offered in each term. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QT7H Statistics IH.

Equivalent to one unit in each of the three terms. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

EC2H Introduction to Operations Research IIIH.

Equivalent to one unit in each of the three terms. For syllabus see under Faculty of Economics.

EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH.

Equivalent to one unit in each of the three terms. For syllabus see under Faculty of Economics.

EC23 Industrial Sociology III.

Equivalent to two units in each of the three terms. For syllabus see under Faculty of Economics.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
REGULATIONS

[NOTE: These regulations came into force on 1 January, 1962.]

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Education.

†2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

*3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and
- (b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.

††5. The course of study shall be prescribed in schedules which shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate for the diploma by part-time study who desires that his experience as a teacher should exempt him from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that he satisfies the University that he is a proficient teacher.

* Allowed 28 February, 1974.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974, and amended 23 January, 1975.

†† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Education.

*10. These regulations shall come into force, and all existing regulations shall be repealed, on 1 January, 1962. However, a student who matriculated in the University on or before 31 March, 1960, may at his option complete the course for the diploma under the regulations in force in 1960 provided that he satisfies the requirements of regulation 3 of those regulations by 28 February, 1966.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

* Amended 4 April, 1963.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Education are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AD04 Theory of Education I | AD34 Educational Psychology I |
| AD14 History of Education I | AD44 Curriculum Studies and |
| AD24 Sociology of Education I | Teaching Practice |

provided that a part-time teaching candidate who has had practical teaching experience and who is enrolled in AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice may apply in writing by 31 March to the Faculty of Arts, through the Academic Registrar, for exemption from attendance at classes, tutorials, supervised teaching practice and examinations in this subject.

Such an application (which is *in addition* to enrolment for the subject) should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching experience including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The University will in due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Academic Registrar will inform each candidate by 31 July whether his or her application for exemption has been granted.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION.

The course for the diploma is a single, composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Each of the lecture courses consists of one lecture a week.

AD04 Theory of Education I.

The course aim is to examine critically the conceptual basis of current educational practices and methods. Topics considered will include the nature of education, educational aims, teaching, learning and indoctrination, knowledge, opinion and belief, discipline and order, moral education, education for citizenship and vocational education, democratic education, punishment, the influence of new teaching methods, the philosophy of the major school subjects and of the curriculum, and the role of the teacher in the community.

The reading list below includes a number of introductory texts. Students should read carefully any one or two of these but should not try to read them all. While they differ in treatment and emphasis, there is considerable overlapping. The second list includes works on a number of more specialised topics, treated in greater depth. It is most important that students should follow up the lectures by reading selected items from this list and following up further references.

Introductory texts:

- Brauner, C. J., and Burns, H. W., *Problems in education and philosophy* (Prentice-Hall).
 Gribble, J., *Introduction to the philosophy of education* (Allyn and Bacon).
 Hirst, P. H., and Peters, R. S., *The logic of education* (Routledge).
 Kneller, G. F., *Introduction to the philosophy of education* (Wiley).
 Langford, G., *Philosophy and education* (Macmillan).
 Phillips, D. C., *Theories, values and education* (Melbourne U.P.).
 Rosen, F. B., *Philosophic systems and education* (Merrill).
 Soltis, J. F., *An introduction to the analysis of educational concepts* (Addison Wesley).
 Schofield, H., *The philosophy of education, an introduction* (Allen and Unwin).
 Steinberg, I. S., *Educational myths and realities* (Addison Wesley).
 Woods, R. G., and Barrow, R. St.C., *An introduction to philosophy of education* (Methuen).

Further reading:

- Chisholm, R. M., *Theory of knowledge* (Prentice-Hall).
 Corbett, P., *Ideologies* (Hutchinson).
 Danto, A. C., *Analytical philosophy of history* (C.U.P.).
 Dewey, J., *Experience and education* (Collier).
 Dewey, J., *Democracy and education* (Macmillan).
 Dewey, J., *Art as experience* (Putnam).
 Dray, W., *Laws and explanations in history* (O.U.P.).
 Emmet, E. R., *Learning to philosophize* (Pelican).
 Hollins, T. H. B., *Aims in education* (Manchester U.P.).
 Körner, S., *The philosophy of mathematics* (Hutchinson).
 Nash, P., *Authority and freedom in education* (Wiley).
 Nowell Smith, P. H., *Ethics* (Pelican).
 Peters, R. S., *Ethics and education* (Routledge).
 Peters, R. S., *Authority, responsibility and education* (Allen and Unwin).
 Snook, I., *Indoctrination and education* (Routledge).
 Toulmin, S., *The philosophy of science* (Hutchinson).
 Warnock, M., *Ethics since 1900* (O.U.P.).
 White, J. P., *Towards a compulsory curriculum* (Routledge).
 Whitehead, A. N., *The aims of education* (Benn).
 Wilson, J., *Thinking with concepts* (C.U.P.).
 Wilson, J., Williams, N., and Sugarman, B., *Introduction to moral education* (Penguin).
 Wollheim, R., *Art and its objects* (Pelican).
 Wozley, A. D., *Theory of knowledge* (Hutchinson).
 Popper, K., *The logic of scientific discovery* (Hutchinson).
 Reid, L. A., *Philosophy and education* (Heinemann).
 Scheffler, I., *The anatomy of enquiry* (Knopf).
 Scheffler, I., *Conditions of knowledge* (Scott, Foresman).
 Smith, R. A., *Aesthetics and criticism in art and education* (Rand McNally).
 Smart, J. J. C., *Between science and philosophy* (Random House).
 Soltis, J. F., *Seeing, knowing and believing* (Allen and Unwin).
 Wilson, J., *Education and the concept of mental health* (Routledge).
 Winch, P., *The idea of a social science* (Humanities Press).

AD14 History of Education I.

The course comprises three topics: Education in Australia; education in antiquity and in the middle ages; secondary education in England from the renaissance to the present day.

Among the books recommended for reading in connection with the course, the following are of special importance:

- Cleverley, J. F., and Lawry, J. R. (eds.), *Australian education in the twentieth century* (Longmans).
 Turney, C. (ed.), *Pioneers of Australian education*, vols. 1 and 2 (Sydney U.P.).
 Hyams, B. K., and Bessant, B., *Schools for the people* (Longmans).
 Australian Schools Commission Interim Committee. *Schools in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).
 Schoenheimer, H. P., *Good Australian schools* (Victorian Technical Teachers Assoc.).
 South Australia. Committee of Enquiry into Education in South Australia, *Education in South Australia* (Karmel Committee) (S.A. Govt, Printer).
 Lawson, M. D., and Petersen, R. C., *Progressive education: an introduction* (Angus and Robertson).
 Childe, V. G., *What happened in history* (Penguin).
 Koestler, A., *The sleepwalkers* (Penguin).

- Marrou, H. I., *The history of education in antiquity* (Sheed and Ward).
 Knowles, D., *The evolution of medieval thought* (Longmans).
 Augustine of Hippo, *Confessions*, Books I-X (Dent/Everyman, Penguin, various other PB editions).
 Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (Thames and Hudson).
 Bolgar, R. R., *The classical heritage and its beneficiaries* (C.U.P.).
 Brooke, C. N. L., *The twelfth century Renaissance* (Thames and Hudson).
 Leff, G., *Paris and Oxford Universities in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries* (Wiley).
 Kristeller, P. O., *Renaissance thought, the classic, scholastic and humanistic strains* (Harper Torchbooks).
 Curtis, M. H., *Oxford and Cambridge in transition, 1558-1642, an essay on changing relations between the English universities and English society* (O.U.P.).
 Charlton, K., *Education in Renaissance England* (Routledge).
 Vincent, W. A. L., *The grammar schools, their continuing tradition, 1660-1714* (John Murray).
 Newsome, D., *Godliness and good learning* (John Murray).
 Cruickshank, M., *Church and state in English education, 1870 to the present day* (Macmillan).
 Banks, O., *Parity and prestige in English secondary education* (Routledge).

AD24 Sociology of Education I.

This is an introductory course and, although its principal aim is to indicate the relationship between education and its social setting, a special emphasis is placed on theoretical sociology before discussing the educational implications of the subject. A proportion of the time is devoted to the study of the concept of social class, the nature of social stratification in Australia and the relationship between social class and educational opportunity. The reading list is given below but a number of topics will be discussed for which there is no adequate reference in readily available texts (e.g. one of such topics is concerned with the influence of sociologist's own theoretical orientation on the way in which he applies the subject to the solution of educational problems).

The Sociology of Education course for 1976 will be divided into three sections.

Below is a list of the most important books to be read in each section. Students will also be referred to articles in sociological and educational journals.

SECTION A: CULTURE, SOCIETY AND EDUCATION.

- Bierstedt, R., *The social order* (McGraw-Hill).
 Bottomore, T. B., *Sociology: a guide to problems and literature* (Allen and Unwin).
Melbourne studies in education 1968-69; 1972; 1974; 1975 (M.U.P.).
 Montagu, M. F. A., *Man and aggression* (O.U.P.).
 Lorenz, K., *On aggression* (Methuen).
 Merton, R. K., *On theoretical sociology* (Free Press).
 Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: a review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe sociology papers).
 Bottomore, T. B., *Classes in modern society* (Allen and Unwin).
 Tumin, M. M., *Social stratification* (Prentice-Hall).
 Davies, A. F., and Encel, S., *Australian society: a sociological introduction* (Cheshire).
 Jackson, J. A., *Social stratification* (C.U.P.).
 Storr, A., *Human aggression* (Penguin).
 Partridge, P. H., *Society, schools and progress in Australia* (Pergamon).
 Katz, F. M., and Browne, R. K., *Sociology of education* (Macmillan).
 Lawton, D., *Social class, language and education* (Routledge).
 Gordon, M., *Assimilation in American life* (O.U.P.).
 Smolicz, J. J., and Wiseman, R., "European migrants and their children: interaction, assimilation and education", *Quarterly Review of Australian Education*, vol. 4, nos. 2 and 3.
 Bullivant, B. M. (ed.), *Educating the immigrant child* (Angus and Robertson).
 Kneller, G. F., *Educational anthropology: an introduction* (Wiley).

SECTION B: SOCIOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES AND EDUCATIONAL PROBLEMS.

- Berger, P. L., *Invitation to sociology: a humanistic perspective* (Penguin).
 Inkeles, A., *What is sociology?* (Prentice-Hall).
 Israel, J., *Alienation: from Marx to modern sociology* (Allyn and Bacon).
 Ollmann, B., *Alienation: Marx's conception of man in capitalist society* (C.U.P.).
 Bottomore, T. B., *Karl Marx: early writings* (Watts).
 Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Allen Lane).
 Josephson, E., and M., *Man alone* (Dell).
 Young, M. F. D., *Knowledge and control: new directions for the sociology of education* (Collier-Macmillan).
 Cosin, B. R., and others, *School and society: a sociological reader* (Routledge).
 Mills, C. W., *Power, politics and people* (O.U.P.).
 Schutz, A., *Collected papers*, vols. 1 and 2 (Nijhoff).
 Lefebvre, H., *Sociology of Marx* (Penguin).
 Keddie, N., *Tinker, tailor . . . : the myth of cultural deprivation* (Penguin).
 Gramsci, A., *Prison notebooks* (Lawrence and Wishart).
 Freire, P., *Pedagogy of the oppressed* (Penguin).
 Freire, P., *Cultural action for freedom* (Penguin).
 Illich, I., *Celebration of awareness* (Penguin).
 Illich, I., *Deschooling society* (Penguin).
 Reimer, E. W., *School is dead* (Penguin).

SECTION C: SOCIOLOGY OF LEARNING.

- Anderson, J. G., *Bureaucracy in education* (Johns Hopkins U.P.).
 Argyle, M., *Social interaction* (Methuen).
 Bereiter, C., and Engelmann, S., *Teaching disadvantaged children* (Prentice-Hall).
 Berger, P., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Penguin).
 Biddle, B. J., *Roles: expectations, identities, and behaviours* (Holt).
 Bloom, B. S., *Stability and change in human characteristics* (Wiley).
 Boocock, S. S., *Sociology of learning* (Houghton Mifflin).
 Bronfenbrenner, U., *Two worlds of childhood* (Penguin).
 Buckley, W., *Sociology and modern systems theory* (Prentice-Hall).
 Burkhead, J., and others, *Input and output in large-city high schools* (Syracuse U.P.).
Equality of equality opportunity, by J. S. Coleman and others (U.S. Office of Education).
 Clegg, A., and Megson, B., *Children in distress* (Penguin).
 Dahrendorf, R., *Class and class conflict in an industrial society* (Routledge).
 Deutsch, M., *Social class, race and psychological development* (Holt).
 Douglas, J., *All our future* (Davies).
 Dreeben, R., *On what is learned in schools* (Addison Wesley).
 Dunkin, M. J., and Biddle, B. J., *The study of teaching* (Holt).
 Eggleston, J., *Contemporary research in the sociology of education* (Methuen).
 Filmer, P., *New directions in sociological theory* (Collier).
 Flanders, N. A., *Analyzing teaching behaviour* (Addison Wesley).
 Goffman, E., *Encounters* (Bobbs-Merrill).
 Goffman, E., *Stigma* (Penguin).
 Harre, R., and Secord, P. F., *The explanation of social behaviour* (Blackwell).
 Illich, I., *Deschooling society* (Harper).
 Jensen, A. R., *Educability and group differences* (Methuen).

- Jensen, A. R., *Educational differences* (Methuen).
 Jensen, A. R., *Genetics and education* (Methuen).
 Kozol, J., *Death at an early age* (Penguin).
 Marjoribanks, K., *Environments for learning* (N.F.E.R.).
 Merton, R., *Social theory and social structure* (Free Press).
 Musgrave, P. W., *Contemporary studies in the curriculum* (Angus and Robertson).
 Plowden, B., *Children and their primary schools* (H.M.S.O.).
 Presthus, R., *The organizational society* (Random House).
 Runciman, W. G., *Relative deprivation and social justice* (Penguin).
 Travers, R. M. W., *Second handbook of research on teaching* (Rand McNally).
 Vernon, P., *Intelligence and cultural environment* (Methuen).

AD34 Educational Psychology I.

The following books should be read as early as possible in the course to provide useful background material:

- Stones, E., *An introduction to educational psychology* (Methuen).
 Bradley, J. I., and McClelland, J. N., *Basic statistical concepts: a self-instructional text* (Scott, Foresman).

During the course students will be required also to read a number of articles from journals of psychology and educational psychology and the following books or selected portions of them:

- McGrath, J. E., *Social psychology: a brief introduction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Secord, P. F., and Backman, C. W., *Social psychology* (McGraw-Hill).
 Peel, E. A., *The nature of adolescent judgement* (Staples Press).
 Hudson, L., *Contrary imaginations* (Penguin).
 Ausubel, D. P., *Educational psychology: a cognitive view* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).
 Butcher, H. J., *Human intelligence, its nature and assessment* (Methuen).
 Wiseman, S. (ed.), *Intelligence and ability* (Penguin).
 Wason, P. C., and Johnson-Laird, P. N. (eds.), *Thinking and reasoning* (Penguin).
 Boyle, D. G., *A students' guide to Piaget* (Pergamon).
 Furth, H. G., *Piaget for teachers* (Prentice-Hall).
 Heim, A., *Intelligence and personality* (Pelican).
 Holt, J. C., *How children learn* (Pelican).
 Piaget, J., *Science of education and The psychology of the child* (Longmans).
 Gilchrist, M., *The psychology of creativity* (M.U.P.).
 Vernon, P. E., *Creativity* (Penguin).
 MacGinitie, W. H., and Ball, S. *Readings in psychological foundations of education* (McGraw-Hill).
 Bruner, J. S., *The relevance of education* (Allen and Unwin).
 Mann, L., *Social psychology* (Wiley).
 Morrison, A., and McIntyre, D. (eds.), *Social psychology of teaching* (Penguin).
 Gagne, R. M., *Essentials of learning for instruction* (Dryden Pr.).

AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

- (a) A prescribed period of supervised teaching practice is to be undertaken.
(b) Three options of curriculum studies, chosen from the following list, are to be undertaken. Students may choose their options either entirely within one group (e.g. Junior Social Studies, Geography and History) or from two groups (e.g. Junior Science, Physics and Junior Mathematics), but not from more than two groups.

Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular options and the pre-requisites laid down for them.

At the discretion of the Chairman of the Department students who are precluded from taking more than two may be permitted to take only two.

The Chairman of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions applying to this subject in any particular case.

Group 1.

1A CLASSICAL STUDIES MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisites: A pass at third-year level in one of Classical Studies, Latin, or Greek.

1B CLASSICAL STUDIES MINOR (may not be taken *with* 1A).

Pre-requisites: A pass at second-year level in one of Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

Group 2.

2A ENGLISH MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in English at third-year level.

2B ENGLISH MINOR (may not be taken *with* 2A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in English at second-year level.

Group 3.

3A JUNIOR MATHEMATICS.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at first-year level.

3B SENIOR MATHEMATICS (may not be taken *without* 3A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at third-year level.

Group 4.

4A MODERN LANGUAGES MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one of French, German, Spanish or Italian at third-year level.

4B MODERN LANGUAGES MINOR (may not be taken *with* 4A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one of French, German, Spanish or Italian at second-year level, or first-year level where the student has extensive practical experience of the language.

Group 5.

5A MUSIC MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one project in Music Education in the B.A., or in two projects in Music Education in the B.Mus.

5B MUSIC MINOR (may not be taken *with* 5A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one project in Music Education.

Group 6.

6A JUNIOR SCIENCE.

Pre-requisites: A pass in two first-year subjects in the Physical or Biological Sciences.

6B BIOLOGY (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in a third-year subject in Biology.

6C CHEMISTRY (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in a third-year subject in Chemistry.

6D PHYSICS (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in a third-year subject in Physics.

Science students whose subjects can not properly be classified under these headings should see the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Group 7.

7A JUNIOR SOCIAL STUDIES.

Pre-requisites: *Either* a pass at second-year level in one of History, Politics, Anthropology, Geography, Economics or Psychology; *or* a pass at first-year level in one of the above, with a second-year Philosophy pass.

7B HISTORY (may not be taken *without* 7A).

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in History at third-year level.

7C ECONOMICS.*

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Economics at second-year level.

7D GEOGRAPHY.*

Pre-requisites: A pass in Geography at third-year university level.

* 7C and 7D may be taken together *only* if 7A is also taken.

Reading lists for the units will be available from the Department.

OF THE
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Advanced Diploma in Education.

†2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall:

- (a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and
- (c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

°2A. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

°°4. Schedules defining the course of study shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and shall be approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Advanced Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

6. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Advanced Diploma in Education.

7. A candidate who passes the examinations in all the course work subjects prescribed for the degree of Master of Education shall on written application be awarded the Advanced Diploma in Education.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

° Allowed 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 23 January, 1975.

°° Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Advanced Diploma in Education are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in *one* of the following *groups* of subjects:

GROUP A SUBJECTS

| | |
|--|---|
| AD00 Theory of Education II; <i>or</i> | AD10 History of Education II; <i>or</i> |
| AD90 Philosophy of Education II | AD40 Comparative Education; <i>or</i> |
| AD20 Sociology of Education II | AD50 History and Sociology of Science |
| AD30 Educational Psychology II | |

GROUP B SUBJECTS

| | |
|--|--|
| AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies in English | AD70 Honours English (Education) |
| AE92 Linguistics II | AD80 Special Topic—English Curriculum Development |

2. Before being admitted to the group B courses of study in clause 1 a candidate shall (a) have passed in AE03 English III or hold an Honours degree in English or other qualifications in English acceptable to the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

OF THE
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
AND OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION (COURSE WORK)
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

THE ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
AND
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION.

Each of the four courses necessary for the diploma and/or the degree consists of one seminar class a week lasting for an hour and a half and such written and practical work as may be prescribed.

AD00 Theory of Education II.

The following books should be read:

- Montaigne, M. E. de, *Essays*.
- Locke, J., *Some thoughts concerning education*.
- Arnold, M., *Culture and anarchy*.
- Dewey, J., *The school and society* (Chicago U.P.).
- Rousseau, J. J., *Emile*.
- Whitehead, A. N., *The aims of education* (Benn).

The following books should be consulted:

- Lodge, R. C., *Plato's theory of education* (Routledge)
- Nettleship, R. L., *The theory of education in Plato's Republic* (O.U.P.).
- Comenius, J. A., *The great didactic*, ed. M. W. Keatinge (Black).
- Milton, J., *Tractate of education*.
- Pestalozzi, J. H., *How Gertrude teaches her children* (Allen and Unwin).
- Silber, K., *Pestalozzi: the man and his work* (Routledge).
- Froebel, F. W. A., *Education of man*.
- Mill, J. and J. S., *On education*, ed. F. A. Cavenagh (C.U.P.).
- Spencer, H., *Education, intellectual, moral and physical*.
- Newman, J. H., *Idea of a university*.

- Huxley, T. H., *A liberal education; and where to find it in his Lectures and lay sermons* (Dent).
 Dewey, J., *My pedagogical creed*.
 Montessori, M., *The Montessori method*.
 Whitehead, A. N., *Adventures of ideas* (Penguin).
 Wordsworth, W., *The prelude*.
 Leavis, F. R., *Education and the universities* (Chatto and Windus).
 Lawrence, D. H., *Letters*.
 Lawrence, D. H., *Education of the people*, in his *Phoenix: posthumous papers* (Heinemann).
 Leavis, F. R., and Thompson, D., *Culture and environment* (Chatto and Windus).

AD10 History of Education II.

The course comprises two topics: The history of education in Australia; the history of education in France (a reading knowledge of French is NOT required, but will be helpful to candidates who have it).

It is assumed that candidates enrolled for the course will have read the books prescribed or recommended for AD14 History of Education I.

The following books are also recommended:

- Jackson, J. H., *A short history of France from early times to 1958* (C.U.P.).
 Koestler, A., *The sleepwalkers* (Penguin).
 Aron, R., *Jesus of Nazareth* (Hamilton).
 Jaeger, W., *Early Christianity and Greek Paideia* (Belknap).
 Augustinus Aurelius, saint, bp. of Hippo, *Confessions*.
 Rashdall, H., *The universities of Europe in the middle ages*, 2nd ed., ed. Powicke and Emden, 1936, 3 vols. (Clarendon Press), for reference.
 Haskins, C. H., *The renaissance of the twelfth century* (Harvard U.P.).
 Ariès, P., *Centuries of childhood* (Cape).
 Barnard, H. C., *The French tradition in education: Ramus to Mme. Necker de Saussure* (C.U.P.).
 Evennett, H. O., *The spirit of the counter-reformation* (C.U.P.).
 Ganss, G. E., *St. Ignatius' idea of a Jesuit university* (Marquette U.P.).
 Battersby, W. J., *De la Salle: a pioneer of modern education* (Longmans).
 Battersby, W. J., *History of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools*, 3 vols. (Waldegrave).
 Barnard, H. C., *Education and the French revolution* (C.U.P.).
 Johnson, D. W. J., *Guizot: aspects of French history 1774-1874* (Routledge).
 Thabault, R., *Education and change in a village community: Mazières-en-Gatine 1848-1914* (Routledge).
 Arnold, M., *Democratic education* (Michigan U.P.).
 Acomb, E. M., *The French Laic Laws (1879-1889)* (Octagon).
 Debiesse, J., *Compulsory education in France* (UNESCO).
 Toulmin, S. E., and Goodfield, J., *The discovery of time* (Hutchison).
 Smeaton, W. A., *Fourcroy: chemist and revolutionary, 1755-1809* (Heffer).
 Waddington, P., *The history, administration and function of the Baccalauréat as a secondary school examination in France* (Xerox copy available in the Barr Smith Library).
 Zeldin, T. (ed.), *Conflicts in French society: anti-clericalism, education and morals in the nineteenth century* (Allen and Unwin).
 Arnold, M., *Schools and universities on the continent* (Michigan U.P.).

- Graves, N. J., *Technical education in France in the nineteenth century* (*Vocational aspect of secondary and further education*, vol. 16, 1964. pp. 148-160 and pp. 163-175).
- Graves, N. J., *The "grandes écoles" in France* (*Vocational aspect of secondary and further education*, vol. 17, pp. 40-49).
- Zeldin, T., *Higher education in France, 1848-1940* (*Journal of Contemporary History*, vol. 2, 1967, pp. 53-80).
- Hughes, H. S., *Consciousness and society* (Vintage Books, Random House).
- Wykes, O., *Secondary education in France during the Fourth Republic* (Xerox copy available in the Barr Smith Library).
- Fraser, W. R., *Education and society in modern France* (Routledge).
- Cros, L., *The explosion in the schools* (S.E.V.P.E.N.).
- Halls, W. D., *Society, schools and progress in France* (Pergamon).
- Capelle, J., *Tomorrow's education: the French experience* (Pergamon).
- Rideau, E., *Teilhard de Chardin: a guide to his thought* (Collins).
- French, E. L., *Secondary education in the Australian social order, 1788-1898* (Xerox copy available in the Barr Smith Library).
- Nadel, G., *Australia's colonial culture* (Cheshire).
- Fogarty, R., *Catholic education in Australia 1806-1950*, 2 vols. (M.U.P.).
- McLaine, A. C., and Selby Smith, R. (eds.), *Fundamental issues in Australian education* (Novak).
- Cleverley, J. F., *The first generation: school and society in early Australia* (Longmans).
- Austin, A. G., *Australian education, 1788-1900*, 3rd edition (Pitman).
- Austin, A. G., *Select documents in Australian education* (Pitman).
- Austin, A. G., and Selleck, R. J. W. (eds.), *The Australian Government school 1830-1914* (Pitman).
- Grundy, D., *Secular, compulsory and free* (M.U.P.).
- Hansen, I. V., *Nor free, nor secular* (O.U.P.).
- Australian Schools Commission. Interim committee. *Schools in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).

AD20 Sociology of Education II.

Candidates are expected to be familiar with the books recommended for AD24 Sociology of Education I. They should read those parts of the following books which will be indicated.

- Znaniecki, F., *The method of sociology* (Octogan).
- Bauman, Z., *Culture as Praxis* (Routledge).
- Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: A review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe University).
- Merton, R. K., *On theoretical sociology* (Free Press).
- Merton, R. K., and others, *Reader in bureaucracy* (Free Press).
- Melbourne studies in education 1968-1969* (M.U.P.).
- Melbourne studies in education 1972* (M.U.P.).
- Fallding, H., *The sociological task* (Prentice-Hall).
- Cohen, P. S., *Modern social theory* (Heinemann).
- Stretton, H., *The political sciences* (Routledge).
- Sexton, P. C., *Readings on the school in society* (Prentice-Hall).
- Jackson, J. A., *Social stratification* (C.U.P.).
- Bottomore, T. B., *Classes in modern society* (Allen and Unwin).
- Bottomore, T. B., *Elites and society* (Penguin).
- Ossowski, S., *Class structure in the social consciousness* (Routledge).
- Lefebvre, H., *The Sociology of Marx* (Allen Lane).
- Encel, S., *Equality and authority* (Cheshire).

- Congalton, A. A., *Status and prestige in Australia* (Cheshire).
 Yates, A., *Grouping in education* (Wiley).
 Etzioni, A., *Modern organizations* (Prentice-Hall).
 Etzioni, A., *Readings in modern organizations* (Prentice-Hall).
 Hansen, D. A., and Gerstl, T. E., *On education: sociological perspectives* (Wiley).
 Hatt, P. K., and Reiss, A. J., *Cities and society: a reader in urban sociology* (Free Press).
 Merton, R. K., *Social theory and social structure* (Free Press).
 Martin, J. I., *Community and identity: refugee groups in Adelaide* (A.N.U. Press).
 Zubrzycki, J., *Settlers of the Latrobe Valley* (A.N.U. Press).
 Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia* (O.U.P.).
 Harris, R.Mc.L., and others, *Isolation and education: educational aspirations and achievements in rural Australia* (South Australian Education Department).
 Travers, R. M. W., *An introduction to educational research* (Macmillan).
 Young, M. D., *Innovation and research in education* (Routledge).
 Wakeford, J., *The Strategy of Social Enquiry* (Macmillan).
 Stephan, F. F., and McCarthy, P. J., *Sampling opinions* (Wiley).
 Garrett, A., *Interviewing* (Family Service Assoc. of America).
 Foskett, D. J., *How to find out: educational research* (Pergamon).
 Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Penguin).
 Durkheim, E., *Suicide*.

Students will also be referred to monographs and articles in sociological and educational journals. They will also be expected to refer to government reports of educational and sociological importance.

AD30 Educational Psychology II.

This course of lectures, tutorials, written and practical exercises will have special reference to educational research and the application of it to teaching in schools.

Students must be familiar with the following publications devoted to educational research:

Journals:

- Educational research.*
Review of educational research.
Journal of educational psychology.
British journal of educational psychology.

Reference book:

- Encyclopædia of educational research*, 4th edition (Macmillan).

For many pieces of research it is necessary also to consult several other journals of psychology and education.

The following list of recommended books is not intended to be prescriptive; nor can it be comprehensive in view of the flexibility of the course.

- Argyle, M., *The psychology of interpersonal behaviour* (Penguin).
 Ausubel, D. P., *Educational psychology: a cognitive view* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Lloyd, B., *Perception and cognition* (Penguin).
 Tanner, J. M., and Inhelder, B. (eds.), *Discussions on child development*, vols. I, II, III, IV (Tavistock, social science paperbacks).
 Piaget, J., and Inhelder, B., *The psychology of the child* (Routledge).
 Baldwin, A. L., *Theories of child development* (Wiley).

- Flavell, J. H., *The developmental psychology of Jean Piaget* (Van Nostrand).
- Sarason, I., *Personality: an objective approach* (Wiley).
- Butcher, H. J., *Human intelligence, its nature and assessment* (Methuen).
- Brown, R. W., *Social psychology* (Collier-Macmillan).
- Bruner, J. S., and others, *A study of thinking* (Wiley).
- Bruner, J. S., and others, *Studies in cognitive growth* (Wiley).
- Shulman, L. S., and Keislar, E. R. (eds.), *Learning by discovery* (Rand McNally).
- Gagne, R. M., *The conditions of learning* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Maccoby, E. E. (ed.), *The development of sex differences* (Tavistock).
- Rosenthal, R., *Experimenter effects in behavioural research* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
- Vygotsky, L. S., *Thought and language* (M.I.T. Press).
- Dienes, Z., and Jeeves, M., *Thinking in structures* (Hutchinson).
- Hudson, L., *Contrary imaginations* (Penguin).
- Hudson, L., *Frames of mind* (Methuen).
- Wallach, M. A., and Kogan, N., *Modes of thinking in young children* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Wiersma, W., *Research methods in education* (Lippincott).
- Campbell, D. T., and Stanley, J. C., *Experimental and quasi experimental designs for research* (Rand, McNally).
- Furth, H., *Piaget and knowledge* (Prentice-Hall).
- Geivitz, P. J., *Non-freudian personality theories* (Brooks/Cole).
- Inhelder, B., and Piaget, J., *The growth of logical thinking from childhood to adolescence* (Routledge).
- Piaget, J., *Six psychological studies* (London U.P.).
- Bruner, J. S., *The relevance of education* (Allen and Unwin).
- Herriot, P., *An introduction to the psychology of language* (Methuen).

Statistical Work.

All students must work through the following programme:

Elzey, F. F., *A programmed introduction to statistics* (Wadsworth).

Books which may be found helpful are:

- Guilford, J. P., *Fundamental statistics in psychology and education* (McGraw-Hill).
- McNemar, Q., *Psychological statistics* (Wiley).
- Ferguson, G. A., *Statistical analysis in psychology and education* (McGraw-Hill).
- Siegel, S., *Nonparametric statistics* (McGraw-Hill).
- Child, D., *The essentials of factor analysis* (Holt).
- Nie, N., Bent, D. H., and Hull, C. H., *Statistical package for the social sciences* (McGraw-Hill).
- Kelly, F. J., Beggs, D. L., and McNeil, K. A., *Research design in the behavioural sciences. Multiple regression approach* (Southern Illinois U.P.).

AD40 Comparative Education.

The following books should be read:

- Hans, N. A., *Comparative education* (Routledge).
- Kandel, I. L., *Comparative education* (Harrap).
- The world year book of education, 1948* (Evans).
- The world year book of education, 1952* (Evans).
- Armfelt, R., *The structure of English education* (Cohen and West).
- Johnson, W. H. E., *Russia's educational heritage* (Carnegie Pr.).
- Ulich, R., *The education of nations* (Harvard U.P.).

- Cruickshank, M., *Church and state in English education, 1870 to the present day* (Macmillan).
 Dancy, J. C., *The public schools and the future* (Faber).
 King, E. J., *Other schools and ours* (Holt).
 Kazamias, A. M., and Epstein, E. H. (eds.), *Schools in transition: essays in comparative education* (Allyn and Bacon).

The following books should also be consulted:

- Hans, N. A., *History of Russian educational policy* (King).
 Monroe, P., *The founding of the American public school system* (Macmillan).
 Myrdal, G., *An American dilemma: the negro problem and modern democracy* (Harper).
 U.N.E.S.C.O., *World survey of education, vol. 1: Handbook of educational organization and statistics*.
 Durkheim, E., *L'évolution pédagogique en France* (Alcan).
 Ardagh, J., *The new France* (Penguin).
 Bosworth, W., *Catholicism and crisis in modern France*.
 Capelle, J., *Tomorrow's education: the French experience* (Pergamon).
 Cros, L., *The explosion in the schools* (S.E.V.P.E.N.).
 Fraser, W. R., *Education and society in modern France* (Routledge).
 Fraser, W. R., *Residential education*.
 Halls, W. D., *Society, schools and progress in modern France* (Pergamon).
 Hayward, J., *The one and indivisible French Republic* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
 Ridley, F., and Blondel, J., *Public administration in France*.
 Schonfeld, W. R., *Youth and authority in France: a study of secondary schools* (Sage Publications, California).
 Edwards, N., and Richey, H. G., *The school in the American social order* (Houghton).
The world year book of education, 1938.
 Hans, N. A., *Educational traditions in the English-speaking countries* (Evans).
 Hans, N. A., and Hessen, S., *Educational policy in Soviet Russia* (King).
 Vaizey, J., *Education in the modern world* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
 Simon, B., *Studies in the history of education* (Lawrence and Wishart).
 Peterson, A. D. C., *A hundred years of education* (Duckworth).
 Wolfenden, J. F., *The public schools of today* (London U.P.).
 Mallinson, V., *An introduction to the study of comparative education* (Heinemann).
 Pedley, R., *Comprehensive schools today* (Councils and Education Pr.).
The world year book of education, 1959 (Evans).
 Great Britain: Education, Ministry of. Central Advisory Council on Education, 15 to 18 (Crowther Report) (H.M.S.O.).
 Kandel, I. L., *Impressions of Australian education* (A.C.E.R.).
 Medsker, L. L., *The junior college: progress and prospect* (McGraw-Hill).
 Conant, J. B., *The American high school today* (McGraw-Hill).
 Conant, J. B., *The education of American teachers* (McGraw-Hill).
 De Grazia, A., and Sohn, D. A., *Revolution in teaching* (Bantam).
 De Grazia, A., and Sohn, D. A., *Programmes teachers and machines* (Bantam).
 Crow, A., and Crow, L. D., *Vital issues in American education* (Bantam).
 Barzun, J. M., *The house of intellect* (Harper).
 Riesman, D., *Constraint and variety in American education* (Nebraska U.P.).
 Lieberman, M., *The future of public education* (Chicago U.P.).
 Butts, R. F., and Cremin, L. A., *A history of education in American culture* (Holt).

- The world year book of education*, 1960 (Evans).
Flexner, A., *Universities* (O.U.P.).
Barnard, H. C., *The French tradition in education* (C.U.P.).
Bereday, G. Z. F., and Pennar, J. (eds.), *Politics of Soviet education* (Stevens).
Bereday, G. Z. F., and others, *The changing Soviet school* (Houghton).
Robbins, L. C., *The university in the modern world* (St. Martin's Press).
South Australia. Committee of Enquiry into Education in South Australia, *Education in South Australia* (Karmel report) (S.A. Government Printer).
Hansen, I. V., *Nor free, nor secular* (O.U.P.).
McLaine, A. C., and Selby Smith, R. (eds.), *Fundamental issues in Australian education* (Novak).
Australian Schools Commission. Interim committee. *Schools in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).
Simpkins, W. S., and Miller, A. H. (eds.), *Changing education—Australian viewpoints* (McGraw-Hill).
Schoenheimer, H. P., *Good Australian schools* (Vic. Technical Teachers Assoc.).

AD50 History and Sociology of Science.

A study of the development of scientific thought from earliest times to the beginnings of modern science and of selected topics in the development of chemistry and the historical sciences from the seventeenth century to the present. The course will be concerned with the study of the structure of scientific change: the nature of scientific methods, explanation and proof; the cross-fertilization between sciences; the relation between pure science and technology; the influence of non-scientific factors upon the growth of science; and the social and moral responsibilities of scientists. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of the effects of scientific and technological change on man's natural environment and on the structure and function of social institutions. Attention will also be given to the place of the history and sociology of science in the education of scientists at both secondary and tertiary level and to the role of scientific education in helping to control the socially dysfunctional aspects of scientific and technological innovation. Interests of individual students will be taken into account whenever possible.

The course is intended primarily for graduates in science but, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Education, in special cases other qualified graduates may be permitted to take the course.

Recommended books:

- Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, 2nd edition (Chicago U.P.).
Gillispie, C., *Edge of objectivity* (O.U.P.).
Lakatos, I., and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.).
Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan).
Barnes, B., *Sociology of science* (Pelican).
Ben-David, J., *The scientist's role in society* (Prentice-Hall).
White, L., *Machina ex deo* (M.I.T. Press).
Smolicz, J. J., *Man's coercion of nature: a historical and sociological perspective* (Australian Science Education Project).
Melbourne studies in education 1974 (M.U.P.).
Sambursky, S., *Physical world of the Greeks* (Routledge).
Clagett, M., *Greek science in antiquity* (Abelard-Schuman).
Crombie, A. C., *Augustine to Galileo* (Mercury Books).
Hall, M. B., *The scientific renaissance* (Collins).
Kearney, H. F., *Origins of the scientific revolution* (Longmans).
Kuhn, T. S., *Copernican revolution* (Harvard U.P.).
Hall, A. R., *From Galileo to Newton* (Collins).

- Santillana, G. de, *Crime of Galileo* (Heinemann).
 Dijksterhuis, E. J., *The mechanization of the world picture* (Clarendon).
 Cohen, I. B., *The birth of new physics* (Doubleday).
 Hall, M. B., *Robert Boyle and seventeenth century chemistry* (C.U.P.).
 Guerlac, H., *Lavoisier, the crucial year* (Cornell U.P.).
 Lovejoy, A. O., *The great chain of being* (Harper).
 Adams, F. D., *Birth and development of the geological sciences* (Dover).
 Singer, C., *From magic to science* (Dover).
 Price, D. J. de S., *Science since Babylon* (Yale U.P.).
 Eiseley, L. C., *Darwin's century* (Doubleday).
 Olson, E. C., *The evolution of life* (New American Library).
 Leicester, H. M., *The historical background of chemistry* (Wiley).
 Ihde, A. J., *The development of modern chemistry* (Harper).
 Polanyi, M., *The study of man* (Routledge).
 Polanyi, M., *Science, faith and society* (O.U.P.).
 Oppenheimer, J. R., *The flying trapeze: three crises for physicists* (O.U.P.).
 Read, J., *Humour and humanism in chemistry* (Bell).
 Klemm, F., *History of western technology* (Allen and Unwin).
 White, L. T., *Medieval technology and social change* (Clarendon).
 Derry, T. K., and Williams, T. I., *A short history of technology* (Clarendon).
 Roubiczek, P., *Ethical values in the age of science* (C.U.P.).
 Weizsäcker, C. F. von, *The relevance of science* (Collins).
 Rose, H., and Rose S., *Science and society* (Allen Lane).
 Vavoulis, A., and Colver, A. W., *Science and society* (Holden-Day).
 Price, D. J. de S., *Little science, big science* (Columbia U.P.).
 Marsak, L. M., *The rise of science in relation to society* (Macmillan).
 Buchanan, R. A., *Technology and social progress* (Pergamon).
 Spicer, E. H., *Human problems in technological change* (Wiley).
 Tricker, R. A. R., *The contribution of science to education* (Mills and Boon).
 Yudkin, M., *General education* (Allen Lane).
 Jevons, F. R., *The teaching of science* (Allen and Unwin).
 Ross, A. S. C., *Arts v. science* (Methuen).
 Brierley, J., *Science in its context* (Heinemann).

Useful background reading will be found in the following paper-backed books:

- Hurd, D. L., and Kipling, J. J. (eds.), *Origins and growth of physical science*, 2 vols. (Penguin).
 Rook, A. (ed.), *Origin and growth of biology* (Penguin).
 Toulmin, S., and Goodfield, J., *Fabric of the heavens* (Penguin).
 Toulmin, S., and Goodfield, J., *Architecture of matter* (Penguin).
 Toulmin, S., and Goodfield, J., *Discovery of time* (Penguin).
 Forbes, R. J., and Dijksterhuis, E. J., *A history of science and technology*, 2 vols. (Penguin).
 Moonman, E., *Science and technology in Europe* (Penguin).

Reference books:

- Taton, R., *A general history of the sciences*, 4 vols. (Thames and Hudson).
 Sarton, G. A. L., *An introduction to the history of science* (Carnegie Inst).
 Partington, J. R., *A history of chemistry*, vols. 2, 3 and 4 (Macmillan).
 Needham, J., *Science and civilization in China*, 4 vols. (C.U.P.).
 Daumas, M., *Histoire générale des techniques* (P.U.F.).
 Singer, C. J., and others, *A history of technology*, 5 vols. (Clarendon).

Collections of source materials, journals and collected essays:

The source materials will be studied whenever practicable, including selected passages from the works of Copernicus, Galileo, Kepler, Newton, Bacon, Harvey, Boyle, Hales, Dalton, Darwin and Pasteur. Many important Greek and Latin works are available in translation in the 'Loeb Classics Library' and in *Source book in Greek science* (eds. Cohen, M. R., and Drabkin, I. E.). For modern science, apart from the collections of readings included in several of the recommended books, useful material will be found in the *Source books in the history of the sciences: Astronomy* (eds. Shapley and Haworth), *Physics* (ed. Magie, W. F.), *Chemistry* (eds. Leicester, H. M., and Klickstein, H. S.), *Geology* (eds. Mather, K. F., and Mason, S. L.) and *Medical History* (ed. Clendening, L.).

Much of the important reading for the course is contained in the articles in journals such as *The British journal for the history of science*, *Isis*, *Osiris*, *Annals of science*, *History of science*, *Archives internationales d'histoire des sciences*, *British journal for the philosophy of science*, *Scientia*, *Journal of the history of ideas*, *Minerva* and *Technology and culture*.

A number of valuable articles and essays from these and other journals have been collected and reprinted. Books to which students will need to refer also include collections of important papers presented to the international conferences and symposia and of essays written in honour of eminent scientists and historians and philosophers of science. Valuable collections of this type are:

Clagett, M. (ed.), *Critical problem in the history of science* (Wisconsin U.P.).

Symposium on the History of Science, *Scientific change*, ed. A. C. Crombie (Heinemann).

Singer, C. (ed.), *Studies in the history and method of science* (Clarendon).

Underwood, E. A. (ed.), *Science, medicine and history: essays in honour of Charles Singer* (O.U.P.).

Wiener, P. P., and Noland, A. (eds.), *Roots of scientific thought* (Basic books).

Goldsmith, M., and McKay, A. L. (eds.), *The science of science* (Souvenir Pr.).

Glass, H. B., and others (eds.), *Forerunners of Darwin: 1745-1859* (Johns Hopkins Pr.).

Bell, P. R. (ed.), *Darwin's biological work: some aspects reconsidered* (C.U.P.).

Barnett, S. A. (ed.), *A century of Darwin* (Heinemann).

Conant, J. B. (ed.), *Harvard case histories in experimental science*, 2 vols. (Harvard U.P.).

For more recent aspects of the development of science the appropriate scientific journals will be consulted.

AD90 Philosophy of Education II.

The course aim is to apply philosophical techniques to the analysis of problems in education. Although there are no pre-requisites, students will be expected to be familiar with the introductory texts listed under Diploma in Education on the appropriate pages of the Calendar. Those without any previous experience of philosophy will also find it useful to read the works on ethics and theory of knowledge listed under Philosophy, First Year, by the Department of Philosophy. Students interested in the philosophy of their teaching subjects should also pay attention to the Diploma in Education reading list for works on their particular topic.

The following journals are devoted to philosophy of education and related topics:

Educational philosophy and theory (N.S.W. University Press).

Proceedings of the philosophy of education society (Great Britain).

Studies in philosophy and education (U.S.A.).

Educational theory (U.S.A.).

Reference will also be made to other journals which publish relevant articles.

Collection of articles and extracts arranged alphabetically by editors:

- Archambault, R. D., *Philosophical analysis and education* (Routledge).
 Dearden, R. F., Hirst, P. H., and Peters, R. S., *Education and the development of reason* (Routledge).
 Dixon, K., *Philosophy of education and the curriculum* (Pergamon).
 Elam, S., *Education and the structure of knowledge* (Rand McNally).
 Martin, J. R., *Readings in the philosophy of education: a study of curriculum* (Allyn and Bacon).
 Peters, R. S., *The concept of education* (Routledge).
 Smith, B. O., and Ennis, R., *Language and concepts in education* (Rand McNally).
 Snook, I., *Concepts of indoctrination* (Routledge).

Books arranged alphabetically by authors:

- Bantock, G. H., *Freedom and authority in education* (Faber).
 Bayler, E. E., *Pragmatism in education* (Harper and Row).
 Benn, S. I., and Peters, R. S., *Social principles and the democratic state* (Allen and Unwin).
 Brown, L. M., *General philosophy in education* (McGraw-Hill).
 Bruner, J., *The process of education* (Harvard U.P.).
 Butler, J. D., *Idealism in education* (Harper and Row).
 Collingwood, R. G., *The idea of history* (O.U.P.).
 Collingwood, R. G., *Outlines of a philosophy of arts* (Clarendon).
 Dearden, R. F., *The philosophy of primary education* (Routledge).
 Flew, A., *God and philosophy* (Hutchinson).
 Gallie, W. B., *Philosophy and the historical understanding* (Schocken).
 Gardiner, P., *The nature of historical explanation* (O.U.P.).
 Green, T. F., *The activities of teaching* (McGraw-Hill).
 Hempel, C. G., *Aspects of scientific explanation* (Free Press).
 Honderich, T., *Crime and punishment* (Hutchinson).
 King, A. R., and Brownell, J. A., *The curriculum and the disciplines of knowledge* (Wiley).
 Kneller, G. F., *Logic and language of education* (Wiley).
 Martin, J. R., *Explaining, understanding and teaching* (McGraw-Hill).
 Martin, W. O., *Realism in education* (Harper and Row).
 Morris, Van C., *Existentialism in education* (Harper and Row).
 Neill, A. S., *Summerhill* (Hart).
 Oakeshott, M., *Rationalism in politics and other essays* (Methuen).
 Peters, R. S., *The concept of motivation* (Routledge).
 Phenix, P. H., *Realms of meaning* (McGraw-Hill).
 Plato, *The republic*.
 Plato, *Theatetus*.
 Plato, *Sophist*.

AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies in English.

A detailed study of current research and theory in the teaching of English with particular reference to secondary education.

AD70 Honours English (Education).

Two papers, not already passed, from those listed under AE99 Honours English Language and Literature.

AD80 Special Topic—English Curriculum Development.

A special topic, related to English curriculum development and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 words.

Thesis for the degree of Master of Education.

A candidate is required to consult the Chairman of the Department about the subject of his thesis.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.

§2. A candidate for admission to the course for the degree shall:

- (a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and
- (c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

2A. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

†3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year of full-time study or at least two years of part-time study; and
- (b) subsequently either present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, or present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts and also be examined on a second subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

*4. Schedules defining the course of study shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and shall be approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.

† Amended 22 December, 1966.

§ Amended 9 January, 1969, 21 December, 1972, 28 February, 1974, and 23 January, 1975.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

††6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of his thesis or the subject of his dissertation and the subject on which he desires to be examined. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

†7. A candidate shall present his thesis, or submit his dissertation and take the examination on his approved subject, within four calendar years, but not earlier than one calendar year, from the date of the approval of his subject or subjects by the Faculty.

°8. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the thesis or of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

†9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis or of the dissertation and the approved subject, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on his thesis or on his dissertation and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of his thesis or of his dissertation.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

† Amended 22 December, 1966.

†† Amended 22 December, 1966 and 28 February, 1974.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees";
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses for the courses of study prescribed in schedule I of the degree of Master of Education are published above, immediately after the regulations and schedules of the Advanced Diploma in Education. Syllabuses for the course work component of the degree by dissertation and examination are published below. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations at the standard prescribed in *one* of the following *groups* of subjects.

GROUP A SUBJECTS

AD00 Theory of Education II; *or* AD10 History of Education II; *or*
AD90 Philosophy of Education II AD40 Comparative Education; *or*
AD20 Sociology of Education II AD50 History and Sociology of Science
AD30 Educational Psychology II

GROUP B SUBJECTS

AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies AD70 Honours English (Education)
in English AD80 Special Topic—English
AE92 Linguistics II Curriculum Development

2. In order to reach the standard prescribed in clause 1 a candidate shall:

- (a) pass in each subject; and
- (b) pass with Credit or Distinction in at least one of the subjects prescribed in clause 1.

3. Before being admitted to the group B courses of study in clause 1 a candidate shall (a) have passed in AE03 English III or hold an Honours degree in English or other qualifications in English acceptable to the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

4. A candidate who was enrolled in any of the course-work subjects on or before 31 March, 1972 may complete the degree under the schedule in force at the time of his enrolment provided that he completes the course of study before 1 March, 1976.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations or schedules): Candidates who pass the examinations in all the subjects prescribed in clause 1 of schedule I are advised to read regulation 7 of the regulations of the Advanced Diploma in Education.

**SCHEDULE II: DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION
IN PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION**

1. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education proceed to the degree of Master of Education in Philosophy of Education, by course work and dissertation.

2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

- (a) regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations at the prescribed standard in the following subjects, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts:

AD95 Philosophy of Education III
AD96 Philosophy III (Education);

- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation of approximately 15,000 to 20,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

PRELIMINARY COURSE WORK.

The syllabuses for the preliminary course work for the degree of Master of Education are published above, immediately after the schedules of the Advanced Diploma in Education.

PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION.

AD95 Philosophy of Education III.

The course is designed to assist students with the preparation of their dissertations and to familiarise them with current developments in philosophy of education. Articles and recently published books will be examined, and students will be expected to prepare papers for discussion and to lead seminars. Some of the seminars will be held in conjunction with normal meetings of the South Australian Branch of the Philosophy of Education Society of Australasia.

AD96 Philosophy III (Education).

Three options selected from those listed at third-year level by the Department of Philosophy. Candidates should note that some options have pre-requisites and should consult the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy before enrolling for these. (Candidates who have previously passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL03 Philosophy IIIA and AL13 Philosophy IIIB will be granted exemption from this subject.)

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ARTS
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who:

- (a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree; and
- (b) *either*:
 - (i) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates; *or*
 - (ii) has obtained a degree or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to a degree, and has in addition passed a qualifying examination of honours standard in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates; *or*
 - (iii) submits other evidence that satisfies the Faculty that his case deserves special approval.

2. The form and method of assessment of any qualifying examination under regulation 1(b)(ii) shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. The proposal may include preliminary work to be undertaken before the qualifying examination is attempted. At least two examiners must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance in the qualifying examination.

3. Every candidate shall *either*:

- (a) present a thesis; *or*
- (b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises; and
- (ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted:

- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; *or*
 - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall:
- (i) inform the Chairman or Chairmen of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Chairman or Chairmen shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty;
 - (ii) lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*:

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation; *or*
- (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision; *or*
- (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ARTS

NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS

The attention of all candidates is directed to "Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees (by thesis)" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (See Table of Contents.)

Anthropology:

1. M.A. Qualifying:

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Department to be equivalent to B.A. Honours. Students will do the B.A. Honours course work and must produce a 15,000 word qualifying essay.

2. M.A. Programme:

Students will be eligible for entry to the programme if they hold an Honours degree in Anthropology or closely related social science discipline (for example, Sociology, Political Studies, History).

Candidates for the degree in Anthropology must:

- (a) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts; between 30,000 and 40,000 words is suggested as the appropriate length, and
- (b) present themselves for examination in a portion of work approved by the Faculty of Arts.

Members of the department will lead a weekly seminar programme which all M.A. candidates will be encouraged to attend. A thesis will be written with the supervision of a department member appointed by the Faculty, and will be assessed by a member of the Anthropology Department and an external examiner. The thesis itself, though expected to be of high standard, need not necessarily contain original field work material.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Anthropology Department in the first instance.

Classics:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Classics must:

- (a) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts; about 20,000 words is suggested as the appropriate length;
- (b) present himself for examination in a portion of work approved by the Faculty of Arts.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Latin or Classics or Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of reading and essay work, until the candidate is ready to begin writing his thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

English Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in English Language and Literature are advised to take the earliest opportunity of consulting the Chairman of the Department about their courses.

Candidates who wish to qualify for the degree of M.A. under regulation 2(b) are required for their qualifying examination to take six papers (including paper (i)) from the fourth-year honours papers set out in syllabus AE99 above. This involves one year's full-time study or two years' part-time study. Part-time students will take paper (i) at the end of their second year of study. Successful completion of these courses will qualify a student to proceed to the M.A. degree. It will not qualify a student for the honours degree in English unless the other requirements set out in the syllabus are also met.

Candidates who have a satisfactory Honours degree or who have qualified by means of the M.A. qualifying examination should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible.

French Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity. Those who seek to qualify for candidature under regulation 2(b) are required to present equivalent qualifications which satisfy the Chairman of the Department of French.

Geography:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Geography are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department. A good Honours degree in Geography is necessary.

German Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Professor of German.

History:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in History are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

Music:

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

- (i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;
- (ii) four different units of advanced study undertaken in postgraduate seminars.

Philosophy:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Philosophy are required to consult the Chairman of the Department within the first month of the academic year about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

Politics:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Politics are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Psychology:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Psychology are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LETTERS
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University; and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.

(c) If the Faculty accept the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.

*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

| | |
|--|-----|
| Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 722 |
| Schedules - - - - - | 725 |
| Syllabuses - - - - - | 728 |
| Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (B.Sc.Dent.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 741 |
| Schedules - - - - - | 743 |
| Syllabuses - - - - - | 744 |
| Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 747 |
| Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) | |
| Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents. | |
| Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 750 |

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY
REGULATIONS

- *1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.
- †2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Dentistry and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the University Calendar.
3. A candidate shall enter for each annual examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned the course of study and practice prescribed for that examination.
4. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors and lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.
5. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect
- (a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or
 - (b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.
- *6. The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years after matriculation. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) regularly attend lectures and clinical practice and do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned;
 - (b) satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study: provided that a candidate may begin the first term's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of a supplementary examination for which he has been permitted to present himself.

* Amended 28 February, 1974.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

§7. A candidate shall, on the satisfactory completion of each annual examination, enrol in the following year for the work leading to the next annual examination, save that a candidate may interrupt his course for one year to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry or he may seek the permission of the Faculty to interrupt his course for such time and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

*8. The annual examination shall be held in or about August or November, as the Council shall in each case determine from time to time. The supplementary examinations shall be held at such times as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may determine.

‡9. The Board of Examiners may grant a supplementary examination to a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attendance at the whole or part of the annual examination or who has failed a part of such examination.

*10. A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject or group of subjects in which he had passed at the annual examination.

*11. The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. A final examination may also be held in May or June. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners the Faculty may debar any candidate who has failed in the Final Examination from presenting himself at a subsequent Final Examination until a period of twelve months has elapsed since that failure.

‡12. (a) There shall be three classifications of pass in each component subject of the annual examinations for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the relevant classification; the names of candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject of an annual examination shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again attend lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work in that subject before presenting himself again for examination. In the case of the third, fourth and fifth years, such a candidate may also be required to attend, concurrently, such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subjects of that annual examination.

(c) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any subject shall not be granted a classified pass in that subject.

* Amended 17 December, 1970.

‡ Allowed 17 December, 1970, and 28 February, 1974.

** Amended 28 February, 1974.

§ Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

†13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate who is eligible to re-enrol in the dental course and who fails to do so without faculty permission will be required to apply for re-admission to the course. He will be able to re-enrol only if selected for re-admission.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTES: 1. The dental clinical year begins on the fifth Monday in the year. 2. Students should obtain from the Dental School Office the lists of instruments and equipment required by each student before commencing each year's course. 3. Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.D.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Approval of Enrolment

Students who have been granted, or are seeking, exemption from the requirements of these schedules under regulation 13 must have their course of study approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at the time of enrolment in the year concerned.

2. Lectures, Practical Work, Clinical Instruction

First Year

During the first year every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Chemistry, (d) Genetics and (e) Physics.

Second Year

During the second year every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) General Anatomy, (b) General and Dental Histology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Oral Anatomy, (f) Dental Materials and Technics.

Third Year

During the third year every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) Human Physiology, (b) General Pathology, (c) Microbiology, (d) Oral Pathology, (e) Conservative Dentistry, (f) Prosthetic Dentistry, (g) Pharmacology and Therapeutics; and shall attend at the Dental Department of the Royal Adelaide Hospital for clinical instruction.

Fourth and Fifth Years

During the fourth and fifth years every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Preventive Dentistry, (d) Children's Dentistry, (e) Orthodontia, (f) Periodontia, (g) Microbiology, (h) Oral Pathology, (i) Oral Surgery and Anaesthesia, (j) Pharmacology, (k) Conservative Dentistry, (l) Crown and Bridge Prosthesis, (m) Partial Denture Prosthesis, (n) Immediate Replacement Denture Prosthesis, (o) Complete Dental Prosthesis, (p) Principles of Dental Practice, (q) Applied Physiology; and shall attend at the Royal Adelaide Hospital courses of clinical instruction in medical and surgical practice; and at the Dental Department of the Royal Adelaide Hospital for clinical instruction.

SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS**1. First Annual Examination**

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects and half-subjects:

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| MH71 Behavioural Science | SJ8H Genetics IH(M) |
| SZ71 Biology I | SP7H Physics IH(M) |
| SC71 Chemistry IM | |

2. Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| SY82 Biochemistry | SS22 Human Physiology |
| MA72 General Anatomy | DB02 Oral Anatomy |
| MA82 General and Dental Histology | DR02 Restorative Dentistry I |

3. Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| MP73 General Pathology | DP03 Oral Pathology I |
| SS23 Human Physiology | DR03 Restorative Dentistry II |
| DB13 Microbiology | |

4. Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| DH04 Children's Dentistry | DH14 Periodontology I |
| MM04 General Medicine | DB24 Pharmacology and Therapeutics |
| MS04 General Surgery | DR04 Restorative Dentistry III |
| DP04 Oral Pathology II | |

5. Final Examination (Fifth Year)

At the Final Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| DP25 Oral Medicine | DH15 Periodontology II |
| DP15 Oral Surgery and Anaesthesia | DH25 Preventive Dentistry |
| DH35 Orthodontics | DR05 Restorative Dentistry IV |

RULES—

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS TO DENTAL HOSPITAL

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF DENTAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE
ROYAL ADELAIDE HOSPITAL

1. Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend at the Dental Department and at other Departments of the Royal Adelaide Hospital as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the Hospital under the disciplinary control of the Medical Superintendent or the Administrator, Dental Services, whilst attending a Department of the Hospital.
2. No student may introduce visitors into any department of the Hospital without permission from the Administrator.
3. Every student shall conduct himself with propriety and discharge the duties assigned to him, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost, or destroyed by him, and make good any loss sustained by his negligence.
4. Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted to him.
5. No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
6. No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Honorary Medical Officer or Honorary Dental Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
7. Any student infringing any of these rules, or otherwise misconducting himself, may be temporarily suspended by the Medical Superintendent or the Administrator, Dental Services. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry and the Administrator of the Hospital.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

MH71 Behavioural Science.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial, and one three-hour practical class, a week.

The course deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

Text-books:

Lindgren, H. C., and Byrne, D., *Psychology: an introduction to a behavioral science*, 4th edition (Wiley).

Mussen, P. H., and others, *The psychological development of the child*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Mann, L., *Social psychology* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Mussen, P. H., and others, *Child development and personality*, 4th edition (Harper).

Contemporary psychology: readings from *Scientific American* (Freeman).

Coopersmith, S., *Frontiers of psychological research: readings from Scientific American* (Freeman).

Proshansky, H. M., and Seidenberg, B. (eds.), *Basic studies in social psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Broom, L., and Selznick, P., *Sociology*, 5th edition (Harper).

Engel, G. L., *Psychological development in health and disease* (Saunders).

SZ71 Biology I.

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

The course includes: an introduction to the structure, physiology and functional evolution of plants and animals; elementary biochemistry, cell physiology and genetics; the mechanisms of evolution, and the principles of ecology.

Text-book:

Curtis, H., *Biology*, 2nd edition (Worth).

Reference books:

Villee, C. A., and others, *General zoology*, 4th edition (Saunders).

Raven, P. H., and Curtis, H., *Biology of plants* (Worth).

Holdren, J. P., and Ehrlich, P. R. (eds.), *Global ecology* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

Galston, A. W., *The life of the green plant*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

SC71 Chemistry IM.

This first-year chemistry course is designed to meet the specific needs of students enrolled in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. Principles are illustrated with biological and medical examples.

A. STRUCTURE AND BONDING.

1. Crystals and the solid state; the principle of X-ray crystallography, crystal systems; crystal chemistry.
2. Chemical bonding concepts; developed to a level for understanding of structures and reactions elsewhere in the course.
3. Qualitative discussion of spectrophotometry and spectral techniques used to establish molecular structure.
4. Molecular architecture: the structure of biological molecules, metal chelates and haem-type complexes.

B. ENERGETICS AND CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIA.

1. Equilibria in aqueous solutions: concepts of free energy, enthalpy and entropy; buffers; metal-complex formation.
2. Electrochemical phenomena: electrode potentials; glass electrode; specific ion electrodes.
3. Interfacial phenomena: interfaces and adsorption; monolayers; electrical double-layers; membranes; osmotic phenomena; Donnan equilibrium; hydrophilic colloids.

C. RATE PROCESSES.

The concepts of reaction rates, rate laws, mechanisms; effect of temperature on reaction rates; diffusion as a rate-determining process.

D. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

The lecture course in Organic Chemistry will be devoted to a discussion of the occurrence, preparation and properties, both physical and chemical, of the major families of organic compounds, *viz.*

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| paraffins | acids |
| olefins | aromatic hydrocarbons |
| acetylenes | phenols |
| alcohols | amines |
| alkyl halides | heterocyclic compounds |
| aldehydes | amino acids and proteins |
| ketones | carbohydrates |

Representative examples will be included of compounds of medicinal and biological importance, e.g., anaesthetics, analgesics, anti-inflammatory drugs, anti-septics, bacteriostats, antibiotics, vitamins, nucleotides, steroids etc.

At appropriate places in the course the following topics will be presented:

1. Isomerism: geometrical, optical, recognition and separation of isomers.
2. Spectroscopic methods: applications of ultra-violet, infra-red, n.m.r., and mass spectrometry in the identification of organic compounds.
3. Fluorescence: examples of fluorescent compounds, fluorescence spectroscopy.
4. Carcinogenesis: separation and identification of carcinogenic hydrocarbons.
5. Polymers: preparation and properties of synthetic organic polymers, proteins, cellulose, starch.
6. Chromatography: some examples of applications of gas, thin film, column chromatography.
7. Biological processes: simple examples of transformations, *in vivo*, of organic molecules, transport mechanisms.
8. Fats and waxes, lipids.

Text-book:

Richards, Cram and Hammond, *Elements of organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Campbell, J. A., *Chemical systems* (Freeman, 1970).

Mahan, B. H., *University chemistry*, 3rd edition (Addison-Wesley, 1975).

Morris, J. G., *A biologist's physical chemistry*, 2nd edition (Edward Arnold, 1974).

SJ8H Genetics IH(M).

There will be one lecture a week and one three-hour practical session fortnightly throughout the year. Part of the practical sessions will be devoted to tutorial discussions of selected topics.

This course outlines the principles of human genetics as an introduction to individual variation which is part of the background to the practice of medicine and dentistry. Practical sessions and exercises will give students the opportunity to analyse data of normal and pathological human variation so as to encourage a critical approach to genetical and medical problems.

Scientific method. Mendelian genetics in human families. Application of statistical tests to genetic data. Cytogenetics. Biochemical and population genetics. Genetics of quantitative variables. Genetic counselling.

Text-book:

Thompson, J. S., and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

Stone, G. K., *Evidence in science: a simple account of the principles of science for students of medicine and biology* (Wright).

SP7H Physics IH(M).

The course consists of about 39 one-hour lectures (about two a week throughout the year), 12 one-hour tutorials and one three-hour laboratory session a fortnight.

Lecture topics include: Review of the main principles of mechanics, electromagnetism and thermodynamics. Properties of matter—fluids and solids. DC and AC circuit analysis. Principles of instrument design. Optics. Sound. Atomic, nuclear and radiation physics.

Wherever possible the basic principles will be illustrated by appropriate examples of biological applications.

Students who have not taken Matriculation Physics are advised to consult the Lecturer giving the SP7H Physics IH(M) course as early as possible before the start of first term.

Text-book:

To be advised.

Introduction to Dentistry.

A series of 12 lectures entitled "An Introduction to Dentistry" will be given to first-year students during terms 1 and 2.

These lectures aim at giving students some insight into the dental course over the next four years, and the professional life available to them on graduation.

Examples of subjects included are: History of dentistry; structure and objectives of the dental course; biological basis of major dental diseases; "Your mouth"—anatomy, oral hygiene; restorative dentistry; science of materials in dentistry; children's dentistry (paedodontics, orthodontics); oral medicine and oral surgery; role of the dentist in the community; career opportunities.

Attendance at the lectures is voluntary and there is no examination or assessment at the end of the course.

SECOND ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

SY82 Biochemistry.

A course of lectures for three terms on general biochemistry.

Dental students attend the same basic lecture course as second-year medical students (SY72) but at appropriate places separate lectures with emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry are substituted.

Text-book:

Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* (Freeman).

Reference books:

Biochemistry: a case oriented approach, by R. Montgomery and others (Mosby).

Harper, H. A., *Review of physiological chemistry*, 14th edition (Lange).

Lazzari, E. P., *Dental biochemistry* (Lee and Febiger).

White, A., and others, *Principles of biochemistry*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

MA72 General Anatomy.

The course consists of systematic lectures, demonstrations, and practical work and extends over three terms. It is arranged to cover the general anatomy of the body and the principles underlying its structure, the topographical anatomy of the head and neck and the dissection of this region, and a brief course in neurobiology.

Text-books:

General and topographical anatomy text-books:

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 3 (O.U.P.).

Scott, J. H., and Dixon, A. D., *Anatomy for students of dentistry* (Livingstone).

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill).

Neurobiology text-book:

Matzke, H. A., and Foltz, F. M., *Synopsis of neuroanatomy*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

Further reading in general and topographical anatomy:

Sicher, H., *Oral anatomy*, 5th edition (Mosby).

Sinclair, D. C., *Human growth after birth* (O.U.P.).

MA82 General and Dental Histology.

This course of study extends over three terms and consists of lectures, demonstrations and practical classes on general histology and cytology, and histology and development of teeth and adjacent structures.

Text-books:

Bloom, W., and Fawcett, D. W., *A textbook of histology*, 10th edition (Saunders).

Orban, B. J., *Oral histology and embryology*, 7th edition (Mosby).

Atlas (optional):

Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology* (Harper).

Reference books:

Clark, W. E., *The tissues of the body* (O.U.P.).

Greep, R. O., and Weiss, L., *Histology* (McGraw-Hill).

Kraus, B. S., and others, *Dental anatomy and occlusion* (Williams and Wilkins).

Toner, P. G., and Carr, K. E., *Cell structure* (Livingstone).

SS22 Human Physiology.

The course in Human Physiology extends over the three terms of the Second year.

Text-books:

- Ganong, W. F., *Review of medical physiology*, 7th edition (Lange).
Rand, M. J., and others, *An introduction to the physiology and pharmacology of the autonomic nervous system* (Australasian Pharmaceutic Pub. Co.).

Reference book:

- Mountcastle, V. B. (ed.), *Medical physiology*, 13th edition, vol. 1 and 2 (Mosby).

Preliminary and parallel reading:

- Horrobin, D. F., *An introduction to human physiology* (M.T.P.).

DB02 Oral Anatomy.

A course of instruction on the functional anatomy of the teeth and associated structures consisting of; the morphology of primary and permanent teeth, the anatomy of the tooth supporting tissues and the physiology of dental occlusion.

The teeth and associated structures will be studied in a series of laboratory exercises which include visual representation, tooth reconstruction, and oral examination.

Text-books:

- Kraus, B. S., and others, *Dental anatomy and occlusion* (Williams and Wilkins).
Griffin, C. J., and Harris, R., *The temporomandibular joint syndrome: the masticatory apparatus of man in normal and abnormal function* (Karger).
Wheeler, R. C., *An atlas of tooth form*, 4th edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

- Posselt, U., *The physiology of occlusion and rehabilitation*, 2nd edition (Blackwell).
Ramfjord, S. P., and Ash, M. M., *Occlusion*, 2nd edition (Saunders).
Scott, J. H., and Symons, N. B., *Introduction to dental anatomy*, 7th edition (Livingstone).
Wheeler, R. C., *Dental anatomy, physiology and occlusion*, 5th edition (Saunders).

DR02 Restorative Dentistry I.

The course consists of lectures, tutorials and practical work: one lecture a week in first term and two lectures a week in second term on materials science in dentistry; one lecture a week in the first and second terms on specific dental materials; and three hours of practical work a week in the first and second terms. The annual examination will be held at the end of the lecture and practical course, i.e. at the end of the second term.

The aim of the course is a detailed study of the physical, chemical and mechanical properties of materials used in restorative dentistry. Applications in dental technics are studied by means of practical exercises.

Text-books:

- American Dental Association, *Guide to dental materials*, 6th edition, 1972.
Greener, E. H., and others, *Materials science in dentistry* (Williams and Wilkins).
Phillips, R. W., *Skinner's science of dental materials*, 7th edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

- Anderson, J. N., *Applied dental materials* (Blackwell).
Combe, E. C., *Notes on dental materials*, 2nd edition (Churchill Livingstone).
Peyton, F. A., and others, *Restorative dental materials* (Mosby).

THIRD ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

MP73 General Pathology.

A course of instruction on the general principles of pathology, consisting of: the genetic background of disease; the causation, character and sequelae of inflammation, degeneration, regeneration, repair, hypertrophy, atrophy and hyperplasia; blood coagulation and its disorders, thrombosis, embolism, infarction and ischaemia; the biologic effects of radiant energy and of viruses; the fundamentals of neoplasia. The pathology of systemic disease of importance in dental practice is also briefly studied.

Text-book:

Walter, J. B., *et al.*, *Principles of pathology for dental students*, latest edition (Churchill).

Reference book:

Robbins, S. L., *Pathologic basis of disease* (Saunders).

SS23 Human Physiology.

This course in Physiology and Pharmacology is a continuation of the Second year studies (SS22) and it extends over the first and second terms of Third year.

Text and reference books:

As for Syllabus SS22.

In addition, as text-books:

Rand, M. J., and others, *An introduction to the physiology and pharmacology of the autonomic nervous system* (Australasian Pharmaceutic Pub. Co.).

Thompson, R. F., *Foundations of physiological psychology* (Harper and Row).

Melzack, R., *The puzzle of pain* (Penguin).

Reference books:

Mountcastle, V. B. (ed.), *Medical physiology*, 13th edition, vol. 1 and 2 (Mosby).

DB13 Microbiology.

The course emphasises basic principles of microbiology and immunology covering the general areas of: morphology, cytology, metabolism, physiology, ecology, isolation, cultivation and classification of bacteria and viruses. Principles of disinfection, sterilisation and chemotherapy. Microbial genetics. Host-parasite relationships, mechanisms of microbial pathogenicity and principles of immunology and resistance to infective agents. Characteristics of selected groups of micro-organisms and viruses important in medical microbiology. Consideration of the oral microbiota and its relation to dental disease.

Text-books:

Burnett, G. W., and Scherp, H. W., *Oral microbiology and infectious disease*, 3rd edition (4th edition if available) (Williams and Wilkins).

Davis, B. D., and others, *Principles of microbiology and immunology* (Hoebner or Harper International).

Jawetz, E., and others, *Review of medical microbiology*, 11th edition (Saunders/Lange).

Reference book:

Harris, R. S., *Art and science of dental caries research* (Academic Press).

DP03 Oral Pathology I.

A course of lectures and practical classes extending over two terms.

This course of instruction is based on the principles of general pathology and microbiology. Oral manifestations of disease processes are studied, and practical instruction given in clinical aspects and histopathology of diseased oral tissues.

The course deals with pathological processes involving enamel, dentine, cementum and pulp; dental caries; periodontal disease and cysts of the jaws.

Text-book:

Shafer, W. G., and others, *A textbook of oral pathology*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

Burnett, G. W., and Scherp, H. W., *Oral microbiology and infectious diseases*, 3rd edition (Williams and Wilkins).

Gorlin, R. J., and Goldman, H. M., *Thoma's oral pathology* (Mosby).

Pindborg, J. J., *Pathology of the dental hard tissues* (Munksgaard).

Rushton, M. A., and others, *Oral histopathology* (Livingstone).

DR03 Restorative Dentistry II.

The courses in conservative dentistry and prosthetic dentistry form the basis of integrated studies in restorative dentistry which extend through the third, fourth and fifth years.

CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY:

The course consists of one lecture and three practical sessions a week through three terms. Practical work in the first term involves demonstrations and pre-clinical exercises concerned with the restoration of teeth with plastic materials. Students are required to achieve a satisfactory standard in work of the first term before proceeding in the second and third terms with the treatment of patients and pre-clinical exercises concerned with cast restorations. A series of tutorials in each term parallels progress in the pre-clinical work.

Text-book:

Sturdevant, C. M., and others, *The art and science of operative dentistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

In addition to those listed under DR02 Restorative Dentistry I:

Black, G. V., *Operative dentistry*—Vol. II (Kimpton).

Black, G. V., *Operative dentistry*; revised by R. E. Blackwell, 9th edition (Kimpton).

Gilmore, H. W., *Textbook of operative dentistry* (Mosby).

Hampson, E. L., *Text-book of operative dentistry* (Heinemann).

Hollenback, G. M., *Science and technique of the cast restoration* (Mosby).

McGehee, W. H. O., and others, *A text-book of operative dentistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Tocchini, J. J., *Restorative dentistry* (McGraw-Hill).

PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY:

The course consists of lectures and practical work: six lectures or tutorials in the first term, one lecture a week in the second and third terms, three practical sessions a week in the first and second terms and four sessions a week in the third term. Studies in the first term are concerned with the physiology of occlusion and its relation to restorative dentistry and in the second and third terms with the replacement of missing teeth and associated structures by means of partial and complete denture prostheses.

Text-books:

Posselt, U., *The physiology of occlusion and rehabilitation* (Blackwell).

Swater, J. B. (ed.), *Dental laboratory technology: prosthodontic techniques* (North Carolina U.P.).

Reference books:

Henderson, D., and Steffel, V. L., *McCracken's Removable partial prosthodontics* (Mosby).

Kraus, B. S., and others, *Dental anatomy and occlusion* (Williams and Wilkins).

Ramfjord, S. P., and Ash, M. M., *Occlusion* (Saunders).

FOURTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

DH04 Children's Dentistry.

A course of instruction on child management and the materials and methods used in the treatment of injuries and diseases of children's teeth.*

Text-book:

Finn, S. B., *Clinical pedodontics*, 4th edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

Andreasen, J. O., *Traumatic injuries of the teeth* (Munksgaard).

Brauer, J. C., and others, *Dentistry for children* (McGraw-Hill).

Davies, G. N., and King, R. M., *Dentistry for the pre-school child* (Livingstone).

Hargreaves, J. A., and Craig, J. W., *The management of traumatised anterior teeth of children* (Livingstone).

McDonald, R. E., *Dentistry for the child and adolescent*, 2nd edition (Mosby).

* Clinical instruction in this subject commences in the fourth year and is continued throughout the fifth year until the final examination.

Competence in the management of children's dental problems is included in the overall assessment of the final year students.

MM04 General Medicine.

A special course of lectures and clinical instructions in the principles of medicine and on the diseases of different organs and systems of the body, with particular reference to the relationship between medical disorders and the oral manifestations of disease.

Text-book:

Kennedy, A. C., *Essentials of medicine for dental students* (Livingstone).

Reference books:

Macleod, J. G., *Davidson's principles and practice of medicine* (Livingstone).

Houston, J. C., and others, *A short text-book of medicine*, 4th edition (English Universities Press).

MS04 General Surgery.

A course of lectures and clinical demonstrations to illustrate the patterns of behaviour of surgical conditions, and the principles of their treatment.

Text-books:

Egdahl, R. H., and others, *Core textbook of surgery* (Grune and Stratton); or

Elmslie, R. G., and Ludbrook, J., *An introduction to surgery: 100 topics* (Heinemann).

DP04 Oral Pathology II.

This is a continuation of DP03 Oral Pathology I.

A course of lectures, seminars and practical sessions extending over three terms.

The course considers the principles of diagnosis of oral mucosal lesions and deals with the pathology of diseases of the oral mucosa; deep infections; diseases of bone including osteodystrophies; oral tumours; diseases of the temporomandibular joint, salivary glands and nasal sinuses.

Text-books and Reference books as for Oral Pathology I, plus the following additional text-book.

Lucas, R. B., *Pathology of tumours of the oral tissues*, 3rd edition (Churchill).

DH14 Periodontology I.

Periodontology is the study of the tooth supporting tissues and of diseases that affect these structures. Instruction covers the recognition, prevention and treatment of periodontal disease and their relationship to other branches of dentistry.

The course of instruction commences with introductory lectures in third year and continues through fourth and fifth years. It comprises lectures, tutorials and clinical practice.

The annual assessment in fourth year is based upon performance in clinical sessions and tutorials as well as a written paper.

Text-book:

Goldman, H. M., and Cohen, D. W., *Periodontal therapy*, 5th edition (Mosby).

Reference books:

Glickman, I., *Clinical periodontology*, 5th edition (Saunders).

Ramfjord, S. P., and Ash, M., *Occlusion*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

DB24 Pharmacology and Therapeutics.

A course of instruction in the principles and application of pharmacology.

Text-books:

Meyers, F. H., and others, *Review of medical pharmacology*, current edition (Lange).

Kay, L. W., *Drugs in dentistry*, current edition (John Wright).

Holroyd, S. V., *Clinical pharmacology in dental practice*, current edition (Mosby).

Pallasch, T. J., and Oksas, R. M., *Synopsis of pharmacology for students in dentistry, current edition* (Lea and Febiger).

Reference books:

Bevan, J. A., *Essentials of pharmacology*, current edition (Hoeber).

Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, current edition (Macmillan).

Accepted dental therapeutics, current edition (American Dental Association).

Pallasch, T. J., *Clinical drug therapy in dental practice* (Lea and Febiger)

DR04 Restorative Dentistry III.

The course extends over the dental clinical year of 32 weeks and it consists of lectures, demonstrations, laboratory work, clinical practice and tutorial instruction in conservative and prosthetic dentistry. The course is designed to provide opportunities for students to gain experience in the simpler clinical procedures of operative dentistry and prosthodontics and to develop the theory and skills enabling them to undertake more complex restorative procedures.

CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY:

Endodontics: Lectures and practical work on three sessions a week during the first three weeks of the year.

Dental Radiology: A series of six lectures followed by demonstrations, practical work and tutorials on one session a week by roster.

Crown and Bridge Prosthesis: One lecture and one practical class a week through three terms.

Clinical Practice and Tutorials: Rostered attendance for clinical practice and tutorials dealing with operative dentistry timetabled on two sessions a week through three terms.

PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY:

Complete Denture Prosthesis: Practical work on two sessions a week during the first three weeks of the year; one lecture a week in the first and third terms; rostered attendance for clinical practice and for seminars and tutorials on two sessions a week through three terms.

Removable Partial Denture Prosthesis: One lecture a week in the second term.

Text-books:

- Blackman, S., and Poyton, H. G., *A manual of dental and oral radiography* (John Wright).
Henderson, D., and Steffel, V. L., *McCracken's Removable partial prosthodontics* (Mosby).
Ingle, J. I., *Endodontics* (Lea and Febiger).
Johnston, J. F., and others, *Modern practice in crown and bridge prosthodontics* (Saunders).
Sharry, J. J., *Complete denture prosthodontics* (McGraw-Hill).
Stafne, E. C., *Oral roentgenographic diagnosis*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

In addition to those listed under DR02 and DR03:

- Applegate, O. C., *Essentials of removable partial denture prosthesis* (Saunders).
Coolidge, E. D., and Kesel, R. G., *A text-book of endodontology* (Lea and Febiger).
Heartwell, C. M., *Syllabus of complete dentures* (Lea and Febiger).
Johnston, J. F., and others, *Modern practice in dental ceramics* (Saunders).
Miller, E. L., *Removable partial prosthodontics* (Williams and Wilkins).
Osborne, J., and Lammie, G. A., *Partial dentures* (Blackwell).
Swenson, M. G., *Complete dentures*, 6th edition, by C. O. Boucher (Mosby).
Tylman, S. D., *Theory and practice of crown and bridge prosthodontics* (Mosby).
Worth, H. M., *Principles and practice of oral radiographic interpretation* (Year Book Med. Publ.).

FINAL EXAMINATION (FIFTH YEAR).

DP25 Oral Medicine.

This course extending over the final year deals with the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity, and instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures.

Methods of treatment of oral diseases are considered. Emphasis is placed on the effect of dental treatment on medical conditions, and on the management of patients with medical disorders undergoing dental treatment.

Text-books and reference books as for Oral Pathology I and II plus the following additional reference books:

- Alling, C. C., *Facial pain* (Lea and Febiger).
- Kay, L. W., *Drugs in dentistry*, 2nd edition (Wright).
- Kerr, D. A., and others, *Oral diagnosis*, 4th edition (Mosby).
- Gayford, J. J., and Haskell, R., *Clinical oral medicine* (Staples).

DP15 Oral Surgery and Anaesthesia.

A series of lectures and clinical tutorials is given on the principles and practice of oral surgery and the use of local anaesthesia and general anaesthesia.

Clinical practice includes routine minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on out-patients, and major oral surgery on patients admitted as in-patients to the Royal Adelaide Hospital on a theatre list. Instruction is included in the techniques of extra oral radiography and the interpretation of radiographs.

Text-books:

- Howe, G. L., *Minor oral surgery* (Wright).
- Killey, H. C., and Kay, L. W., *The impacted wisdom tooth* (Livingstone).
- Roberts, D. H., and Sowray, J., *Local analgesia in dentistry* (Wright); or Jorgensen, N. B., and Hayden, J., *Sedation—local and general anaesthesia in dentistry*, 2nd edition (Lea and Febiger).

Reference books:

- Howe, G. L., *The extraction of teeth* (Wright).
- Kruger, G. O., *Textbook of oral surgery*, 3rd edition (Mosby).
- Lee, J. A., *Synopsis of anaesthesia* (Wright).
- Nevin, M., and Puterbaugh, P. G., *Conduction, infiltration and general anaesthetics in dentistry* (Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co.).
- Rowe, N. L., and Killey, H. C., *Fractures of the facial skeleton* (Livingstone).
- Stacy, G. C., *Dental elevators* (Sydney U.P.).

DH35 Orthodontics.

Lectures and clinical instruction in the growth and development of the cranio-facial complex; the recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws with orthodontic procedures.

Text-book:

- Graber, T. M., *Orthodontics: principles and practice*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

- Horowitz, S. L., and Hixon, E. H., *The nature of orthodontic diagnosis* (Mosby).
- Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of orthodontics*, 3rd edition (Year Book Med. Publ.).

DH15 Periodontology II.

The course in periodontology which commences in third year and continues through to fourth and fifth year is examined in the fifth year by means of an assessment based principally on clinical competence but a *viva voce* examination may also be required.

DH25 Preventive Dentistry.

The course deals with the epidemiology of dental disease and its social implications; methods of control and treatment: the relation of dental disease to systematic disease, and the place of dentistry in public health programmes and their relevance to the community. It comprises lectures, tutorials and project assignments. Competence in clinical practice in paedodontics during the year is included in the overall assessment.

Reference books:

- Fluorides and human health* (W.H.O.).
 Dunning, J. M., *Principles of dental public health* (Harvard U.P.).
 Nizel, A. E., *Nutrition in preventive dentistry: science and practice* (Saunders).
 Clements, F. W., and others, *Diet and nutrition for the Australian people* (Angus and Robertson).
 Goose, D. H., and Hartles, R. L., *Principles of preventive dentistry* (Pergamon).
 Sognnaes, R. F., *Chemistry and prevention of dental caries* (Thomas).
 Young, W. O., and Striffler, D. F., *The dentist, his practice and his community* (Saunders).

DR05 Restorative Dentistry IV.

The course extends over the dental clinical year of 32 weeks and it consists of lectures, seminars, clinical practice and tutorial instruction. There are two lectures or seminars a week during the first and second terms. Students are rostered for clinical practice to the restorative dentistry clinics timetabled on five sessions a week throughout the year and to the radiology clinic timetabled on one session a week. Tutorials on specific problems of clinical practice are given throughout the year within the time allotted for clinical practice.

The aim of the course is to provide opportunities for students to receive additional training and clinical experience in the comprehensive dental care of patients and aspects of practice management which will fit them for unsupervised general practice on graduation.

Text-book:

- Baum, L., *Advanced restorative dentistry—Modern materials and techniques* (Saunders).
 and those text-books and reference books listed under Restorative Dentistry I, II and III.

Dental Radiology.

An integrated course of lectures, demonstrations and clinical practice in dental radiology is given through the third, fourth and fifth years.

Oral Diagnosis.

A short course of introductory lectures is given at the beginning of Fourth year. Students in fourth and fifth years attend on roster in the Admissions Clinic of the Dental Department. During these sessions the overall as well as the immediate dental needs of the patient are considered and the alternative forms of treatment are discussed. The long term effects of differing forms of emergency treatment are evaluated. When patients present with special manifestations of pathology the relationship of the condition to general dental care and preventive and community dentistry is reviewed, though such patients are referred to the appropriate special department(s) for more thorough investigation and treatment.

(In the specialist departments diagnosis and treatment planning is also an important aspect of the students' instruction where as well as in a general way it is related to the problem of special treatment procedures.)

Principles of Dental Practice.

A short course of lectures on dental jurisprudence; forensic odontology; dental ethics; dental practice administration.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry. Subject to these regulations a candidate may proceed to the degree by undertaking a course of study in one of the following:

- (a) Anatomy
- (b) Biochemistry
- (c) Dental Health
- (d) Genetics
- (e) Histology
- (f) Materials Science
- (g) Microbiology
- (h) Oral Biology
- (i) Oral Pathology
- (j) Oral Surgery
- (k) Pathology
- (l) Pharmacology
- (m) Physiology
- (n) Restorative Dentistry.

2. Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the pre-requisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and
- (b) be deemed by the Head of the department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate, in one of the courses listed in regulation 1, and satisfy the examiners therein at the first attempt.

*4. Schedules defining the pre-requisite work, the course of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Dentistry, and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar issued after that approval has been given.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

5. The candidate shall enter for the examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Head of the department(s) concerned.

6. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class.

*7. A person who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Academic Registrar, be admitted to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, provided:

- (a) that he first surrender the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; and
- (b) that if he has not already been admitted to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery he shall be admitted also to that degree.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974

* Allowed 23 January, 1975.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate permitted to undertake a course over two academic years must be able to devote half of his normal working time to his studies exclusive of evenings and weekends.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: PRE-REQUISITE WORK

The pre-requisite work for admission to the courses listed in regulation 1 shall be as follows:

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| MA89 Anatomy and Histology | DB99 Oral Biology |
| SY79 Biochemistry | MP89 Pathology |
| NH59 Materials Science | SS49 Pharmacology |
| SK79 Microbiology | SS39 Physiology |

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| DH99 Dental Health | DP79 Oral Surgery |
| DP89 Oral Pathology | DR99 Restorative Dentistry |

A pass in the Final Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

SJ69 Genetics

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and a pass in the subject SJ02 Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;
- (b) attendance at lectures;
- (c) practical work; and
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

SCHEDULE III: EXAMINATIONS

The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

The following Honours courses are available:

DB99 Oral Biology.

Candidates may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department, enrol in the Oral Biology Honours programmes after they have successfully completed the third year of the B.D.S. Ordinary degree or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.D.S. or its equivalent.

Under certain circumstances candidates who have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. may be admitted to an honours programme in Oral Biology.

Candidates will be expected to nominate one of the following disciplines as their major subject: Anatomy, Genetics, Histology, Immunology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Microbiology, Pathology.

All candidates will be required to undertake on a full-time basis for one year (unless otherwise determined by the Chairman of the Department) a special course of study, including essays, seminars and laboratory work and a research project under the supervision of staff members of the Department. This project will provide the basis of a research report. Prescribed reading lists provided by the Department will be given to prospective candidates during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as deemed necessary in each case.

DH99 Dental Health.

Candidates may choose one of the sections of Dental Health as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February or earlier and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in the year preceding the Honours year.

DP79 Oral Surgery.

Candidates may choose some area of Oral Surgery. Attendance will be required at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral surgery such as Anatomy and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and experimental methodology.

Prospective candidates are advised to contact the Chairman of the department in the year preceding the proposed Honours year.

DP89 Oral Pathology.

Candidates may choose some aspect of Oral Pathology or some other area of clinical dentistry.

The course will begin in the first week of February and will require attendance at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral pathology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and methods of recording the results of experiments.

Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

DR99 Restorative Dentistry.

Candidates may choose one of the sections of restorative dentistry as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

SK79 Microbiology.

Candidates may choose one of two fields, Molecular Biology or Immunology. The course will begin in February and consists of seminars, tutorials and a research project under the supervision of a member of staff. A detailed reading list will be provided and candidates should begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

SY79 Biochemistry.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department. The course will consist of a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biochemistry, together with such reading and participation in lectures and seminars and other work as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate for the degree will be required to write a thesis on his research and pass such examinations as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

MA89 Anatomy and Histology.

The course consists of tutorials, seminars, reading and essay preparation in any anatomical discipline such as gross anatomy, neurobiology, histology, cytology or embryology. Emphasis is placed on the relation of structure to function. A candidate is expected to study one topic in depth. He would normally undertake a research project under the supervision of a member of staff and would be required to submit a written report on this work.

Candidates should consult the Professor of Anatomy before undertaking the course.

MP89 Pathology.

NH59 Materials Science.

SJ69 Genetics.

SS39 Physiology.

SS49 Pharmacology.

Prospective students should consult the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department in the year preceding that in which they wish to take the course.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY
REGULATIONS

†1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;
- (ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees which the Faculty regards as equivalent to those degrees specified in sub-section (i) hereof; or
- (iii) has qualified for a degree in dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept provisionally as a candidate for the degree any other person who has qualified for a degree in dentistry of the University of Adelaide or of another university and who satisfies the Faculty that he is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) With the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree, provisionally or otherwise, and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose, a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification for which he has followed a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and who satisfies the Faculty that he is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

°(d)(i) A candidate accepted provisionally shall pass a qualifying examination before his acceptance as a candidate will be confirmed. The provisional candidature of a candidate who fails the qualifying examination at the first attempt shall be cancelled unless the Faculty decides otherwise.

(ii) The Faculty shall approve the scope of any qualifying examination under regulation 1(d) and the means by which it shall be conducted. The Faculty may require a candidate to undertake such course of advanced study as it sees fit, before he sits for the qualifying examination.

† Amended 28 February, 1974.

° NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): It is the intention of the Faculty of Dentistry that candidates should normally have qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours. Any qualifying examination will therefore be at the same standard as that for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry for which one year of full-time study is normally the required preparation. Any course of advanced study prescribed under regulation 1(d)(ii) will be designed to ensure that the candidate has had equivalent preparation.

(c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of one year from his admission to a degree specified in section (a) above or the expiration of two years from his admission to the degree or other qualification accepted by the Faculty under sections (b) or (c) above.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall either:

(a) complete satisfactorily an approved programme of research work and submit a satisfactory thesis thereon; or

(b) (i) pass an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) complete satisfactorily an approved research project and submit a satisfactory report thereon:

provided that a candidate accepted provisionally shall first pass the qualifying examination as required under regulation 1(d) above.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of his proposed research or investigation and where applicable his proposed course of study for examination.

(b) For each candidate, including a candidate accepted provisionally, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide him in his work.

4. A candidate shall submit a thesis or present himself for examination under regulation 2 above not earlier than one academic year and except by permission of the Faculty not later than three academic years after his admission to candidature under regulation 1.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.*

(b) The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis or research report, one of whom may be an external examiner.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate by thesis under regulation 2(a) be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of his thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners which shall:

- (i) consider the reports of the examiners of the thesis or research report and the results of any examination;
 - (ii) examine a candidate proceeding under regulation 2(b);
 - (iii) examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by examiners under that regulation; and
 - (iv) examine under regulation 1(d)(i), a candidate accepted provisionally.
- (b) The Board of Examiners may recommend that the candidate:
- (i) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis or research report as the examiners may have suggested;
 - (ii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit his thesis or research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
 - (iii) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

9. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Master of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed. Candidates enrolled for the degree under the regulations hereby repealed may *either*:

- (a) complete the requirements of the degree under those regulations, provided that they do so by 31 December, 1974;
- (b) be granted such status under these regulations as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry, shall decide.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of at least four years from his admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide; Provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in the University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of his first graduation in dentistry.

2. Except in special cases approved by the Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of original research or investigation by the candidate on a subject approved by the Faculty of Dentistry. The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. The candidate shall indicate in a preface or in a separate statement wherein he considers that it advances dental knowledge or practice, and shall furnish a history of the progress of dental knowledge in the subject of the thesis. A candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, his thesis.

4. The degree shall not be awarded unless in the opinion of the examiners the thesis makes an original and substantial contribution to knowledge in some branch of Dental Science.

5. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

6. On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.

7. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

° Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMA

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 752 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 755 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 758 |
| Economics | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 758 |
| Commerce | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 773 |

Diploma in Business Management (Dip.B.M.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 779 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 781 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 782 |

Master of Business Management (M.B.M.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 785 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 787 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 789 |

Master of Economics (M.Ec.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 792 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

*2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years and that for the Honours degree over four years. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II; a candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule III.

†3. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

4. The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided that he has in all other respects completed the work for the Honours degree.

5. No graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in the School of Economics may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects or preparatory work as prescribed in the syllabuses.

* Amended 4 November, 1965.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work in any subject as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer concerned.

*8. The annual examinations shall be held towards the end of each academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has attended such tutorials and seminars, and has done such written or other work as may be required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

9. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

*10. A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend tutorials and seminars and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned, unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of regulation 8 shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or otherwise and who desires that the examinations which he has passed should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

†13. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

- (a) may present for the degree not more than four subjects or their equivalent which he has already presented for another degree or in which he has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree;
- (b) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules made under regulation 15 below;
- (c) shall present two third-year subjects or their equivalent not presented for another degree.

* Allowed 20 December, 1956, and amended 24 December, 1969.

† Amended 4 October, 1962, 4 April, 1963, 4 November, 1965 and 16 December, 1971.

A candidate who holds a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than four subjects the candidate shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. If in any year the number of students desiring to attend lectures in any subject be fewer than a minimum fixed by the Council, the course of lectures in that subject may be suspended for that year.

*15. Schedules defining the course of study, including lectures and practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Economics and be submitted to and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine and shall be published in the next University calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 2 and 15.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. (a) The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| EC13 Commercial Law II | EE68 Economic Theory |
| EE13 Economic Development III | EC01 Elements of Accounting I |
| EE12 Economic History II | EC23 Industrial Sociology III |
| EE22 Economic Statistics II | EC02 Management Accounting II |
| EE32 Economic Statistics IIA | EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I |

Half-subjects: First-year

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| EE1G Macroeconomics IH | EE2G Microeconomics IH |
|------------------------|------------------------|

Half-subjects: Second-year

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH | EE4G Microeconomics IIIH |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|

Half-subjects: Third-year*

| | |
|---|---|
| EC1H Accounting Theory IIIH | EC2H Introduction to Operations Research IIIH |
| EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH | EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH |
| EC4H Business Finance IIIH | EC6H Management Information Systems IIIH |
| EE8H Econometrics IIIH | EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH |
| AJ9H Economic Geography IIIH | EE5H Marketing IIIH |
| EE8G Economic History IIIH | EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH |
| EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH | EE6G Microeconomics IIIH |
| EE5H History of Economic Thought IIIH | EE2H Public Finance IIIH |
| EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH | EE6H Russian Economic History IIIH |
| EE7G International Economics IIIH | |

ARTS SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Such of the subjects and half-subjects set out in schedule I of the regulations of the degree of B.A., as are not included in the list of Economics and Commerce subjects and half-subjects above.†

(b) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.**

(c) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(d) A candidate may present QT02 Mathematical Statistics II in place of EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

* EE7G International Economics IIIH, EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE6G Microeconomics IIIH will always be offered, but other half-subjects may not all be offered every year.

† See page 572 for schedule I of the degree of B.A.

** A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (see Table of Contents).

2. A graduate in another faculty may be granted status in or exemption from not more than four subjects or their equivalent on account of work done for another degree.

A graduate may be exempted by the Dean from EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I and two other subjects from schedule I referred to in schedule II.†

3. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

4. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree prior to 1974 may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

5. For the purpose of completing the requirements of the degree, a candidate shall not, except with permission of the Faculty, retain credit for any subject or half-subject for more than ten years.

6. A candidate who has presented himself for the annual examinations in any subject may, at the discretion of the examiners, be required subsequently to present himself for an additional examination, which may be either oral or written; and his results at such an additional examination shall be taken into account in determining his results at the annual examination.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

Except as provided for in clause 2 of schedule I a candidate for the Ordinary degree shall pass in seven subjects and seven half-subjects or the equivalent.

1. (a) (i) EE1G Macroeconomics IH.
(ii) EE2G Microeconomics IH.
(b) EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I (or another subject approved by the Dean).
(c) EC01 Elements of Accounting I.
(d) Another subject from schedule I which may be a first-year subject.
2. (a) (i) EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH.
(ii) EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.
(b) EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.
(c) EC02 Management Accounting II or EE12 Economic History II (or, in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject).
3. (a) (i) EE7G International Economics IIIH.
(ii) EE6G Microeconomics IIIH or EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH.
(b) EE13 Economic Development III or two third-year half-subjects (or, in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject).
(c) Two third-year half-subjects or another subject from schedule I which may not be a first-year subject. (Except with permission of the Dean, a candidate who wishes to proceed to Honours must in this section take EE68 Economic Theory and either of the half-subjects EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH or EE6G Microeconomics IIIH not taken under 3(a) above.)

† See schedule II, 1(d) and 3(c).

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules): Students taking subject 1(b) in 1976 will be permitted to take EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I or any other subject from schedule I, but are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics and commerce courses and is essential for some second- and third-year options.

A student may count towards his degree:

- (a) both EC02 Management Accounting II and EE12 Economic History II if one is counted as subject 2(c) and the other as subject 3(c), and
- (b) both EE6G Microeconomics IIIH and EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH if one is counted as 3(a)(ii) and the other in 3(c).

EE1H Macroeconomics and International Trade IIIH offered in 1972 and 1973 will be counted as the two half-subjects 3(a)(i) and 3(a)(ii) under this schedule.

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status under regulation 12 or 13 must pass at least the equivalent of a full year's work from subjects taught in the Departments of Economics or Commerce at the University of Adelaide and this must include at least two third-year half-subjects (or the equivalent) which could be counted towards sections 3(a) or 3(b) of schedule II of the degree.

Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently should take their subjects according to one of the schemes outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (*see* Table of Contents).

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate for the Honours degree shall:

- (a) Except as provided in clause 2 of schedule I, pass in five subjects and four half-subjects or their equivalent as prescribed for the Ordinary degree under sections 1 and 2 of schedule II and complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree by passing in:
 - (i) EE7G International Economics IIIH;
 - (ii) EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH;
 - (iii) EE6G Microeconomics IIIH;
 - (iv) EE68 Economic Theory;
 - (v) EE13 Economic Development III *or* two third-year half-subjects; provided that with permission of the Dean a student may take another third-year subject or half-subject *in lieu* of either EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH or EE6G Microeconomics IIIH.
- (b) The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

ECONOMICS

The main courses in Economics forming a sequence for the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Economics are the half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, EE3G Macroeconomics IHH and EE4G Microeconomics IHH and EE7G International Economics IIIH and two half-subjects one of which must be either EE5C Macroeconomics IIIH or EE6G Microeconomics IIIH. (EE6G Microeconomics IIIH may not be presented by a candidate who passed EE02 Economics II in 1973 or earlier.)

Students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I or EE83 Agricultural Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, enrol in EE3G Macroeconomics IHH and EE4G Microeconomics IHH.

The compulsory first, second, and third-year half-subjects (designated IH, IHH or IIIH) are given annually, lectures in the second- and third-year subjects being given alternately at day and evening classes. Other third-year half-subjects may not be offered every year, but, as far as possible, a selection will be given each year as evening lectures.

It is proposed at present to give these lectures as follows:

| | 1976 | 1977 | 1978 |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Macroeconomics IH and Microeconomics IH | Day and Evening | Day and Evening | Day and Evening |
| Macroeconomics IHH and Microeconomics IHH | Day | Evening | Day |
| Macroeconomics IIIH and Microeconomics IIIH | Evening | Day | Evening |
| International Economics IIIH | Evening | Day | Evening |

This arrangement will permit a student to complete these subjects in successive years as a sequence either of day or of evening lectures, according to the year in which he commences.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE1G Macroeconomics IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. The course is offered in both evening and day lectures.

The course provides an introductory study of the theory of employment and production for the economy as a whole. It also provides, in an introductory way, an account of the way that money, debt, borrowing and lending relate to production, investment and saving. The impact of governments and international trade on the level of production and income is examined. A preliminary study is made of the determination of the general level of prices.

Preliminary reading:

Robinson, M. A., and others, *An introduction to economic reasoning* (Tudor).

Text-books:

Hancock, K. J., Hughes, B., and Wallace, R. H., *Applied economics: readings for Australian students* (McGraw-Hill).

Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J., and Wallace, R. H., *Economics*, 2nd Australian edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Heilbroner, R. L., and Thurow, L. C., *Understanding macro-economics* (Prentice-Hall).

Moore, B. J., *An introduction to modern economic theory* (Collier McMillan).

Ritter, L. S., and Silber, W. L., *Money* (Basic Books).

EE2G Microeconomics IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. The course is offered in both evening and day lectures.

This course is concerned primarily with the theory of price, developed through consideration of the behaviour of individual consumers and firms in a 'mixed-capitalist' economy. Emphasis is given to theories of consumer behaviour, real-world applications of the theory of price (such as price control, sales tax and price support arrangements in agriculture), production economics and the pricing and output behaviour of firms operating under different forms of industrial organisation.

Preliminary reading:

Galbraith, J. K., *The affluent society* (Penguin).

North, D. C., and Miller, R. L., *The economics of public issues*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Morley, R., *Mathematics for modern economics* (Fontana).

Text-books:

Tisdell, C. A., *Economics of markets* (Wiley).

Salvatore, D., *Microeconomic theory* (Schaum Outline Series, McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Cole, C. L., *Microeconomics: a contemporary approach* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

James, D. E., and Throsby, C. D., *Introduction to quantitative economics* (Wiley).

Leftwich, R. H., *The price system and resource allocation*, 5th edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Lipsey, R. G., *An introduction to positive economics*, 4th edition (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Mansfield, E., *Microeconomics: theory and application* (Norton).

EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I.

No pre-requisite subjects are formally required. However, a sound knowledge of Leaving Mathematics is assumed. (Most students enrolling have attempted some Mathematics at Matriculation level.) Students are also strongly advised (though not required) to have done, or to be concurrently doing, EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

The course is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises three lectures and one tutorial a week. Exercises will be set each week and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard has been reached.

The main emphasis of the syllabus is on:

- (a) Calculus—with applications to problems in economics and commerce.
- (b) Matrix algebra—with applications to economic models.

Preliminary reading:

Morley, R., *Mathematics for modern economics* (Fontana).

Text-books:

Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics* (McGraw-Hill); or

Draper, J. E., and Klingman, J. S., *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row); or

Yamane, T., *Mathematics for economists*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Archibald, G. C., and Lipsey, R. G., *An introduction to a mathematical treatment of economics* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

James, D. E., and Throsby, C. D., *Introduction to quantitative methods in economics* (Wiley).

Peston, M. H., *Elementary matrices for economics* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

Pfouts, R. W., *Elementary economics: a mathematical approach* (Wiley).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE3G Macroeconomics III.

Pre-requisite subject: Pass in EE1G Macroeconomics IH and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE2G Microeconomics IH.

EE3G Macroeconomics III is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly.

This course expands the EE1G Macroeconomics IH analysis by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. In this course we examine first the operations of the major financial institutions, and the role of money, finance and other forms of debt in economic activity. This material is then integrated with the first-year macroeconomic analysis to make a more comprehensive model of an economy. The model is then used to analyse the quantity theory of money, inflation and the role of inflation expectations. Finally the role of monetary policy is examined as an instrument of demand management.

Preliminary reading:

Morgan, E. V., *A history of money* (Pelican).

Ritter, L. S., and Silber, W. L., *Money* (Basic Books).

Text-books:

Dernburg, T. F., and McDougall, D. M., *Macro-economics* (McGraw-Hill); or

Glahe, F. R., *Macroeconomics* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

Hirst, R. R., and Wallace, R. H., *The Australian capital market*, 2nd edition (Cheshire).

Laidler, D. E. W., *The demand for money* (International Text Book Company).

Reference books:

- Arndt, H. W., and Stammer, D. W., *The Australian trading banks*, 4th edition (Cheshire).
Bain, A. D., *The control of the money supply* (Penguin).
Ball, R. J., and Doyle, P., *Inflation* (Penguin).
Boorman, J. T., and Havrilesky, T. M., *Money supply, money demand and macroeconomic models* (Allyn and Bacon).
Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).
Kennedy, P. E., *Macroeconomics* (Allyn and Bacon).
Mayer, T., *Monetary policy in the United States* (Random House).
Moore, B. J., *An introduction to the theory of finance* (Free Press).
Neville, J. W., and Stammer, D. W., *Inflation and unemployment* (Pelican).
Rose, P. J. B., *Australian securities markets* (Cheshire).
Runcie, N. (ed.), *Australian monetary and fiscal policy* (London U.P.).
Shapiro, E., *Macroeconomic analysis* (Harcourt, Brace and World).
Shaw, G. K., *An introduction to the theory of macro-economic policy* (Martin Robertson).
Smith, W. L., and Teigen, R. (eds.), *Readings in money, national income and stabilization policy* (Irwin).
Stanford, J. D., *Money banking and economic activity* (Wiley).
Thorn, R. S. (ed.), *Monetary theory and policy* (Random House).
Walters, A. A., *Money and banking* (Penguin).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE4G Microeconomics III.

Pre-requisite subject: Pass in EE2G Microeconomics IH and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE1G Macroeconomics IH.

One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

This section will comprise two sections.

(i) *Twelve lectures on Applied Allocation Theory.*

The aim of this course is to elucidate on what economists mean by efficiency. Re-distribution of income aspects and the notion of compensation will also be studied. The assumptions of the formal Pareto analysis will be criticised with particular emphasis on the fact that externalities and increasing returns to scale are widespread in real world situations. These situations will be analysed in the context of pollution and resource allocation problems. Possible solutions, taxes, subsidies, bans etc. will be discussed.

(ii) *Twelve lectures on Industrial Organisation.*

This course will be centred round an analysis of market structure, conduct and performance. Thus it will complement the earlier lectures in that it will illustrate the market practicability and feasibility of attaining 'efficient' positions. The course will outline the current structure, conduct and performance of Australian industry. The concept of workable competition will be developed as a basic yardstick. Elements of market structure will be discussed; including barriers to entry, concentration and collusion. The concept of an oligopoly market will be developed and its implications considered. Finally the course will look at the use of public policy; Anti-trust legislation, Prices Justification, Environmental Control Agencies and the Tariff Board, as means of achieving better performance.

Text-books:

- (i) Collard, D., *Prices, markets and welfare* (Faber).
Dolan, E. G., *TANSTAAFL—The economic strategy for environmental crisis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
Tisdell, C., *Microeconomics* (Wiley).
Seneca, J. J., and Taussig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall).
(ii) Koch, J. V., *Industrial organization and prices* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

- (i) Dorfman, R., and N. S., *Economics of the environment—selected readings* (Norton).
Barkley, P. W., and Seckler, D. W., *Economic growth and environmental decay* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).
Treasury Economic Paper No. 2, *Economic growth: is it worth having?* (Australian Government Publishing Service).
Mishan, E. J., *Elements of cost-benefit analysis* (Allen and Unwin).
- (ii) Needham, D., *Economic analysis and industrial structure* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
Devine, P. J., and others, *An introduction to industrial economics* (Allen and Unwin).
Low, R. E., *Modern economic organisation* (Irwin).
Caves, R. E., *American industry: structure, conduct, performance* (Prentice-Hall).
Scherer, F. M., *Industrial market structure and economic performance* (Rand McNally).
Tisdell, C., *Microeconomics* (Wiley).
Hawkins, C. J., *Theory of the firm* (Macmillan).
Rowley, C. K., *Antitrust and economic efficiency* (Macmillan).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE12 Economic History II.

Pre-requisite: Pass or achievement of an acceptable standard in EE71 Social Economics I or EE01 Economics I or EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course, comprising two lectures and one tutorial a week, is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

In the opening lectures consideration is given to the meaning and significance of economic development and the role allotted it in economic analysis. Thereafter the course is divided up into two almost equal halves dealing with Britain and Australia respectively.

In the British section initial attention is devoted to a consideration of why the world's first industrialisation process occurred when and where it did. The actual pattern of development is then traced and the British experience is followed into the mid-twentieth century with analysis of why it lost ground in the international growth and income tables.

The Australian developmental pattern is traced from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late eighteenth century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

Preliminary reading consists of three short books: The first, Rostow, W. W., *The stages of economic growth* (C.U.P.), is something of a straw man illustrating some of the more obvious pitfalls of "universal" analyses of economic development. The other two, Hill, C., *Reformation to industrial revolution* (Pelican) and Hobsbawm, E. J., *Industry and empire* (Pelican) are simple introductions to the British economy for students with little historical background.

Text-books: The six listed below have been carefully selected and offer an almost complete cover of the course. They are not alternatives. Possession of all six (available in cheap editions) is assumed.

Britain.

Hartwell, R. M., *The industrial revolution and economic growth* (Methuen).

Landes, D. S., *The unbound Prometheus* (C.U.P.).

Mathias, P., *The first industrial nation* (Methuen).

Australia.

Boehm, E. A., *20th century economic development in Australia* (Longmans).

Forster, C., *Australian economic development in the twentieth century* (Allen and Unwin).

Griffin, J., *Essays in economic history in Australia* (Jacaranda).

EE22 Economic Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE01 Economics I or EE71 Social Economics I or EE2G Microeconomics IH, unless the Chairman of the Department of Economics determines otherwise.

This course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years. It comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The course provides an introduction to statistical methods with special reference to applications in the field of economics. It includes discussion of the available Australian economic statistics and of the methods of compilation. The principal topics are: collection, presentation and description of data, with special reference to frequency distributions; an introduction to probability, sampling, significance and elementary decision theory, including the use of the normal, t and χ^2 distributions; linear regression and correlation; time series; sample surveys; quality control; index numbers of prices and volume; elementary demography.

Text-books:

Hamburg, M., *Statistical analysis for decision making* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

or

Neter, J., Wasserman, W., and Whitmore, G. A., *Fundamental statistics for business and economics*, 4th edition (Allyn and Bacon).

It is also strongly recommended that you buy:

Statistics: a guide to the unknown, ed. J. M. Tanur and others (Holden-Day).

Reference books:

Boot, J. C. G., and Cox, E. B., *Statistical analysis for managerial decisions* (McGraw-Hill).

Costis, H. G., *Statistics for business* (Merrill).

Huff, D., *How to take a chance* (Gollancz, Penguin).

Karmel, P. H., and Polasek, M., *Applied statistics for economists* (Pitman);

Kazmier, L. J., *Statistical analysis for business and economics* (McGraw-Hill).

Koosis, D. J., *Probability* (Wiley).

Mason, R. D., *Programmed learning aid for business and economic statistics* (Learning Systems).

Palmer, G. R., *A guide to Australian economic statistics* (Macmillan).

Spiegel, M. R., *Theory and problems of statistics* (Schaum).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

Students will be expected to familiarise themselves with the publications of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, and they should procure a copy of the latest issue of the *Labour report* (Govt. Printer, Canberra).

EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE01 Economics I or EE2G Microeconomics IH. An adequate mathematics background is also required; either a good pass in EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I, QM01 Mathematics I or another approved mathematics course.

Students other than candidates for the degree of Master of Business Management may enrol for this subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. The course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

Students will be required to prepare class exercises.

The course will deal with an essentially mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. The topics covered will include: probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, estimation and statistical inference, simple and multiple regression, sampling theory, demography, time series, index numbers, introduction to electronic computing.

Text-books:

Either:

Freund, J. E., *Mathematical statistics* (Prentice-Hall) and

Johnston, J., *Econometric methods* (McGraw-Hill).

Or:

Thomas, J. J., *An introduction to statistical analysis for economists* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Statistics: a guide to the unknown, ed. J. M. Tanur and others (Holden-Day).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE13 Economic Development III.

Pre-requisite: Student should have passed or be taking EE7G International Economics IIIH.

The course comprises two seminars a week throughout the year; it is given as day classes in even years and as evening classes in odd years.

Students will be expected to produce case studies on selected countries, write two essays and prepare some discussion papers for seminars.

The course is concerned primarily with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning of under-development, industrialisation, foreign aid, employment, theories and techniques of planning, relevant growth theories.

Preliminary reading:

Stein, L., *Economic realities in poor countries* (Angus and Robertson).

Bernstein, H. (ed.), *Underdevelopment and development: the third world today* (Penguin).

Text-books:

Little, I. M. D., Scitovsky, T., and Scott, M., *Industry and trade in some developing countries* (O.U.P.).

Meier, G. M. (ed.), *Leading issues in economic development*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

Reference books:

Myrdal, G., *Asian drama* (Penguin or Random House).

Elkan, W., *An introduction to development economics* (Penguin).

Bauer, P. T., *Dissent on development* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Sutcliffe, R. B., *Industry and underdevelopment* (Addison-Wesley).

Griffin, K. B., and Enos, J. L., *Planning Development* (Addison-Wesley).

Third world employment, by R. Jolly and others (Penguin).

EE8G Economic History IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH. Note: EE12 Economic History II is *not* a pre-requisite subject.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year, and is given as day lectures.

The principal purpose of this course is to provide an historical perspective for the understanding of current economic problems. This is done through the selective examination of evidence drawn from the experience of the major western economies (particularly the United States) and the international economy since the mid-nineteenth century.

The course is divided into three parts. The first provides a survey of the characteristics of modern economic growth in the West. The second section examines the American experience since 1860 in the light of current concern with problems of economic growth, economic policy and social welfare. The final section provides an historical background to current international economic problems.

Text-books:

- American economic growth: an economist's history*, by L. E. Davis and others (Harper and Row).
Kenwood, A. G., and Lougheed, A. L., *The growth of the international economy 1820-1960* (Allen and Unwin).

Reference books:

- Cipolla, C. M., *The economic history of world population* (Penguin).
Fogel, R. W., and Engerman, S. L. (eds.), *The reinterpretation of American economic history* (Harper and Row).
Gould, J. D., *Economic growth in history: survey and analysis* (Methuen).
Kuznets, S. S., *Modern economic growth: rate, structure, spread* (Yale U.P.).
Winch, D., *Economics and policy: a historical study* (Fontana).

EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH.

This half-subject, consisting of one lecture per week and one tutorial a fortnight, is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

This course is an extension of the macroeconomics and monetary sections of Economics I and II, and assumes a grasp of these prior courses. It aims to develop issues of both theory and policy. Areas of theory to be developed relate to investment and the trade cycle, consumption theory, the monetary sector and elementary growth theory. The policy issues will relate to the problems of demand management in the context of the Australian economy.

Exemption from tutorials is not usually granted.

Preliminary reading:

- Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).
Pen, J., *Modern economics* (Pelican A710).
Robinson, J., *Economics: an awkward corner* (Allen and Unwin).

Text-books:

- Australia; Census and Statistics, Bureau of,
Australian balance of payments (latest issue).
Australian economy (latest issue).
Branson, W. H., *Macroeconomic theory and policy* (Harper).
Mitchell, W. E., Hand, J. H., and Walter, I., *Readings in macroeconomics* (McGraw-Hill).
Mueller, M. G., *Readings in macro-economics* (Holt).

Reference books:

- Allen, R. G. D., *Macro-economic theory* (Macmillan).
American Economic Association, *Surveys of economic theory*, volume 1 (Macmillan).
Arndt, H. W., and Corden, W. M., *The Australian economy* (Cheshire).
Arndt, H. W., and Boxer, A. H., *The Australian economy* (Cheshire).
Ball, R. J., and Doyle, P. (eds.), *Inflation* (Penguin).
Bober, S., *The economics of cycles and growth* (Wiley).
Burton, J., *Wage inflation* (Macmillan studies in economics).
Davidson, P., *Money and the real world* (Macmillan).

- Evans, M. K., *Macroeconomic activity* (Harper and Row).
 Hansen, A. H., *A guide to Keynes* (McGraw-Hill).
 Harcourt, G. C., *Some Cambridge controversies in the theory of capital* (C.U.P.).
 Johnson, M. B., *Household behaviour* (Penguin).
 Laidler, D. E. W., *The demand for money* (Intext).
 Lekachman, R., *Keynes' general theory: reports of three decades* (Macmillan).
 Matthews, R. C. O., *The trade cycle* (C.U.P.).
 Robinson, J., and Eatwell, J., *An introduction to modern economics* (McGraw-Hill).
 Sen, A. K. (ed.), *Growth economics* (Penguin).

EE7G International Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. It is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

The general purpose of the course will be to integrate the international sector with the macroeconomic analysis in Economics I and Economics II; links between exchange rates, international prices, international capital movements and domestic wages and prices will be examined. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, international investment, international monetary systems will be studied.

Preliminary reading:

Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

There is no single book or short list of books which is a text-book for the course or for a substantial part of the course.

Treasury Economic Paper No. 1, *Overseas investment in Australia, 1972* (Australian Govt., Publishing Service).

Burton, J., *Wage inflation* (Macmillan).

Cohen, B. J., *Balance of payments policy* (Penguin modern economics).

Cooper, R. N., *International finance* (Penguin modern economics).

Day, A. C. L., *Outline of monetary economics* (O.U.P.).

Grubel, H. G., *The international monetary system* (Penguin modern economics).

Leighton, R. I., *Economics of international trade* (McGraw-Hill).

Machlup, F., *International monetary economics* (Allen and Unwin).

Meade, J. E., *Theory of international economic policy*, volume I. *The balance of payments* (O.U.P.).

Neville, J. W., and Stammer, D. W., *Inflation and unemployment* (Pelican).

Niland, J. R., and Isaac, J. E., *Australian labour economics: readings*, 2nd edition (Sun Books).

EE6G Microeconomics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE4G Microeconomics IIIH. This half-subject may not be presented by a candidate who passed EE02 Economics II in 1973 or earlier.

This course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight and is given as day classes in odd years and as evening classes in even years.

The emphasis in this course will be on positive economics and, in particular, on the application of price theory to practical issues. Topics covered will include general equilibrium theory, theoretical and applied analysis of the structure, conduct and performance of concentrated markets, and extensions to and modifications of the traditional theories of consumption and production, such as the economics of information, research and technological change, and demand and supply in factor markets.

Preliminary reading:

Hawkins, C. J., *Theory of the firm* (Macmillan).

Text-books.

Lancaster, K., *Introduction to modern microeconomics*, 2nd edition (Rand McNally).

Lyall, K. C., *Microeconomic issues of the 70's* (Harper and Row).

Reference books:

Blaug, M., *An introduction to the economics of education* (Penguin).

Cohen, K. J., and Cyert, R. M., *Theory of the firm*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Cole, C. L., *Microeconomics: a contemporary approach* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

Johnson, H. G., *The two-sector model of general equilibrium* (Allen and Unwin).

Koch, J. V., *Industrial organization and prices* (Prentice-Hall).

Rosenberg, N., *The economics of technological change* (Penguin).

Scherer, F. M., *Industrial market structure and economic performance* (Rand McNally).

Scott, R. H., *The pricing system* (Holden-Day).

Stigler, G. J., *The organization of industry* (Irwin).

Thompson, A. A., *Economics of the firm* (Prentice-Hall).

Tisdell, C. A., *Microeconomics: the theory of economic allocation* (Wiley).

Townsend, H., *Price theory* (Penguin).

EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

This half-subject is given once a week as late afternoon lectures. In addition day and evening tutorials will be offered every two to three weeks.

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as an allocating, distributing and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, cost-benefit analysis, federal-state fiscal relations and the theory and operation of economic policy, with special reference to fiscal policy.

Preliminary reading:

Eckstein, O., *Public finance*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Friedman, M., *Capitalism and freedom* (C.U.P.).

Text-books:

Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice* (McGraw-Hill).

Neville, J. W., *Fiscal policy in Australia* (Cheshire).

Reference books:

Dixon, J. (ed.), *The public sector* (Penguin).

Mathews, R. L., and Jay, W. R. C., *Federal finance* (Nelson).

Burkhead, J., and Miner, J., *Public expenditure* (Macmillan).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly.

This course is essentially a study of the interaction of economic and institutional factors in the labour market. The topics studied will include processes of wage determination; factors influencing the relative wage structure; industrial relations systems; unemployment and the labour force; basic theories of inflation; and wages and incomes policies. Emphasis will be given to the role of the Australian arbitration system in relation to general economic policy.

Text-books:

- Burton, J., *Wage inflation* (Macmillan studies in economics).
 Niland, J. R., and Isaac, J. E., *Australian labour economics: readings*, 2nd edition (Sun Books).
 Rees, A. E., *The economics of work and pay* (Harper and Row).

Reference books:

- Ball, R. J., and Doyle, P., *Inflation* (Penguin).
 Dunlop, J. T., *Wage determination under trade unions* (Kelley).
 Fleisher, B. M., *Labor economics: theory and evidence* (Prentice-Hall).
 Hicks, J. R., *The theory of wages*, 2nd edition (Papermac).
 International Labor Office, *Job evaluation* (I.L.O. Studies and Reports, n.s. 56).
 Jaques, E., *Equitable payment* (Pelican).
 McCormick, B. J., and Smith, E. O., *The labour market* (Penguin).
 Niland, J. R., and Isaac, J. E., *Australian labour relations: readings*, 2nd edition (Sun Books).
 O'Dea, R., *Industrial relations in Australia* (West).
 Pohlman, J. E., *Economics of wage and price control* (Grid).
 Portus, J. H., *Australian compulsory arbitration* (Hicks Smith).
 Wootton, B., *The social foundations of wage policy*, 2nd edition (Allen and Unwin).

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH or EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

This course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year and is offered as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

The prime purpose of this course is to provide a basis for critical appraisal of Australian Agricultural Policy. Emphasis is given to the characteristics of agriculture (capital formation and technological innovation, production instability and price uncertainty, supply responses); the role of agriculture in the Australian economy; policy objectives and measures in support of the farm sector (such as price stabilisation arrangements, duty free entry under by-law and tax concessions); recent and current problems in the farm sector (such as the cost-price squeeze on income, protection of the dairy industry, the reserve price scheme and operations of the Wool Corporation, quota restrictions on wheat production and rural reconstruction) as well as the nature and implications of recent changes in farm policy.

Text-books:

- Campbell, K. O., *Agricultural marketing and prices* (Cheshire).
 Throsby, C. D., *Agricultural policy* (Pelican).

Reference books:

- Rural policy in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).
 Williams, D. B., *Agriculture in the Australian economy* (Sydney U.P.).

Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and Commonwealth publications. Photo copies of this material will be available in the Napier Birks room and on reserve in the Barr Smith Library.

EE5H History of Economic Thought IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH at credit or good pass level.

This half-subject is given as day lectures.

The course covers some of the main contributions to economic thought of the leading economists from Adam Smith up to recent times. The emphasis is on contributions to economic theory. Students are expected to work mainly from secondary sources.

Text-books:

Blaug, M., *Economic theory in retrospect* (Heinemann).

Rima, I. H., *Development of economic analysis* (Irwin).

Reference books:

Dobb, M. H., *Theories of value and distribution since Adam Smith* (C.U.P.).

Hutchison, T. W., *Review of economic doctrines* (Clarendon).

Stigler, G. J., *Production and distribution theories* (Macmillan).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE6H Russian Economic History IIIH.

(This half-subject will not be available in 1976.)

Pre-requisite subjects: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH, together with either EE12 Economic History II or (with the approval of the Chairman of the Department) an appropriate option from those listed under AH02 History II or AP32 Politics IIA.

The economic development of Russia from the 1860's, and of the Soviet Union to the present, together with analysis of Russian and Soviet economic institutions and the operation of the Soviet economic system. The course includes treatment of the post 1965 economic reforms.

Preliminary reading:

Kochan, L., *The making of modern Russia* (Penguin).

Wolfe, B., *Three who made a revolution* (Penguin).

Text-books:

Dobb, M. H., *Soviet economic development since 1917* (Routledge).

Nove, A., *An economic history of the U.S.S.R.* (Allan Lane Penguin).

Nove, A., *The Soviet economy*, 3rd edition; and/or

Spulber, N., *The Soviet economy: structure, principles, problems*.

Reference books will be prescribed by the lecturer.

EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course, comprising one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight, is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

Basic concepts in demand analysis; cost analysis; pricing; forecasting demand; advertising and linear programming, and the economic theory of corporations.

Reference books:

Chamberlin, E. H., *The theory of monopolistic competition* (Harvard U.P.)

Clarkson, G. P. E. (ed.), *Managerial economics* (Penguin).

Dean, J., *Managerial economics* (Prentice-Hall).

Farrar, D. E. and Meyer, J. R., *Managerial economics* (Prentice-Hall)

Haynes, W. W., *Managerial economics: analysis and cases* (Business Publications).

Johnston, J., *Statistical cost analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Marris, R., *The economic theory of 'managerial' capitalism* (Macmillan)

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE8H Econometrics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE32 Economic Statistics IIA and EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I or QM01 Mathematics I and a knowledge of elementary matrix algebra.

Students may enrol for this half-subject only with the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

The econometrics course deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics: single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

A text-book will be recommended from:

Johnston, J., *Econometric methods* (McGraw-Hill, International Student Edition).

Kmenta, J., *Elements of econometrics* (Macmillan).

Koutsoyiannis, A., *Theory of econometrics* (Macmillan).

Reference books:

Christ, C. F., *Econometric models and methods* (Wiley).

Kelejian, H. H., and Oates, W. E., *Introduction to econometrics principles and applications* (Harper and Row).

Murphy, J. L., *Introductory econometrics* (Irwin).

Theil, H., *Principles of econometrics* (Wiley).

Walters, A. A., *An introduction to econometrics* (Macmillan).

Wonnacott, R. J., and T. H., *Econometrics* (Wiley, International Edition).

EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH.*

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH and one of EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I, QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week. It will involve a study of mathematical approaches to the analysis of economic problems. The course will cover the application to economic problems of such techniques as mathematical optimisation (constrained and unconstrained), comparative static analysis, calculus of variations and dynamic optimisation, economic dynamics, linear models, general equilibrium models.

Text-books (the lecturer will recommend one of the following):

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical economics*.

Casson, M., *Introduction to mathematical economics* (Nelson).

Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics* (McGraw-Hill).

Henderson, J., and Quandt, R., *Microeconomic theory* (McGraw-Hill).

Intriligator, M. D., *Mathematical optimization and economic theory* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Allen, R. G. D., *Mathematical analysis for economists* (Macmillan).

Allen, R. G. D., *Macroeconomic theory, a mathematical treatment* (Macmillan).

Baumol, W. J., *Economic dynamics* (Macmillan).

Hicks, J. R., *Value and capital* (O.U.P.).

Lancaster, K., *Mathematical economics* (Macmillan).

Samuelson, P. A., *Foundations of economic analysis* (Harvard U.P.).

Quirk, J., and Saposnik, R., *Introduction to general equilibrium theory and welfare economics* (McGraw-Hill).

* This course will be given in 1976 only if sufficient numbers enrol.

AJ9H Economic Geography IIIB.

This course, which is offered by the Department of Geography, develops the theoretical concepts established in AJ5H Economic Geography IIB relating to the location of primary, secondary and tertiary economic activity. In addition, the last half of this course examines the problems of regional analysis and development.

Reference books:

- Berry, B. J. L., *The geography of market centres and retail distribution* (Prentice-Hall).
Blunden, J., and others (eds.), *Regional analysis and development* (Harper and Row).
Found, W. C., *A theoretical approach to rural land use patterns* (Arnold).
Glasson, J., *An introduction to regional planning* (Hutchinson Educational).
Hay, A., *Transport for the space economy* (Macmillan).
Smith, D. M., *Industrial location* (Wiley).
Stilwell, F. J. B., *Australian urban and regional development* (A.N.Z. Book Co.).

EE68 Economic Theory.

Students may enrol for this subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures a week. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to more advanced theory. Wide reading is not expected, instead intensive study is made of a few selected books and articles. Areas for study include, welfare economics, theory of international trade, value theory.

HONOURS DEGREES.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Dean of the Faculty of Economics well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean. The honours work falls into two divisions. Interim honours classes are conducted for students in the third year and final honours classes in the fourth year.

INTERIM HONOURS:

Interim Honours B.Ec. students will take the course EE68 Economic Theory, and, except with permission of the Dean, both EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE6G Microeconomics IIIH. This permission may be given to a student whose course includes a group of closely related subjects which would lead to a suitable set of options in fourth year, such as a group including EE13 Economic Development III or including EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH, or a group of commerce related subjects.

The subject EE03 Economics III for students intending to take honours in Economics must include EE7G International Economics IIIH, EE68 Economic Theory and *either* EE5G Macroeconomics IIIH *or* EE6G Microeconomics IIIH.

EE99 Economics for the Honours degrees of B.A. and B.Ec.

FINAL HONOURS:

(i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 15,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. Students must have the subject of their theses approved by the Dean of the Faculty and be allotted to supervisors before the end of the academic year preceding their final honours year. Students must commence work on their projects during the long vacation preceding their final honours year and must report to their supervisors not later than during the first week of February. They will be required to keep in touch with their supervisors during the term. A complete draft of the thesis is to be submitted to the supervisor for comment no later than the last day of first term and a final draft must be ready for typing at the end of the second week of the first vacation. Four copies of the thesis typed double spaced on A4 paper must be presented not later than the first day of the second term. Students will be required to submit themselves to an oral examination on their theses during the second term.

(ii) Each student will select two options from the following list. Classes and tutorials in these subjects will be arranged to take place in second and third terms.

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Accounting Theory | Economics of the Firm |
| Business Statistics | International Trade |
| Capital and Growth | Money |
| Development | Radical Economics |
| Econometrics | Transport |
| Economic History | |

(iii) Seminars in Applied Economics will be held throughout the year.

(iv) The examination will consist of:

- (a) The thesis.
- (b) Two papers in Applied Economics.
- (c) One paper in each of the two optional subjects.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

The Department also provides the following subjects for other faculties.

EE71 Social Economics I for the degree of B.A.

EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.

EE53 Farm Management for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.

EE63 Farm Prices and Policy for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.

COMMERCE.

EC01 Elements of Accounting I.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to submit written assignments (approximately one a fortnight) at tutorials.

A self contained course designed to provide future economists with an understanding of the strengths and limitations of accounting, and to serve as an introduction to the study of accounting for future accountants. Topics include the accounting process; introduction to the theory of valuation and income measurement; consolidations; sources and uses of funds; function of the auditor; information for external parties; alternative valuation and income measurement systems.

Preliminary reading (optional):

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison-Wesley).

Text-books:

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison-Wesley).

Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting: a management approach*, 5th edition (Irwin).

Colditz, B. T., and Gibbins, R. W. (eds.), *Accounting perspectives* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Mathews, R. L., *The accounting framework* (Cheshire).

Barton, A. D., *The anatomy of accounting* (Queensland U.P.).

EC02 Management Accounting II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC01 Elements of Accounting I, EE01 Economics I or EE2G Microeconomics IH.

(Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA, if not previously passed, should be taken concurrently.)

The course consists of two lectures plus one tutorial each week. Day lectures are given in odd years, evening lectures in even years. Day tutorials are given every year, but evening tutorials in even years only.

A general course in management accounting which serves two purposes: it seeks to teach future managers what they need to know about accounting and finance, whilst at the same time teaching future accountants what might be expected of them by managers. The course is broadly divided into four sections covering elements of organisation theory, an introduction to cost accounting, accounting information for tactical decisions and business finance.

Text-books:

Hornsgren, C. T., *Cost accounting: a managerial emphasis*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Peirson, C. G., and Bird, R. G., *Business finance* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Battersby, A., *Network analysis for planning and scheduling* (Macmillan).

Hummel, P. M., and Seebeck, C. L., *Mathematics of finance* (McGraw-Hill) (or any standard financial mathematics text).

Richards, M. D., and Nielander, W. A. (eds.), *Readings in management* (South-Western).

Shillinglaw, G., *Cost accounting, analysis and control* (Irwin).

Solomons, D. (ed.), *Studies in cost analysis*, 2nd edition (Sweet and Maxwell).

Van Horne, J. C., *Financial management and policy*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

EC13 Commercial Law II.

Not normally available to students before completion of the first full-time year or its equivalent.

The course comprises two lectures a week and a tutorial class each fortnight.

An introduction to the legal system and legal concepts as used in Australia, including an examination of sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and the legislative authorities) and the rules of statutory interpretation.

A statement of the general principles of the law of contract with analysis of the rules relating to formation of contract, capacity to contract, form of contracts, terms of contracts, misrepresentation, mistake, discharge of contracts, and remedies for breach of contract.

The law of agency including an examination of the topics of an agent's authority, the relationship of a principal and his agent with third parties and in particular in so far as it affects the contractual situation of the principal and a third party, the position at law of the unauthorised agent including a discussion of the doctrine of ratification, and the relationship which exists between a principal and his agent.

Consumer Protection Legislation in South Australia including a general examination of the provisions of the Consumer Credit Act 1972 and the Consumer Transactions Act 1972 and tracing the progression of a Consumer Transaction.

The Law of Partnership including the definition of partnership, rules for the determination of its existence, formalities upon its creation, illegality and partnerships, relations of partners to third parties, relations of partners to each other, dissolution of partnerships and advantages and disadvantages of the use of partnerships.

The law relating to limited liability companies with discussion of the following topics: The concept of corporate personality, the corporate constitution, delimitation of the corporate entity, ultra vires, company contracts and dispositions, a company's liability for wrongs, a company's capacity to sue and be sued, company finance, share capital, classes of shares, dividends, membership and shareholding, loan finance, regulation of invitations to the public, officers of a company, duties of officers, accounts and audit, protection of minorities, meetings of companies, re-organisations and take-overs of companies, official management and liquidations.

The following South Australian statutes, which may be taken into examinations, should be acquired:

- Partnership Act*, 1891-1935.
- Companies Act*, 1962-72.
- Misrepresentation Act*, 1971-1972.
- Sale of Goods Act*, 1895-1971.
- Consumer Credit Act*, 1972.
- Consumer Transactions Act*, 1972.
- And other statutes prescribed.

Preliminary reading:

- Vermeesch, R. B., and Lindgren, K. E., *Business law of Australia*, 2nd edition (Butterworth). (First three chapters.)

Text-book:

- Ford, H. A. J., *Principles of company law* (Butterworth).

Reference books:

- Atiyah, P. S., *An introduction to the law of contract*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).
- Bowstead, W., *A digest of the law of agency*, 13th edition (Sweet and Maxwell).
- Cheshire, G. C., and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The law of contract*, 3rd Australian edition (Butterworth).
- Drake, C. D., *Law of partnership* (Sweet and Maxwell).
- Fridman, G. H. L., *The law of agency*, 3rd edition (Butterworth).
- Gower, L. C. B., *Principles of modern company law*, 3rd edition (Stevens).

- Gower, L. C. B., *Principles of modern company law*, 2nd Australian supplement, by R. Baxt (Law Book Co.).
Higgins, P. F. B., *Law of partnership in Australia and New Zealand* (Law Book Co.).
Powell, R., *The law of agency*, 2nd edition (Pitman).
Underhill, A., *Principles of the law of partnership*, 8th edition (Butterworth).
Verneesch, R. B., and Lindgren, K. E., *Business law of Australia*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).
Yorston, R. K., and Brown, S. R., *Company law*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co.).

EC23 Industrial Sociology III.

Not normally available to students before completion of the first full-time year or its equivalent.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to prepare exercises and essays and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard in them has been reached.

This subject is offered as a day-time course in even years, and as an evening course in odd years.

Interpersonal behaviour: interactions, activities, sentiments, transactions. Membership and structure of groups, workgroup and intergroup behaviour, leadership, supervision, motivation, worker satisfaction and morale, productivity. Organisational change, management succession. Technology and organisation structure. socio-technical systems. Selected research studies in organisational behaviour, detailed critical analysis of selected theories.

Text-books:

- Gibb, C. A., *Leadership* (Penguin).
Mead, M., *Cultural patterns and technical change* (Mentor).
Shepherd, C. R., *Small groups: some sociological perspectives* (Chandler).
Vroom, V. H., and Deci, E. L., *Management and motivation* (Penguin).
Whyte, W. F., *Organizational behavior* (Irwin-Dorsey).

Reference books:

- Argyle, M., *The psychology of interpersonal behaviour* (Pelican).
Homans, G. C., *The human group* (Routledge).
Landsberger, H. A., *Hawthorne revisited* (Cornell U.P.).
Likert, R., *The human organisation* (McGraw-Hill).
Roethlisberger, F. J., and Dickson, W. J., *Management and the worker* (Wiley).
Woodward, J., *Industrial organization: theory and practice* (O.U.P.).

THIRD-YEAR HALF-SUBJECTS.

EC1H Accounting Theory IIIH.

Pre-requisites subject: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC02 Management Accounting II.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Day lectures are given in even years, evening lectures in odd years. Day tutorials are given every year, but evening tutorials in odd years only.

Methodology, income measurement and the effect of price changes; current problems in financial accounting; consolidations; auditing; valuation of assets, shares and enterprises.

Preliminary reading:

- Chambers, R. J., *Securities and obscurities* (Gower).
McDonald, D. L., *Comparative accounting theory* (Addison-Wesley).

Text-books:

- Hendriksen, E. S., *Accounting theory*, revised edition (Irwin).
Kenley, W. J., and Staubus, G. J., *Objectives and concepts of financial statements* (Accountancy Research Foundation).

Reference books:

- American Accounting Association, *A statement of basic accounting theory* (The Association).
Chambers, R. J., *Accounting, evaluation and economic behavior* (Prentice-Hall).
Chambers, R. J., *Accounting, finance and management* (Butterworths).
Edwards, E. O., and Bell, P. W., *The theory and measurement of business income* (Calif. U.P.).
Parker, R. H., and Harcourt, G. C. (eds.), *Readings in the concept and measurement of income* (C.U.P.).
Sterling, R. R. (ed.), *Asset valuation and income determination* (Scholars Book Co.).

EC2H Introduction to Operations Research IIIB.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course consists of one, one and one-half hour lecture/tutorial period a week throughout the year. It will be offered in 1976 only if ten or more students enrol.

Linear and non-linear programming; statistical inference and forecasting; simulation and model building; inventory control; decision making under certainty and uncertainty.

Text-books:

- Taha, H. A., *Operations research* (Macmillan).

Reference books:

- Hamming, R. W., *Introduction to applied numerical analysis* (McGraw-Hill).
Schlaifer, R., *Probability and statistics for business decisions* (McGraw-Hill).
Starr, M. K., *Systems management of operations* (Prentice-Hall).

EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course consists of one, one and one-half hour lecture/tutorial period a week, throughout the year.

The course provides an integrated coverage of the techniques of systems analysis and design, and the design of related computer systems and programs, using the programming languages BASIC and COBOL. Illustrative systems, including on-line enquiry, sequential and random file maintenance and data base management, will be studied.

Text-books:

- National Computing Centre, *Basic training in systems analysis*, ed. by A. Daniels and D. Yeates (Pitman).
Maynard, J., *Computer programming made simple* (Allen and Unwin).

Reference books:

- BASIC and COBOL programming manuals for computers available to the University.
Clifton, H. D., *Systems analysis for business data processing* (Business Books).
Management systems, ed. by T. B. Glans and others (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
Kanter, J., *Management guide to computer system selection and use* (Prentice-Hall).

EC4H Business Finance IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC02 Management Accounting II, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

Topics include advanced study of the cost of capital; pure theory of finance; security evaluation and portfolio analysis; financial aspects of mergers and takeovers.

Preliminary reading:

Peirson, C. G., and Bird, R. G., *Business finance* (McGraw-Hill).

Text-book:

Van Home, J. C., *Financial management and policy*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Archer, S. H., and D'Ambrosio, C. A. (eds.), *The theory of business finance: a book of readings* (Macmillan).

Elton, E. J., and Gruber, M. J. (eds.), *Security evaluation and portfolio analysis* (Prentice-Hall).

Lorie, J. H., and Hamilton, M. T., *The stock market: theories and evidence* (Irwin).

Philippatos, G. C., *Financial management: theory and techniques* (Holden-Day).

Weston, J. F., and Brigham, E. F., *Managerial finance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

EC5H Marketing IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial class every second week. Practical exercises will be required.

Marketing tasks, the broadened concept of marketing; consumer behaviour; research marketing, multivariate data analysis, marketing experimentation; distribution channels; marketing-mix; organisation, planning, marketing information system, control.

Text-books:

Marcus, B., and others, *Modern marketing* (Random House).

Mathew, M., and Steidl, P. (eds.), *Australian marketing readings* (Collier Macmillan paperback).

Reference books:

Aaker, D. (ed.), *Multivariate analysis in marketing: theory and application* (Wadsworth, paperback).

Brion, J. M., *Corporate marketing planning* (Wiley).

Jolson, M. A., and Hise, R. T., *Quantitative techniques for marketing decisions* (Macmillan, paperback).

Namboodiru, K., and others, *Applied multivariate analysis and experimental design* (McGraw-Hill).

Sheth, J. N., *Models of buyer behavior: conceptual, quantitative and empirical* (Harper and Row).

Spitz, E., *Product planning* (Averbach).

EC6H Management Information Systems IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC02 Management Accounting II.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial class every second week throughout the year.

Management as a feedback process involving information and decisions; the systems approach to providing information for management control and decision making; systems analysis and design; management information systems, with particular emphasis on computerised systems, in business and government; the effects of available computer technology on the level and effectiveness of systems implementation; the effects of computer systems upon organisational structure and operation; the management of information systems, control, security, privacy and audit; information systems and society.

Text-book:

Murdick, R. G., and Ross, J. E., *Information systems for modern management* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Coleman, R. J., and Riley, M. J. (eds.), *MIS: Management dimensions* (Holden-Day).

Radford, K. J., *Information systems in management* (Reston Publishing).

Sanders, R. H. (ed.), *Computers and management* (McGraw-Hill).

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
REGULATIONS

NOTE: No new enrolments will be accepted in 1976. See regulation 9.

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Business Management.
- †2. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who is qualified for admission to a degree of the University of Adelaide (or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide).
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.
(c) A candidate shall have had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics before commencing part II of the course.
3. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics; and courses will not be provided unless a sufficient number of students has enrolled.
4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall attend classes and pass the examinations in courses as prescribed in the schedules.
5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics a candidate for the diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the diploma.
6. A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for examination, unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required.
- *7. Schedules defining the courses of study for the diploma, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Economics and approved by the Council.
8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall on written application be awarded the diploma.

† Amended 23 January, 1975.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

*9. No new enrolments for the diploma will be accepted after 31 December, 1975. A candidate who has completed courses of study for the degree of Master of Business Management before 31 March, 1976 may qualify for the award of the diploma provided he completes the required course work by 31 March, 1977.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 7.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects which may be taken only for the Diploma in Business Management are published below immediately after these schedules. Syllabuses of subjects which may be taken also for the degree of B.Ec. are published immediately after the schedules of that degree. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. The courses of study for the Diploma in Business Management shall comprise:

PART I

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| EE1G Macroeconomics IH | EE32 Economic Statistics IIA |
| EE2G Microeconomics IH | or |
| EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I | QT02 Mathematical Statistics II |
| or | EC00 Accounting (Business Management) |
| QM01 Mathematics I | EC23 Industrial Sociology III |

PART II

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| EC30 Economic Institutions and Policy | EC50 Economic and Accounting Analysis |
| EC80 Organisation Theory and Behaviour | EC60 Business Statistics |
| | EC70 Decision Making |

2. A candidate shall complete the required course-work subjects and pass examinations in them, as follows:

Part I: At such standard as the Faculty may require;

Part II: At a standard, over the whole of part II, at least equivalent to that required for Second Class Honours.

Provided that the Faculty may grant any candidate such status in any subject as it may determine.

3. Subject to the following exceptions a candidate shall complete the subjects in part I before proceeding with any of the subjects in part II:

(a) The Chairman of the Department of Commerce may permit a candidate to proceed with a part II subject before he has completed all the subjects of part I;

(b) The Faculty of Economics may allow a candidate who has completed all but one of the subjects in part I to proceed to part II and to take the part I subject concurrently with his part II studies.

4. The Faculty of Economics may review the academic performance of any candidate on his completion of part I, and a candidate whose performance in part I is deemed by the Faculty to be unsatisfactory shall not be permitted to proceed to part II.*

5. Except with the specific advance approval of the Faculty in each case, a candidate for the degree by part-time study shall complete the subjects of part II in two years; provided that in the case of a candidate proceeding under one of the provisos in clause 3 the year in which he is completing part I shall not be counted. If the Faculty permit a longer time it may impose such conditions as it sees fit.

6. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Each candidate will be required to undertake during University vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

* NOTE (not forming part of the schedules): Normally part I subjects must be passed at first attempt with credits in at least two subjects.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
AND OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
(COURSE WORK)
[Old Course]
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

EC00 Accounting (Business Management).

The course is offered annually for students proceeding to the Diploma in Business Management or to the degree of Master of Business Management and for such other students as the Professor of Commerce may approve. EE01 Economics I or EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, if not already passed, must be taken concurrently.

Students take the full course EC02 Management Accounting, and in addition one lecture a week during first and second terms. Written assignments will be set throughout the course.

Syllabus: As for EC02 Management Accounting, and in addition:

The double-entry framework and the recording of business transactions; preparation of accounting reports; analysis and interpretation of accounting reports, limitations of accounting data.

Text-books:

As listed under EC02 Management Accounting and in addition:

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison Wesley).

Reference books:

As listed under EC02 Management Accounting and in addition:

Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting, a management approach*, 5th edition (Irwin).

EC30 Economic Institutions and Policy.

The structure of the Australian economy—the structure of agricultural, industrial, labour and capital markets. Economic policy objectives, and monetary, fiscal, wages and trade policies. The development and operation of Australian economic institutions.

Preliminary reading:

Coombs, H. C., *The fragile pattern* (Australian Broadcasting Commission).

Text-books:

- Australian Bureau of Statistics. *Official yearbook of Australia* (A.C.P.S.).
Cameron, B., *Australia's economic policies* (Cheshire).

Reference books:

- Arndt, H. W., and Corden, M. (eds.), *The Australian economy* (Cheshire).
Australia. Economic Enquiry, Committee of, *Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry* (Vernon Report) (Government Printer, Canberra).
Downing, R. I. (ed.), *The Australian economy* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).
Grant, J. McB., Hagger, A. J., and Hocking, A., *Economic institutions and policy* (Cheshire).

EC50 Economic and Accounting Analysis.

Economic and accounting analysis at the management level with particular emphasis on microeconomics and the internal policies of the firm. Topics include industrial organisation, demand, cost, pricing, and portfolio analysis. The course incorporates both lectures and case discussion.

Reference books:

- Brigham, E. F., and Pappas, J. L., *Managerial economics* (Dryden).
Haynes, W. W., *Managerial economics* (Dorsey).
Lorie, J. H., and Hamilton, M. T., *The stock market: theories and evidence* (Irwin).
Needham, D., *Economic analysis and industrial structure* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
Scherer, F. M., *Industrial market structure and economic performance* (Rand McNally).

EC60 Business Statistics.

A knowledge of EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I and EE32 Economic Statistics IIA is assumed in this course. The ability to write effective programs in BASIC or FORTRAN will be assumed.

Analysis of probabilistic processes, decision-making under uncertainty, mathematical programming. Analysis of production and marketing situations.

Text-books:

- Taha, H. A., *Operations research* (Macmillan).

Reference books:

- Hamming, R. W., *Introduction to applied numerical analysis* (McGraw-Hill).
Livingstone, J. L. (ed.), *Management planning and control: mathematical models* (McGraw-Hill).
Moore, P. G., and Hodges, S. D. (eds.), *Programming for optimal decisions* (Penguin).
Schlaifer, R. O., *Probability and statistics for business decisions* (McGraw-Hill).
Starr, M. K., *Systems management of operations* (Prentice-Hall).

EC70 Decision-Making.

Cases in financial management, marketing and business policy.

Text-books:

- Day, G. S., and others, *Cases in computer and model assisted marketing* (Hewlett Packard).
Hunt, P., and others, *Basic business finance, text and cases*, 4th edition (Irwin).
Christensen, C. R., and others, *Business policy: text and cases*, 3rd edition (Irwin).

EC80 Organisation Theory and Behaviour.

A knowledge of EC23 Industrial Sociology III is assumed in this course.

Theory of organisations. Design of organisation structure. Organisational change and development.

Text-books:

Clark, P. A., *Organizational design* (Tavistock).

Dalton, G. W., and others, *Organizational change and development* (Irwin-Dorsey).

Dalton, G. W., and others, *Organizational structure and design* (Irwin-Dorsey).

Miller, E. J., and Rice, A. K., *Systems of organization* (Tavistock).

Perrow, C., *Organizational analysis* (Tavistock).

Reference books:

Lawrence, P. R., and Lorsch, J. W., *Organisation and environment* (Irwin).

Thompson, J. D., *Organizations in action* (McGraw-Hill).

Yuill, B. F., *Organisation and management* (West, paperback).

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Management.

‡2. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree a graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to part II of the course until he has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics.

3. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics; and courses will not be provided unless a sufficient number of students has enrolled.

*4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall attend classes and satisfy the examiners in courses and project work as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

‡6. A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for examination or final assessment in any course, unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required.

‡7. The Faculty of Economics shall appoint a Board of Examiners to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under regulation 4.

‡ Amended 28 February, 1974, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

‡ Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

**8. Schedules defining the courses of study and the project work for the degree shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Economics and approved by the Council.

**9. A candidate who has completed courses of study for the degree before 31 March, 1976 may continue under the schedules in force in 1975, with such modifications (if any) as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Economics, provided that he qualifies for the degree by 31 March, 1979.

†10. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

** Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 4 and 9.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the pre-dissertation course work for the degree of Master of Business Management (Old Course) are published above, immediately after the schedules of the Diploma in Business Management.

Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.B.M. (New Course) are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The courses of study for the degree of Master of Business Management shall comprise:

PART I

EC00 Accounting (Business Management)

EC16 Economics (Business Management)

EC26 Industrial Sociology
EC36 Quantitative Methods I

PART II

EC07 Business Policy
EC17 Financial Management
EC27 Government and Administration
EC37 Organisation Theory and Behaviour
EC47 Quantitative Methods II

Two elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available (see footnote to schedules).

EC57 Supervised project work on an approved topic.

2. A candidate shall complete the prescribed subjects and pass examinations or be otherwise assessed in them at a standard, over all the prescribed subjects in each part, at least equivalent to that required for Second Class Honours (see footnote to schedules):

Provided that the Faculty of Economics may grant any candidate such status in any subject as it may determine.

3. Subject to the following exceptions a candidate shall complete the subjects in part I before proceeding with any of the subjects in part II:

- (a) The Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee) may permit a candidate to proceed with not more than two part II subjects before he has completed all of the subjects of part I.
- (b) The Faculty of Economics may allow a candidate who has completed all but one of the subjects in part I to proceed to part II and to take the part I subjects concurrently with his part II studies.

4. A candidate who interrupts his candidature may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

5. The Faculty of Economics shall review the academic performance of each candidate on his completion of part I, and a candidate whose performance in part I is deemed by the Faculty to be unsatisfactory shall not be permitted to proceed to part II.

6. Except with the specific advance approval of the Faculty of Economics in each case, a candidate for the degree by part-time study shall complete the course-work subjects in part II in two years; provided that in the case of a candidate proceeding under one of the provisos in clause 3 the year in which he is completing part I shall not be counted. If the Faculty permits a longer time it may impose such conditions as it sees fit.

7. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate shall, before commencing the course-work of part II, submit for approval to the Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee), a written outline of the project work he proposes to undertake and shall submit a written report on the project work not later than six months from the date on which he completes the course-work of part II.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. The optional subjects, from which the two elective subjects in part II may be chosen, available in 1977, are:

EC67 Business Finance.

EC77 Marketing Management.

EC87 Quantitative Methods III(1)-Control of Operations.

EC97 Quantitative Methods III(2)-Planning and Decision Analysis.

These optional subjects may not all be offered every year.

2. Normally part I subjects must be passed at the first attempt with credits in at least two subjects.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
 (NEW COURSE)

S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

PART I (New Course).

EC00 Accounting (Business Management).

The course is offered annually for students proceeding to the degree of Master of Business Management and for such other students as the Professor of Commerce may approve. EC16 Economics (Business Management), if not already passed, must be taken concurrently.

Students take the full course EC02 Management Accounting, and in addition one lecture a week during first and second terms. Written assignments will be set throughout the course.

Syllabus: As for EC02 Management Accounting, and in addition:

The double-entry framework and the recording of business transactions; preparation of accounting reports; analysis and interpretation of accounting reports, limitations of accounting data.

Text-books:

As listed under EC02 Management Accounting and in addition:
 Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison Wesley).

Reference books:

As listed under EC02 Management Accounting and in addition:
 Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting, a management approach*, 5th edition (Irwin).

EC16 Economics (Business Management).

The course is an introduction to the basic principles of economics and consists of three parts. First a discussion of the nature of economics and its methodology, the fundamental problem of scarcity and choice, the tools of demand and supply analysis and the role of time in economic theory. Secondly, a course in microeconomics which builds on the basic lectures and extends the subject matter into areas particularly relevant for business management; the nature of costs, demand forecasts and demand planning, the nature of markets and various aspects of pricing and price information. Thirdly, and concurrently with the microeconomics course, a course in macroeconomics which develops a simple aggregative model of the economy with special emphasis on institutions and features of the Australian economy.

Text-books:

- Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J., and Wallace, R. H., *Economics*, 2nd Australian edition (McGraw-Hill).
 Hancock, K. J., Hughes, B., and Wallace, R. H., *Applied economics-readings for Australian students* (McGraw-Hill).
 Brigham, E. F., and Pappas, J. L., *Managerial economics* (Dryden).

Reference books:

- Scherer, F. M., *Industrial market structure and economic performance* (Rand McNally).
 Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).

EC26 Industrial Sociology.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to prepare exercises and essays and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard in them has been reached.

This subject is offered as a day-time course in even years, and as an evening course in odd years.

Interpersonal behaviour: interactions, activities, sentiments, transactions. Membership and structure of groups, workgroup and intergroup behaviour, leadership, supervision, motivation, worker satisfaction and morale, productivity. Organisational change, management succession. Technology and organisation structure, socio-technical systems. Selected research studies in organisational behaviour, detailed critical analysis of selected theories.

Text-books:

- Gibb, C. A., *Leadership* (Penguin).
 World Federation for Mental Health, *Cultural patterns and technical change*, ed. by M. Mead (Mentor).
 Shepherd, C. R., *Small groups: some sociological perspectives* (Chandler).
 Vroom, V. H., and Deci, E. L., *Management and motivation* (Penguin).
 Whyte, W. F., *Organizational behavior* (Irwin-Dorsey).

Reference books:

- Argyle, M., *The psychology of interpersonal behaviour* (Pelican).
 Homans, G. C., *The human group* (Routledge).
 Landsberger, H. A., *Hawthorne revisited* (Cornell U.P.).
 Likert, R., *The human organization* (McGraw-Hill).
 Roethlisberger, F. J., and Dickson, W. J., *Management and the worker* (Wiley).
 Woodward, J., *Industrial organisation: theory and practice* (O.U.P.).

EC36 Quantitative Methods I.

A. MATHEMATICS.

Finite Mathematics and Computing. Sets, logic, relations, sequences, series, permutations and combinations, programming.

Linear Algebra. Matrix algebra, linear equations, determinants, games.

Calculus. Differential and integral calculus of one or more variables, difference and differential equations, power series.

B. STATISTICS.

Probability and Statistics. Probability of discrete events, continuous probability functions, estimation, inference, Bayesian inference sampling, bias, index numbers, random numbers, time series, autocorrelation, simple and multiple regression.

Text-books:

- Bishir, J. W., and Drewes, D. W., *Mathematics in the behavioral and social sciences* (Harcourt).
Boot, J. C. G., and Cox, E. B., *Statistical analysis for managerial decisions* (McGraw-Hill).
Derman, C., Gleser, L. J., and Olkin, I., *A guide to probability theory and application* (Holt-Rinehart).
Hamming, R. W., *Introduction to applied numerical analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

PART II.

Syllabuses of the following subjects for Part II of the degree of Master of Business Management (new course) will be published in the Calendar for 1977:

- EC07 Business Policy.
- EC17 Financial Management.
- EC27 Government and Administration.
- EC37 Organisation Theory and Behaviour.
- EC47 Quantitative Methods II.
- EC57 Supervised project work on an approved topic.

Elective subjects:

- EC67 Business Finance.
- EC77 Marketing Management.
- EC87 Quantitative Methods III(1)—Control of operations.
- EC97 Quantitative Methods III(2)—Planning and decision analysis.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ECONOMICS
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

- (i) has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University of Adelaide with First or Second-Class Honours; or
- (ii) has obtained an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First- or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide.

(b) The Faculty of Economics may accept provisionally as candidates for the degree other graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other universities whose qualifications satisfy the Faculty that they are likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) A provisionally-accepted candidate shall, within such time as the Faculty shall in each case prescribe or allow, undertake an approved course of advanced study and pass an examination at First or Second-Class Honours standard before his acceptance as a candidate will be confirmed. Failure to pass the qualifying examination at the required standard at the first attempt shall, unless the Faculty decides otherwise, cancel the provisional acceptance.

(d) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of one year from his admission to the Honours degree specified in section (a) (i) above, or to the degree which the Faculty accepts as equivalent thereto under section (a) (ii) above, or before the expiration of two academic years from his admission to the degree accepted by the Faculty under section (b) above.

(e) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either*:

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*

(b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If it accepts him, provisionally or otherwise, as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide him in his work.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5. On completion of his work, the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

6. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the degree be awarded; *or*

(b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; *or*

(c) that the degree be not awarded.

7. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners of his thesis or dissertation may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 796 |
| Courses and Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 799 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 810 |
| Chemical Engineering | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 810 |
| Civil Engineering | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 820 |
| Electrical Engineering | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 831 |
| Mechanical Engineering | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 838 |
| Honours Degree | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 848 |

Master of Engineering (M.E.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 850 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 852 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 854 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 855 |

Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 857 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules; under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 859 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

**2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Engineering and be submitted to the Council.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

†3. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

THE ORDINARY DEGREE.

†4. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:

- (i) Chemical Engineering;
- (ii) Electrical Engineering;
- (iii) Mechanical Engineering;
- (iv) Civil Engineering.

††(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

*5. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations, and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Council.

††(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

* Amended 8 December, 1949.

†† Allowed 20 December, 1956.

† Allowed 9 January, 1958.

†† Allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Amended 8 December, 1949, 15 January, 1959, 4 April, 1963, and 28 January, 1965.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers, and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject, may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

‡(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Council, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the lectures and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

‡ Allowed 22 December, 1955.

THE HONOURS DEGREE.

†10. The Honours degree shall be available in each of the following courses:

- (a) Chemical Engineering;
- (b) Electrical Engineering;
- (c) Mechanical Engineering;
- (d) Civil Engineering.

*11. (a) The work for the Honours degree shall be taken concurrently with the professional engineering subjects of the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree as set out in the schedules for that degree.

§(b) No candidate shall proceed to the Honours degree except with the approval of the Head of his department.

(c) In order to qualify for the Honours degree a candidate must (i) pass in the professional engineering subjects prescribed for the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree at a standard generally higher than that required for the Ordinary degree; (ii) concurrently with the final-year work for the Ordinary degree attend further lectures and pass examinations on work at an advanced level.

‡(d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes under each Department: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

††(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

Regulations allowed 11 December, 1947.

† Allowed 11 November, 1954; amended 4 April, 1963, and 28 January, 1965.

° Allowed 11 November, 1954; amended 28 January, 1965; and
4 November, 1965.

‡ Amended 4 October, 1962.

†† Allowed 9 January, 1958, amended 21 December, 1967.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
C O U R S E S A N D S C H E D U L E S
(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 2.)

AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

The University of Sydney has established a special four-year course in Aeronautical Engineering. Adelaide students who have successfully completed the first two years of the course in any branch of Engineering, may apply for admission to the third year of the course in Aeronautical Engineering in the University of Sydney. Those who have completed only the first year may apply for admission to the second year.

Applications, together with documentary evidence of academic standing in the University of Adelaide, should be sent to the Registrar of the University of Sydney.

AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

The University of Melbourne has established a four-year degree course in Agricultural Engineering. Adelaide students who have successfully completed the first two years of the course in Chemical, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering, provided they have taken Chemistry I, may apply for admission to the third year of the course in Agricultural Engineering in the University of Melbourne. Those who have completed only the first year of the course in Chemical, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering may apply for admission to the second year.

Applications, together with documentary evidence of academic standing in the University of Adelaide, should be sent to the Registrar of the University of Melbourne.

SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

NOTES: (1) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.E. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(2) On 1 January, 1976 the titles of subjects in the Engineering course were amended to indicate the year of the course in which they are given e.g. the title of second-year subjects was changed from Civil Engineering I, Electrical Engineering I, to Civil Engineering II, Electrical Engineering II and so on.

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in schedules IV, V, VI and VII.

SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one year simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one year before enrolling for any subject of the following year provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third-year subject before completing the first year, or a fourth-year subject before completing the second year, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE III: APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year each candidate must obtain the approval of the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects he wishes to study.

NOTE: In the following schedules of courses, in the column headed "Hours a Week", a single figure, such as 2, means 2 hours a week throughout the year. A figure with a superscript, such as 2², means 2 hours a week for two terms.

SCHEDULE IV: CIVIL ENGINEERING COURSE

Details of the subjects Engineering I, Engineering II and Engineering III are given in schedule IX.

FIRST YEAR

| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures 3 |
| | | Tutorials 1 |
| | | Practical 3 |
| SG11 | Geology I(E) | Lectures 3 Practical 3 |
| QM01 | Mathematics I | Lectures 4 Tutorials 2 |
| SP01 | Physics I | Lectures 3 |
| | | Tutorials 1 |
| | | Practical 3 |

SECOND YEAR

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB | Lectures 4 Tutorials 1 |
| NC02 | Civil Engineering II | Lectures 4 Tutorials 1 Practical 6 |
| NX12 | Engineering IIC | Lectures 3 Practical 3 |

THIRD YEAR (OLD SYLLABUSES)

(To be offered for the last time in 1976.)

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| NC03 | Civil Engineering IIIA | Lectures 3 Tutorials 1 Practical 5 |
| NC13 | Civil Engineering IIIB | Lectures 3 Tutorials 1 Practical 5 |
| NX53 | Engineering IIIC A or } NX63 Engineering IIIC B } | Lectures 4 Tutorials 1 Practical 4 |

THIRD YEAR (NEW SYLLABUSES)

(To be offered for the first time in 1977.)

| | | |
|------|------------------------|---|
| NC03 | Civil Engineering IIIA | Lectures 3 Practical 6 ² , 4 ¹ |
| NC13 | Civil Engineering IIIB | Lectures 3 Design 3 Practical 3 Survey Camp |
| NX53 | Engineering IIIC | Lectures 4 |
| | | Tutorials 2 |
| | | Drawing Office 3 |

FOURTH YEAR (OLD SYLLABUSES)
(To be offered for the last time in 1977.)

| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| NC14 | Civil Engineering IVA | Lectures ... 3, 1 ² |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NC44 | Civil Engineering IVB | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Practical ... 8 |
| NC34 | Civil Engineering IVC Project and Report | Seminars ... 3 |
| | | Total 150 hours |

FOURTH YEAR (NEW SYLLABUSES)
(To be offered for the first time in 1978.)

| | | |
|------|------------------------|--|
| NC14 | Civil Engineering IVA* | Lectures ... 3 ² |
| | | Tutorials ... 1 ² |
| | | Laboratory ... 3 ¹ |
| NC44 | Civil Engineering IVB* | Lectures ... 3 ² , 1 ¹ |
| | | Tutorials ... 1 ¹ |
| | | Practical ... 3 ² |
| NC34 | Civil Engineering IVC | Lectures* ... 1 ² |
| | | Design Office* ... 8 ¹ , 4 ¹ |
| | | Seminars† ... 50 hours |
| | | Project and Report† ... 150 hours |
| | | |
| NC89 | Civil Engineering IVD‡ | Lectures ... 6 ¹ |
| | | Tutorials ... 3 ¹ |

* First two terms only.

† Continues over three terms.

‡ Third term only.

SCHEDULE V: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING COURSE

| Subject No. in Syllabus | FIRST YEAR | | | | Subject | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|---------------|--|--|-----------|---------|--------------|
| | | | | | | |
| SC01 | Chemistry I | | | Lectures | 3 | |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 | |
| | | | | Practical | 3 | |
| NX01 | Engineering I | | | Lectures | 3 | |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 | |
| | | | | Practical | 3 | |
| QM01 | Mathematics I | | | Lectures | 4 | |
| | | | | Tutorials | 2 | |
| SP01 | Physics I | | | Lectures | 3 | |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 | |
| | | | | Practical | 3 | |

SECOND YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------|--|--|-----------|---|
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB | | | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 |
| NE03 | Electrical Engineering II | | | Lectures | 3 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 2 |
| | | | | Practical | 3 |
| SP02 | Physics II | | | Lectures | 3 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 |
| | | | | Practical | 6 |

THIRD YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------|--|--|-----------|---|
| NE13 | Electrical Engineering III | | | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 2 |
| | | | | Practical | 6 |
| NX23 | Engineering IIIE | | | Lectures | 2 |
| | | | | Practical | 4 |
| QA12 | Computing Science IIC* | | | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 |
| QM02 | Pure Mathematics II | | | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | | Tutorials | 1 |

NOTE: A candidate of high academic ability who has completed the Third Year is recommended to spend an additional year at this stage to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, in order to improve his qualifications to undertake research in engineering science.

* Or such other subject offered by the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as may be approved in individual cases by the Faculty of Engineering.

FOURTH YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------|--|--|-----------|----|
| NE14 | Electrical Engineering IVA | | | Lectures | 5 |
| NE24 | Electrical Engineering IVB | | | Lectures | 4 |
| NE34 | Electrical Engineering IVC | | | Lectures | 1 |
| | | | | Practical | 12 |

SCHEDULE VI: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING COURSE

| FIRST YEAR | | | | Hours a week | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | | | | |
| SC01 | Chemistry I | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| AY01 | Psychology I | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Practical | 2 | | |
| NX11 | Economics I (Engineering) | Lectures | 2 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| QM01 | Mathematics I | Lectures | 4 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 2 | | |
| SP01 | Physics I | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| SECOND YEAR | | | | | |
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB | Lectures | 4 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| NX42 | Engineering IIM | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Practical | 5 | | |
| NM02 | Mechanical Engineering II | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 3 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| THIRD YEAR | | | | | |
| NX73 | Engineering IIIM A | Lectures | 4 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 ² | | |
| NX83 | Engineering IIIM B | Lectures | 4 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| NM03 | Mechanical Engineering IIIA | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| NM13 | Mechanical Engineering IIIB | Lectures | 3 | | |
| | | Tutorials | 4 | | |
| | | Practical | 3 | | |
| FOURTH YEAR | | | | | |
| NM85 | Engineering Management IV | Lectures | 1, 1 ¹ | | |
| NM24 | Mechanical Engineering IVA* | Lectures | 5 ² | | |
| | | Tutorials | 1 ² | | |
| | | Practical | 3 ² | | |
| NM34 | Mechanical Engineering IVB* | Lectures | 5 ² | | |
| | | Tutorials | 3 ¹ , 6 ¹ | | |
| | | Practical | 3 ¹ | | |
| NM44 | Mechanical Engineering IVC | Lectures | 2 ² , 4 ¹ | | |
| | | Tutorials | 6 ¹ | | |
| | | Practical | 3 ¹ , 6 ¹ | | |

* Examinations in NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA and NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB will be held during the vacation between second and third terms.

SCHEDULE VII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSE

| Subject No. in Syllabus | FIRST YEAR | | | | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | Subject | | | | |
| SC01 | Chemistry I | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 1 Practical ... 3 |
| NX01 | Engineering I | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 1 Practical ... 3 |
| QM01 | Mathematics I | ... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 4 Tutorials ... 2 |
| SP01 | Physics I | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 1 Practical ... 3 |

A candidate who has completed the First Year and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake two years of full-time study within the Faculty of Science before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering.

SECOND YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 4 Tutorials ... 1 |
| NH12 | Chemical Engineering II | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 3 Practical ... 2 |
| SC22 | Chemistry IIE | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Practical ... 6 |

THIRD YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 4 Practical ... 3 |
| NH23 | Chemical Engineering IIIB | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 3 Tutorials ... 5 Practical ... 3 |
| NX93 | Engineering IIIC | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 4 Practical ... 6 |

FOURTH YEAR

| | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| NH14 | Chemical Engineering IVA ^o | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 4 ¹ Tutorials ... 3 ¹ Practical ... 8 ² |
| NH24 | Chemical Engineering IVB ^o | ..... | ..... | ..... |  |
| | (a) Reactor Design | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 1 ² Tutorials ... 1 ² Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| | Fuels | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 1 ¹ Tutorials ... 1 ¹ |
| | (b) Process Control | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 2 ² Tutorials ... 1 ¹ Practical ... 4 ² |
| | (c) Seminar | ..... | ..... | ..... | Tutorials ... 3 ² |
| | (d) Materials Engineering | ..... | ..... | ..... | Lectures ... 2 ² Practical ... 3 ² |

Any one student must pass in either parts (a), (b) and (c) or in parts (b) and (d).

| | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| NH34 | Chemical Engineering IVC ^o | | | | Lectures ... 2 ¹ Tutorials ... 1 ² Design Project ... 40 ¹ |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|

^o Examinations in NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA, NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB and part of NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC will be held in the second and third weeks of third term.

SCHEDULE VIII

(a) A candidate who has not passed in NX01 Engineering I but who has passed in QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I, and SC01 Chemistry I, and one other first-year subject acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering may complete the academic requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering by passing in the following subjects.

SECOND YEAR

Normal second year of the Chemical Engineering Course.

THIRD YEAR

| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 4 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NH23 | Chemical Engineering IIIB* | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 3 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 1 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NX52 | Engineering IIIH | Lectures ... 1 |
| | | Practical ... 3 ¹ |

* A written report on vacation experience will be required in lieu of part (c) of NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

FOURTH YEAR

Normal Chemical Engineering fourth year.

(b) A candidate who has passed in QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I, SC01 Chemistry I, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB, and SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, plus one other first-year subject and one other second-year subject acceptable to the Faculty of Engineering may complete the academic requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering by passing in the following subjects.

Before embarking on the work of the third year of the Chemical Engineering course:

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| NH62 | Chemical Engineering IIS | Lectures ... 1 |
| | | Tutorials ... 3 |

This subject is available throughout the year as part of NH12 Chemical Engineering II and will also be offered as a special short course of about four weeks' duration towards the end of each long vacation.

THIRD YEAR

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 4 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NH23 | Chemical Engineering IIIB* | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 3 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 1 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |
| NX52 | Engineering IIIH | Lectures ... 1 |
| | | Practical ... 3 ¹ |

* A written report on vacation experience will be required in lieu of part (c) of NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

FOURTH YEAR

| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | | Hours a week | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| NH14 | Chemical Engineering IVA | Lectures | 4 ¹ , 3 ¹ | |
| | | Tutorials | 4 ² | |
| | | Practical | 8 ² | |
| NH64 | Chemical Engineering IVBS | (a) Reactor Design | Lectures | 1 ² |
| | | | Tutorials | 1 ² |
| | | | Practical | 3 ¹ |
| | | Fuels | Lectures | 1 ¹ |
| | | | Tutorials | 1 ¹ |
| | | (b) Process Control | Lectures | 2 ² |
| | | | Tutorials | 1 ¹ |
| | | | Practical | 4 ² |
| | | (c) Seminar | Tutorials | 3 ² |
| | | | (d) Materials Science | Lectures | 2 |
| Practical | 3 ² | | | |

Any one student must pass either parts (a), (b) and (c) or parts (b) and (d). No candidate who has previously passed in NH12 Chemical Engineering II may take the latter option.

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| NH34 | Chemical Engineering IVC | Lectures | 2 ¹ , 1 ¹ |
| | | Tutorials | 1 ² |
| | | Design Project | 40 ¹ |

(c) A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. including the subjects listed above plus Reaction Kinetics as part of a third-year subject in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry may proceed to the degree of B.E. in Chemical Engineering by passing in the subjects listed in schedule VIII(b) or by passing in the following subjects.

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| NH62 | Chemical Engineering IIS | See schedule VIII(b). |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------------|

THIRD YEAR

| | | | |
|------|----------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | Lectures | 3 |
| | | Tutorials | 4 |
| | | Practical | 3 |
| NH63 | Chemical Engineering IIIBS | Lectures | 3 |
| | | Tutorials | 3 |
| | | Practical | 3 |
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures | 3 |
| | | Tutorials | 1 |
| | | Practical | 3 |
| NX52 | Engineering IIH | Lectures | 1 |
| | | Practical | 3 ¹ |

FOURTH YEAR

Normal fourth year of the Chemical Engineering Course.

SCHEDULE IX: ENGINEERING I, II AND III

(a) *Engineering I*

| Subject No. in Syllabus | Subject | Hours a week |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| NX01 | Engineering I | Lectures ... 3 |
| | | Tutorials ... 1 |
| | | Practical ... 3 |

This subject must be taken in First Year by all Engineering candidates. It consists of five parts:

- Part 1. Statics
- Part 2. Dynamics
- Part 3. Graphics
- Part 4. Engineering Drawing
- Part 5. General Engineering.

(b) *Engineering II and III*

These shall be made up of selected parts from the following list:

| | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Stress Analysis | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 2 | Structural Engineering | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 |
| 3 | Theory of Machines | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 4 | Machine Design | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 |
| 5 | Electrical Circuits and Machines | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 6 | Electronics | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 7 | Engineering Materials | Lectures ... 1 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 8 | Materials Engineering | Lectures ... 2 Practical ... 3 ¹ |
| 9 | Mathematics III (Engineering) | Lectures ... 2 Tutorials ... 1 |
| 10 | Economics (Engineering) | Lectures ... 2 Tutorials ... 1 |
| 11 | Numerical Analysis in Engineering† | |
| 12 | Engineering Economics and Planning† | |

A candidate from the Civil Engineering Department will do NX12 Engineering IIC and NX53 Engineering IIC A or NX63 Engineering IIC B; from Electrical Engineering, NX23 Engineering IIE, from Mechanical Engineering, NX42 Engineering IIM and NX73 Engineering IIM A or NX83 Engineering IIM B or NX43 Engineering IIM C; and from Chemical Engineering, NX93 Engineering IIH. The parts making up each of these subjects are listed below.

| | | | |
|------|--------------------|--------------|--|
| NX12 | Engineering IIC | 5, 6, 7 | Lectures ... 3 Practical ... 3 |
| NX53 | Engineering IIC A* | 3, 4, 9 | Lectures ... 4 Tutorials ... 1 Practical ... 3, 3 ¹ |
| NX63 | Engineering IIC B* | 3, 4, 10 | Lectures ... 4 Tutorials ... 1 Practical ... 3, 3 ¹ |
| NX53 | Engineering IIC† | 3, 4, 11, 12 | Lectures ... 4 Tutorials ... 2 Drawing Office ... 3 |

* To be offered for the last time in 1976.

† To be offered for the first time in 1977.

| | | | | |
|------|--------------------|---------|-----------|-------------------|
| NX23 | Engineering IIIE | 1, 4 | Lectures | 2 |
| | | | Practical | 4 |
| NX42 | Engineering IIM | 1, 2, 7 | Lectures | 3 |
| | | | Practical | 5 |
| NX73 | Engineering IIIM A | 5, 6, 9 | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | Tutorials | 1 |
| | | | Practical | 3 ² |
| NX83 | Engineering IIIM B | 5, 6, 8 | Lectures | 4 |
| | | | Practical | 3 |
| NX52 | Engineering IIH | 5 | Lectures | 1 |
| | | | Practical | 3 ¹ |
| NX93 | Engineering IIH | 1, 4, 5 | Lectures | 3 |
| | | | Practical | 3, 3 ² |

A pass in Engineering I, II or III will be granted on the subject as a whole and not in individual parts.

SCHEDULE X: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

(a) General

A total of sixteen weeks' practical experience is required under regulations 4(b) and 11(c), and this should be completed during the university vacations before beginning the work of the fourth year of the course. A candidate should normally complete the requirements of this schedule before enrolling in the fourth year of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from the requirements of this schedule to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before he first enrolled in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to his academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Chairman of the department concerned. In doubtful cases an inquiry should be addressed to the Dean through the Academic Registrar.

Before the end of the first term in each year of his course, a candidate should submit to the Academic Registrar, on the prescribed form, a certificate from his employer of the practical experience gained during the preceding year.

(b) Chemical Engineering

At least eight weeks of the required sixteen weeks must be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development. In addition, during the May vacation in the fourth year, each student must visit at least eight chemical plants.

(c) Electrical Engineering

As part of the sixteen weeks' practical experience specified in clause (a), candidates must complete the two week Vacation Course in Workshop Practice arranged by the Faculty, and this will usually be taken in the second year of the course.

(d) Mechanical Engineering

As part of the sixteen weeks' practical experience specified in clause (a), candidates must complete the course of Workshop Practice arranged by the Faculty, and this will normally be taken in the second year of the course. For the purpose of assessing practical experience, this course will have an equivalent duration of one week.

SCHEDULE XI: HONOURS DEGREE IN ENGINEERING

A candidate for the Honours degree in Chemical, Civil, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering under regulation 11 (Syllabus Numbers: NH99 Chemical Engineering, NC99 Civil Engineering, NE99 Electrical Engineering, NM99 Mechanical Engineering) shall complete the full course for the final year of his respective course, and in addition, special Honours work comprising two hours of Honours lectures a week with, in Civil and Mechanical Engineering, an associated laboratory project.

SCHEDULE XII: TRANSFERS BETWEEN COURSES

In special circumstances, and by decision of the Faculty of Engineering in each case, a student who wishes to transfer from one Engineering course, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere, to either the Civil or Electrical or Mechanical Engineering course may present a first-year subject already passed instead of one of the first-year subjects (other than QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I or NX01 Engineering I) shown in schedules IV, V and VI. A student wishing to transfer to the Chemical Engineering course may, with permission of the Faculty, present a first- (or later) year subject in place of SP01 Physics I. Such permission will be granted only in special circumstances.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Pre-requisite subjects:

Unless otherwise stated, a pass in a pre-requisite subject will mean a pass at Division I or higher standard.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSE

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NX01 Engineering I.

1. STATICS.

Resultant of coplanar forces and spatial force and couple systems. Conditions of equilibrium. Vectorial representation. Solution of pinjointed frames. Transverse and axial loadings. Bending moment and shear force diagram. Centroid, centre of pressure. Moments and products of inertia and related theorems. Elements of hydrostatics. Virtual work.

2. DYNAMICS.

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies: rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: work, energy, power momentum in mechanical and electromechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

Behaviour and uses of electromagnetic fields and their interaction with charges and current. Elementary transducers. Energy conversion, stored energy. Induced fields.

3. GRAPHICS AND ENGINEERING DRAWING.

Pictorial presentation of data. Graphical mathematics. Graphical integration and differentiation. Empirical equations. Functional scales, adjacent charts, network charts, nomography. Descriptive geometry.

First and third angle projection. Pictorial projection. Sketching. Drawing as a means of communication. Geometry of manufacturing processes. Functional dimensioning. Limits and fits: interchangeable assemblies. Standards and standardisation. Introduction to design.

Text-books:

- Hoelscher, R. P., and others, *Graphics for engineers* (Wiley).
Standards Association of Australia. S.A.A. CZ1, *Engineering drawing practice*.
Chiswell, B., and Grigg, E. C. M., *S.I. units* (Wiley).
Imperial College of Science and Technology, *Data and formulae for engineering students*, 2nd edition, by J. C. Anderson and others (Pergamon).
Beer, F. P., and Johnston, E. R., *Vector mechanics for engineers* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

- Scharf, B., *Engineering and its language* (Muller).
How things work, vols. I and II (Paladin).

4. GENERAL ENGINEERING.

A series of lectures or tutorials on the broad scope of Engineering including its historical background and sociological implications.

Students are given an opportunity during the course of inspecting the facilities and learning something of the research objectives of the Engineering Departments of the University.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SC22 Chemistry IIE.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC22 Chemistry IIE without having passed QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM or QM7H Mathematics IH in combination with either QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course, which is introduced in 1976 for the first time, is directed to the principles of physical, organic and inorganic chemistry with particular reference to physical science and to chemical engineering. A detailed syllabus will be available during the enrolment period.

NH12 Chemical Engineering II.
[Formerly NH12 Chemical Engineering I.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SC01 Chemistry I, QM01 Mathematics I and SP01 Physics I.

This subject is divided into two parts:

(a) MATERIALS SCIENCE.

The course consists of two lectures and three hours laboratory work a week throughout the year.

It covers the following topics: Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealised materials, atomic arrangements in solids, crystallography, imperfections in crystals. Phase equilibria in metals and alloys, the structure and properties of ceramic phases, plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Phase transformations and heat treatment of steels. Polymer structure, composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing, methods of processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials.

Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

Wulff, J. (ed.), *The structure and properties of materials*, vols. I-III (Wiley).

Alfrey, T., and Gurnee, E. F., *Organic polymers* (Prentice-Hall).

Billmeyer, F. W., *Textbook of polymer science* (Wiley).

Bockris, J. O'M., and others, *An introduction to electrochemical science* (Wykeham).

Guy, A. G., *Introduction to materials science* (McGraw-Hill).

Guy, A. G., *Elements of physical metallurgy* (Addison-Wesley).

Kingery, W. D., *Introduction to ceramics* (Wiley).

Samans, C. H., *Metallic materials in engineering* (Macmillan).

Scully, J. C., *The fundamentals of corrosion* (Pergamon).

Van Vlack, L. H., *Materials science for engineers* (Addison-Wesley).

(b) CHEMICAL ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES.

One lecture per week throughout the year; one three hour tutorial per week for two terms; and three hours laboratory work per week for one term covering an introduction to Chemical Engineering calculations, equilibrium stage operations, fuels and energy, and instrumentation.

Text-books:

Himmelblau, D. M., *Basic principles and calculations in chemical engineering*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Harker, J. H., and Allen, D. A., *Fuel science* (Oliver and Boyd).

Reference books:

Considine, D. M., *Process instruments and control handbook* (McGraw-Hill).

Fribance, A. E., *Industrial instrumentation fundamentals* (McGraw-Hill).

Williams, E. T., and Johnson, R. C., *Stoichiometry for chemical engineers*. International Student edition (McGraw-Hill); or

Whitwell, J. C., and Toner, R. K., *Conservation of mass and energy* (Ginn-Blaisdell); or

Henley, E. J., and Rosen, E. M., *Material and energy balance computations* (Wiley).

Smith, B. D., *Design of equilibrium stage processes* (McGraw-Hill).

Brian, P. L. T., *Staged cascades in chemical processing* (Prentice-Hall).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA.
[Formerly NH13 Chemical Engineering IIA.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NH12 Chemical Engineering I or NH62 Chemical Engineering IS (before 1976) and either QN02 Applied Mathematics II or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

LECTURES: Three hours a week throughout the year dealing with the general theory of molecular and turbulent transport of properties, fluid mechanics, heat transfer processes and mechanical processes.

TUTORIALS: Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

LABORATORY WORK: Three hours a week throughout the year on quantitative laboratory work designed to illustrate the principles of transport theory and fluid mechanics as applied to unit operations.

Text-books:

- Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Daily, J. W., and Harleman, D. R. F., *Fluid dynamics* (Addison-Wesley); or
De Nevers, N., *Fluid mechanics* (Addison-Wesley).
Foust, A. S., *Principles of unit operations* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Chemical engineers' handbook*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).
Coulson, J. M., and Richardson, J. F., *Chemical engineering*, 2 vols., 2nd edition (Pergamon).
Bird, R. B., and others, *Transport phenomena* (Wiley).
McCabe, W. L., and Smith, J. C., *Unit operations of chemical engineering*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Welty, J. R., Wilson, R. E., and Wicks, C. E., *Fundamentals of momentum, heat and mass transfer* (Wiley International Edition).
Sissom, L. E., and Pitts, D. R., *Elements of transport phenomena* (McGraw-Hill).

NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.
[Formerly NH23 Chemical Engineering IIB.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and either QN02 Applied Mathematics II or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This subject is divided into three parts:

(a) THERMODYNAMICS AND KINETICS.

LECTURES: Two lectures a week throughout the year devoted to chemical engineering thermodynamics, reaction kinetics and reactor design.

TUTORIALS: Two hours a week for three terms devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

Text-books:

- Smith, J. M., and Van Ness, H. C., *Introduction to chemical engineering thermodynamics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Laidler, K. J., *Reaction kinetics*, vols. 1 and 2 (Pergamon).
Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Hamblin, F. D., *Abridged thermodynamic and thermochemical tables, S.I. units* (Pergamon).

Reference books:

- Balzhiser, R. E., and others, *Chemical engineering thermodynamics* (Prentice-Hall).
Denbigh, K. G., *Principles of chemical equilibrium*, 3rd edition (C.U.P.).
Denbigh, K. G., and Turner, J. C. R., *Chemical reactor theory*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).
Levenspiel, O. L., *Chemical reaction engineering* (Wiley).
Kramers, H., and Westerterp, K. R., *Elements of chemical reactor design and operation* (Chapman and Hall).

(b) INTRODUCTION TO PROCESS CONTROL.

LECTURES: One lecture a week for two terms devoted to an introduction to the elements of process control and process dynamics.

TUTORIALS: One hour a week for two terms.

LABORATORY WORK: Three hours a week.

Text-book:

Weber, T. W., *An introduction to process dynamics and control* (Wiley).

Reference book:

Harriott, P., *Process control* (McGraw-Hill).

(c) SEMINAR.

Three hours a week in first and second terms. Each student is required to submit an essay at the end of first term and present it at a seminar in second term.

NX93 Engineering IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

This course is made up of parts 1, 4 and 5 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX (b).

1. STRESS ANALYSIS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress and strain, normal and shear. Tensile compressive and torsion tests to destruction. Elastic and plastic states. Load deformation relation for bars and columns. Torsion of tubes and shafts. Bolted and rivetted joints. Thin walled pressure vessels. Distribution of stress due to bending, curvature moment relations, and deflections of simply supported and encasté beams by integration and moment area methods. Shear. Introduction to composite and reinforced beams. Plastic moments, simple plastic analyses of redundant beams. Buckling of columns.

Text-books:

Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); or

Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

4. MACHINE DESIGN.

A short course of 27 lectures and of 81 hours' drawing-office tutorial work in the fundamentals of design of machine elements and power transmission systems.

Text-books:

Faires, V. M., *Design of machine elements* (Macmillan).

Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International Text-book Co.).

5. ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS AND MACHINES.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The lecture course comprises:

(a) One lecture a week for one term devoted to network theory, including transient and steady state analysis of simple networks, network theorems, and the solution of three-phase networks.

(b) One lecture a week for one term devoted to self and mutual inductance and coupled coils, magnetic circuits and the calculation of m.m.f. transformers, direct current motors and generators.

(c) One lecture a week for one term devoted to synchronous motors, and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Hayt, W. H., and Kemmerley, J. E., *Engineering circuit analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Hirst, A. W., *Applied electricity* (Blackie).

Fitzgerald, A. E., and Higginbotham, D. E., *Basic electrical engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA.

[Formerly NH14 Chemical Engineering IIIA.]

Pre-requisite subject: NH13 Chemical Engineering IIA (before 1976).

LECTURES: Three hours a week for two terms devoted to applications of transport theory and of fluid and particle mechanics in the unit operations of chemical engineering; one hour a week for one term on advanced fuel technology.

TUTORIALS: Three hours a week for two terms. Problems studied are of a practical nature, but involve the application of fundamental principles rather than the use of handbooks.

PRACTICAL WORK: Eight hours a week for two terms; a series of projects based on the course of lectures and providing exercise in the preparation of engineering reports.

Text-books:

Students are expected to own a copy of *Chemical engineers' handbook*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Lewis, B., and von Elbe, G., *Combustion, flames, and explosions of gases*, 2nd edition (Academic Press).

Orr, C. C., *Particulate technology* (Macmillan).

Kunii, D., and Levenspiel, O., *Fluidization engineering* (Wiley).

Beér, J. M., and Chigier, N. A., *Combustion aerodynamics* (Applied Science).

NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB.
[Formerly NH24 Chemical Engineering IIIB.]

This subject is divided into four parts from which the student must take *either* Parts (a), (b) and (c) *or* Parts (b) and (d). This latter option may not be available every year.

(a) REACTOR DESIGN.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for one term dealing with advanced kinetics and reactor design. One hour a week for one term on gas absorption with chemical reaction.

TUTORIALS: Two hours a week for one term.

Text-book:

Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Cooper, A. R., and Jeffreys, G. V., *Chemical kinetics and reactor design* (Prentice-Hall).

Denbigh, K. G., and Turner, J. C. R., *Chemical reactor theory*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).

(b) PROCESS DYNAMICS AND CONTROL.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for the first two terms dealing with the principles of (a) process dynamics and simulation, and (b) process control. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

TUTORIAL: Two hours a week for the first two terms.

PRACTICAL WORK: Four hours a week for two terms with experiments illustrating problems in process dynamics simulation and control of simple process plant.

Text-book:

Harriott, P., *Process control* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Shinsky, F. G., *Process-control systems* (McGraw-Hill).

Tyner, M., and May, F. P., *Process engineering control* (Ronald Press).

Franks, R. G. E., *Modelling and simulation in chemical engineering* (Wiley).

(c) SEMINAR.

Three hours a week in first and second terms. Each student is required to submit an essay at the end of first term and present it at a seminar in second term.

(d) MATERIALS ENGINEERING.

LECTURES: Two lectures a week for two terms dealing with the following topics: The selection properties and fabrication of materials for engineering applications involving corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels. The relation of structural variables in polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

PRACTICAL WORK: Six hours a week for two terms. The course will involve laboratory techniques and experiments related to the lecture course.

Text-books:

Candidates are advised to consult the lecturers about text and reference books in this subject before the beginning of first term.

NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC.
[Formerly NH34 Chemical Engineering IIIC.]

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: NH14 Chemical Engineering IIIA (before 1976) and NH24 Chemical Engineering IIIB (before 1976).

This subject is divided into two parts.

(a) INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for two terms dealing with topics in Industrial Economics and Operations Research.

The lectures deal generally with:

(1) The allocation of scarce economic resources between a number of competing ends; more specifically these lectures deal with the effective allocation of land, labour, capital and enterprise during all phases of the development and operation of a chemical manufacturing enterprise. The treatment includes research and development, patents, market analysis, plant location, process development, pre-investment estimation, capital investment evaluation, selection and purchase of labour and equipment, construction planning and control, production planning and control, cost planning and control, basic management principles, industrial safety, company control, capital procurement, company finance, and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

(2) A review of the potentialities of the methods of operations research, with special reference to problems arising in Chemical Engineering practice.

Reference books:

- Ackoff, R. L., and Sasieni, M. W., *Fundamentals of operations research* (Wiley).
- Buchanan, R. H., and Sinclair, C. G., *Costs and economics of the Australian process industries* (West, 1964, with 1966 supplement).
- Grant, E. L., and Ireson, W. G., *Principles of engineering economy* (Ronald Press).
- Holland, F. A., Watson, F. A., and Wilkinson, J. K., *Introduction to process economics* (Wiley).
- Hunter, A., *The economics of Australian industry* (Melbourne U.P.).
- Kirkbride, C. G., *Chemical engineering fundamentals* (McGraw-Hill).
- Merrett, A. J., and Sykes, A., *The finance and analysis of capital projects* (Longmans).
- Peters, M. S., and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Schweyer, H. E., *Process engineering economics* (McGraw-Hill).

(b) PLANT DESIGN.

TUTORIALS: One tutorial a week for two terms dealing with sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes, project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations.

PROJECT: The project occupies approximately 300 hours of full-time work during the months of September-November after the normal Departmental examinations. It involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

Preliminary reading:

Jones, D. G., *Chemistry and industry* (O.U.P.).

Text-book:

Peters, M. S., and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

- Allen, D. H., *A guide to the economic evaluation of projects* (Institution of Chemical Engineers).
- Bauman, H. C., *Fundamentals of cost engineering in the chemical industry* (Reinhold).
- Literature of chemical technology* (American Chemical Society).
- Backhurst, J. R., and Harker, J. H., *Process plant design* (Heinemann).
- Bodman, S. W., *The industrial practice of chemical process engineering* (M.I.T. Pr.).
- Brown, R., and Campbell, G. A., *How to find out about the chemical industry* (Pergamon).
- Buchanan, R. H., and Sinclair, C. G., *Costs and economics of the Australian process industries* (West, 1964, with 1966 supplement).
- Cremer, H. W., *Chemical engineering practice*, vol. 1 (General), vol. 9 (Design and Construction), vol. 10 (Ancillary Services), vol. 11 (Works Design, etc.) (Butterworth).
- Faith, W. L., and others, *Industrial chemicals*, 3rd edition (Wiley).
- Hackney, J. W., *Control and management of capital projects* (Wiley).
- Hougen, O. A., and others, *Chemical process principles*, vols. 1 and 2, 2nd edition (Wiley).
- Henley, E. J., and Rosen, E. M., *Material and energy balance computations* (Wiley).
- Institution of Chemical Engineers Engineering Practice Committee, *A guide to capital cost estimation and notes on project evaluation* (Institution of Chemical Engineers).
- Jeffreys, G. V., *A problem in chemical engineering design—the manufacture of acetic anhydride* (Institution of Chemical Engineers).
- Jelen, F. C., *Cost and optimization engineering* (McGraw-Hill).
- Kern, D. Q., *Process heat transfer* (McGraw-Hill).
- Landau, R., *The chemical plant: from process selection to commercial operation* (Reinhold).
- Ludwig, E. E., *Applied process design for chemical and petrochemical plants*, vols. 1-3 (Gulf).
- Lyle, O., *The efficient use of steam* (H.M.S.O.).
- Null, H. R., *Phase equilibrium in process design* (Wiley).
- Chemical engineers' handbook*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Popper, H., *Modern cost-engineering techniques* (McGraw-Hill).
- Rase, H. F., and Barrow, M. H., *Project engineering of process plants* (Wiley).
- Reid, R. C., and Sherwood, T. K., *The properties of gases and liquids*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Rudd, D. F., Powers, G. J., and Sirola, J. J., *Process synthesis* (Prentice-Hall).
- Rudd, D. F., and Watson, C. C., *Strategy of process engineering* (Wiley).
- Sherwood, T. K., *A course in process design* (M.I.T. Pr.).
- Shreve, R. N., *The chemical process industries*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

NOTE: Students who have completed one or more years' work in the Faculty of Science: refer Schedule VIII.

Certain courses differing from those listed in the preceding pages are prescribed for students who, having completed one or more years' work in suitable subjects in the Faculty of Science, wish to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering. These are as follows:

NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS.
[Formerly NH62 Chemical Engineering IS.]

This course is NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (b) (Chemical Engineering Principles).

For syllabus see NH12 Chemical Engineering II above.

NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS.
[Formerly NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS.]

This subject is divided into three parts.

- (a) Materials Science. The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (a).
- (b) Introduction to Process Control. The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB, part (b).
- (c) Written report on vacation experience.

NH64 Chemical Engineering IVBS.
[Formerly NH64 Chemical Engineering IIIBS.]

This subject is divided into four parts of which the student must take either parts (a), (b) and (c), or parts (b) and (d).

- (a) Reactor Design.
- (b) Process Control. } See NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB above.
- (c) Seminar. }
- (d) Materials Science. The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (a).

NX52 Engineering III.

This course consists of part 5 of Engineering II and III, Electrical Circuits and Machines (*see* Schedule IX(b)).
For syllabuses see NX93 Engineering IIIH above.

CIVIL ENGINEERING COURSE.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

SG11 Geology I(E).

A course of three lectures a week throughout the year and one hour of tutorial and three hours of practical a week for three terms.

Lectures.

Global geology and geophysics, crystallography, mineralogy and petrology; weathering and soils; sedimentary processes and environments; principles of stratigraphy and the time scale; rock structures; development of land forms. Geophysics applied to engineering problems, underground water in relation to civil engineering, stability of slopes, geology of sites for dams and reservoirs; coastal processes and coast protection; materials of engineering construction.

Practical work.

Practical work in the laboratory will be concerned with the study and identification of minerals and rocks, analysis of geological maps and distribution of rocks, interpretation of aerial photographs. Students will be required to participate in some visits to engineering sites.

Text-books:

- Press, F., and Siever, R., *Earth* (Freeman).
- Ernst, W. G., *Earth materials* (Prentice-Hall).
- Rickard, M. J., *Geological mapping* (Department of Geology, A.N.U.).

Reference books:

- Attewell, P. B., and Farmer, I. W., *Principles of engineering geology* (Chapman and Hall).
- Bloom, A. L., *The surface of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).
- Clark, S. P., *Structure of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).
- Dana, J. D., *Manual of mineralogy*, 18th edition, revised by C. S. Hurlbut (Wiley).
- Dott, R. H., and Batten, R. L., *Evolution of the earth* (McGraw-Hill).
- Faul, H., *Age of rocks, planets and stars* (McGraw-Hill).
- Garland, G. D., *The earth's shape and gravity* (Pergamon).
- Griffiths, D. H., and King, R. F., *Applied geophysics for engineers and geologists* (Pergamon).
- Jacobs, J. A., *The earth's core and geomagnetism* (Pergamon).
- Shelton, J. S., *Geology illustrated* (Freeman).
- Skinner, B. J., *Earth resources* (Prentice-Hall).
- Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall).
- Talbot, J. L., and Nesbitt, R. W., *Geological excursions in the Mount Lofty Ranges and Fleurieu Peninsula* (Angus and Robertson).

NX01 Engineering I.

For syllabus see under Chemical Engineering course, first year.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

NC02 Civil Engineering II.

[Formerly NC02 Civil Engineering I.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I; and Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I.

The course consists of four lectures a week and seven hours of tutorial, drawing office and practical work each week for three terms.

(a) *Stress Analysis*. Five lecture terms on: stress and strain; statically indeterminate problems involving axially loaded members; torsion of circular shafts—bending moments and shearing forces in beams; normal and shearing stresses—elastic and plastic ranges; deflections of beams; simple statically indeterminate beams; short and long columns; buckling; equilibrium equations—combined stresses—strain energy—failure criteria; compatibility equations—experimental stress analysis; dynamic loading of simple elements; composite beams; unsymmetrical bending; shear centre.

(b) *Structural Analysis and Design*. Three lecture terms on: concepts of structural design; beams and plane frame structures; determinacy and stability; deflection of trusses; three pin arch; influence line for determinate beams. Design in steel-tension compression and flexural members; welding and design of welded members; bolting and design of bolt connections. Design in timber; properties of timber; connections.

(c) *Surveying*. Two lecture terms on: the level and theodolite; linear measurement; slopes and intersections; areas and volumes; C.O.G.O.; tacheometry; circular parabolic and spiral curves.

(d) *Hydraulics*. Two lecture terms on: steady fluid flow as an introduction to hydraulic engineering; description and properties of fluid flow; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid fluid flow; elements of simple models; steady uniform and non-uniform flow in closed conduits; normal flow in open channels.

LABORATORY AND OTHER WORK.

One hour of tutorial each week for three terms and three hours of practical and two hours of drawing office for one term will be given to stress analysis. Three hours a week for two terms will be given to surveying. Three hours a week for one term will be given to hydraulics, and two hours a week for two terms to drawing office studies of a civil engineering structure including its design.

Text-books:

Clark, D., *Plane and geodetic surveying for engineers*, vol. 1, 6th edition (Constable).

Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

Bresler, B., and others, *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Nash, W. A., *Strength of materials* (Schaum).

Vennard, J. K., *Elementary fluid-mechanics*, 5th edition (Wiley); or

Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).

Wilbur, J. B., and Norris, C. H., *Elementary structural analysis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Standards Association of Australia (Metric Units) as advised.

NX12 Engineering IIC.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I; Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I. A knowledge of matriculation Chemistry will be assumed.

Engineering IIC is made up of parts 5, 6 and 7 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX (b).

5. ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS AND MACHINES.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The lecture course comprises:

(a) One lecture a week for one term devoted to network theory, including transient and steady state analysis of simple networks, network theorems, and the solution of three-phase networks.

(b) One lecture a week for one term devoted to self and mutual inductance and coupled coils, magnetic circuits and the calculation of m.m.f., transformers, direct current motors and generators.

(c) One lecture a week for one term devoted to synchronous motors and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Hayt, W. H., and Kemmerley, J. E., *Engineering circuit analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Hirst, A. W., *Applied electricity* (Blackie).

Fitzgerald, A. E., and Higginbotham, D. E., *Basic electrical engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

6. ELECTRONICS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week laboratory work for one term.

Conduction in solids. The junction diode. Rectifier circuits, filtering. Detector circuits. Wave shaping circuits. Diode logic circuits and symbols, truth tables. Integrated logic circuits.

Bipolar junction transistors, construction, operation and characteristic curves. Common emitter amplifier circuits. Small signal parameters, equivalent circuits. Biasing systems, design methods. Field effect transistors and thyristors, construction and operation. Control methods in thyristor circuits.

Large-signal amplifiers, push pull amplifiers, classes of operation. Feedback in amplifiers, effect on stability and performance. Regulated power supplies. Operational amplifiers, characteristics and use. Analog computer circuits.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Lowenberg, E. C., *Theory and problems of electronic circuits* (Schaum).

Van der Ziel, A., *Introduction to electronic circuits* (Allyn and Bacon).

7. ENGINEERING MATERIALS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress strain behaviour in the real and idealised state; atomic bonding and packing; crystal structure; X-rays; the formation of polycrystalline materials; structure and properties of ceramics; equilibrium and non-equilibrium phase reactions; heat treatment; metallography and selection of steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper alloys; deformation and failure of crystalline materials; corrosion; the structure, properties and applications of polymeric materials.

Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

Guy, A. G., *Introduction to materials science* (McGraw-Hill).

Moffat, W. G. (ed.), *The structure and properties of materials*, vols. I-III (Wiley); or

Van Vlack, L. H., *Materials science for engineers* (Addison-Wesley).

Cullity, B. D., *Elements of X-ray diffraction* (Addison-Wesley).

Van Vlack, L. H., *Elements of materials science* (Addison-Wesley).

Ruoff, A. L., *Introduction to materials science* (Prentice-Hall).

Guy, A. G., *Elements of physical metallurgy* (Addison-Wesley).

Polakowski, N. H., and Ripling, E. J., *Strength and structure of engineering materials* (Prentice-Hall).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA (Old Syllabus).

[Formerly NC03 Civil Engineering IIA.]

(This syllabus will be replaced by a new syllabus in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NX12 Engineering IIC; Pass at Division I or higher standard in NX01 Engineering I; Pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures and six hours' practical or tutorial work a week throughout the year, and is designed for students intending to complete a degree in Civil Engineering to cover the topics of Hydraulics and Instrumentation.

(a) HYDRAULICS.

Lectures. Fluid properties and the nature of fluid motion—steady, unsteady, uniform, non-uniform, rotational and irrotational. Fundamental laws of fluid motion, potential flow; stream line plotting; equation of motion for inviscid (Euler) and real fluids (Navier-Stokes), the equation of continuity in general form for compressible and incompressible flow; dimensional analysis and dimensionless groups; study of flow in closed conduits—pipelines, networks, steady and unsteady flow, water hammer and pendulation, surge-tank analysis; flow in open channels, hydraulic jump, surface profiles; flow through porous media, fluid forces on a body in a free stream; elements of boundary layer theory; theory of similitude applied to hydraulic and aerodynamic model studies of hydraulic structures, vortex behaviour; performance of pumps and turbines with their characteristics influencing their selection for particular applications; hydraulic measurements—pressure, velocity, discharge, depth, orifices, weirs, etc.; cavitation of hydraulic structures. Hydrology and flood control.

Practical. Experimental work in the laboratory and field occupies about two-thirds of the time and the balance is spent in the design office.

(b) INSTRUMENTATION.

Lectures. Elements of system engineering applied to instrumentation and data collection and recording; physical measurements, detailed examination of transducers for engineering measurements of strain, displacement, pressure, velocity, acceleration, flow discharge, time, temperature and radio activity; input circuits and signal processing facilities; elements of suitable electronic circuits (amplifiers, oscillators, counting and triggering circuits, filters, etc.); recording media chart, magnetic tape (F.M., digital), C.R.O.; analogue-digital conversion; digital transducers, digital data handling and recording techniques for computer entry; specialized measurement procedures, high speed photography (single shot and cine), radio isotope tagging procedures.

Practical. Laboratory experiments, demonstrations, design seminars and field exercises are intended to illustrate the application of the lecture subject matter.

Text-books:

Rouse, H. (ed.), *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley); or
Vennard, J. K., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 4th edition (Wiley); or
Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Rouse, H., and Ince, S., *History of hydraulics* (Iowa Institute of Hydraulics).
Jaeger, C., *Engineering fluid mechanics* (Blackie).
Prandtl, L., *Essentials of fluid dynamics* (Blackie).
Francis, J. R. D., *A text-book of fluid mechanics* (Arnold).
Vallentine, H. R., *Applied hydrodynamics* (Butterworth).
Chow, V. T., *Open channel hydraulics* (McGraw-Hill).
Norrie, D. H., *An introduction to incompressible flow machines* (Arnold).
Wisler, C., and Brater, E., *Hydrology* (Wiley).
Chiswell, B., and Grigg, E. C., *S.I. units* (Wiley).
Oliver, B. M., and Cage, J. M., *Electronic measurements and instrumentation* (McGraw-Hill).
Doebein, E. O., *Measurement systems: applications and design* (McGraw-Hill).
Smith, R. J., *Circuits devices and systems*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
Studer, J. J., *Electronic circuits and instrumentation systems* (Wiley).
Prensky, S. D., *Electronic instrumentation* (Prentice-Hall).
Susskind, A. K., *Notes on analogue-digital conversion techniques* (Wiley).
Alley, C. L., and Atwood, K. W., *Semi-conductor devices and circuits* (Wiley).

NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA (New Syllabus).

(This syllabus will be introduced in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NX12 Engineering IIC; pass at Division I or higher standard in NX01 Engineering I; pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week for three terms, six hours practical or tutorial work a week for two terms and four hours practical or tutorial work a week for one term.

(a) HYDRAULICS.

Lectures. A course of six lecture terms on introductory fluid mechanics: stream functions; non-uniform steady flow in open channels, surface curvature, transitions; unsteady flow in closed conduits; elements of design of pipe lines and networks; hydraulic machines, specific speed, selection of pumps; elements of pumped storage; water resources, hydrologic assessment, hydraulic structures, dissipators, water and waste water treatment; flow around immersed bodies, boundary layer, lift, drag, moment and flutter; measurement of flow.

Practical. Three hours practical or tutorial a week for two terms and one hour a week for one term.

(b) INSTRUMENTATION.

Lectures. A course of three lecture terms on: elements of system engineering applied to instrumentation and data collection and recording; physical measurements, detailed examination of transducers for engineering measurements of strain, displacement, pressure, velocity, acceleration, flow discharge, time, temperature and radio activity; input circuits and signal processing facilities; elements of suitable electronic circuits (amplifiers, oscillators, counting and triggering circuits, filters, etc.); recording media chart, magnetic tape (F.M., digital), C.R.O.; analogue—digital conversion, digital transducers, digital data handling and recording techniques for computer entry; specialised measurement procedures, high speed photography (single shot and cine), radio isotope tagging procedures.

Practical. Laboratory experiments, demonstrations, design seminars and field exercises are intended to illustrate the application of the lecture subject matter.

Text-books:

- Rouse, H. (ed.), *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley); or
Vennard, J. K., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 4th edition (Wiley); or
Streeter, V. L., *Fluid mechanics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

- Rouse, H., and Ince, S., *History of hydraulics* (Iowa Institute of Hydraulics).
Jaeger, C., *Engineering fluid mechanics* (Blackie).
Prandtl, L., *Essentials of fluid dynamics* (Blackie).
Francis, J. R. D., *A text-book of fluid mechanics* (Arnold).
Vallentine, H. R., *Applied hydrodynamics* (Butterworth).
Chow, V. T., *Open channel hydraulics* (McGraw-Hill).
Norrie, D. H., *An introduction to incompressible flow machines* (Arnold).
Wisler, C., and Brater, E., *Hydrology* (Wiley).

NC13 Civil Engineering IIB (Old Syllabus).

[Formerly, NC13 Civil Engineering IIB.]

(This syllabus will be replaced by a new syllabus in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering I (before 1976); pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and five hours' practical work a week throughout the year and is designed for students intending to complete a degree in Civil Engineering.

LECTURES:

(a) **Structural Analysis:** 26 lectures on the analysis of continuous beams, rigid frames; deflections of pin-jointed frames; analysis of redundant pin-jointed frames; plastic analysis and design.

(b) **Concrete Structures:** 18 lectures on properties of concrete; concrete mix design; principles of limit state design; analysis and design of reinforced concrete, rectangular and tee beams subject to flexure, shear and axial loads, slabs, columns, walls and footings; introduction to prestressed concrete.

(c) **Design Economics:** 9 lectures on criteria for decision making in structural design; application of critical path analysis to design and construction; the Engineer in the design team.

(d) **Soil Mechanics:** 18 lectures on nature and classification of soils, measurement of strength and properties of soil; consolidation; earth pressures.

(e) **Matrix Methods:** 9 lectures on the assembly and solution of structural equation systems on the computer.

DESIGN PROJECTS:

The analysis and design of a steel and of a concrete structure. Each project occupies one three-hour tutorial period a week in the drawing office for half the year.

LABORATORY WORK:

Three hours a week for one term is given in concrete, in soil mechanics and in structures.

Text-books:

- Smith, G. N., *Elements of soil mechanics for civil and mining engineers* (Crosby-Lockwood).
- Hughes, B. P., *Limit state theory for reinforced concrete* (Pitman).
- Australian reinforced concrete design handbook*, 2nd edition (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).
- Wilbur, J. B., and Norris, C. H., *Elementary structural analysis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Bresler, B., and others, *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
- National Association of Australian State Road Authorities, *Highway bridge design specifications*, 4th edition.
- Standards Association of Australia (Metric or Imperial Units as advised):
- S.A.A. loading code.
 - S.A.A. steel structures code.
 - S.A.A. code for welding in building.
 - S.A.A. code for concrete structures. AS. 1480-1974.
 - S.A.A. code for prestressed concrete. AS. 1481.
- Reinforced concrete detailing manual* (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).

NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB (New Syllabus).

(This syllabus will be introduced in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II; pass at Division II or higher in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week throughout the year and six hours of practical or drawing office a week for two terms and eight hours a week for one term. In addition students will be required to attend a five days practical survey course in the second vacation and a two week survey camp after the end of year examinations.

LECTURES.

(a) *Structural Analysis*. Three lecture terms on: analysis and design of continuous beams and rigid frames by moment distribution and mechanistic plastic concepts; deflection of pin jointed frames; analysis of redundant pin jointed frames; general principles of virtual work, strain energy, minimum potential energy concepts.

(b) *Concrete Structures*. Three lecture terms on: materials in and properties of concrete; philosophy of limit state design; bending and shear in beams and slabs; analysis and design by working stress and ultimate load methods; reinforced concrete and masonry walls and columns; elastic and ultimate load methods of design of prestressed and composite concrete beams; loss of stress; bond and anchorage; statically indeterminate prestressed concrete structures.

(c) *Soil Mechanics*. Two lecture terms on: the nature and classification of soils; permeability; shear strength parameters; active and passive Rankine states; earth thrust and resistance; elementary analysis of sheet piled walls and one dimensional consolidation of soils.

(d) *Surveying*. One lecture term on: aerial photographs, determination of camera location, the photo-theodolite, and on spherical trigonometry, calculations on the spheroid and the Australian Map Grid.

DESIGN PROJECTS.

The analysis and design of (a) a steel and (b) a concrete structure will each occupy three hours a week for half a year.

LABORATORY WORK.

Practical work in the concrete, soils and structural laboratory will each occupy three hours a week for one term.

SURVEY CAMPS.

In the practical survey course students will carry out survey tasks in the neighbourhood of the University. In the survey camp students will carry out field and design tasks, at a site away from the University.

Text-books:

Smith, G. N., *Elements of soil mechanics for civil and mining engineers* (Crosby-Lockwood).

Concrete Institute of Australia. Lecture notes for course on ultimate load design.

Hughes, B. P., *Limit state theory for reinforced concrete* (Pitman).

Australian reinforced concrete design handbook, 2nd edition (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).

Wilbur, J. B., and Norris, C. H., *Elementary structural analysis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Bresler, B., and others, *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

National Association of Australian State Road Authorities, *Highway bridge design specifications*, 4th edition.

Moffit, F. H., *Photogrammetry*, 2nd edition (International Textbook Co.).
Australia. National Mapping Council, *Australian map grid, technical manual* (A.G.P.S.).

Standards Association of Australia (Metric or Imperial Units as advised):

S.A.A. *loading code*.

S.A.A. *steel structures code*.

S.A.A. *code for welding in building*.

S.A.A. *code for prestressed concrete*. AS. 1481-1974.

S.A.A. *code for concrete structures*. AS. 1480-1974.

Reinforced concrete detailing manual (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia, 1975).

Reference books:

A list will be supplied to students.

Engineering IIIC (Old Syllabus).

(These syllabuses will be replaced by new syllabuses in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering I (before 1976) and NX12 Engineering IIC; pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Civil Engineering students must take one of the following Engineering IIIC courses which are made up of parts of Engineering II and III (refer Schedule IX(b)):

EITHER

NX53 Engineering IIICA (Old Syllabus).

Parts 3, 4 and 9.

OR

NX63 Engineering IIICB (Old Syllabus).

Parts 3, 4 and 10.

The syllabuses for these parts are as follows:

3. THEORY OF MACHINES.

An introductory course of 27 lectures and 27 hours of drawing-office tutorial exercises in kinematics, dynamics of machines and automatic control.

Text-book:

Prentis, J. M., *Dynamics of mechanical systems* (Longman).

4. MACHINE DESIGN.

A short course of 27 lectures and of 81 hours' drawing-office tutorial work in the fundamentals of design of machine elements and power transmission systems.

Text-books:

Faires, V. M., *Design of machine elements* (Macmillan).

Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International Text-book Company).

9. MATHEMATICS III (ENGINEERING).

Pre-requisite to this part: a pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Engineering analysis, numerical analysis, operations research.

Reference books:

Crandall, S. H., *Engineering analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Potts, R. B., and Oliver, R. M., *Flows in transportation networks* (Academic Press).

Shaw, F. S., *An introduction to relaxation methods* (Dover).

10. ECONOMICS (ENGINEERING).

This part consists of the two half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

NX53 Engineering IIC (New Syllabus).

(This syllabus will be introduced in 1977.)

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II and NX12 Engineering IIC, pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of four lectures a week and five hours of drawing office and tutorial.

(a) VIBRATION, CONTROL AND HEAT TRANSFER.

A course of three lecture terms and nine tutorials.

Reference books:

Rogers, G. F. C., and Mayhew, Y. R., *Engineering thermodynamics, work and heat transfer*, S.I. Units edition (Longmans).

Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Kreith, F., *Principles of heat transfer* (Intext).

Prentis, J. M., *Dynamics of mechanical systems* (Longmans).

(b) MACHINE DESIGN.

Three lecture terms on the fundamentals of the design of machine elements and power transmission systems. Drawing office and tutorial problems will occupy three hours a week for three terms.

Reference books:

Faires, V. M., *Design of machine elements* (Macmillan).

Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International Textbook Co.).

(c) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS IN ENGINEERING.

Three lecture terms and 26 tutorials on numerical methods in solving civil engineering problems.

Text-book:

Crandall, S. H., *Engineering analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Shaw, F. H., *An introduction to relaxation methods* (Dover).

Salvadori, M. G., and Baron, M. L., *Numerical methods in engineering* (Prentice-Hall).

(d) ENGINEERING ECONOMICS AND PLANNING.

Three lecture terms on: criteria for decision making and economic analysis including cost benefit, present value, and discounted net benefits; P.E.R.T.-C.P.M. with constraints and resource scheduling; analysis of systems including organisation, models and their validation, input-output relations and sensitivity analysis; economics; examples from engineering practice; concepts of safety in engineering.

Reference books:

- Antill, J. M., and Woodhead, R. W., *Critical path methods in construction practice* (Wiley).
Antill, J. M., *Civil engineering management* (Angus and Robertson).
de Neufville, R., and Stafford, J. H., *Systems analysis for engineers and managers* (McGraw-Hill).
James, L. D., and Lee, R. R., *Economics of water resources planning* (McGraw-Hill).
Design and planning of engineering systems, by D. D. Meredith and others (Prentice-Hall).
Wohl, M., and Martin, B. V., *Traffic system analysis for engineers and planners* (McGraw-Hill).
Grant, E. L., and Ireson, W. G., *Principles of engineering economy* (Ronald Press).
Clough, R. H., *Construction project management* (Wiley).

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS (1976-1977).

(In 1978 new syllabuses will be introduced for the following subjects: NC14 Civil Engineering IVA, NC44 Civil Engineering IVB, NC34 Civil Engineering IVC, and NC89 Civil Engineering IVD.)

NC14 Civil Engineering IVA.

[Formerly NC14 Civil Engineering IIIA.]

Pre-requisite subjects: NC03 Civil Engineering IIA (before 1976) and NC13 Civil Engineering IIB (before 1976).

It is also necessary for the work associated with the practical field camp, normally held at the end of NC02 Civil Engineering I (before 1976), to have been satisfactorily completed.

A course of about 80 lectures dealing with soil mechanics, transportation, surveying, and hydraulics.

One session of three hours a week is required for practical work.

Text-books:

- Clark, D., *Plane and geodetic surveying for engineers*, vols. I and II (Constable).
Lambe, T. W., and Whitman, R. V., *Soil mechanics* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Rouse, H., *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley).
Ippen, A. T. (ed.), *Estuary and coastline hydrodynamics* (McGraw-Hill).
James, L. D., and Lee, R. L., *Economics of water resources planning* (McGraw-Hill).
Wiegel, R. L., *Oceanographical engineering* (Prentice-Hall).
Streeter, V. L., *Handbook of fluid dynamics* (McGraw-Hill).
Terzaghi, K., and Peck, R. B., *Soil mechanics in engineering practice*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
Wu, T. H., *Soil mechanics* (Allyn and Bacon).
Jaeger, J. C., and Cook, N. W., *Fundamentals of rock mechanics* (Methuen).

NC44 Civil Engineering IVB.

[Formerly NC44 Civil Engineering IIIB.]

Pre-requisite subjects: NC03 Civil Engineering IIA (before 1976) and NC13 Civil Engineering IIB (before 1976).

A course of about 80 lectures dealing with the theory and design of structures. One session of three hours a week is required for one term for practical work. Students must undertake the design of selected engineering projects.

Text-books:

Hoff, N. J., *The analysis of structures* (Wiley).

Hall, A. S., and Woodhead, R. W., *Frame analysis* (Wiley).

Neal, B. G., *The plastic methods of structural analysis*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Livesley, R. K., *Matrix methods of structural analysis* (Pergamon).

Lin, T. Y., *Design of prestressed concrete structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Reference books:

McGuire, W., *Steel structures* (Prentice-Hall).

Willems, N., and Lucas, W. M., *Matrix analysis for structural engineers* (Prentice-Hall).

NC34 Civil Engineering IVC.

[Formerly NC34 Civil Engineering IIIC.]

Students will be required to submit a report on a project of an experimental nature conducted during the year and to give a seminar on a related subject.

This subject must be taken concurrently with NC14 Civil Engineering IVA.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING COURSE.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NX01 Engineering I.

For syllabus see under Chemical Engineering course, first year.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

SP02 Physics II.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NE03 Electrical Engineering II.

[Formerly NE03 Electrical Engineering I.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SP01 Physics I and QM01 Mathematics I.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Lectures. Three lectures a week throughout the year.

Tutorial. Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

Practical. Three hours practical a week throughout the year, comprising a series of experiments and exercises designed to support the subject matter of the lectures.

(a) NETWORK THEORY:

Kirchoff's laws, models and element equations, mesh, node and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state a.c. methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

(b) ELECTRONICS:

A brief treatment of solid state and vacuum electronics. Solid state devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits. In particular, rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multi-stage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers.

(c) ENERGY STORAGE AND CONVERSION:

Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; a.c. excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy, forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of d.c. machines.

Text-books:

Close, C. M., *The analysis of linear circuits* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

And either:

Angelo, E. J., *Electronic circuits* (McGraw-Hill).

or

Alley, C. L., and Atwood, K. W., *Electronic engineering* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Lowenberg, E. C., *Theory and problems of electronic circuits* (Schaum).

Fitzgerald, A. E., Kingsley, C., and Kusko, A., *Electric machinery*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Gourishankar, V., and Kelly, T., *Electro-mechanical energy conversion*, 2nd edition (International Textbook Co.).

Gray, P. E., and Searle, C. L., *Electronic principles* (Wiley).

Vacation Course in Workshop Practice.

(See Schedule X.)

The course consists of two weeks full-time instruction in an approved engineering workshop during a vacation. The course deals with the basic machine-tools and processes with the aim of developing an understanding of fabrication techniques necessary to modern production processes.

Reference books:

Steeds, W., *Engineering materials, machine tools and processes* (Longmans).

Sachs, G., *Fundamentals of the working of metals* (Pergamon).

Degarmo, E. P., *Materials and processes in manufacturing* (Macmillan).

Bolz, R. W., *Production processes* (Penton).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NE13 Electrical Engineering III.

[Formerly NE13 Electrical Engineering II.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE03 Electrical Engineering I (before 1976); pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Four lectures a week throughout the year.

Tutorial. Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

Practical. Practical work of six hours a week, comprising a series of experiments and exercises.

(a) FIELDS, LINES AND GUIDES.

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

(b) ENERGY CONVERSION (26 lectures).

Transient analysis of d.c. machines. Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components.

(c) ELECTRONICS.

A further development of amplifier techniques. Modulation and detection. Introduction to analogue computers and computer logic circuits. Multivibrators, astable, bistable and monostable.

(d) CONTROL.

Transfer functions; transient and steady state analyses; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; absolute and relative stability; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques.

(e) NETWORKS.

An introduction to image parameter and effective parameter filter theory; convolution.

Text-books:

- Adler, R. B., and others, *Electromagnetic energy transmission and radiation* (Wiley).
Fitzgerald, A. E., and others, *Electric machinery*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
D'Azzo, J. J., and Houpis, C. H., *Feedback control system analysis and synthesis* (McGraw-Hill).
Alley, C. L., and Atwood, K. W., *Electronic engineering* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Dorf, R. C., *Modern control systems* (Addison Wesley).
International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation, *Reference data for radio engineers*.
Magnusson, P. C., *Transmission lines and wave propagation*, 2nd edition (Allyn and Bacon).
Majmudar, H., *Electromechanical energy converters* (Allyn and Bacon).
Ponsey, R., and Collin, R. E., *Principles and applications of electromagnetic fields* (McGraw-Hill).
Ginzton, E. L., *Microwave measurements* (McGraw-Hill).
Lindmayer, J., and Wrigley, C. Y., *Fundamentals of semi-conductor devices* (Van Nostrand).
Kuo, B. C., *Linear networks and systems* (McGraw-Hill).
Smith, S. P., *Problems in electrical engineering* (Constable).
Terman, F. E., *Radio engineers' handbook* (McGraw-Hill).
Thaler, G. J., and Wilcox, M. L., *Electric machines* (Wiley).
Van Valkenburg, M. E., *Network analysis* (Prentice-Hall).
Gray, P. E., and Searle, C. L., *Electronic principles* (Wiley).
Johnson, W. C., *Transmission lines and networks* (McGraw-Hill—Kogakusha International student ed.).
Zeines, B., *Introduction to network analysts*.
Zverev, A. I., *Handbook of filter synthesis* (Wiley).
Additional references may be given during the course.

NX23 Engineering IIIE.
[Formerly NX23 Engineering IIE.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

NX23 Engineering IIIE is made up of parts 1 and 4 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX (b).

1. STRESS ANALYSIS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress and strain, normal and shear. Tensile compressive and torsion tests to destruction. Elastic and plastic states. Load deformation relation for bars and columns. Torsion of tubes and shafts. Bolted and rivetted joints. Thin walled pressure vessels. Distribution of stress due to bending, curvature moment relations and deflections of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area methods. Shear. Introduction to composite and reinforced beams. Plastic moments, simple plastic analyses of redundant beams. Buckling of columns.

Text-books:

Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); or
Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd
edition (Arnold).

4. MACHINE DESIGN.

A short course of 27 lectures and of 81 hours' drawing-office tutorial work in the fundamentals of design of machine elements and power transmission systems.

Text-books:

Faires, V. M., *Design of machine elements* (Macmillan).
Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International
Text-book Company).

EITHER

QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

OR

QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA.

[Formerly NE14 Electrical Engineering IIIA.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering II (before 1976); pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Five lectures a week throughout the year, divided approximately as follows:

(a) **MICROWAVE ENGINEERING** (18 lectures).

Electromagnetic theory, propagation in free space and in waveguides, fields in guides, modes, coupling, microwave circuit theory, directional couplers, cavities, periodic structures, non-reciprocal components.

(b) **ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION** (18 lectures).

Advanced electromagnetism, antenna parameters, theoretical methods; assumed circuit distribution, modal analysis and synthesis, integral equations, geometrical optics; applications to particular antennas, ground wave propagation, ionospheric propagation.

(c) **DIGITAL SYSTEMS** (36 lectures).

Number systems, arithmetic and logical operations, combinational logic, minimisation techniques, arithmetic units, organisation of a computer, instructions sets and addressing modes, parallel adder, carry look ahead, sequential circuits (asynchronous and clocked), J.K. flip flop, BCD and Gray codes, A/D conversion, memory systems.

(d) **COMMUNICATION THEORY** (18 lectures).

Signals and spectra; network theory; random signals and noise; noise in amplifiers; modulation systems; sampling; pulse code modulation; information theory; coding.

(e) **DESIGN FOR INTEGRATED CIRCUITS** (27 lectures).

Semiconductor preparation, processing and properties, planar technology, component formation and isolation, thick and thin film technology, equivalent circuits, interconnections, design of circuits suitable for integration.

Text-books:

- Camenzind, H. R., *Circuit design for integrated electronics* (Addison-Wesley).
Carlson, A. B., *Communication systems* (McGraw-Hill).
Collin, R. E., *Foundations for microwave engineering* (McGraw-Hill).
Davies, K., *Ionospheric radio propagation* (U.S. Govt. Printing Office. Dover).
Jordan, E. C., and Balmain, K. G., *Electromagnetic waves and radiating systems* (Prentice-Hall).
Grove, A. S., *Physics and technology of semi-conductor devices* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Bennett, W. R., *Electrical noise* (McGraw-Hill).
Ginzton, E. L., *Microwave measurements* (McGraw-Hill).
Doyle, J. M., *Thin film and semiconductor integrated circuitry* (McGraw-Hill).
Hancock, J. C., *An introduction to the principles of communication theory* (McGraw-Hill).
Harrington, R. F., *Time harmonic electromagnetic fields* (McGraw-Hill).
Hill, F. J., and Peterson, G. R., *Introduction to switching theory and logical design* (Wiley).
Hoernes, G. E., and Heilveil, M. F., *Introduction to Boolean algebra and logic design* (McGraw-Hill).
Hoeschele, D. F., *Analog-to-digital, digital-to-analog conversion techniques* (Wiley).
International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation, *Reference data for radio engineers*.
Jasik, H., *Antenna engineering handbook* (McGraw-Hill).
Kraus, J. D., *Antennas* (McGraw-Hill).
Ledley, R. S., *Digital computer and control engineering* (McGraw-Hill).
Lewin, D., *Logical design of switching circuits* (Nelson).
Lynn, D. K., and others, *Analysis and design of integrated circuits* (McGraw-Hill).
Marcus, M. P., *Switching circuits for engineers*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).
Mitra, S. K., *Active inductorless filters* (I.E.E.E. Press).
Mitra, S. K., *Analysis and synthesis of linear active networks* (Wiley).
Newcomb, R. W., *Active integrated circuit synthesis* (Prentice-Hall).
Terman, F. E., *Radio engineers' handbook* (McGraw-Hill).
Terman, F. E., and Pettit, J. M., *Electronic measurements* (McGraw-Hill).
Roddy, D., *Introduction to microelectronics* (Pergamon).
Wickes, W. E., *Logic design with integrated circuits* (Wiley).
Zverev, A. I., *Handbook of filter synthesis* (Wiley).

NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB.

[Formerly NE24 Electrical Engineering IIIB.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering II (before 1976); pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Four lectures a week throughout the year, chosen from the following topics, some of which may be presented as options. Different topics may be substituted according to circumstances.

(a) NETWORKS (18 lectures).

Synthesis of passive and active networks: LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximations and active RC circuits.

(b) POWER SYSTEMS (18 lectures).

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, "steady state" and "transient" stability, protection.

(c) CONTROL SYSTEMS (18 lectures).

Performance specifications for control system design. Small signal analysis and describing function techniques for non-linear systems. Introduction to state variable methods. Phase plane techniques. Design of state variable feedback controllers.

(d) MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING (9 lectures).

Computers as system components, structure of mini computers, instructions, assemblers and loaders, input and output and interrupt features.

(e) MICROWAVE SOLID STATE ELECTRONICS (9 lectures).

Principles and application of varistors, varactors, negative resistance diodes, controllable impedance diodes, avalanche diodes, transferred electron devices.

(f) RELIABILITY (9 lectures).

Reliability as a performance characteristic, definitions, types of failure, probability, confidence levels and limits of mean time between failures, prediction from life test data, testing.

(g) PHYSIOLOGY (9 lectures).

Cell membranes, nerve conduction, sensory neurophysiology, retinal processes. colour vision, control system analysis.

(h) ELECTRON DYNAMICS.

Properties of the atom. Emission and deflection of electrons. The C.R.O., cyclotron, mass spectrometer etc.

(i) NETWORK THEORY (27 lectures).

Applied Maths Unit N308: Graph Theory, flow theorems, network optimisation algorithms.

(j) SPECIALIST LECTURES (20 lectures).

Given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunication and radar.

(k) MACHINE DYNAMICS (18 lectures).

Mathematical modelling of electrical machinery and associated control equipment. Dynamic analysis of industrial drives and generators. Principles and simulation of solid-state motor controllers.

Text-books:

Fitzgerald, A. E., and others, *Electric machinery*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

D'Azzo, J. J., and Houpis, C. H., *Feedback control system analysis and synthesis* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Bazovsky, I., *Reliability theory and practice* (Prentice-Hall).

Carlson, A. B., *Communication systems* (McGraw-Hill).

Crary, S. B., *Power system stability*, vols. I and II (Wiley).

Dummer, G. W. A., and Griffin, N. B., *Electronics reliability—calculation and design* (Pergamon).

Huskey, H. D., and Korn, G. A. (eds.), *Computer handbook* (McGraw-Hill).

Kuo, F. F., *Network analysis and synthesis* (Wiley).

Melsa, J. L., and Schultz, D. G., *Linear control systems* (McGraw-Hill)

Mullard Australia Pty. Ltd., *Power engineering using thyristors*, vol. I (Mullard).

Truxal, J. G., *Automatic feedback control system synthesis* (McGraw-Hill)

Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*.

Hughes, W. L., *Nonlinear electrical networks* (Ronald Press).

Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).

Shinners, S. M., *Control system design* (Wiley).

Watson, H. A. (ed.), *Microwave semiconductor devices and their circuit applications* (McGraw-Hill).

Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC.
[Formerly NE34 Electrical Engineering IIIC.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering II (before 1976); pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

(a) **MANAGEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION** (27 lectures).

Given by visiting lecturers on industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, decision making, management accounting, personnel management, industrial legislation, industrial development, international trade, organisation structures nature of management etc.

Reference book:

Bethel, L. L., and others, *Industrial organisation and management*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) **EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION AND SEMINAR** (300 hours).

Each candidate will be required to submit reports on one or more projects carried out during the year. This will involve theoretical surveys and the design development and testing of equipment. The candidate will also be required to present the results of his investigation in the form of seminars and demonstrate his equipment where appropriate.

Reference books:

Candidates should consult the books listed under Section II of the Notes and Instructions to Candidates for Higher Degrees (by thesis).

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING COURSE.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

EITHER

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

OR

AY01 Psychology I.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

OR

NX11 Economics I (Engineering).

This subject consists of the two half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

NX01 Engineering I.

For syllabus see under Chemical Engineering course, first year.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

NM02 Mechanical Engineering II.

[Formerly NM02 Mechanical Engineering I.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I; pre-requisite or concurrent subject: NX42 Engineering IIM.

An introductory course in kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, analysis of machine elements and manufacturing processes leading to a synthesis of systems with emphasis on production technology and systems design. The course, comprising three lectures and six hours' laboratory and tutorial work a week throughout the year, is presented in three parts:

Part 1. Theory of machines.

Part 2. Production technology.

Part 3. Machine design.

Preliminary reading:

Street, A., and Alexander, W., *Metals in the service of man* (Pergamon).
How things work, vols. I and II (Paladin).

Krick, E. V., *An introduction to engineering and engineering design* (Wiley).

Text-books:

- As for Engineering I, plus
Stephenson, S., and Callender, R. A., *Engineering design* (Wiley).
Mabie, H. H., and Ocvirk, F. W., *Mechanisms and dynamics of machinery*,
3rd edition (Wiley).
Datsko, J., *Material properties and manufacturing processes* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International
Text-book Co.).
British Standards Institution. Handbook No. 2 (1953): *Workshop practice*.
Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice as required for project work.
Baumeister, T., and Marks, L. S. (eds.), *Standard handbook for mechanical
engineers* (McGraw-Hill).
Machinery's Handbook (Industrial Press).
Kalpakjian, S., *Mechanical processing of materials* (Van Nostrand).
Moore, H. D., and Kibbey, D. R., *Manufacturing materials and processes*
(Irwin).
Begeman, M. L., and Amstead, B. H., *Manufacturing processes*, 6th edition
(Wiley).
Sachs, G., *Fundamentals of the working of metals* (Pergamon).
Ruddle, R. W., *The solidification of castings* (Institute of Metals).
Black, P. H., *Theory of metal cutting* (McGraw-Hill).
Bolz, R. W., *Production processes; the producibility handbook* (Penton).
Cook, N. H., *Manufacturing analysis* (Addison-Wesley).

NX42 Engineering IIM.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SP01 Physics I,
QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

NX42 Engineering IIM is made up of parts 1, 2 and 7 of Engineering II and
III. Refer Schedule IX (b).

1. STRESS ANALYSIS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equiva-
lent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-
strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Cylinders; thick and thin
walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress
due to bending, curvature-moment relationships. Beams; longitudinal and normal
shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflec-
tions of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area
methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long,
buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration.
Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Text-books:

- Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); or
Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd
edition (Arnold).

2. STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and three hours'
practical or design work a week for two terms.

The following topics will be covered:

Design of tension and compression members. Statically indeterminate problems
in tension and compression. R.C. columns. Riveted, bolted and welded joints.
Beams; built-up beams, composite beams, R.C. and prestressed concrete beams.
Statically indeterminate beams—moment distribution—slope deflection equations.
Simple trusses and rigid pointed frames, simple foundations, slabs.

Text-books:

Standards Association of Australia:

Code AS. 1480-1973, S.A.A. *code for concrete structures*.

Code AS. 1250-1972, S.A.A. *steel structure code*.

Code AS. 1170, S.A.A. loading code Part 1, *Dead and live loads*, Part 2, *Wind forces*.

Reference books:

Norris, C. H., and Wilbur, J. B., *Elementary structural analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Cement and Concrete Assoc. of Aust., *Australian reinforced concrete handbook*, 2nd edition (The Association).

7. ENGINEERING MATERIALS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress-strain behaviour in the real and idealised state; atomic bonding and packing; crystal structure; engineering applications of X-rays; the formation of single crystal and polycrystalline materials; equilibrium and non-equilibrium phase reactions; heat treatment; metallography and selection of steels; cast irons; deformation and failure of crystalline materials; corrosion; the structure, properties and applications of polymeric materials.

Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

Guy, A. G., *Introduction to materials science* (McGraw-Hill).

Moffatt, W. G. (ed.), *The structure and properties of materials*, vols I-III (Wiley).

Cullity, B. D., *Elements of X-ray diffraction* (Addison-Wesley).

Van Vlack, L. H., *Materials science for engineers* (Addison-Wesley).

Van Vlack, L. H., *Elements of materials science* (Addison-Wesley).

Guy, A. G., *Elements of physical metallurgy* (Addison-Wesley).

Polakowski, N. H., and Ripling, E. J., *Strength and structure of engineering materials* (Prentice-Hall).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIIA.

[Formerly NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIA.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering I (before 1976) and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

An introductory course in fundamental and applied thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics, including about 104 lectures and tutorials and 80 hours' laboratory work.

(a) THERMODYNAMICS.

Basic laws of thermodynamics. Behaviour of gases, gas mixtures and gas-vapour mixtures. Introduction to combustion. Ideal cycle analysis of engineering systems Introduction to heat transfer.

Text-books:

Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Kreith, F., *Principles of heat transfer*, 3rd edition (Intext Educational Publishers).

Haywood, R. W., *Thermodynamic tables—S.I. units* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

- Wallace, F. J., and Linning, W. A., *Basic engineering thermodynamics* (Pitman).
Rogers, G. F. C., and Mayhew, Y. R., *Engineering thermodynamics work and heat transfer*, S.I. edition (Longmans).
Lee, J. F., and Sears, F. W., *Thermodynamics* (Addison-Wesley).
Haywood, R. W., *Analysis of engineering cycles* (Pergamon).
Faires, V. M., *Thermodynamics*, 5th edition (Macmillan).
Reynolds, W. C., and Perkins, H. C., *Engineering thermodynamics* (McGraw-Hill).
Reynolds, A. J., *Thermofluid dynamics* (Wiley).
Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
Wood, B. D., *Applications of thermodynamics* (Addison-Wesley).
Simonson, J. R., *An introduction to engineering heat transfer* (McGraw-Hill).

(b) FLUID MECHANICS.

A course of lectures and experiments which includes: forces and acceleration in fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; flow systems and incompressible flow machines; dimensional analysis and similarity; potential flow; circulation and aerofoil theory; an introduction to turbulence and boundary layer theory.

Text-books:

- Sabersky, R. H., and Acosta, A. J., *Fluid flow: a first course in fluid mechanics* (Macmillan).
Duncan, W. J., Thom, A. S., and Young, A. D., *Mechanics of fluids*, S.I. Unit edition (Arnold).

Reference books:

- Daugherty, R. L., and Franzini, J. B., *Fluid mechanics with engineering applications* (McGraw-Hill).
Batchelor, G. K., *An introduction to fluid dynamics* (C.U.P.).
Glauert, H., *The elements of aerofoil and airscrew theory* (C.U.P.).
Tietjens, O. C., and Prandtl, L., *Applied hydro- and aero-mechanics* (McGraw-Hill).
Mises, R. E. von, *Theory of flight* (McGraw-Hill).
Pankhurst, R. C., and Holder, D. W., *Wind-tunnel technique* (Pitman).

NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIIB.

[Formerly NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIB.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering I (before 1976) and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

An introductory course in mechanical system dynamics and design, including lectures, tutorials, design tutorials and laboratory work.

(a) MECHANICAL SYSTEM DYNAMICS.

Kinematics and dynamics of machinery, including spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; universal couplings; governors; gyroscopes; flywheels' crank effort diagrams; synthesis; force analysis of plane mechanisms; dynamic balancing of rotating and reciprocating systems; forced vibrations; whirling of shafts. Instrumentation for dynamic measurements, recording and analysis, including electronic techniques. Introduction to automatic control.

Text-books:

- Hannah, J., and Stephens, R. C., *Mechanics of machines (Advanced theory and examples)* (Arnold).
Hale, F. J., *Introduction to control system analysis and design* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

- Steidel, R. F., *An introduction to mechanical vibrations* (Wiley).
Prentis, J. M., *Dynamics of mechanical systems* (Longmans).
Martin, G. H., *Kinematics and dynamics of machines* (McGraw-Hill).
Shigley, J. E., *Kinematic analysis of mechanisms* (McGraw-Hill).
Malvino, A. P., *Electronic instrumentation fundamentals* (McGraw-Hill).
Cerni, R. H., and Foster, L. E., *Instrumentation for engineering measurements* (Wiley).
Brookes, A. M. P., *Basic instrumentation for engineers and physicists* (Pergamon).
Di Stefano, J. J., and others, *Feedback and control systems* (Schaum).
Harrison, H. L., and Bollinger, J. G., *Introduction to automatic controls* (Intertext).
Control Data Corp., *Mimic digital simulation language reference manual 44610400E*.

(b) MECHANICAL SYSTEM DESIGN.

A course of lectures and tutorials on the design of machine elements and power transmission systems. The application of technical design factors when influenced by economic factors, current practice and manufacturing methods. Materials and their use; fabrication processes; the use of stock components; the application of combined stresses and theories of failure; fatigue and creep; factors of safety and design stresses; applications of basic principles in the design of shafts subject to combined loading; bearings, couplings and clutches; belt drives, gearing, brakes and other machine components and assemblies.

Text-books:

- Deutschman, A. D., and others, *Machine design—theory and practice* (Macmillan).

Reference books:

- Siegel, M. J., and others, *Mechanical design of machines* (International Text Book Co.).
Black, P., *Machine design* (McGraw-Hill).
Barwell, F. T., *Lubrication of bearings* (Butterworth).
Baumeister, T., and Marks, L. S. (eds.), *Standard handbook for mechanical engineers* (McGraw-Hill).
Battelle Memorial Institute, *Prevention of failure of metals under repeated stress*.
Machinery's handbook (Industrial Press).
British Standards Institution Handbook No. 2 (1953), *Workshop practice*.
Merritt, H. E., *Gears* (Pitman).
Buckingham, E., *Spur gears* (McGraw-Hill).
Standard specifications and codes of practice as required for project work.

Engineering IIIM.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering I (before 1976) and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Mechanical Engineering students must take one of the following Engineering IIIM courses which are made up of parts of Engineering II and III (refer Schedule IX (b)):

EITHER

Parts 5, 6 and 9.

NX73 Engineering IIIMA.

OR

Parts 5, 6 and 8.

NX83 Engineering IIIMB.

The syllabuses for these parts are as follows:

5. ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS AND MACHINES.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The lecture course comprises:

(a) One lecture a week for one term devoted to network theory, including transient and steady state analysis of simple networks, network theorems, and the solution of three-phase networks.

(b) One lecture a week for one term devoted to self and mutual inductance and coupled coils, magnetic circuits and the calculation of m.m.f., transformers, direct current motors and generators.

(c) One lecture a week for one term devoted to synchronous motors and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Hayt, W. H., and Kemmerley, J. E., *Engineering circuit analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Hirst, A. W., *Applied electricity* (Blackie).

Fitzgerald, A. E., and Higginbotham, D. E., *Basic electrical engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

6. ELECTRONICS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week laboratory work for one term.

Conduction in solids. The junction diode. Rectifier circuits, filtering. Detector circuits. Wave shaping circuits. Diode logic circuits and symbols, truth tables. Integrated logic circuits.

Bipolar junction transistors, construction operation and characteristic curves. Common emitter amplifier circuits. Small signal parameters, equivalent circuits. Biasing systems, design methods. Field effect transistors and thyristors, construction and operation. Control methods in thyristor circuits.

Large-signal amplifiers, push pull amplifiers, classes of operation. Feedback in amplifiers, effect on stability and performance. Regulated power supplies. Operational amplifiers, characteristics and use. Analog computer circuits.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Lowenberg, E. C., *Theory and problems of electronic circuits* (Schaum).

Van der Ziel, A., *Introduction to electronic circuits* (Allyn and Bacon).

8. MATERIALS ENGINEERING.

A course of lectures and practical work from the following topics:

The metallography, properties and heat treatment of steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper-based alloys; the selection of tool steels; the processes and metallurgy of welding; the plastic deformation and failure of metals and alloys; corrosion; the structure and properties of polymeric materials.

9. MATHEMATICS III (ENGINEERING).

Pre-requisite to this part: A pass in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division I or higher standard.

Engineering analysis, numerical analysis, operations research.

Reference books:

Crandall, S. H., *Engineering analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Potts, R. B., and Oliver, R. M., *Flows in transportation networks* (Academic Press).

Shaw, F. S., *An introduction to relaxation methods* (Dover).

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering a student shall not proceed to any subject in the fourth year of the course until he has completed the first three years of the course.

NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA.
[Formerly NM24 Mechanical Engineering IIIA.]

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course in fundamental and applied thermodynamics, heat transfer and fluid mechanics. The course is covered by about 90 lectures and tutorials and 120 hours' of laboratory or project work.

(a) THERMODYNAMICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in thermodynamics and heat transfer. Including advanced thermodynamics of fluids with application to internal combustion engines, gas turbines, steam turbines, refrigeration, psychrometry and air conditioning, compressed air; fuels and combustion; heat transmission with application to boilers, condensers, and other heat exchangers; nuclear power plant.

Text-books:

Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Threlkeld, J. L., *Thermal environmental engineering* (Prentice-Hall).

Kreith, F., *Principles of heat transfer*, 3rd edition (Intext Educational Publishers).

Haywood, R. W., *Thermodynamic tables in S.I. units* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

Reynolds, W. C., and Perkins, H. C., *Engineering thermodynamics* (McGraw-Hill).

Schmidt, E., *Thermodynamics* (Clarendon Press).

Obert, E. F., *Internal combustion engines* (International Text Book Co.).

Pye, D. R., *Internal combustion engine*, Vols. I and II (O.U.P.).

Taylor, C. F., *The internal combustion engine in theory and practice*. Vol. I (Wiley).

Cohen, H., and Rogers, F. C., *Gas turbine theory* (Longmans).

Jennings, B. H., and Rogers, W. L., *Gas turbine analysis and practice* (McGraw-Hill).

Kearton, W. J., *Steam turbine theory and practice* (Pitman).

Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Simonson, J. R., *An introduction to engineering heat transfer* (McGraw-Hill).

- Eckert, E. R. G., and Drake, R. M., *Heat and mass transfer* (McGraw-Hill).
- Jordan, R. C., and Priester, G. B., *Refrigeration and air conditioning* (Constable).
- Stoecker, W. F., *Refrigeration and air conditioning* (McGraw-Hill).
- Faires, V. M., *Thermodynamics*, 5th edition (Macmillan).
- American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, *Guide and data book—fundamentals and equipment, Guide and data book—applications*.
- Rogers, G. F. C., and Mayhew, Y. R., *Engineering thermodynamics work and heat transfer, S.I. units* (Longmans).
- Wallace, F. J., and Linning, W. A., *Basic engineering thermodynamics, S.I. units* (Pitman).
- Reynolds, A. J., *Thermofluid dynamics* (Wiley).

(b) FLUID MECHANICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in fundamental and applied fluid dynamics including: laminar and turbulent boundary layers; compressible fluid flow; compressible flow machines.

Text-books:

- Ferguson, T. B., *The centrifugal compressor stage* (Butterworth).
- Liepmann, H. W., and Roshko, A., *Elements of gas dynamics* (Wiley).

Reference books:

- Goldstein, S., *Modern developments in fluid dynamics* (O.U.P.).
- Prandtl, L., *The essentials of fluid dynamics* (Blackie).
- Tietjens, O. G., and Prandtl, L., *Applied hydro and aero mechanics* (Dover).
- Ower, E., and Pankhurst, R. C., *The measurement of air flow* (Pergamon).
- Pankhurst, R. C., and Holder, D. W., *Wind-tunnel technique* (Pitman).
- Howarth, L., *Modern developments in fluid dynamics—high speed flow* (O.U.P.).
- Dixon, S. L., *Fluid mechanics, thermodynamics of turbomachinery* (Pergamon).
- Cohen, B., and Rogers, G., *Gas turbine theory* (Longmans).
- Courant, R., and Friedrichs, K. O., *Supersonic flow and shock waves* (Interscience).
- Cox, R. N., and Crabtree, L. F., *Elements of hypersonic aerodynamics* (English U.P.).
- Schlichting, H., *Boundary layer theory* (McGraw-Hill).

NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB.

[Formerly NM34 Mechanical Engineering IIIB.]

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course of lectures, tutorials and laboratory work in mechanical system dynamics and design, involving lectures and tutorials and laboratory and drawing office tutorial work.

(a) MECHANICAL SYSTEM DYNAMICS.

A course in system dynamics including *Mechanical vibrations*: Two-degree-of-freedom systems, dynamic absorbers, vehicle suspension; multi-degree-of-freedom systems, normal coordinates and principal modes, matrix iteration methods, Holzer method for torsional systems; analysis of continuous systems; non-linear vibrations; application of Lagrange's equations.

Automatic control: Transient and frequency response of linear dynamic systems. Complex plane diagrams, poles and zeros. Elements of control systems; proportional, integral and derivative control; optimisation.

Engineering acoustics: Acoustic fields, acoustic wave propagation; transmission of sound through walls; sound sources and sound radiation; room acoustics.

Text-books:

- As for Mechanical Engineering IIB, together with
Thomson, W. T., *Vibration theory and applications* (Prentice-Hall).
Ford, R. D., *Introduction to acoustics* (Elsevier).

Reference books:

- Phelan, R. M., *Dynamics of machinery* (McGraw-Hill).
Den Hartog, J. P., *Mechanical vibrations* (McGraw-Hill).
Macduff, J. N., and Curreri, J. R., *Vibration control* (McGraw-Hill).
Hatter, D. J., *Matrix computer methods of vibration analysis* (Butterworth).
McCallion, H., *Vibration of linear mechanical systems* (Longmans).
Seto, W. W., *Mechanical vibrations* (Schaum).
Raven, F. H., *Automatic control engineering* (McGraw-Hill).
Ogata, K., *Modern control engineering* (Prentice-Hall).
Di Stefano, J. J., and others, *Feedback and control systems* (Schaum).
Harris, C. M., *Handbook of noise control* (McGraw-Hill).
Kinsler, L. E., and Frey, A. R., *Fundamentals of acoustics* (Wiley).
Noise and vibration control, ed. by L. L. Beranek (McGraw-Hill).

(b) MECHANICAL SYSTEM DESIGN.

A course of lectures and drawing office tutorial work on advanced aspects of the design of machine members, mechanical assemblies and systems; mathematical and experimental stress analysis, fatigue, creep, design for high speed operation; curved beam theory; the economics of product design and design in relation to manufacturing method.

The work includes a design project involving many aspects of engineering science and practice including thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, dynamics of machines, stress analysis, social and economic factors.

Text-books:

- As for Mechanical Engineering IIA, IIIA and IIB and IIIB, together with
Timoshenko, S. P., and Goodier, I. N., *Theory of elasticity*, 3rd edition
(McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

- As for Mechanical Engineering IIB, together with the following:
Johnson, W., and Mellor, P. B., *Plasticity for mechanical engineers*
(Van Nostrand).
Jurinall, R. C., *Engineering considerations of stress, strain and strength*
(McGraw-Hill).
Dixon, J. R., *Design engineering* (McGraw-Hill).
Rogowski, A. R., *Elements of internal combustion engines* (McGraw-Hill).
Lichty, L. C., *Internal combustion engines* (McGraw-Hill).
Mackerle, J., *Air-cooled automotive engines* (Clever Hume).
Howarth, M. H., *The design of high speed diesel engines* (Constable).
Chou, P. C., and Pagano, N. J., *Elasticity* (Van Nostrand); or
Timoshenko, S. P., *Theory of elastic stability* (McGraw-Hill).
Timoshenko, S. P., *Theory of plates and shells* (McGraw-Hill).
Lubahn, J. D., and Felgar, R. P., *Plasticity and creep of metals* (Wiley).
Cazaud, R., *Fatigue of metals*, tr. by Fenner (Chapman and Hall).
Marin, J., *Mechanical properties of materials and design* (McGraw-Hill).
Finnie, I., and Heller, W. R., *Creep of engineering materials* (McGraw-Hill).
Durelli, A. J., and Riley, W. F., *Introduction to photomechanics* (Prentice-Hall).
Shames, I. H., *Mechanics of deformable solids* (Prentice-Hall).
Merritt, H. E., *Gears* (Pitman).
Shaw, M. C., and Macks, E. F., *Analysis and lubrication of bearings*
(McGraw-Hill).
Barwell, F. T., *Lubrication of bearings* (Butterworth).

NM44 Mechanical Engineering IVC.

[Formerly NM44 Mechanical Engineering IIIC.]

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

1. Two seminars are to be presented by each final-year student on selected topics, one sociological and one technical.
2. A limited research-type project is undertaken by each student during the final year, and involves a written thesis submitted by the end of November.
3. A major design project is undertaken by each student during the final year and is to be presented by the end of November.

NM85 Engineering Management IV.

[Formerly NM85 Engineering Management.]

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

This course, covering certain of the more important managerial and non-technical factors which regulate the practice of Engineering, has been designed to meet the requirements of the engineering student about to enter professional practice.

The course is given in two parts which must be taken concurrently. Part A is concerned with the principles of organisation and management and Part B with accounting principles from an engineering viewpoint.

PART A. INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT.

Part A comprises one lecture a week throughout the year and several visits to engineering works. The course gives an introduction to economic development, forms of business ownership, business finance, industrial organisation, industrial engineering, quality control, plant location and layout, industrial relations, and linear programming as an aid to business decision making.

Text-book:

Riggs, J. L., *Production systems: planning, analysis, and control* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Robertson, S. A., *Engineering management* (Blackie).

Buffa, E. S., *Modern production management* (Wiley).

Lewis, W. A., *The theory of economic growth* (Allen and Unwin).

S.A. Laws, Statutes, etc., *Companies Act, 1962*.

Paish, F. W., *Business finance* (Pitman).

Albers, H. H., *Organised executive action* (Wiley).

Maynard, H. B., *Industrial engineering handbook* (McGraw-Hill).

Taylor, F. W., *Principles of scientific management* (Harper).

Barnes, R. M., *Work sampling* (Wiley).

Juran, J. M., *Quality control handbook* (McGraw-Hill).

Ferguson, R. O., and Sargent, L. F., *Linear programming* (McGraw-Hill).

PART B. ESSENTIALS OF ACCOUNTING.

Part B comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight for two terms. Written assignments will be set each fortnight. The scope of the course is as follows:

The double-entry framework and the recording of business transactions; preparation of accounting reports for different kinds of accounting entities; analysis and interpretation of accounting reports; introduction to financial mathematics; limitations of accounting data.

Text-book:

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison-Wesley).

Reference books:

Mathews, R. L., *The accounting framework* (Cheshire).

Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting, a management approach*, 5th edition (Irwin).

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Work for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering is taken concurrently with that of the final year of the Ordinary degree course.

NH99 Chemical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

The work for the Honours degree will consist of the work prescribed for the Ordinary degree plus such other work as the Chairman of the Department may deem desirable. Honours candidates will be required to show a much greater depth of understanding than that required of Pass degree candidates.

NC99 Civil Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

and

NC89 Civil Engineering IVD.

The work for the Honours degree will consist of the full course of lectures prescribed for the final year of the Ordinary degree and in addition candidates taking Honours will:

- (a) take the subject NC89 Civil Engineering IVD, consisting of special lectures at an advanced level, and pass an examination in that subject; and
- (b) undertake a laboratory project, which may be an extension of the project taken in the practical work of the Ordinary degree or may be a separate project.

NE99 Electrical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

The work for the Honours degree will consist of the full course of lecture and laboratory project work prescribed for the final year of the Ordinary degree and in addition candidates taking Honours will attend special lectures at an advanced level. Honours candidates will be required to reach a significantly higher standard in all sections of the work than that required of Pass degree candidates.

(a) OPTICAL ELECTRONICS (9 lectures).

Electroluminescence, light emitting diodes, lasers, modulation, guiding structures, detectors, noise, communication.

(b) COMMUNICATIONS THEORY (9 lectures).

Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filter, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, Bayes criterion, ideal observer, minimax criterion, Neyman-Pearson criterion, operating characteristic, best estimates.

(c) SIGNAL PROCESSING (9 lectures).

Orthogonal functions and transforms, ubiquity of convolution, exponential transforms—Fourier, Laplace, z , sources of orthogonal functions, discrete and fast transforms, circular convolution, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, Fourier transforms in nature, holography, spectral analysis, digital filters.

Reference book:

Bogner, R. E., and Constantinides, A. G., *Introduction to digital filtering* (Wiley).

(d) CONTROL (9 lectures).

Decoupled systems, observability and controllability. Introduction to optimal control, calculus of variations, maximum principle, simple minimum time, minimum fuel problems.

Reference: McClausland, I., *Introduction to optimal control* (Wiley).

(e) GENERALISED SYSTEMS (9 lectures).

Nature of systems engineering. Classification methods for complex systems. Effective computability, the quantal limit. Optimisation methods: linear and stochastic programming. Theory of games. Optimal strategies. Solution by linear programming techniques.

NM99 Mechanical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

The work for the Honours degree will include the full course of lectures prescribed for the final year of the Ordinary degree and, in addition, will include such other special lectures or tutorials appropriate to the more advanced work of the honours design and research type projects as may be prescribed from time to time by the Chairman of the Department. The laboratory project in the Honours course is more ambitious than that for the Ordinary degree and is to be submitted as a thesis in the first week of December.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE

NH89 Applied Chemistry for the Honours degree of B.App.Sc.

NH79 Primary Metallurgy for the Honours degree of B.App.Sc.

NH69 Secondary Metallurgy for the Honours degree of B.App.Sc.

Candidates may choose one of Applied Chemistry, Primary Metallurgy, and Secondary Metallurgy as a principal subject. The course will consist of lectures, seminars and courses of reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and in such other subjects as the Chairman of the Department may deem necessary. Each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures to research and design projects. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French and German.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENGINEERING
REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to either the Ordinary or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering; provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) submit in writing to the Academic Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which he proposes to present a thesis;
- (b) not earlier than three academic terms after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.* The thesis may be:
 - (i) an original design for some engineering work; *or*
 - (ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; *or*
 - (iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by him into some matter involved with engineering;
- (c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of his responsibility for, the work embodied in his thesis; and
- (d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to his thesis.

3. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within twelve academic terms from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

* FOOTNOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice.

(c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; *or*
- (iii) be rejected.

4. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners under regulations 2 and 3 may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Engineering Science.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
 - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering; *or*
 - (b) a person who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide; *or*
 - (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide, and who has had at least three years of appropriate practical experience approved by the Faculty.

*3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
 - (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the department in which the majority of his

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

work falls, submit in writing to the Academic Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

- (b) undertake, within the University and under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, the prescribed programme of advanced study and project work, except that if for academic reasons the Faculty so permits parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree;
- (c) pass such examinations on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project work.

7. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

8. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
- (ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; or
- (iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or
- (iv) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

Regulations allowed 23 January, 1975.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.
2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and
- (c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

OF THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

(COURSE WORK)

S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE.

This degree is awarded for work within the University, including supervised project work, thesis, and courses where relevant. The credit obtained for courses may not be more than two thirds of the total. The total period of study and project is designed to be one year.

Courses for each candidate are selected in consultation with a supervisor, and may include undergraduate courses given in other faculties. Courses available in departments within the Faculty of Engineering in 1976 are listed below, and will be offered according to demand. Additional courses may be available in special circumstances.

NH05 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work).

- H501 Transport Phenomena.
- H502 Process Analysis and Design.
- H503 Process Control.
- H504 Process Identification.
- H505 Atmospheric Particles.

NH06 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis).

NC05 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work).

- C521 Concrete Properties and Structural Design.
- C522 Prestressed Concrete—Advanced Structural Design.
- C523 Computer Analysis of Structures.
- C524 Coastal Zone Dynamics.
- C525 Transient Analysis of Hydraulic Systems.
- C526 Water Resource Systems.
- C527 Theory of Elasticity.
- C528 Geotechnical Engineering.
- C529 Finite Element Method of Analysis.
- C530 Plates and Shells.

NC06 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis).

NE05 Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work).

- E541 Computer Aided Circuit Design.
- E542 Digital Systems.
- E543 Power System Dynamics.
- E544 Signals and Systems.
- E545 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems.
- E546 Synthesis of Passive and Active Networks.

NE06 Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis).

NM05 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work).

- M561 Vibration and Random Processes.
- M562 Fundamental Fluid Mechanics and Acoustics.
- M563 Applied Acoustics and Noise Control.

NM06 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis).

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Applied Science: (a) Bachelors of Applied Science, (b) Bachelors of Engineering, (c) Bachelors of Science, and (d) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Engineering may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a University, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science or of Engineering or of Science, he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 5, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty of Engineering may in the circumstances deem proper.

3. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide, or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

4. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science or Bachelor of Engineering or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Applied Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of his graduation.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

6. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Engineering, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

†9. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Regulations allowed 4 October, 1962.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING
REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his engineering achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should: (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF LAW

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)

| | | |
|--|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 862 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 865 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 868 |
| Rules of Court regulating the admission of practitioners | - | 884 |

Master of Laws (LL.M.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 890 |
|-------------|-----------|-----|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 892 |
|-------------|-----------|-----|

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF LAWS
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

*2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University, and the post-graduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed, and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, and written and other work to be undertaken by candidates. Provided that the following subjects of study shall always be offered: Elements of Law, Constitutional Law I, Criminal Law, The Law of Contract, The Law of Torts, The Law of Property, Trusts and Succession, Commercial Transactions, Family Law, The Law of Evidence and The Law of Procedure.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Department and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

(c) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix, and shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- First Class
- Second Class
 - Division A
 - Division B
- Third Class.

* Amended 16 December, 1971, 23 January, 1975, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statutes, or by virtue of regulation 11 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.

5. (a) Except in cases approved by the Council annual examinations shall be held in November and supplementary examinations, where granted, shall be held in January, February or March in each year.

(b) A candidate may sit for a supplementary examination in any subject or subjects, if he is granted permission by the Faculty to do so on academic, medical or other special grounds.

†6. Students shall enter for annual and supplementary examinations on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council. No student shall present himself for an annual or supplementary examination in any subject if he has failed to do in a satisfactory manner such essays or other written work as may have been required of him in connection with that subject.

7. If in any subject a candidate does not pass either at the annual or at the supplementary examination he shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 6 in respect of such subject before again presenting himself for examination in that subject.

†8. The examiners in any subject may take into account not only work done at the annual or supplementary examination (which may, if the examiners so decide, include examination *viva voce*) but also, with the approval of the Faculty as to the number of marks which may be awarded therefor, other work prescribed or done in connection with that subject (including work done in connection with a moot) during the academic year immediately preceding the annual examination, if the students concerned had notice before beginning such other work that it would be so taken into account by the examiners.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual or supplementary examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who Pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order. The results of all annual and supplementary examinations shall be transmitted by the Academic Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

† Amended 28 February, 1974.

10. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from the requirements of regulations 6 and 7, and upon such conditions, as it shall decide.

11. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

12. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

- (a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and
- (b) a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF LAWS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall:

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (i) LL01 Elements of Law | (vi) LL22 The Law of Property |
| (ii) LL11 Constitutional Law I | (vii) LL32 Constitutional Law II |
| (iii) LL21 Criminal Law | (viii) LL43 Trusts and Succession |
| (iv) LL31 The Law of Torts | (ix) LL73 Commercial Transactions |
| (v) LL02 The Law of Contract | (x) LL44 The Law of Evidence |

(b) Pass in five of the following subjects, provided that the Faculty may direct that a subject or subjects may not be offered in any one year:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| (i) LL07 Administrative Law | (ix) LL37 International Law |
| (ii) LL54 Associations | (x) LL97 International Trade Law |
| (iii) LL77 Comparative Law | (xi) LL47 Jurisprudence |
| (iv) LL57 Conflict of Laws | (xii) LL28 Legal History |
| (v) LL87 Criminology | (xiii) LL67 Roman Law |
| (vi) LL17 Family Law | (xiv) LL84 Taxation Law |
| (vii) LL27 Industrial Law | (xv) LL74 The Law of Procedure |
| (viii) LL64 Institutional Business Transactions | |

(c) Satisfy the Board of Examiners (normally by production of a certificate from the lecturer in charge or from the Dean) that he has satisfactorily participated in one seminar course (LL08 Seminar Course A) to be arranged by the Faculty.

(d) Pass in one further subject listed in clause 1(b),

or satisfy the Board of Examiners that he has satisfactorily participated in a second seminar course (LL18 Seminar Course B) for which he has enrolled with the approval of the Dean,

or (for an Honours candidate who has not qualified for the Honours degree) present an Honours dissertation considered by the Board of Examiners to be sufficient for the purpose of satisfying this requirement.

2. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree prior to 1973 may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modification (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

3. A candidate who passed in LL28 Legal History prior to March 1974 shall count that subject in lieu of a seminar course and not as a subject listed in clause 1(b).

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws shall:
 - (a) pass in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I;
 - (b) pass in five of the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I;
 - (c) satisfy the Board of Examiners in respect of one seminar course (LL08 Seminar Course A) pursuant to clause 1(c) of schedule I; and
 - (d) complete satisfactorily the Honours dissertation.

Provided that a candidate who passed in LL28 Legal History prior to March 1974 shall count that subject in lieu of a seminar course and not as a subject from clause 1(b) of schedule I.

2. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special cases, a candidate may enrol for the Honours dissertation if he has obtained:

- (i) six or more Honours points in the subjects (i)-(ix) listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the first two of the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I completed by the candidate; *or*
- (ii) four or more Honours points in the subjects (v)-(ix) listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the first two of the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I completed by the candidate; *or*
- (iii) eight or more Honours points in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and five of the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I.

(b) For the purpose of clause 2(a)(i) and (ii) of this schedule, where a candidate has completed more than two subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I, he shall count such points for those subjects as the Faculty may determine.

(c) For the purpose of clause 2(a)(iii) of this schedule, where a candidate has completed more than five of the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I, he shall count such points for those subjects as the Faculty may determine.

(d) No points shall be counted for a subject previously failed except with the permission of the Faculty.

(e) Honours points shall be calculated on the basis that a credit equals one and a distinction equals one and a half Honours points.

SCHEDULE III: POSTGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Courses in LL05 Estate and Tax Planning and in LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts will be offered as postgraduate subjects. Students for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may, with the approval of the Dean, attend one or both of these courses in their final year.

SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Except with the permission of the Dean or his nominee the following subjects are pre-requisite subjects:

- (a) LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law and LL31 The Law of Torts for all other subjects; and
- (b) LL02 The Law of Contract, LL22 The Law of Property and LL32 Constitutional Law II for all other subjects except those listed in clause (a); and
- (c) LL73 Commercial Transactions for the subjects LL64 Institutional Business Transactions, LL97 International Trade Law, and LL84 Taxation Law.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or his nominee at enrolment each year.

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations or schedules):

1. *Scheme of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to the following scheme:

First Year: LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 The Law of Torts.

Second Year: LL02 The Law of Contract, LL22 The Law of Property, LL32 Constitutional Law II.

Third Year: LL43 Trusts and Succession, LL73 Commercial Transactions, LL08 Seminar Course A, and two of the following subjects: LL07 Administrative Law, LL54 Associations, LL77 Comparative Law, LL57 Conflict of Laws, LL87 Criminology, LL17 Family Law, LL27 Industrial Law, LL37 International Law, LL47 Jurisprudence, LL28 Legal History, LL67 Roman Law.

Fourth Year: LL44 The Law of Evidence and *either* four of the following subjects, or three of the following subjects together with an honours dissertation or LL18 Seminar Course B: LL07 Administrative Law, LL54 Associations, LL77 Comparative Law, LL57 Conflict of Laws, LL87 Criminology, LL17 Family Law, LL27 Industrial Law, LL64 Institutional Business Transactions, LL37 International Law, LL97 International Trade Law, LL47 Jurisprudence, LL28 Legal History, LL67 Roman Law, LL84 Taxation Law, LL74 The Law of Procedure. Provided that no subject shall be a subject for which the candidate has previously obtained credit.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Law and either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Economics. Alternatively, candidates for the degree of LL.B. wishing to proceed to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently may apply at the end of their first or second year in the Faculty of Law for admission to the B.A. or the B.Ec. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates who wish to take the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently should, timetable permitting, take their subjects according to one of the following schemes:

(a) Candidates enrolling for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. in their first year:

First Year: LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I and *either* two subjects (or their equivalents) from group A in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(1)(a) and II(1)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Second and Third Years: LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 The Law of Torts, LL02 The Law of Contract, LL22 The Law of Property, LL32 Constitutional Law II, and *either* two subjects (or their equivalent) from group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(a) together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Fourth Year: The subjects listed under note 1 for the third year of the Bachelor of Laws course.

Fifth Year or Sixth Year: In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, or two subjects from group C in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, or the subjects listed under schedule II(3)(a) and II(3)(b), together with one of the subjects listed under schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) (but to be chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(b) Candidates enrolling for the degree of B.A. or B.Ec. after completing one or two years' work towards the degree of LL.B.:

First Year: The subjects listed under note 1 for the first year of the LL.B. course.

Second, Third and Fourth Years: The subjects listed under note 1 for the second and third years of the LL.B. course and *either* four subjects listed under sections 1, 2 and 3 of group A and group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(1)(a), II(1)(c) and II(2)(a), together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Fifth Year or Sixth Year: In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course or two subjects from group C of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course or the subjects listed under schedule II(3)(c) (but chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Candidates intending to enrol concurrently or enrolled concurrently for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A., or LL.B. and B.Ec. are advised to consult the Faculty advisers of both Faculties before final determination of their course of study each year.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF LAWS
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed. Occasionally new editions of law books are published after the Calendar goes to press; as a general rule, lecturers will use these rather than the ones listed. However, there are important exceptions and students should make inquiries at the Law Library desk before buying such later editions.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

LL01 Elements of Law.

An introduction to the study of law. History and organisation of the legal systems of England and Australia; nature of law, its making and application; precedent; interpretation of statutes.

Text-books:

Derham, D. P., Maher, F. K. H., and Waller, P. L., *An introduction to law*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

Hanbury, H. G., *English courts of law*, 4th edition (O.U.P., 1967).

Castles, A. C., *An introduction to Australian legal history* (Law Book Co., 1971).

Reference books (available in the Library):

Maher, F. K. H., Waller, P. L., and Derham, D. P., *Cases and materials on the legal process*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

Campbell, E., and McDougal, D., *Legal research: materials and methods* (Law Book Co., 1967).

Cross, R. N., *Precedent in English law*, 2nd edition (O.U.P., 1968).

Archer, P., *The Queen's courts*, 2nd edition (Pelican, 1963).

Allen, C. K., *Law in the making*, 7th edition (O.U.P., 1964).

Baalman, J., *Outline of law in Australia*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1969).

Kiralfy, A. K. R., *The English legal system*, 4th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1967).

Pearce, D. C., *Statutory interpretation in Australia* (Butterworth, 1974).

Plucknett, T. F. T., *Concise history of the common law*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1956).

Williams, G. L., *Learning the law*, 9th edition (with Australian supplement) (Stevens, 1973).

Windeyer, W. J. V., *Lectures on legal history*, 2nd revised edition (Law Book Co., 1957).

- Maxwell, P. B., *The interpretation of statutes*, 12th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1969).
Craies, W. F., *Treatise on statute law*, 6th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1963).
Radcliffe, G. R. Y., and Cross, G., *English legal system*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1971).
Lloyd, D., *The idea of law* (Pelican, 1964).

Preliminary reading:

The following book is to be read before lectures begin.

- Williams, G., *Learning the law*, 9th edition (Stevens, 1973). (With notes for Australian readers.)

LL11 Constitutional Law I.

The historical evolution, in an introductory manner, of the principal institutions of government in the United Kingdom, South Australia and the Commonwealth; the major sources of governmental authority in Australia, including the reception of English law into Australia; the main principles of British constitutional law as they apply in Australia, with particular reference to the constitutional structure of South Australia; an introduction to federalism and basic administrative law principles.

Text-books:

- Castles, A. C., *An introduction to Australian legal history* (Law Book Co., 1971).
Sawer, G., *Australian federalism in the courts* (M.U.P., 1967).
de Smith, S. A., *Constitutional and administrative law* (Pelican, 1971).
Cases, materials and readings in constitutional law (Mimeographed case-book issued by the Law School).

Reference books:

- Campbell, E., *Parliamentary privilege in Australia* (M.U.P., 1966).
Campbell, E., and Whitmore, H., *Freedom in Australia*, 2nd edition (Sydney University Press, 1973).
Combe, G. D., *Responsible government in South Australia* (Government printer, Adelaide, 1957).
Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government* (Longmans, 1965).
Deakin, A., *The federal story*, 2nd edition (M.U.P., 1963).
Dicey, A. V., *Introduction to the study of the law of the constitution*, 10th edition (Macmillan, 1959).
Evatt, H. V., *The King and his dominion governors*, 2nd edition (Cheshire, 1967).
Fajgenbuam, J. I., and Hanks, P., *Australian constitutional law, cases, materials and text* (Butterworth, 1972).
Heuston, R. F. V., *Essays in constitutional law*, 2nd edition (Stevens, 1964).
Howard, C., *Australian federal constitutional law*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1972).
Jennings, W. I., *The law and the constitution*, 5th edition (U. London P., 1959).
Keir, D. L., and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in constitutional law*, 5th edition (O.U.P., 1967).
Langmead, T. P., Taswell-, *English constitutional history*, 11th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1960).
Lovell, C. R., *English constitutional and legal history* (O.U.P., 1962).
Marshall, G., *Constitutional theory* (O.U.P., 1971).
Phillips, O. H., *Constitutional and administrative law*, 5th edition, paperback (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973).
Phillips, O. H., *Leading cases in constitutional and administrative law*, 4th edition, paperback (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973).
Sawer, G., *The Australian constitution* (Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1975).
Stephenson, C., and Marcham, F. G., *Sources of English constitutional history* (Harper, 1937).

- Tanner, J. R., *English constitutional conflicts of the seventeenth century, 1603-1689*, students' edition (C.U.P., 1961).
 Vile, M. J. C., *Constitutionalism and the separation of powers* (O.U.P., 1967).
 Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional law*, 8th edition (Longmans, 1970).

NOTE: Students should purchase a copy of the *South Australian Constitution Act, 1934-73*, *Criminal Law Consolidation Act, 1935-71* and *Police Offences Act, 1953-1972* (Government Printer, Adelaide); and of the *Commonwealth Constitution*, and the *Statute of Westminster Adoption Act, 1942* (with Index) (Government Printer, Canberra).

LL21 Criminal Law.

A general introduction to the criminal law.

Text-books:

- Howard, C., *Australian criminal law*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1970).
 Brett, P., and Waller, P. L., *Cases and materials in criminal law*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1971).

Reference books:

- Williams, G. L., *Criminal law*, 2nd edition (Stevens, 1961).
 Russell, W. O., *On crime*, 12th edition, ed. J. W. C. Turner (Stevens, 1964).
 Hall, J., *General principles of criminal law*, 2nd edition (Bobbs-Merrill, 1960).
 Perkins, R. M., *Criminal law* (Foundation Press, 1957).
 Smith, J. C., and Hogan, B., *Criminal law*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1973).
 Morris, N., and Howard, C., *Studies in criminal law* (Clarendon Press, Oxford 1964).

NOTE: Students should purchase a copy of the *Criminal Law Consolidation Act, 1935-74*, and the *Police Offences Act, 1953-74* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

LL31 The Law of Torts.

General principles of the law of torts; specific torts.

Reference books:

- Fleming, J. G., *The law of torts*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1971), or
 Winfield, P. H., and Jolowicz, J. A., *The law of tort*, 9th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1971).
 Morison, W. L., Sharwood, R. L., and Phegan, C. S., *Cases on torts*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1973).
 Street, H., *The law of torts*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1972).
 Salmond, J. W., *Law of torts*, 16th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973).
 Clerk, J. F., and Lindsell, W. H. B., *Law of torts*, 13th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1969).
 Weir, T., *A casebook on tort*, 2nd edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1970).
 Williams, G. L., *Joint torts and contributory negligence* (Stevens, 1951).
 Wright, C. A., and Linden, A. M., *The law of torts: cases, notes and materials*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1970).
 Prosser, W. L., *Handbook of the law of torts*, 4th edition (West, 1971).
 Fleming, J. G., *Introduction to the law of torts* (O.U.P., 1967).
 Fridman, G. H. L., *Modern tort cases* (Butterworth, 1968).
 Millner, M. A., *Negligence in modern law* (Butterworth, 1967).
 Atiyah, P. S., *Vicarious liability in the law of torts* (Butterworth, 1967).
 Atiyah, P. S., *Accidents, compensation and the law* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1970).
 Linden, A. M. (ed.), *Studies in Canadian tort law* (Butterworth, 1968).
 Higgins, P. F. P., *Elements of torts in Australia* (Butterworth, 1970).

NOTE: Students should purchase a copy of the *Wrongs Act, 1936-72*, and of the *Survival of Causes of Action Act, 1940* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

LL02 The Law of Contract.

General principles of the law of contract, including agency.

Text-books:

Cheshire, G. C., and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The law of contract*, 3rd Australian edition (Butterworth, 1974).

McGarvie, R. E., Pannam, C. L., and Hocker, P. J., *Cases and materials on contract*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1975).

Reference books:

Anson, W. R., *Principles of the English law of contract*, 24th edition (O.U.P., 1975).

Chitty, J., *Treatise on the law of contracts*, 23rd edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1968).

Treitel, G. H., *The law of contract*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1970).

Atiyah, P. S., *Introduction to the law of contract*, 2nd edition (O.U.P., 1971).

Smith, J. C., and Thomas, J. A. C., *Casebook on contract*, 5th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973).

Williston, S., *Treatise on the law of contracts*, 3rd edition (Baker, Voorhis and Co., 1957-).

Corbin, A. L., *On contracts* (West, 1950-).

Bowstead, W., *Digest of the law of agency*, 13th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1968).

Powell, R., *Law of agency*, 2nd edition (Pitman, 1961).

NOTE: Students should purchase a copy of the *Sale of Goods Act, 1895-1972* (Government Printer, Adelaide), and the *Misrepresentation Act, 1971-1972* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

LL22 The Law of Property.

A study of the principles of the law of real and personal property.

Text-book:

Cases and materials on property law (issued by the Law School).

Statutes:

A list of statutes will be issued during the introductory lecture.

Recommended for Preliminary Reading:

Lawson, F. H., *Introduction to the law of property* (O.U.P., 1958).

Reference books:

Sackville, R., and Neave, M. A., *Property law cases and materials*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1975).

Hinde, G. W. (ed.), *The New Zealand Torrens system, centennial essays* (Butterworth, 1971).

Megarry, R. E., and Wade, H. W. R., *The law of real property*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1966).

Jackson, D. C., *Principles of property law* (Law Book Co., 1967).

Jessup, G. A., *Forms and practice of Lands Titles Office of South Australia*, 5th edition (Law Book Co., 1973).

Cheshire, G. C., *Modern law of real property*, 11th edition (Butterworth, 1972).

LL32 Constitutional Law II.

The constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia; introduction to administrative law.

Text-books:

Cases, materials and readings in Australian constitutional law (Mimeographed casebooks issued by the Law School).

An introduction to Australian administrative law (Mimeographed casebooks issued by the Law School).

Sawer, G., *Cases on the constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1964) (and supplement).

Sawer, G., *Australian federalism in the courts* (M.U.P., 1967).

Reference books:

Brennan, T. C., *Interpreting the constitution* (M.U.P., 1935).

Cowen, Z., *Federal jurisdiction in Australia* (O.U.P., 1959).

Mitchell, R. Else-, *Essays on the Australian constitution*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1961).

Howard, C., *Australian federal constitutional law*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1972).

Lane, P. H., *The Australian federal system* (Law Book Co., 1972).

Moore, W. Harrison, *The constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, 2nd edition (Maxwell, 1910).

Quick, J., and Garran, R. R., *Annotated constitution of the Australian Commonwealth* (Angus and Robertson, 1901).

Wynes, W. A., *Legislative, executive and judicial powers in Australia*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1970).

Allen, C. K., *Law and orders*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1965).

de Smith, S. A., *Judicial review of administrative action*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1973).

Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian administrative law*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

Griffith, J. A. G., and Street, H., *Principles of administrative law*, 4th edition (Pitman, 1967).

Robson, W. A., *Justice and administrative law*, 2nd edition (Stevens, 1947).

Statutes:

The following should be acquired before lectures commence.

The Constitution, and the *Statute of Westminster Adoption Act, 1942* (with Index) (Government Printer, Canberra).

The High Court Procedure Act, 1903-66 and *The Judiciary Act, 1903-69* (Government Printer, Canberra).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

LL43 Trusts and Succession.

General principles of the law of trusts; such individual topics within the law of trusts as may be chosen by the lecturer; general principles of the law of wills, of testate and intestate succession and the administration of estates; such individual topics within these as may be chosen by the lecturer.

Text-books:

- Hanbury, H. G., *Modern equity*, 9th edition (Stevens, 1969).
Maudsley, R. H., and Burn, E. H., *Cases and materials on trusts and trustees* (Butterworth, 1972).
Other books on particular subjects suggested in lectures.

Reference books:

- Snell, E. H. T., *Principles of equity*, 27th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973).
Ford, H. A. J., *Cases on trusts*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1974).
Jacobs, K. S., *Law of trusts in N.S.W.*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1971).
Fricke, G., and Strauss, O. K., *Law of trusts in Victoria* (Butterworth, 1964).
Nathan, J. A., and Marshall, O. R., *A casebook on trusts*, 5th edition (Stevens, 1967).
Pettit, P. H., *Equity and the law of trusts*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1974).
Scott, A. W., *Abridgment of the law of trusts* (Little, Brown, 1960).
Parker, D. B., and Mellows, A. R., *The modern law of trusts*, 3rd edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1975).

A reading list for Succession will be available during the enrolment period.

NOTE: Students should purchase copies of the following statutes: *Trustee Act, 1936-74*; *Law of Property Act, 1936-72*; *Administration and Probate Act, 1919-1973*; *Wills Act, 1936-1972*; *Inheritance (Family Provision) Act, 1972*; *Succession Duties Act, 1929-71*; *Estate Duty (Assessment) Act (Aust.), 1914-73*; *Estate Duty Act (Aust.), 1914-1966*.

LL73 Commercial Transactions.

This course concentrates on transactions affecting the individual. A study of the law relating to agency, sale of goods, moneylending and instalment credit, consumer protection and bankruptcy.

Text-book:

- Cases and materials on commercial transactions* (issued by the Law School).

Statutes:

A list of statutes will be issued during the introductory lecture.

Recommended for Preliminary Reading:

- Borrie, G., and Diamond, A. L., *The consumer, society and the law*, 2nd edition (Penguin, 1968).

Reference books:

A list of reference books will be issued during the introductory lecture.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

LL44 The Law of Evidence.

A study of the law of evidence as it applies in South Australia.

Text-books:

- Cross, R. N., *Evidence*, Australian edition (Butterworth, 1970).
Glasbeek, H. J., *Cases and materials on evidence* (Butterworth, 1974).

Reference books:

- Cross, R. N., and Wilkins, N., *Outline of the law of evidence*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1971).
Cross, R. N., *Evidence*, 4th edition (Butterworth, 1974).
Stephen, J. F., *A digest of the law of evidence*, 12th edition (Macmillan, 1948).
Phipson, S. L., *The law of evidence*, 11th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1970).
Cowen, Z., and Carter, P. B., *Essays on the law of evidence* (Oxford, 1956).
Cockle, E., *Cases and statutes on the law of evidence*, 11th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1970).
Edwards, E. J., *Cases on evidence in Australia*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1974).
Wells, W. A. N., *An introduction to the law of evidence* (Government Printer, Adelaide, 1963-).
Williams, G. L., *The proof of guilt*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1963).

NOTE: Students should purchase copies of the *Evidence Act, 1929-74* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

LL74 The Law of Procedure.

Pleading and practice in the Supreme Court and Local Court. Criminal procedure in the Supreme Court, District Criminal Court and in Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.

Text-books:

- Hannan's *Local Court practice*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1973).
Odgers, *Principles of pleading*, 20th edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

Reference books:

- The Supreme Court practice* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1973, and supplement).
Williams Supreme Court practice (Victoria), 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1973).
Chitty, T., *Queen's bench forms*, 18th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1956).
Matrimonial causes hand-book (Government Printer, Canberra, 1961).
Hannan, A. J., *Summary procedure of justices in South Australia*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1957).

NOTE: Students should purchase copies of the *Supreme Court Act, 1935-72*, the *Supreme Court Rules* and amendments, the *Local and District Criminal Courts Act, 1926-71* and the Rules made thereunder (Government Printer, Adelaide), the *Service and Execution and Process Act, 1901-68* (Government Printer, Canberra), the *Evidence Act, 1929-69*, the *Criminal Law Consolidation Act, 1935-71*, the *Justices Act, 1921-69*, and the *Police Offences Act, 1953-67* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

LL64 Institutional Business Transactions.

This course concentrates on, but is not exclusively devoted to, transactions in which financial institutions may be involved. It is a study of: the control by law of financial institutions; restrictive trade practices; the financing of business transactions; international trade law; bankers' securities and the relationship of banker and customer; negotiable instruments and the assignment of choses in action; guarantees and indemnities; insurance contracts.

Reference books:

- Chorley, R. S. T., *The law of banking*, 5th edition (Pitman, 1967).
Chorley, R. S. T., and Smart, P. E., *Leading cases in the law of banking*, 3rd edition (Pitman, 1973).
Holden, J. M., *The law and practice of banking*, vol. I (1970) and vol. II (1971) (Pitman).
Paget, J. R., *Paget's law of banking*, 8th edition (Butterworth, 1972).
Reeday, T. G., *The law relating to banking*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1972).
Sheldon, H. P., *Practice and law of banking*, 10th edition (Macdonald and Evans, 1972).
Sykes, E. I., *The law of securities*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1973).
Riley, B. B., *The law relating to bills of exchange in Australia*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1964).
Borrie, G. J., and Grieg, D. W., *Commercial law*, Australian edition (Butterworth, 1971).
Chitty, *The law of contracts*, vol. II, 23rd edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1968).
Gower, L. C. B., *Principles of modern company law*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1969).
Baxt, R., *Second Australian supplement to Gower's modern company law* (Law Book Co., 1974).
Ford, H. A. J., *Principles of company law* (Butterworth, 1974).
Payne, W., and Ivamy, E. R. H., *Carriage of goods by sea*, 9th edition (Butterworth, 1972).
Schmitthoff, C. M., *The export trade*, 5th edition (Stevens, 1969).
Gutteridge, H. C., and Megrah, M., *The law of banker's commercial credits*, 4th edition (Europa, 1968).
Purvis, R. N., and Darvas, R., *Commercial letters of credit* (Butterworth, 1975).
Cheshire, G. C., and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Law of contract*, 3rd Australian edition (Butterworth, 1974).
Starke, J. G., *Assignment of choses in action in Australia* (Butterworth, 1972).
Colinvaux, R., *The law of insurance*, 3rd edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1970).
Taperell, G. O., Vermeesch, R. B., and Harland, D. J., *Trade practices and consumer protection* (Butterworth, 1974).

LL84 Taxation Law.

A basic course in the method and content of Australian income tax law—including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of proposals for reform of the tax system, and the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the measurement of income and taxable income, and the computation of tax. Aspects peculiar to corporate taxation are dealt with in only an introductory way.

Method.

Lecture and discussion of assigned cases and readings, and of problem situations.

Evaluation.

Subject to alternatives proposed by the class, by written examination.

Required materials:

Income Tax Assessment Act and *Income Tax Act* (current C.C.H. edition).
Cases and materials on taxation law (available from the Law School).
Asprey report (full report of the Taxation Review Committee, 1975).

Reference materials:

Ryan, *Manual of income tax law*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1972).
C.C.H., *Federal Tax Reporter* (5 vols.).

SUBJECTS WHICH MAY BE TAKEN IN THIRD OR FOURTH YEAR.

NOTE: It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1976.

LL54 Associations.

A critical analysis of the law relating to partnerships, companies and unincorporated associations.

Text-book:

Afterman, A. B., and Baxt, R., *Cases and materials on corporations and associations* (Butterworth, 1972).

Reference books:

Ford, H. A. J., *Principles of company law* (Butterworth, 1974).
Gower, L. C. B., *Principles of modern company law*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1969).
Baxt, R., *Australian supplement to Gower's modern company law*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1974).
Hadden, T., *Company law and capitalism* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1972).
Pennington, R. R., *Principles of company law*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1973).
Pennington, R. R., *The investor and the law* (MacGibbon, 1968).
Palmer, F. B., *Company law*, 21st edition (Stevens, 1968).
Higgins, P. F. P., *The law of partnership*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1970).
Underhill, A., *Principles of the law of partnership*, 9th edition (Butterworth, 1971).
Lindley, N. L., *Treatise on the law of partnership*, 13th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1971).
C.C.H., *Corporate affairs reporter*.

NOTE: Students should purchase copies of the *Companies Act, 1962-72* (S.A.), the *Partnership Act, 1891-1935* (S.A.), and the *Associations Incorporation Act, 1956-65* (S.A.).

LL07 Administrative Law.

Aspects of the historical and contemporary growth of the administrative process, its structure and its function; a general introduction to the powers and functions of local government authorities; parliamentary and administrative review of administrative action including delegated legislation; the ombudsman; the main principles of judicial review of administrative discretionary powers and of delegated legislation; the principles of natural justice as applied to administrative adjudication, the main remedies for securing judicial review; the legal liability of the Crown; reform of administrative law.

Text-book:

Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian administrative law*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

Reference books:

Brett, P., and Hogg, P. W., *Cases and materials on administrative law*, 3rd edition (Tracy and Sykes. Butterworth, 1975).

de Smith, S. A., *Judicial review of administrative action*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1973).

Griffith, J. A. G., and Street, H., *Principles of administrative law*, 4th edition (Pitman, 1967).

Schwartz, B., and Wade, H. W. R., *Legal control of government* (Oxford, 1972).

LL77 Comparative Law.

Comparison with other legal systems raises many fundamental questions which Australian lawyers may be called upon to answer. Should a bill of rights be embodied in the constitution? Does the common law still meet the needs of contemporary society or should it be replaced by codes? Should the letter or the spirit of legislation govern its interpretation? The emphasis in this course will be on a comparison between the Australian and the German legal systems although frequent reference will be made to the laws of other jurisdictions. German legislation and legal scholarship have been influential in many countries and are, therefore, suitable points of departure for a comparative evaluation of common law and civil law methods of settling private disputes.

Text-book:

Cohn, E. J., *Manual of German law*, vol. I, 2nd edition (Oceana, 1968).

Reference books:

Ryan, K. W., *An introduction to the civil law* (Law Book Co., 1962).

Cohn, E. J., *Manual of German law*, vol. II (Oceana, 1971).

Von Mehren, A. T., *The civil law system* (Prentice-Hall, 1957).

Schlesinger, R. B., *Comparative law*, 3rd edition (Foundation Press, 1970).

Schlesinger, R. B., *Formation of contracts*, 2 vols. (Oceana, 1968).

Lawson, F. H., *A common lawyer looks at the civil law* (Univ. of Michigan Law School, 1953).

Allan, D. E. (ed.), *Asian contract law* (Melbourne University Press, 1969).

Zweigert, K., and Kötz, H., (*Einführung in die Rechtsvergleichung auf dem Gebiete des Privatrechts*, 2 vols. (Mohr, 1969 and 1971).

LL57 Conflict of Laws.

(1) General principles and theory of conflict of laws, jurisdiction and choice of law in the general fields of matrimonial causes, actions *in personam*, title to property (both movable and immovable), and the status of children; recognition of foreign divorces, nullity decrees, adoptions and legitimations; recognition and enforcement of foreign money judgments.

(2) Conflict of laws in a federal system; diversity jurisdiction and choice of law; full faith and credit.

Text-books:

- Kelly, D. St. L., *Localising rules in the conflict of laws* (Woodley Press, 1974).
 Nygh, P. E., *Conflict of laws in Australia*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1971).

Reference books:

- Cavers, D. F., *The choice of law process* (U. of Michigan P., 1965).
 Cheshire, G. C., *Private international law*, 9th edition (Butterworth, 1974).
 Cook, W. W., *The logical and legal bases of the conflict of laws* (Harvard U.P., 1949).
 Cowen, Z., *American-Australian private international law* (Oceana, 1957).
 Cowen, Z., *Federal jurisdiction in Australia* (O.U.P., 1959).
 Cowen, Z., and Mendes da Costa, D., *Matrimonial causes jurisdiction* (Law Book Co., 1961).
 Currie, B., *Selected essays on the conflict of laws* (Duke U.P., 1963).
 Dicey, A. V., and Morris, J. H. C., *Conflict of laws*, 9th edition (Stevens, 1973).
 Falconbridge, J. D., *Essays on the conflict of laws*, 2nd edition (Canada Law Book Co., 1954).
 Morris, J. H. C., *Cases on private international law*, 4th edition (O.U.P., 1968).
 Morris, J. H. C., *The conflict of laws* (Stevens, 1971).
 Pryles, M. C., and Hanks, P., *Federal conflict of laws* (Butterworth, 1974).
 Robertson, A. H., *Characterization in the conflict of laws* (Harvard U.P., 1940).
 Sykes, E. I., *Australian conflict of laws* (Law Book Co., 1972).
 Von Mehren, A. T., and Trautman, D. T., *The law of multi-state problems* (Little, Brown, 1965).
 Wolff, M., *Private international law*, 2nd edition (O.U.P., 1950).
 Sykes, E. I., and Pryles, M. C., *International and interstate conflict of laws* (Butterworth, 1975).

LL87 Criminology.

An analysis of the etiological theories of criminal behaviour. In this context consideration will be given to a number of widely differing approaches including those of: the biological positivists, the analytical individualists, the social reactionists, the naturalists and phenomenologists, the Marxists and the "new" conflict theorists. The epidemiology of criminal behaviour including the techniques, uses and interpretation of criminal statistics. The law and practice of sentencing analysed and evaluated in the context of the varying theories of punishment. The historical and contemporary forms of Australian penal and corrective measures and the philosophy behind their use.

Text-books:

- Chappell, D., and Wilson, P., *The Australian criminal justice system* (Butterworth, 1972).
 Criminal Law and Penal Methods Reform Committee of South Australia (Mitchell Committee), *Sentencing and corrections* (First Report, 1973).

Reference books:

- Sutherland, E. H., and Cressey, D. R., *Criminology*, 8th edition (Lippincott, 1970).
 Gibbons, D. C., *Society, crime and criminal careers: an introduction to criminology*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall, 1973).
 Phillipson, M., *Sociological aspects of crime and delinquency* (Routledge, 1971).

- Chapman, D., *Sociology and the stereotype of the criminal* (Tavistock, 1968).
- Walker, N. D., *Crime and punishment in Britain*, 2nd edition (Edinburgh University Press, 1968).
- Taylor, I., Walton, P., Young, J., *The new criminology* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1973).
- Quinney, R., *Critique of legal order—crime control in capitalist society* (Little, Brown, 1974).
- McClintock, F. H., and Avison, N., *Crime in England and Wales* (Heinemann, 1968).
- West, D. J., *Present conduct and future delinquency* (Heinemann, 1969).
- Hart, H. L. A., *Punishment and responsibility* (O.U.P., 1968).
- Cross, A. R. N., *The English sentencing system*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1975).
- Hood, R. G., and Sparks, R., *Key issues in criminology* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970).
- Playfair, G., *The punitive obsession* (Collanz, 1971).
- Walker, N. D., and McCabe, S., *Crime and insanity in England*, vol. II (Edinburgh U.P., 1973).
- Walker, N. D., *Sentencing in a rational society* (Penguin Press, 1969).
- Morris, N., and Hawkins, G., *The honest politician's guide to crime control* (U.C.P., 1969).
- Walker, N. D., *Crimes, courts and figures* (Penguin, 1971).
- Mannheim, H., *Comparative criminology*, 2 vols. (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965).

LL17 Family Law.

The course includes a study of: the laws of marriage; matrimonial property; maintenance; matrimonial causes; legitimacy and legitimation; adoption; custody and guardianship of infants; and certain selected topics of private international law including the law of domicile.

Text-book:

Hambly, A. D., and Turner, J. N., *Cases and materials on Australian family law* (Law Book Co., 1971).

Reference books:

- Bromley, P. M., *Family law*, 4th edition (Butterworth, 1971).
- Finlay, H. A. (ed.), *Divorce, society and the law* (Butterworth, 1969).
- Toose, P. B., Watson, R., and Benjafield, D., *Australian divorce law and practice* (Law Book Co., 1968, with 1973 supplement).
- Finlay, H. A., and Bisset-Johnson, A., *Family law in Australia* (Butterworth, 1972).
- Eekelaar, J., *Family security and family breakdown* (Pelican, 1972).

LL27 Industrial Law.

A study of contracts of employment, conciliation and arbitration, trade unions and industrial accidents.

The following statutes, which may be taken into the examination, should be acquired:

- Conciliation and Arbitration Act*, 1904-1975 (Government Printer, Canberra).
- Compensation (Australian Government Employees) Act*, 1971-1974 (Government Printer, Canberra).
- Workmen's Compensation Act*, 1971-1973 (Government Printer, Adelaide).
- Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act*, 1972-1974 (Government Printer, Adelaide).

Reference books:

- Portus, J. H., *The development of Australian trade union law* (M.U.P., 1958).
 Portus, J. H., *Australian compulsory arbitration, 1900-1970* (Hicks/Smith, 1971).
 Cooper, W. M., and Wood, J. C., *Outlines of industrial law*, 6th edition (Butterworth, 1972).
 Munkman, J. H., *Employer's liability at common law*, 7th edition (Butterworth, 1971).
 Nolan, J. R. W., and Cohen, K. A., *Federal industrial laws*, 4th edition (Butterworth, 1968).
 Sykes, E. I., and Glasbeek, H. J., *Labour law in Australia* (Butterworth, 1972).
 Glasbeek, H. J., and Eggleston, E. H., *Cases and materials on industrial law in Australia* (Butterworth, 1973).
 Atiyah, P. S., *Accidents, compensation and the law* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970).
 Rideout, R. W., *Principles of labour law* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1972).

LL37 International Law.

The general principles of the law of peace, including treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; the United Nations Charter, international organisations and the International Court of Justice. Emphasis will be placed on case studies in which the operation of international law is an issue, and on the relationship between international law and international politics.

Text-books:

- Akehurst, M. B., *A modern introduction to international law* (Allen and Unwin, 1970); or
 O'Connell, D. P., *International law*, student's edition (Stevens, 1971); and
 Holder, W. E., and Brennan, G. A., *The international legal system* (Butterworth, 1972).

Reference books:

- Bowett, D. W., *The law of international institutions*, 2nd edition (Stevens, 1970).
 Brierly, J. L., *The law of nations*, 6th edition (O.U.P., 1963).
 Brownlie, I., *Principles of public international law*, 2nd edition (O.U.P., 1973).
 Chayes, A., *The Cuban missile crisis* (O.U.P., 1974).
 Colombos, C. J., *International law of the sea*, 6th edition (Longmans, 1967).
 De Visscher, C., *Theory and reality in public international law*, revised edition (Princeton U.P., 1968).
 Fawcett, J. E. S., *The law of nations* (Penguin, 1968).
 Goodrich, L. M., Hambro, E., and Simons, A. P., *Charter of the United Nations*, 3rd edition (Columbia Univ. Press, 1969).
 Henkin, L., *How nations behave* (Pall Mall, 1968).
 Higgins, R., *The development of international law through the political organs of the United Nations* (O.U.P., 1963).
 Lauterpacht, H., *The development of international law by the International Court* (Stevens, 1958).
 McDougal, M. S., and Associates, *Studies in world public order* (Yale U.P., 1960).
 McNair, A. D., *The law of treaties* (O.U.P., 1961).
 O'Connell, D. P., *International law*, 2nd edition (Stevens, 1970).
 O'Connell, D. P., *State succession in municipal law and international law* (C.U.P., 1967).
 Oppenheim, L. F. L., *International law*, vol. I, 8th edition (Longmans, 1955).
 Shearer, I. A., *Extradition in international law* (Manchester U.P., 1971).

LL97 International Trade Law.

This course will not be offered in 1976.

LL47 Jurisprudence.

The philosophy of law. Law as a part of social reality.

Books which it is recommended students obtain:

- Berger, P. L., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Penguin, 1967).
Hart, H. L. A., *The concept of law* (O.U.P., 1961).
Weil, Simone. *The need for roots* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, to be republished).
Ryan, A., *The philosophy of the social sciences* (Macmillan, 1970).

LL28 Legal History.

The course consists of two main parts:

(i) The English background to the Australian legal system; the establishment of the Common Law Courts, Chancery, the Ecclesiastical Courts and Admiralty and the main features of their jurisdictions and procedures to the nineteenth century; Criminal Law and Procedure; the role of Justices of the Peace; Courts of Requests and other tribunals dealing with minor civil litigation; the English legal profession.

(ii) The Australian Colonial Legal systems; nineteenth century European law reform and its effects on the Australian legal system, with special reference to the philosophies of reform, Codification, the Judicature Acts, matrimonial causes, land law and commercial law; special Australian developments, including mining law and industrial law; the Australian legal profession, its development and training; the Australian Aborigine.

Text-book:

- Castles, A. C., *An introduction to Australian legal history* (Law Book Co., 1971).

Reference books:

- Historical records of Australia*, series IV, vol. I.
Bennett, J. M., *A history of the New South Wales Bar* (Law Book Co., 1969).
Bennett, J. M., *A history of the New South Wales Supreme Court* (Law Book Co., 1974).
Bullen, E., *Precedents of pleadings in personal actions in the superior courts of common law*, 3rd edition (Stevens, 1968).
Clark, C. M. H., *A history of Australia*, vols. I, II (Melbourne U.P., 1962-).
Currey, C. H., *The Brothers Bent* (Sydney U.P., 1968).
Currey, C. H., *Sir Francis Forbes* (Angus and Robertson, 1968).
Dean, A., *A multitude of counsellors* (Cheshire, 1968).
Evatt, H. V., *Rum Rebellion* (O'Neill, 1971).
Hannan, A. J., *The life of Chief Justice Way* (Angus and Robertson, 1960).
Harding, A., *A social history of English law* (Pelican, 1966).
Holdsworth, W. S., *A history of English law*, especially vols. I, III, IV, VI, VII and VIII (Methuen).
Jenks, E., *A short history of English law*, 6th edition (Methuen, 1949).
Lovell, C. R., *English constitutional and legal history* (O.U.P., 1962).
Maitland, F. W., *The forms of action at common law* (C.U.P., 1948).
Melbourne, A. C. V., *Early constitutional development in Australia* (Queensland Univ. Press, 1963).
Milsom, S. F. C., *Historical foundations of the common law* (Butterworth, 1969).
Pollock, F., and Maitland, F. W., *History of English law before the time of Edward I*, 2nd edition, [1898] 1968.
Plucknett, T. F. T., *Concise history of the common law*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1956).

- Radcliffe, G. R. Y., and Cross, G., *English legal system*, 5th edition (Butterworth, 1971).
- Select essays in Anglo-American legal history*, vols. I, II, III (Little Brown, 1907).
- Sutton, R., *Personal actions at common law* (Butterworth, 1929).
- Smith, J. H., *Cases and materials on the development of legal institutions* (West, 1965).
- Stephen, Sir J. F., *History of the criminal law of England*, 3v (Macmillan, 1883).
- Stephenson, C., Marcham, F. G., *Sources of English constitutional history* (Harper, 1937).
- Therry, *Reminiscences*, ed. J. M. Bennett (Royal Aust. Hist. Soc., 1974).
- Walsh, W. F., *A history of Anglo-American law*, 2nd edition (Bobbs, Merrill, 1950).
- Windeyer, W. J. V., *Legal history*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1957).

LL67 Roman Law.

1. The history and sources of Roman law.
2. An outline of Roman family law and of the laws relating to the acquisition of property, to contracts, and to delicts.
3. A comparative study of the Roman law of sale and the South Australian law relating to the sale of goods.
4. A comparative study of the Roman law of damage to property and the South Australian law of negligence.

Text-book:

- Lee, R. W., *The elements of Roman law*, 4th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1956), or
Nicholas, J. K. B., *Introduction to Roman law* (O.U.P., 1962).

Reference books:

- de Zulueta, F. M. (ed.), *Gaius*, vols. I and II (O.U.P., 1946-53).
- Moyle, J. B. (ed.), *Justinian's Institutes*, 5th edition, 2 vols. (O.U.P., 1913).
- Buckland, W. W., *A text-book of Roman law*, 3rd edition (C.U.P., 1963).
- Jolowicz, H. F., *Historical introduction to the study of Roman law*, 3rd edition (C.U.P., 1972).
- Buckland, W. W., and McNair, A. D., *Roman law and common law*, 2nd edition, reprinted with corrections (C.U.P., 1965).
- Schulz, F., *Classical Roman law* (O.U.P., 1951).
- Schulz, F., *History of Roman legal science* (Oxford, 1953).
- de Zulueta, F. M., *The Roman law of sale* (O.U.P., 1945).
- Kaser, M., *Roman private law*, 2nd edition, translated by R. Dannenbring (Butterworth, 1968).
- Lawson, F. H., *Negligence in the civil law* (Oxford, 1950).

LL08 Seminar Course A.

Seminar courses will be arranged by the Faculty of Law from time to time. For further details concerning seminar courses to be offered in 1976 students should consult the departmental notice board. The entry LL08(A) should be used by students who have not completed a seminar course previously.

LL18 Seminar Course B.

This entry should be used by students who have completed a seminar course previously and, for their second seminar course, by those students who wish to enrol for two seminar courses in 1976.

LL05 Estate and Tax Planning.

This course will not be offered in 1976.

LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts.

A course of fourteen lectures on the rules and etiquette of professional practice, and on certain basic accounting procedures in the practitioner's office. This subject is available to graduates in law, and with the Dean's permission, to law students in their final year.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

LL99 The Honours Dissertation.

Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily a dissertation on a topic approved by the Department of Law. Candidates are strongly urged to commence working not later than 1 February, 1976, they will be required to submit the dissertation on or before 30 August, 1976.

RULES OF COURT REGULATING THE ADMISSION OF PRACTITIONERS, 1955-1972*

BY virtue and in pursuance of section 72 of the Supreme Court Act, 1935-1972, and of all other powers us thereto enabling, We, the Judges of the Supreme Court of South Australia, hereby make the following Rules further amending the Supreme Court Admission Rules dated the 7th day of July, 1955, as amended to date:

PRELIMINARY

1. These Rules may be cited as the "Supreme Court Admission Rules".
2. (1) The rules regulating the admission of Barristers, Attorneys, Solicitors, and Proctors made on the 17th day of August, 1936 are hereby annulled.
(2) The annulment shall not affect the previous operation of any rule so annulled, or anything duly done thereunder.
(3) Any person who, before the 31st day of December, 1952, had entered upon the course of study prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, or the Final Certificate in Law at the University of Adelaide by the regulations of the University then in force, and who shall be allowed by the Council of the University to complete the course for the degree or the Final Certificate under such regulations, shall be entitled to apply for admission as a practitioner, if he has qualified for admission under the annulled Rules, but Rules 8 to 10, 16 to 25, and 30 to 46 (all inclusive) of these rules shall apply to every such person.
3. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
"Board" or "Board of Examiners" means the Board of Examiners of the Supreme Court of South Australia;
"British subject" shall be deemed to include and always to have included a person having the status of a British subject;
"Court" means the Full Court;
"Degree of Bachelor of Laws" means the degree of Bachelor of Laws in the University of Adelaide and includes the degree of Bachelor of Laws or an equivalent degree of a University in the Commonwealth of Australia or its Territories certified by the Board of Examiners in accordance with the provisions of Rule 6(1)(c)(i) and (ii) of these rules;
"Law Society" means the Law Society of South Australia Incorporated;
"Master" means the Master of the Supreme Court of South Australia, and includes the Deputy Master;
"Practitioner" means a Barrister, Attorney, Solicitor, and Proctor of the Supreme Court of South Australia;
"Reciprocating part of the British Commonwealth" means any part of the British Commonwealth outside Australia, in regard to which the Court is satisfied that the standard of qualification for admission is at least equal to the standard in this State, and that corresponding eligibility for admission of Practitioners of the Supreme Court of this State exists;
"Supreme Court" means the Supreme Court of South Australia;
"The State" or "this State" means the State of South Australia;
"University" means the University of Adelaide;

Words importing the masculine gender shall be deemed and taken to include the feminine gender, and the singular to include the plural and the plural the singular.

4. The business of the Court is to be conducted as heretofore by admitted practitioners.

PERSONS ELIGIBLE FOR ADMISSION

5. (1) A person who is of good fame and character, and who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and is a British subject and has an adequate knowledge of South Australian law and practice may apply to be admitted as a practitioner if such person is:—
(a) A clerk who has served the prescribed period of articles of clerkship, and has passed or been credited with the examinations prescribed by these Rules.
(b) A member of the bar in England, or of Northern Ireland.
(c) A Scottish Advocate.
(d) A Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Judicature in England, or of the Supreme Court of Northern Ireland, or a person admitted or deemed to be admitted as a solicitor in Scotland.
(e) A Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme, or Superior Court of a reciprocating part of the British Commonwealth.
(f) A Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme Court of a State or Territory of the Commonwealth of Australia.
(2) An applicant mentioned in sub-paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) of the preceding sub-rule is in these Rules referred to as "an applicant previously admitted elsewhere."
(3) An applicant mentioned in subparagraph (a) of subrule (1) of this Rule shall be deemed to have an adequate knowledge of South Australian law and practice. Any other applicant shall be required to satisfy the Board of Examiners that he possesses such knowledge.

* From time to time amendments are made to these rules by the Supreme Court and students who require an up-to-date version are advised to consult the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

LAW EXAMINATIONS

6. (1) No person (other than a person previously admitted elsewhere) shall be admitted until he has satisfied the Board of Examiners that—
- (a) he has taken, has passed or been credited with the Examination entitling him to take, the degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University and has produced to the Board of Examiners a certificate that he has attended and shown a satisfactory interest in a course of lectures given at the University or otherwise as approved by the Board in the subject Legal Ethics and Accounts; or
 - (b) he has passed or been credited with the examinations of the University in the following subjects, namely—
 - (i) Elements of Law;
 - (ii) Constitutional Law I;
 - (iii) Criminal Law;
 - (iv) The Law of Torts;
 - (v) The Law of Contract;
 - (vi) The Law of Property;
 - (vii) Constitutional Law II; or Family Law as one of the subjects in the course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University under the Regulations (including the Schedules thereto) for that degree as they existed prior to the 1st day of January, 1972;
 - (viii) Equity;
 - (ix) Commercial Transactions; or Mercantile Law I as one of the subjects in the course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University under the Regulations (including the Schedules thereto) for that degree as they existed prior to the 1st day of January, 1972;
 - (x) The Law of Evidence; and
 - (xi) The Law of Procedure; or in place of (x) and (xi) The Law of Evidence and Procedure as one of the subjects in the course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University under the Regulations (including the Schedules thereto) for that degree as they existed prior to the 1st day of January, 1972; and has produced to the Board of Examiners a certificate of the kind mentioned in sub-paragraph (a) of this sub-rule; or
 - (c) he has passed or been credited with the examinations entitling him to take the degree of a University in the Commonwealth of Australia or of its Territories, provided—
 - (i) that the Board of Examiners, after considering a report from the Faculty of Law of the University, certifies that the degree course of such University is of sufficient academic merit for the purpose of a law course, and
 - (ii) that the Board of Examiners certifies that the content of such course is adequate, and
 - (iii) that he has, if so required by the Board of Examiners, produced to the Board a certificate that he has attended and shown satisfactory interest in a course of lectures given at the University of Adelaide, or otherwise as approved by the Board, in the subject Legal Ethics and Accounts, or in a subject or subjects that the Board considers to be the equivalent thereof; and
 - (d) he has, in addition to the requirements of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this sub-rule, as the case may be, or in substitution for the requirements of sub-paragraph (c)(ii) of this sub-rule where the Board of Examiners has not certified as to the adequacy of content of such course, if the Board of Examiners with the approval or on the direction of the Judges has so required, passed a special examination set by the Board in any subject or subjects, or, if the Judges prescribe any optional subject in the degree course of the University as a necessary subject for the purposes of this sub-rule, has passed or been credited with the examination in that subject, notwithstanding that he has taken or is entitled to take the degree.
- (2) Where, as a result of any change which has been made in any course for which an applicant has enrolled at the University, a subject mentioned in sub-rule (1)(b) of this Rule is no longer offered for examination, and the applicant is unable by virtue of such change to be credited therewith, but has passed or been credited with the examination in some other subject or subjects which in the opinion of the Board is or are substantially equivalent to the subject no longer offered for examination, or ought to be treated as such, the Board may, for the purposes only of these Rules and the applicant's application for admission, where in the opinion of the Board it is necessary or desirable so to do, grant the applicant status in any such subject.

PERIOD OF ARTICLES

7. The period for which an applicant (not previously admitted elsewhere) is required to serve under articles is four years. Provided that—
- (1) any applicant who has—
 - (a) passed or been credited with the examination in the subjects mentioned in sub-paragraph (b) of Rule 6(1), and
 - (b) served under articles for at least one year after the date of the written examination for the last of such subjects for which he sat,shall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than three years;
 - (2) any applicant who has obtained, or become qualified to receive the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than three years;
 - (3) any applicant who has—
 - (a) obtained the said degree, and
 - (b) served under articles for at least one year after obtaining, or becoming qualified to receive, the sameshall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than two years; and

- (4) any applicant who has—
- (a) obtained the said degree, and
 - (b) served in articles for at least one year after obtaining, or becoming qualified to receive, the same, and
 - (c) has attended and shown a satisfactory interest in a course of practical instruction approved by the Board of Examiners,
- shall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than one year; and provided further—
- (a) that the Judges may from time to time specify one or more subjects, either cumulatively or alternatively, as pre-requisite subjects for the purposes of this proviso and may from time to time revoke or alter such specification or specifications;
 - (b) an applicant who has not passed or been credited with an examination in a pre-requisite subject or subjects shall not, notwithstanding that he has obtained or become qualified to receive the degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University, be entitled to the benefit of sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) of the first proviso hereto, but such an applicant, if he would, apart from this proviso, be eligible for admission under sub-paragraph (4) of the first proviso, shall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than two years, or if he would, apart from this proviso, be eligible for admission under sub-paragraph (3) of the first proviso, shall be eligible for admission after serving under articles for not less than three years.

7A. An applicant who has become qualified to receive the degree of Bachelor of Laws, or who has passed or been credited with the examinations in the subjects mentioned in sub-paragraph (b) of Rule 6(1), shall for the purposes of Rule 7 be deemed to have become so qualified, or to have passed or been credited with such examinations, on the date of the last written examination the passage of which was necessary to entitle him to the said degree or to such pass or credit as the case may be.

8. In the case of a person articleed to a practitioner practising in the country one year of the period of articles prescribed by the preceding Rule may be served with the Adelaide agent of such practitioner, and the employment of the clerk as a bona fide pupil of the Adelaide agent, or his partner (if any) for such period of one year shall be deemed to be service under his articles of clerkship.

9. Service as an associate to a Judge of the Supreme Court may be counted as service in articles but so as not to exceed one-half of the required period of articles.

10. No articles of clerkship shall bind a clerk to service after he has been admitted as a practitioner.

ENTRY INTO ARTICLES OF CLERKSHIP

11. No person may enter into articles of clerkship unless

(a) he has been matriculated, and, if he proposes to enter into articles prior to the 1st day of January, 1974, he has passed Elements of Law and one, but otherwise Elements of Law and two, other of the subjects prescribed as compulsory for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University.

(b) he has given to the Master, and to the Law Society at least twenty-one clear days notice of his intention to enter into articles. Such notice shall be in Form A in the schedule hereto, and shall contain the particulars therein prescribed.

Provided that, where any person has been required by notice (Form B) to attend personally before the Board and to satisfy it of his good character and fitness to enter into articles, such person shall not enter into articles until the Board has given its consent in writing thereto.

12. The Board may require any person intending to enter into articles to attend before it, and to furnish such evidence of his good character and fitness as it thinks fit.

13. Notice to attend under Rule 12 shall be in writing (Form B), and may be given by the Law Society or by the Master, by posting the same to the address stated in the particulars furnished under sub-paragraph (c) of Rule 11, before the expiration of the period referred to in that sub-paragraph.

14. Within one month after the execution of his articles the articleed clerk shall—

(a) file the articles in the office of the Master together with an affidavit verifying the due execution thereof;

(b) produce to the Master a certificate, or certificates by the University showing that the clerk has the qualifications required by Rule 11;

(c) file in the office of the Master a copy of every such certificate; and

(d) serve on the Law Society copies of the said affidavit and of every such certificate, and of any consent, decision or determination given or made by the Board pursuant to the proviso to Rule 11, or to Rule 7, as the case may require.

15. Within one month after the execution of any supplementary articles, or of any assignment of any articles, the clerk shall—

(a) file in the office of the Master the supplementary articles, or the assignment together with an affidavit verifying the due execution; and

(b) serve on the Law Society a copy of the said affidavit and of any decision or determination of the Board given or made pursuant to Rule 22(2), or to the proviso to Rule 7.

SERVICE UNDER ARTICLES

16. No clerk shall be articulated to a practitioner who has not been in practice in this State as a principal for a continuous period of five years, unless the practitioner is the Crown Solicitor of this State or the Deputy Crown Solicitor for the Commonwealth in this State.

*Provided that compliance with this Rule may be dispensed with by the Board of Examiners upon its being satisfied that it is proper in all the circumstances to do so.

17. No practitioner shall have more than two articulated clerks serving under articles at the same time, provided that, for the purposes of this rule only, an articulated clerk shall be deemed not to be serving under articles from and after the time at which he has served a period of articles adequate to entitle him (if he is in all other respects entitled) to move for admission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Rule and of Rule 19 the Crown Solicitor for the State may have up to six articulated clerks serving under articles at the same time and those clerks may for the purposes of carrying out the employment required by Sub-Rule (1) of Rule 19 be employed in such duties of a legal nature within the departments administered by the Attorney-General for the State of South Australia as the Crown Solicitor with the approval of the Attorney-General and the Board of Examiners may direct.

18. No practitioner shall take, or retain any articulated clerk after he has ceased to practise as a practitioner, or whilst he is employed as a clerk by another practitioner.

19. (1) Subject to these Rules, every articulated clerk shall during the whole term of his articles be actually employed in this State in the proper business, practice and employment of a practitioner under the personal supervision of—

- (a) the practitioner practising in this State to whom he is articulated; or
- (b) a partner of the practitioner; or
- (c) a practitioner who for the time being is carrying on the business of the practitioner to whom the clerk is articulated.

Provided that (for the purposes of clause (b) or (c) as the case may be) the partner or practitioner shall have been in practice in this State as a principal for a continuous period of five years.

(2) The Deputy Crown Solicitor and the Assistant Crown Solicitors shall for the purpose of this Rule be deemed to be a partner of the Crown Solicitor for the State.

20. (1) No articulated clerk shall during the period of his Articles engage in or pursue any activity occupation or business for reward other than the proper business of the practitioner to whom he is articulated or his partner (if any) except with the approval of the Board of Examiners and the consent in writing of his principal in each instance previously obtained and then only to the extent, and subject to any conditions, specified in such approval and consent.

(2) An articulated clerk or proposed articulated clerk may with the consent in writing of his principal or proposed principal apply for the approval of the Board of Examiners by letter addressed to the Master setting out such facts as the Clerk considers may be necessary to enable the Board of Examiners properly to consider the application.

(3) A clerk articulated to the Crown Solicitor of the State or the Deputy Crown Solicitor for the Commonwealth in this State, shall not be in breach of this Rule merely by reason of the fact that he is a public servant.

(4) An articulated clerk engaging in part time service in the defence forces of the Commonwealth of Australia shall not be in breach of this Rule merely by reason of the fact that he so engages.

21. Absence on duty as a member of the naval, military, or air forces of the Commonwealth of Australia under the National Service Act 1951-1953 or otherwise shall not terminate a clerk's articles, but any period of such service which exceeds sixteen days in any one year shall not be deemed service under articles unless the Court otherwise determines.

22. (1) Where before the expiration of the period for which a clerk is articulated the practitioner, to whom he is articulated, ceases to practise as a practitioner or dies, or his articles are cancelled by mutual consent, the clerk may enter into supplementary articles to another practitioner for the residue of the said period.

(2) The Board of Examiners may terminate existing articles on application to it either by the principal, or by the Clerk, if the Board is satisfied that the clerk has ceased substantially to derive any benefit under the articles, or that the clerk is not receiving satisfactory general instruction, or that for any other sufficient reason it is advisable to terminate the articles; and the Board may thereupon allow the clerk to enter into supplementary articles to another practitioner for the residue of the period of service required by these Rules or for such longer period as the Board may determine.

(3) Service under supplementary articles in accordance with the provisions of this Rule shall be good service.

PRELIMINARIES TO THE APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

23. (1) An applicant for admission shall not less than one calendar month before the sitting of the Court at which he intends to move for admission—

- (a) file in the Master's Office notice of his application;
- (b) post and keep posted in the Master's Office a copy of the said notice; and
- (c) serve a copy of such notice on the Law Society.

(2) Such application shall state the applicant's place of residence, and shall be in Form D.

24. Every applicant shall as soon as practicable after filing and posting his notice of application publish notice of his intended application on two separate occasions in each of two daily newspapers published in Adelaide.

25. Not less than twelve clear days before his application for admission is to be made, the applicant shall—

- (a) file in the Master's Office an affidavit by him (Form E), and any other affidavits upon which he relies;
- (b) produce to the Master the original certificate that he has passed the prescribed law examinations, and any other certificate on which he relies, and shall file in the Master's Office a copy of every such certificate;
- (c) file in the Master's Office a certificate (Form F) by the practitioner to whom he was articulated or (if that is impracticable) by the practitioner under whose supervision he has been of the facts which entitle the applicant to admission; and
- (d) serve a copy of every affidavit, and of every certificate on the Law Society.

APPLICATION BY AN APPLICANT PREVIOUSLY ADMITTED ELSEWHERE

26. An applicant previously admitted elsewhere shall comply with the requirements of Rules 23 and 24 and shall as soon as practicable after filing and posting his notice of application, but not less than twelve clear days before his application for admission is to be made—

- (a) file in the office of the Master—
 - (i) an affidavit proving that he is eligible for admission (Form G), and any other affidavits upon which he relies;
 - (ii) in the case of any applicant admitted elsewhere, except an applicant mentioned in Rule 5(1) (f) a certificate in Form H.
- (b) produce to the Master his original certificate of admission, and his last annual certificate (if any), and any other certificate or document on which he relies, and shall file in the Master's Office a copy of every such certificate, or document;
- (c) serve a copy of every affidavit, and of every certificate, or document on the Law Society.

27. (1) An applicant previously admitted elsewhere shall reside for at least three calendar months in the State continuously and immediately preceding the filing of his notice of application for admission.

- (2) This rule shall not apply to an applicant who satisfies the Board of Examiners— that he ordinarily resides in and is domiciled in this State or in some other State or Territory of the Commonwealth.

28. (1) An applicant previously admitted elsewhere shall, in the first place, be admitted conditionally only for a period of one year.

(2) After the expiration of that period the applicant may be granted absolute admission if he satisfies the Court by affidavit that since his conditional admission and until the date of application for the order absolute he has continuously resided in this State or some other State or Territory of the Commonwealth and has not pursued any occupation or business other than the proper business of a legal practitioner (whether in South Australia or elsewhere) and that to the best of his knowledge there is no reason why his admission should not be made absolute.

APPLICATION FOR RE-ADMISSION

29. An applicant for admission who was previously a practitioner of this Court, but whose name has been removed from the Roll of Practitioners, shall—

- (a) file, serve, and post notices, and affidavits and certificates; and
- (b) advertise, and attend before the Board of Examiners; and
- (c) comply with and be subject to these Rules, as if he were applying for admission as a clerk who has served his articles in accordance with these Rules. Provided that any affidavits on which the applicant relies in support of his application shall be filed not later than twenty-eight days before the application is to be made.

BOARD OF EXAMINERS

30. (1) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the Master, the Deputy Master, the President and Vice-President for the time being of the Law Society, and at least six practitioners to be appointed by the Chief Justice for such period as he fixes. In the event of a vacancy occurring during the period fixed, the Chief Justice may fill that vacancy.

(2) Until appointments are made under this Rule the present Examiners shall act on the Board.

(3) The Board shall meet when summoned by the Master.

(4) Any three members present shall form a quorum, provided that the Master, or Deputy Master shall be one of them.

(5) The Master, or in his absence the Deputy Master, shall be the Chairman of the Board.

(6) All questions coming before the Board shall be decided by a majority of those present, and the Chairman shall have a casting vote as well as a deliberative vote; but when the Board makes any report to the Court any member may make a dissenting or individual report.

31. (1) The Board shall inquire into every application for admission and report to the Court whether the applicant—

- (a) is eligible for admission;
- (b) is a fit and proper person to be admitted; and
- (c) has complied with these Rules.

(2) Where the Board inquires into an application for re-admission it shall also report to the Court as to the fitness and capacity of the applicant to act as a practitioner in all business and matters usually transacted by, or entrusted to practitioners.

(3) Where the circumstances so require the report of the Board shall be prefaced by a statement of its findings in relation to the facts of the case.

32. The Board may require any applicant for admission, and a practitioner to whom the applicant was articulated, or under whose supervision he has served, or with whom he has served as a bona fide pupil, to answer in writing, or to attend before it, and answer orally, such questions relevant to his application for admission as the Board thinks fit.

33. The Board of Examiners shall have the same powers in relation to witnesses, the production of articles, books, and documents, and the general conduct of any inquiry, as the Statutory Committee has under the Legal Practitioners Act 1936-1948; and the provisions of that Act relating to witnesses and persons summoned as witnesses, to proceeding in the absence of the person whose conduct is being inquired into, and to incriminating answers, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in relation to inquiries by the Board under these Rules.

34. (1) For the purposes of any inquiry the Chairman of the Board shall have power to administer oaths and affirmations.

(2) Every summons to a person to appear before the Board shall be in writing signed on behalf of the Board by the Master, the Deputy Master or the Chief Clerk of the Supreme Court.

35. If any applicant has complied with these Rules except for—

(a) a failure to serve, publish, post, file, or produce a notice, document, certificate, or affidavit within due time, or at all; or

(b) some short interval in his service under articles,
the Board of Examiners may, if it thinks such non-compliance is not material, recommend to the Court that it make an order exempting the applicant from compliance or further compliance with these rules.

36. The Law Society shall be entitled to be represented before the Board on any inquiry, or any application before it by its secretary, or by a solicitor, or counsel.

37. The Board may request the Law Society to appoint a practitioner to investigate any matter arising on any inquiry, or application coming before it, or to assist the Board on any such inquiry, or application.

OBJECTIONS TO APPLICANT FOR ADMISSION

38. Any person may object to the admission of any applicant for admission as a practitioner of the Supreme Court on the ground—

- (a) that the applicant is not a fit and proper person to be admitted; or
- (b) that under these Rules the applicant is not eligible to be admitted.

39. (1) An objection shall be made by—

(a) filing in the Master's Office a notice of objection; and

(b) filing in the Master's Office an affidavit of the facts, information, or belief on which the objector relies.

(2) Forthwith upon such filing, copies of the notice, and affidavit shall be served on the applicant, and on the Law Society.

40. The Board of Examiners shall inquire into and report to the Court upon any objection which has been duly made.

APPLICATIONS AND APPEALS

41. Applications for admission shall be made only on the first Tuesday in the month of March, and on the first Monday in the months of June, and October, in each year, and on such other days as the Court may specially appoint.

42. If the Board of Examiners has recommended that an order be made exempting any person from compliance, or further compliance with any of these Rules the Court may, without any further evidence, or application, make such order upon the application for admission.

43. If any person is dissatisfied with any decision, or determination of the Board, he may appeal to the Court, and such appeal shall be heard by the Court at such time as it appoints.

44. (1) The appeal shall be by notice of motion in a summary way.

(2) The notice of appeal shall be given within fourteen days from the date of the decision or determination appealed against, and shall state the grounds of the appeal. The appellant shall serve the notice upon the Law Society, and upon any person affected by the appeal.

45. (1) Except as herein otherwise provided, the Court shall hear and determine all applications for admission, and other applications under these Rules, and all appeals, and shall make such orders therein as it thinks fit, including orders with respect to the costs of and incidental to any application, objection, or appeal.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, act upon a report of the Board of Examiners without any further evidence.

EXEMPTIONS

46. The Court, if under special circumstances it thinks fit so to do, may exempt any person from compliance, or further compliance with any of these Rules either entirely, or partially, or subject to conditions. Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of this Rule the Court may grant an exemption from compliance or further compliance with any of these Rules in a case where it is satisfied that by reason of any amendment to the Rules and a consequent transition period any person would otherwise be prejudiced.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) has obtained in another university qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws at the University of Adelaide.

2. (a) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree any other graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university if his qualifications are such as to satisfy the Faculty that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Every person who is accepted as a probationary candidate for the degree shall within such time as the Faculty shall in his case prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such examinations formal or informal or both as the Faculty may prescribe: should he fail so to pass such examinations his probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

°°3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree of Master of Laws.

4. To obtain the degree a candidate shall demonstrate in a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty his ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. He shall on submission of the thesis adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, is his own work.

°° Allowed 28 February, 1974.

5. Unless the faculty in any particular case expressly approve an extension of time the thesis of a full-time candidate for the degree shall be submitted within two calendar years, and the thesis of a part-time or external candidate shall be submitted within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of his candidature or probationary candidature. No thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year from the date of the commencement of candidature.

**6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The candidature of every candidate shall commence on the approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research, unless the Faculty in special circumstances determines that it shall commence on some other specified date.

8. On the completion of this work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report on the thesis. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that the degree be awarded; or (ii) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that the degree be not awarded.

10. If a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy be considered by the Faculty, after a final report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree the Faculty may if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws recommend that the latter degree be awarded.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.

** Allowed 23 January, 1975, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LAWS
REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.

3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.

(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.

(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.

5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.

6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.

(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.

(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.

7. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.

9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMA

| | | |
|---|-----------|-----|
| Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.) | | |
| Regulations | - - - - - | 896 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 899 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 904 |
| Computing Science | - - - - - | 904 |
| Mathematical Physics | - - - - - | 909 |
| Mathematics (Pure and Applied) | - - - - - | 911 |
| Statistics | - - - - - | 926 |
| Diploma in Computing Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.) | | |
| Regulations | - - - - - | 929 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 931 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 932 |
| Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.) | | |
| Regulations | - - - - - | 933 |
| Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) | | |
| Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents. | | |
| Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.) | | |
| Regulations | - - - - - | 935 |

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.

*3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

“Subject” means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

“Unit” means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects and units of study for the degree, (ii) the range of subjects and units to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects and units shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A candidate shall enter for examination in a subject on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done prescribed work to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final results in a subject (or unit) the examiners may take into account the candidate's written or practical work and his results at any examinations in it.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty.

6. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in three classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, do written or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and
- (ii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for any other degree.

9. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours subject must obtain the approval of the Head of the department concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

- First Class
- Second Class
 - Division A
 - Division B
- Third Class.

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

11. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of clause 9 for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b) or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Academic Registrar.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QM01 Mathematics I

Mathematical Sciences half-subjects

QA7H Computing IH

QT7H Statistics IH

2. Arts subjects

AA01 Anthropology I

AQ01 Chinese I

AC31 Classical Studies I

UA11 Drama I

AJ71 Economic Geography I

AE01 English I

AF01 French I

AF11 French IA

AG01 German I

AG11 German IA

AC11 Greek I

AC71 Greek IA

AH01 History IA

AH31 History IB

AH41 History IC

AQ21 Japanese I

AQ31 Japanese IA

AC01 Latin I

AC41 Latin IA

UA51 Music I

UA61 Music IA

AP11 Politics IA

AP21 Politics IB

AY01 Psychology I

EE71 Social Economics I

Arts half-subjects

AJ2H Human Geography IH

AL2H Logic IH

AL1H Philosophy IH(A)

AL3H Philosophy IH(B)

AJ1H Physical Geography IH

SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

3. Economics subjects

EC01 Elements of Accounting I

Economics half-subjects

EE1G Macroeconomics IH

EE2G Microeconomics IH

4. Engineering subjects

NX01 Engineering I

5. Science subjects

SZ71 Biology I

SC01 Chemistry I

SG01 Geology I

QM11 Mathematics IM*

SP01 Physics I

Science half-subjects

SP8H Astronomy IH

SB5H Environmental Biology IH

SG7H Environmental Geology IH

SB1H General Biology IH

SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH

SB2H Plant Biology IH

* With permission of the Faculty, QM11 Mathematics IM may be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject in place of QM01 Mathematics I for the purpose of schedule II.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

| | |
|--|---|
| QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA | QA42 Computing— Pure Mathematics IIC |
| QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB | QA52 Computing— Pure Mathematics IID |
| QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC | QA02 Computing Science II |
| QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID | QA12 Computing Science IIC |
| QA22 Computing— Applied Mathematics IIC | QT02 Mathematical Statistics II |
| QA32 Computing— Applied Mathematics IID | QM02 Pure Mathematics II |

2. Arts subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| AE82 American Literature II | AC12 Greek II |
| AC72 Ancient History II | AC82 Greek IIA |
| AA02 Anthropology IIA | AH02 History II |
| AA12 Anthropology IIB | AQ22 Japanese II |
| AQ12 Asian Development II | AQ32 Japanese IIA |
| AE72 Australian Literary Studies II | AC02 Latin II |
| AQ02 Chinese II | AC42 Latin IIA |
| AC32 Classical Studies II | AE92 Linguistics II |
| UA12 Drama II† | AL22 Logic II |
| AE02 English II | UA52 Music II |
| AF02 French II | AE87 Old and Middle English II |
| AF12 French IIA | AL02 Philosophy II |
| AF72 French IIB | AP32 Politics IIA |
| AG02 German II | AP42 Politics IIB |
| AG12 German IIA | AY02 Psychology II |
| AG87 German IIB | |

Arts half-subjects

| | |
|---|--|
| AA4H Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change III* | AA1H Economic and Political Anthropology III* |
| AJ1G Biogeography and Soils III | AJ5H Economic Geography III |
| AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology III | AA3H Ethnological Studies in Ritual and Religion III* |
| AA2H Communication, Interaction and Culture III* | AJ4H Geomorphology III |
| SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy III | AJ6H Social Geography III |

3. Economics subjects

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| EE12 Economic History II | EC02 Management Accounting II |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|

Economics half-subjects

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| EE3G Macroeconomics III | EE4G Microeconomics III |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|

4. Science subjects

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| SY02 Biochemistry II | SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II |
| SB02 Botany II | SP02 Physics II |
| SC12 Chemistry II | SS02 Physiology II |
| SJ02 Genetics II | SZ02 Zoology II |
| SG02 Geology II | |
| SO02 Organic Chemistry II | |

† UA12 Drama II to be offered in 1976 only if staff available.

* A half-subject in Anthropology may only be taken by a student who in 1975 completed a half-subject and who wishes, by completing another half-subject, to complete the requirements of a second-year subject in Anthropology. Any such student should consult the Chairman of the Department prior to enrolment.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| QN03 Applied Mathematics III | QF13 Mathematical Physics III |
| QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA | QT03 Mathematical Statistics III |
| QA03 Computing Science III | QM03 Pure Mathematics III |
| QA13 Computing Science IIIA | QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA |

2. Arts subjects

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AA03 Anthropology IIIA | AC13 Greek III |
| AA13 Anthropology IIIB | AH03 History IIIA |
| AA23 Anthropology IIIC | AH13 History IIIB |
| AA33 Anthropology IIID | AC03 Latin III |
| AE73 Australian Literary Studies III | AE93 Linguistics III |
| AC33 Classical Studies III | AL23 Logic III |
| AE03 English III | UA53 Music III |
| AF03 French III | AE88 Old and Middle English III |
| AF88 French IIIB | AL03 Philosophy IIIA |
| AJ13 Geography IIIA | AL13 Philosophy IIIB |
| AJ23 Geography IIIB | AP03 Politics IIIA |
| AG03 German III | AP13 Politics IIIB |
| AG88 German IIIB | AY23 Psychology III |

Arts half-subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| AJ8H Geography IIIB | AY1H Psychology IIIB(A) |
| AL4H Philosophy IIIB | AY2H Psychology IIIB(B) |
| AP1H Political Sociology IIIB | |

3. Economics subjects and half-subjects

EITHER Any three of the following subjects or half-subjects which satisfy the grouping requirements given may be counted as one third-year subject for this degree:

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| EE7G International Economics IIIB and two from the following list, one of which must be either EE5G Macroeconomics IIIB or EE6G Microeconomics IIIB: | |
| EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIB | EE5H History of Economic Thought IIIB |
| EC13 Commercial Law II | EC23 Industrial Sociology III |
| EE8H Econometrics IIIB | EE5G Macroeconomics IIIB |
| EE6H Russian Economic History IIIB | EE7H Managerial Economics IIIB |
| EE3H Economics of Labour IIIB | EE6G Microeconomics IIIB |
| EE68 Economic Theory | EE2H Public Finance IIIB |

OR Any three of the following may be counted as one third-year subject for this degree:

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| EC1H Accounting Theory IIIB | EC23 Industrial Sociology III |
| EC4H Business Finance IIIB | EC5H Marketing IIIB |
| EC13 Commercial Law II | EC6H Management Information Systems IIIB |

4. Science subjects

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM* | SO03 Organic Chemistry III |
| SY03 Biochemistry III | SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM |
| SY83 Biochemistry IIIM | SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB |
| SB03 Botany III | SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM |
| SB83 Botany IIIM | SP03 Physics III |
| QA83 Computing Science IIIM* | SP83 Physics IIIM |
| SJ03 Genetics III | SS03 Physiology III |
| SG23 Geochemistry III | SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology) |
| SG93 Geochemistry IIIM | SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) |
| SG33 Economic Geology III | SS83 Physiology IIIM |
| SG03 Geology III | QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM* |
| SG83 Geology IIIM | SZ03 Zoology III |
| SG73 Geophysics III | SZ83 Zoology IIIM |
| MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III | |
| MA43 Histology and Cell Biology IIIM | |
| SK03 Microbiology III | |

* See schedule II paragraph 3 for the circumstances under which these subjects may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Subjects

Throughout this schedule the word "subject" denotes a subject listed in schedule I.

2. Equivalence of first-year half-subjects to first-year subjects

(a) Two Mathematical Sciences first-year half-subjects are equivalent to one Mathematical Sciences first-year subject for the purpose of this schedule.

(b) Any other combination of two first-year half-subjects is equivalent to a first-year subject, but cannot be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject.

3. General requirements.

To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall present nine subjects or their equivalent, including at least two third-year subjects. With exceptions indicated in (a) and (d) below at least half of the subjects presented shall be Mathematical Sciences subjects. The allowable combinations of third-year subjects are:

- (a) Two Mathematical Sciences subjects (provided that in addition at least 2½ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (b) One Mathematical Sciences subject (provided that in addition at least 3½ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (c) One Mathematical Sciences subject and one of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computing Science IIIM, and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least 3 other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (d) Two of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computing Science IIIM and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least 3½ Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

With the permission of the Faculty, QM11 Mathematics IM (before 1976) may be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject in place of QM01 Mathematics I for the purpose of this schedule.

4. Distribution of subjects by years

The distribution of subjects by years shall be *either*

- 4 first-year, 3 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent; *or*
5 first-year, 2 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent.

Permission of the Faculty is required for any other combination.

5. Approval of subjects

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or an Assistant to the Dean at enrolment each year.

6. Unacceptable combinations of subjects

(a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall not present more than two of AH01 History IA, AH31 History IB and AH41 History IC.

(d) A candidate shall not present more than four of AJ1G Biogeography and Soils IHH, AJ2G Climatology and Hydrology IHH, SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy IHH, AJ5H Economic Geography IHH, AJ4H Geomorphology IHH and AJ6H Social Geography IHH.

(e) A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

7. Examinations

(a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council after the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(b) An examination which is to be taken into account for the purpose of regulation 5(c) may be held if the Faculty so approve. Such examination shall be held during the examination periods defined by the Council.

(c) Other examinations may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that such examinations are not held in the vacation and that attendance at such examinations is not compulsory.

8. Special circumstances

When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

9. Pass lists

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

To qualify for the degree:

- (i) students who have completed most of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science at another institution will be required as a minimum to complete a full third-year's work in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree; and
- (ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Adelaide including one third-year subject may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| QN99 Applied Mathematics | QM99 Pure Mathematics |
| QA99 Computing Science | QT99 Statistics |
| QF99 Mathematical Physics | |

2. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours year over two years under regulation 9(b) must complete his qualifications for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of his Honours course.

3. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 and 2 above.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

COMPUTING SCIENCE.

For students wishing to major in Computing Science the recommended course is:

First year: QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH, QM01 Mathematics I, plus two subjects.

Second year: QA02 Computing Science II, plus two subjects.

Third year: QA03 Computing Science III, plus one subject.

Course in Computer Programming.

The Department of Computing Science will conduct a credit course in Fortran programming for students of Architectural Design and Practice. The course will be conducted during first term and involve two hours a week at a time to be arranged. A similar arrangement may be made for another Department by consultation with the Chairman of Department.

QA7H Computing IH.

A first-year half-subject, consisting of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. A background in algebra, such as may be obtained from the Matriculation Mathematics IS syllabus, or equivalent, will be assumed. Practical programming exercises will be a requirement of the course.

The subject is designed to convey an understanding of the elements of Computing Science as well as to teach computer programming.

Syllabus: Algorithmic processes and languages (Fortran in 1976). Computer organisation and coding. Data structures and their manipulation.

Text-book:

Schaeffer, G. F., *Introducing computers* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Gruenberger, F. J., *Computing: an introduction* (Harcourt, Brace).

McCracken, D. D., *A guide to Fortran IV programming* (Wiley).

Walker, T. M., *Introduction to computer science* (Allyn and Bacon).

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

The Department of Computing Science is introducing second-year courses in 1976. Two alternative full second-year subjects are offered; the first, Computing Science II, is designed for students who have a programming background such as may be obtained in QA7H Computing IH and the second, Computing Science IIC, is available to students with no previous computing experience.

In addition to QA02 Computing Science II and QA12 Computing Science IIC, mixed subjects are offered jointly with the Departments of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics. (See under Mathematics—Mixed Second-Year Subjects.)

The mixed second-year subjects lead to at least four third-year Computing Science units of general interest; the full second-year subjects lead to all third-year units. Associated changes will be made to the Diploma and Computing Science III courses in 1977. Present undergraduates who, prior to this notice, had planned to take third-year Computing Science subjects in 1977 should consult the Chairman of the Department.

QA02 Computing Science II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard.

This subject is intended for those students with a programming background equivalent to that which may be obtained in QA7H Computing IH.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week, together with compulsory practical exercises.

The syllabus includes the following topics: numerical methods, introduction to computer systems, graph theory, block structured languages, structured programming, assembly languages, data structures.

Lecture times are: Mon 2.15, Tues 10.10, Thurs 10.10, Fri 12.10.

Text-books:

Jensen, K., and Wirth, N., *Pascal user manual and report* (Springer).

Grishman, R., *Assembly language programming for CDC 6000 series* (Algorithmics Press).

Reference books:

Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

Dahl, O. J., and others, *Structured programming* (Academic Press).

Donovan, J. J., *Systems programming* (McGraw-Hill).

Bertziss, A. T., *Data structures* (Academic Press).

Wirth, N., *Systematic programming: an introduction* (Prentice-Hall).

Fortran Manual—CDC 6400 (Control Data Corporation).

Compass Manual—CDC 6400 (Control Data Corporation).

PDP-11/40 Processor Handbook (Digital Equipment Corporation).

QA12 Computing Science IIC.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard.

This subject is intended for those students who do not have a programming background equivalent to that which may be obtained in QA7H Computing IH.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week, together with compulsory practical exercises.

The syllabus is identical with that for QA02 Computing Science II but an introduction to computer programming in Fortran is substituted for the topic, introduction to computer systems.

Lecture times are: Mon 2.15, Tues 10.10, Thurs 10.10, Fri 12.10.

Additional reference book:

McCracken, D. D., *A guide to Fortran IV programming* (Wiley).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

The Department offers the following third-year units, each of which consists of about 27 lectures, tutorials, written exercises and, in most units, practical programming exercises.

There will be one tutorial fortnightly for some units and practical work at times to be arranged. There is strictly limited provision for after hours tutorials and practical work for part-time students.

The lecture times for the units are shown in parentheses.

A301 COMPUTER SYSTEMS (First term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

The major parts of a computer will be described in terms of their functions. Included in the course will be topics such as code structures, memory systems, addressing, arithmetic systems, input/output, logical design, interrupt systems, multiprogramming, sequential circuits, time-sharing computer systems, computer networks.

Reference books:

- Foster, C. C., *Computer architecture* (Van Nostrand Reinhold).
Siegel, P., *Understanding digital computers* (Wiley).
Maley, G. A., and Earle, J., *The logic design of transistor digital computers* (Prentice-Hall).
Lewin, D., *Logical design of switching circuits* (Nelson).
Wilkes, M. V., *Time-sharing computer systems*, 2nd edition (MacDonald).
Martin, J., *Teleprocessing network organization* (Prentice-Hall).

A302 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS I (First term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis course rather than a methods course.

Reference books:

- Isaacson, E., and Keller, H. B., *Analysis of numerical methods* (Wiley).
Ralston, A., *A first course in numerical analysis* (McGraw-Hill).
Wilkinson, J. H., *Rounding errors in algebraic processes* (Prentice-Hall).
Williams, P. W., *Numerical computation* (Nelson).

A303 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES (Third term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

An introduction to programming in an assembly language. Description of assemblers, macro-processors, loaders and interpreters. Students are required to complete some practical programming exercises.

Reference books:

- Barron, D. W., *Assemblers and loaders* (Macdonald).
Grishman, R., *Assembly language programming for the Control Data 6000 series* (Algorithmics Press).
Campbell-Kelly, M., *An introduction to macros* (Macdonald).
Donovan, J. J., *Systems programming* (McGraw-Hill).
Control Data 6000 series Computer Systems, *COMPASS, Version 3, Reference manual*.
PDP 11/40 Processor handbook (Digital Equipment Corporation).

A304 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES I (Second term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Structured Programming, Pascal and other programming languages.

Reference books:

- Dahl, O. J., and others, *Structured programming* (Academic Press).
Wirth, N., *Systematic programming: an introduction* (Prentice-Hall).
Jensen, K., and Wirth, N., *Pascal users manual and report* (Springer).

A305 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES II (Third term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Syntax analysis, string languages, strings, Snobol and other programming languages.

Reference books:

- Gries, D., *Compiler construction for digital computers* (Wiley).
Griswold, R. E., Poage, J. F., and Polonsky, J. P., *The Snobol-4 programming language* (Prentice-Hall).

A306 SIMULATION (Second term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

The course will be an introductory treatment of discrete event digital simulation covering model formulation, statistical concepts, generation of stochastic variates, output analysis and experimental design.

Reference books:

- Fishman, G. S., *Concepts and methods in discrete event digital simulation* (Wiley).
Naylor, T. H., *Computer simulation in experiments with models of economic systems* (Wiley).
Cohen, C., *Simulation modeling and programming with SPURT/73*.

Subject combinations and pre-requisites.

In 1976 a pass at Division I level or higher in:

- (a) QA7H Computing IH and one second-year Mathematical Sciences subject, or
(b) QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB taken in 1974 or 1975, or
(c) QT02 Mathematical Statistics II, or
(d) QM22 Mathematics IIM taken in 1974 or 1975,

will be formal pre-requisites for QA03 Computing Science III, QA13 Computing Science IIIA, QA83 Computing Science IIIM and all units thereof.

The subjects offered are:

QA03 Computing Science III.

This subject comprises the six third-year units A301, A302, A303, A304, A305 and A306 offered by the Department of Computing Science.

QA13 Computing Science IIIA.

ments:

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairman of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computing Science;
(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QA83 Computing Science IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Faculty of Science and selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computing Science;
(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Science.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.)

HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.Sc.

QA99 Computing Science for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.

In general, only students who have reached a satisfactory standard in QA03 Computing Science III or QA13 Computing Science IIIA or QA83 Computing Science IIIM, and one other third-year subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics will be permitted to proceed to the Honours course.

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computing Science, and partly of lectures given in other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. It will normally include topics selected from the following: operating systems, advanced numerical analysis, information theory, operations research, advanced programming languages, theory of languages, computer architecture. A special course is available for students taking Honours Computing Science as a preparation for teaching computing in secondary schools or for students who may wish to take a higher degree in Computing Science as a qualification for teaching in a College of Advanced Education. A comprehensive course for any such student will be determined according to his undergraduate background.

Students will be required to undertake a major computing project.

Intending students should consult the Professor of Computing Science not later than the end of the preceding year, and be prepared to commence work on a suitable project in the first week of February.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS.

The pre-requisites for QF13 Mathematical Physics III and QF03 Theoretical Physics are passes at Division I or higher standard in two second-year subjects, including QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

The Department offers the following units, most of which consist of two or three lectures a week, and a tutorial, for one term:

F301 MATHEMATICAL METHODS: First term.

Vector and Tensor Analysis. Theory and applications of distributions.

F302 ADVANCED DYNAMICS: First term.

Newtonian mechanics. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations of motion.

F303 QUANTUM MECHANICS I: Second term.

This unit is essential for students wishing to study molecular, atomic or nuclear physics at an advanced level. The subject is developed from first principles, with emphasis on the use of Hilbert space, and some elementary applications are included.

F304 THEORY OF RELATIVITY: Second term.

Lorentz transformations. Minkowski space, kinematics and dynamics of point particles, electromagnetism, charged particle motions.

F305 QUANTUM MECHANICS II: Third term.

This unit is strongly recommended to students wishing to proceed to honours in Mathematical Physics. It includes more advanced applications, and is a continuation of F303, a knowledge of which is assumed.

F306 FLUID MECHANICS: Third term.

Macroscopic conservation laws, thermodynamics and irreversible processes. Magnetohydrodynamics.

The subjects offered are:

QF03 Theoretical Physics III.

This is a group C Science subject and may be taken only with another group C subject listed in the Syllabus of a Department of the Faculty of Science. It consists of at least six units which will normally include at least four of the units F301-306. The remaining units should be chosen, with the approval of the Head/Chairman of the Department, from units offered by Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. The unit M313 Complex Functions of QM03 Pure Mathematics III should normally be included.

QF13 Mathematical Physics III.

This subject may be taken only with another third-year subject of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, listed under Schedule I, 3. It consists of at least six units, which will normally include at least five of the units F301-6. The unit Analysis II in Pure Mathematics should be included by students not taking QM03 Pure Mathematics III.

HONOURS DEGREE.

QF99 Mathematical Physics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least four of the third-year units F301-7, and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences units, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course.

The course will contain lectures on most of the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, field theory, statistical mechanics, quantal many body theory, electricity and magnetism, advanced plasma dynamics, theoretical nuclear physics, particle physics, irreversible statistical mechanics, together with a selection of lectures drawn from the honours programmes of the Departments of Physics and Mathematics. In addition students will be required to submit a thesis containing a review of, or original contributions to, some advanced topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Chairman of the Department. A reading knowledge will be required of at least one foreign language.

MATHEMATICS.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses and units as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

2. The Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics offer the following courses:

First Year: *QM01 Mathematics I, QM11 Mathematics IM, QM7H Mathematics IH (half-subject).

Second Year: *QM02 Pure Mathematics II, *QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, *QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Third Year: *QM03 Pure Mathematics III, *QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA, QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM, *QN03 Applied Mathematics III, *QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA, QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, Mathematics III (Engineering) (Part 9 of Engineering II and III).

Fourth Year: QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics, QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics.

In addition, in conjunction with the Department of Computing Science, the following mixed second-year subjects are offered:

*QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC

*QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID

*QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC

*QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID

*QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC

*QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID.

For details of these courses, see below after second-year subjects.

Subjects marked * are Mathematical Sciences subjects and may count towards the requirements of Section 3 of Schedule II for the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. The fourth-year courses are available only in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. The courses QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA and QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB are similar in scope. QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is designed to meet the mathematical requirements of Engineering students, but is also suitable for non-Engineering students.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM is a pre-requisite for QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB, but QM01 Mathematics I provides the better background and preparation. QM11 Mathematics IM also leads to some of the mixed second-year subjects.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is a sufficient pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is a better preparation for the probability units. For some third-year units in Pure and Applied Mathematics, the mixed second-year subjects are a sufficient pre-requisite.

Not more than one of the courses QN02 Applied Mathematics II (given for the last time in 1973), QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB, and QM22 Mathematics IIM (given for the last time in 1975) may be presented for a degree. Not more than one of the courses QM02 Pure Mathematics II and QM22 Mathematics IIM may be presented for a degree. For unacceptable combinations of second-year subjects and second-year mixed subjects see the table of unacceptable combinations of subjects towards the end of this volume.

4. For students wishing to major in Applied Mathematics the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 1 subject;

Third Year: QN03 Applied Mathematics III + 1 subject.

The alternative five first-year, two second-year, two third-year allows QA7H Computing IH, for example, to be taken in second year if not taken in first year.

5. For students wishing to major in Pure Mathematics, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 2 subjects, at least one of which should be a Mathematical Sciences subject;

Third Year: QM03 Pure Mathematics III + a Mathematical Sciences subject.

6. For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

7. A student who is likely to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computing science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II will be assumed.

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

A pass in it at Division I or higher standard is sufficient for entrance to QM02 Pure Mathematics II, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

The syllabus comprises: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration, Taylor series; differential equations; algebraic systems, linear algebra including topics from vector spaces, linear equations and transformations, matrices, eigenvalues, quadratic forms.

Text-books:

Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra* (Wiley).

Johnson, R. E., and Kiokemeister, F. L., *Calculus with analytic geometry*, 5th edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Reference books:

Kaplan, W., and Lewis, D. J., *Calculus and linear algebra*, combined edition (Wiley).

Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Lipschutz, S., *Linear algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Purcell, E. J., *Calculus with analytic geometry* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Zelinsky, D., *A first course in linear algebra*, 2nd edition (Academic Press).

QM11 Mathematics IM.

This course is intended for students who have studied Matriculation Mathematics IS, and a knowledge of this subject will be assumed. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II, or Matriculation Mathematics I if taken before 1971, would also provide a suitable background.)

A pass in QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I level or higher, is a prerequisite for: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB; or QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC or QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (in order to take either of the last two subjects a student must also pass QA7H Computing IH at Division I level or higher).

A student who passes QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I level or higher may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, take: QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID; or QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIA or QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIB (in order to take either of the last two subjects a student must also pass QA7H Computing IH at Division I level or higher).

Exceptionally, a student obtaining a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, proceed to QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus of functions of one or two real variables; differential equations; vectors and 2 and 3 dimensional co-ordinate geometry; linear equations, matrices and determinants; systems of linear inequalities; algebraic systems.

Text-books:

- Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra* (Wiley).
Johnson, R. E., and Kiokemeister, F. L., *Calculus with analytic geometry*, 5th edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Reference books:

- Abrahamson, B., and Gray, M. C., *The art of algebra* (Rigby).
Ayres, F., *Matrices* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Barnes, E. S., and Robson, B. N., *Calculus—a first course*, including the supplement (Rigby).
Budden, F. J., *The fascination of groups* (C.U.P.).
Hille, E., and Salas, S., *First year calculus* (Ginn/Blaisdell).
Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).
Munkres, J. R., *Elementary linear algebra* (Addison-Wesley).
Purcell, E. J., *Calculus with analytic geometry* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

QM7H Mathematics IH.

This course is intended for students who do not wish to proceed to further courses in mathematics. It will assume a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics IS. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II, or Matriculation Mathematics I if taken before 1971, would also provide a suitable background.) The course comprises two lectures and a one-hour tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors and 2 and 3 dimensional co-ordinate geometry, linear equations, matrices and determinants.

Reference books:

- Abrahamson, B., and Gray, M. C., *The art of algebra* (Rigby).
Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra* (Wiley).
Ayres, F., *Matrices* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Barnes, E. S., and Robson, B. N., *Calculus—a first course*, including the supplement (Rigby).
Hille, E., and Salas, S., *First year calculus* (Ginn/Blaisdell).
Johnson, R. E., and Kiokemeister, F. L., *Calculus with analytic geometry*, 5th edition (Allyn and Bacon).
Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).
Munkres, J. R., *Elementary linear algebra* (Addison-Wesley).
Purcell, E. J., *Calculus with analytic geometry* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard.

Exceptionally, a student, who obtains a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM, may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, enrol in QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises six sections:

- P1 *Sequences and Series* (real and complex sequences and series, power series);
- P2 *Groups, Rings and Fields* (axioms, integral domains);
- P3 *Integration* (theory, improper and multiple integrals);
- P4 *Functions of a Complex Variable and Several Variables*;
- P5 *Linear Algebra* (vector spaces, change of basis, theory of linear transformations);
- P6 *Further Algebra* (permutations, polynomials, further group theory).

Text-books:

- Birkhoff, G., and MacLane, S., *A survey of modern algebra* (Macmillan).
- Phillips, E. G., *Functions of a complex variable* (Oliver and Boyd).
- Spivak, M., *Calculus* (Benjamin).

Reference books:

- Apostol, T. M., *Calculus*, vol. I (Blaisdell).
- Bartle, R. G., and Ionescu Tulcea, C., *Honours calculus* (Scott, Foresman).
- Beaumont, R. A., *Linear algebra* (Harcourt, Brace and World).
- Burkill, J. C., *A first course in mathematical analysis* (C.U.P.).
- Courant, R., *Differential and integral calculus*, vol. I (Blackie).
- Courant, R., and John, F., *Introduction to calculus and analysis*, vol. I (Wiley).
- Hyslop, J. M., *Infinite series* (Oliver and Boyd).
- Lipschutz, S., *Linear algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Recommended general reading:

- Adler, I., *The new mathematics* (Mentor, New American Library; John Day).
- Sawyer, W. W., *A concrete approach to abstract algebra* (Freeman).
- Sawyer, W. W., *Prelude to mathematics* (Pelican).
- Waismann, F., *Introduction to mathematical thinking* (Harper Torchbook; Hafner).

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

Students taking this course are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via the course QA7H Computing IH. Special arrangements will be made early in the course to assist students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge.

The course comprises four lectures (M12, Tu12, W12, Th12) and one tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises a selection of topics from: Fourier series and Laplace transforms, ordinary and partial differential equations, vectors, linear programming, applied probability, mechanics, numerical analysis.

Text-books:

- Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 3rd edition (Wiley).
Spiegel, M. R., *Theoretical mechanics* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Trustrum, K., *Linear programming* (Routledge).

Reference books:

- Feller, W., *Introduction to probability theory and its applications*, vol. I (Wiley).
Glauert, M. B., *Principle of dynamics* (Routledge).
Hildebrand, F. B., *Advanced calculus for applications* (Prentice-Hall).
McCracken, D. D., *A guide to Fortran IV programming* (Wiley).
Rabenstein, A. L., *Introduction to ordinary differential equations* (Academic Press).
Spiegel, M. R., *Vector analysis* (Schaum's Outline Series).

The reference books by Feller, Rabenstein and Spiegel will be particularly useful to students who intend to proceed to QN03 Applied Mathematics III.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises four lectures (M9, Tu9, W9, Th9) and one tutorial class a week.

This course is designed to meet the needs of engineering students, but is also available to non-engineering students, and provides a sufficient preparation for third-year Applied Mathematics courses.

The syllabus comprises a selection of topics from: Fourier series and Laplace transforms, ordinary and partial differential equations, vectors, linear programming, probability and statistics, numerical analysis, complex analysis. The first few lectures in the course will be devoted to an introduction to computing, and the reference book by McCracken is recommended preliminary reading.

Text-books:

- Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 3rd edition (Wiley).
Trustrum, K., *Linear programming* (Routledge).

Reference books:

- Hildebrand, F. B., *Advanced calculus for applications* (Prentice-Hall).
McCracken, D. D., *A guide to Fortran IV programming* (Wiley).
Rabenstein, A. L., *Introduction to ordinary differential equations* (Academic Press).
Spiegel, M. R., *Vector analysis* (Schaum's Outline Series).

The reference books by Rabenstein and Spiegel will be particularly useful to students who intend to proceed to QN03 Applied Mathematics III.

MIXED SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

The subjects QM02 Pure Mathematics II, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA and QA02 Computing Science II are each split into six sections. Certain groupings of these sections can be combined to form the following mixed second-year subjects:

- QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC
- QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID
- QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC
- QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID
- QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC
- QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID.

Each mixed subject comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week.

Pre-requisites.

The pre-requisites for the mixed second-year subjects are: QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC or QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID; QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard, and QA7H Computing IH at Division I or higher standard.

QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC or QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID; QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard, and QA7H Computing IH at Division I or higher standard.

A student who obtains a pass in QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard, may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, count this subject in lieu of QM01 Mathematics I.

QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID; QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard.

A student who obtains a pass in QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard, may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, count this subject in lieu of QM01 Mathematics I.

NOTE: The combination of any two of these mixed subjects cannot be presented for a degree. Also, a mixed subject cannot be presented with any other second-year Mathematical Sciences subject with which it has sections in common.

Details of Mixed Subjects.

The sections from which the mixed subjects are formed are:

Computing Science.

- C1 NUMERICAL METHODS (First term: M2.15, Tu10).
- C2 ALGOL STRUCTURES (Second term: M2.15, Tu10).
- C3 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES (Third term: M2.15, Tu10).

Applied Mathematics.

- A1 FOURIER SERIES AND LAPLACE TRANSFORMS (First term: M12, W12).
- A2 ORDINARY AND PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: Tu12, Th12).
- A3 PROBABILITY A (Second term: M12, W12).
- A4 VECTORS (Second term: Tu12, Th12).
- A5 LINEAR PROGRAMMING (Third term: M12, W12).
- A6 MECHANICS (Third term: Tu12, Th12).

Pure Mathematics.

- P1 SEQUENCES AND SERIES (First term: W9, F9).
- P2 GROUPS, RINGS AND FIELDS (First term: M9, Th9).
- P3 INTEGRATION (Second term: M9, Th9).
- P4 FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE AND SEVERAL VARIABLES (Third term: M9, Th9).
- P5 LINEAR ALGEBRA (Third term: W9, F9).

The mixed subjects are formed from these sections as follows:

QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC.

Sections: C1, C2, C3, A1, A3 and A5.

QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID.

Sections: C1, C2, C3, A2, A4 and A6.

QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC.

Sections: C1, C2, C3, P1, P3 and P5.

QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID.

Sections: C1, C2, C3, P2, P3 and P4.

QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC.

Sections: A1, A3, A5, P1, P3 and P5.

QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID.

Sections: A2, A4, A6, P2, P3 and P4.

Text-books.

The text and reference books for the mixed subjects are the same as those recommended for the relevant sections of QA02 Computing Science II, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA and QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

MIXED THIRD-YEAR SUBJECT.

A mixed third-year Mathematics subject will be available to students who have passed QN32 or QN42 at Division I or higher standard. Students who have passed QA22, QA32, QA42 or QA52 at Division I or higher standard will be able to proceed to QA13 Computing Science IIIA or QA83 Computing Science IIIM. However, students who have done QA22 or QA32 but no other second-year Mathematics subject will not be permitted to count any units in Applied Mathematics as part of a mixed third-year subject. Students who have passed QT02 Mathematic Statistics II at Division I or higher standard as well as one of QA42 or QN32 at Division II or higher standard, will be able to proceed to QT03 Mathematical Statistics III. Subject to the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned, two third-year Mathematical Sciences units can be combined with units from a Department in the Faculty of Science to make up a third-year Science subject.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PURE MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers the following units, each of which consists of two or three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term. The pre-requisite for Geometry (M307) and Complex Functions (M313) is a pass, at Division I level or higher, in QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QM22 Mathematics IIM; however students who have not satisfied this requirement but have gained a pass, at Division I level or higher, in QN02 Applied Mathematics II may take Complex Functions (M313) provided they have done some prescribed preliminary reading. The pre-requisite for the other units below is a pass, at Division I level or higher, in QM02 Pure Mathematics II. In addition, as specified below, some units pre-suppose a knowledge of units offered in preceding terms. In addition to the above, in 1977, there will be alternative methods of entry into some third-year units brought about by the introduction of mixed second-year subjects.

Units M301 (Sets and Numbers), M307 (Geometry), and M313 (Complex Functions) are particularly recommended for suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to enrol as visiting students.

M301 SETS AND NUMBERS (First term: T12, Th12).

Sets, relations and mappings; the axiom of choice and related topics; cardinal and ordinal numbers; the construction of the real number system.

Text-books:

Halmos, P. R., *Naive set theory* (Van Nostrand).

Sigler, L. E., *Exercises in set theory* (Van Nostrand).

Reference books:

Abian, A., *The theory of sets and transfinite arithmetic* (Saunders).

Bick, T. A., *Introduction to abstract mathematics* (Academic Press).

Gleason, A. M., *Fundamentals of abstract analysis* (Addison-Wesley).

Rotman, B., and Kneebone, G. T., *Theories of sets and transfinite numbers* (Oldbourne).

Swierczkowski, S., *Sets and numbers* (Routledge).

Vilenkin, N. Ia., *Stories about sets* (Academic Press).

M302 ANALYSIS I (First term: M10, T10, Th10).

An introduction to topology and analysis in n-dimensional Euclidean space.

Text-book:

Apostol, T., *Mathematical analysis*, 2nd edition (Addison-Wesley).

Reference books:

Boas, R. P., *A primer of real functions* (Mathematical Association of America).

Newman, M. H. A., *Elements of the topology of plane sets* (C.U.P.).

Rudin, W., *Principles of mathematical analysis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Fleming, W. H., *Functions of several variables* (Addison-Wesley).

M303 ANALYSIS II (Second term: M10, T10, Th10).

This unit assumes a knowledge of Analysis I (M302). It provides a suitable foundation for further study of the theory and applications of complex analysis at honours level. It is a pre-requisite for QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV.

The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping. Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with applications.

Text-book:

Ahlfors, L. V., *Complex analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Ash, R. B., *Complex variables* (Academic Press).

Carrier, G. F., and others, *Functions of a complex variable* (McGraw-Hill).

Levinson, N., and Redheffer, R. M., *Complex variables* (Holden-Day).

Rudin, W., *Real and complex analysis* (McGraw-Hill). (This is particularly recommended to potential Honours Pure Mathematics IV students.)

M313 COMPLEX FUNCTIONS (Second term: M10, T10, Th10).

This unit provides a more informal treatment of the most basic material in Analysis II (M303 above), with more emphasis on techniques. It does not assume a knowledge of Analysis I (M302).

Complex functions, including contour integration and conformal mapping, together with applications.

Text-book:

Churchill, R. V., and others, *Complex variables and applications*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference book:

Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis* (Freeman).

M304 ANALYSIS III (Third term: M10, T10, Th10).

Continuation of the topics of Analysis I (M302), a knowledge of which will be assumed; the Lebesgue integral and its applications. A small amount of material from Sets and Numbers (M301) will also be assumed.

Text-books and reference books: As for Analysis I (M302).

M305 ALGEBRA I (Second term: M12, T12, Th12).

A basic course on groups, rings and ideals, integral domains, fields. A knowledge of Sets and Numbers (M301) will be assumed.

Reference books:

*Birkhoff, G., and MacLane, S., *A survey of modern algebra*, 3rd edition (Macmillan).

*McCoy, N. H., *Fundamentals of abstract algebra* (Allyn and Bacon).

Herstein, I. N., *Topics in algebra* (Blaisdell).

Dean, R. A., *Elements of abstract algebra* (Wiley).

Fraleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra* (Addison-Wesley).

Hungerford, T. W., *Algebra* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Jacobson, N., *Basic algebra I* (Freeman).

*A student who wishes to buy a book is recommended to buy one of these.

M306 ALGEBRA II (Third term: W12, F12).

Further topics in algebra, including Sylow theory and modules over a principal ideal domain. A knowledge of Algebra I (M305) and Sets and Numbers (M301) will be assumed.

Students intending to enrol in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV are strongly advised to attend this unit, a knowledge of which will be assumed in all honours courses in algebra.

Text-book:

Hartley, B., and Hawkes, T. O., *Rings, modules and linear algebra* (Chapman and Hall).

Reference books:

Ames, D. B., *An introduction to abstract algebra* (International Textbook Co.).

Jacobson, N., *Basic Algebra I* (Freeman).

McCoy, N. H., *Fundamentals of abstract algebra* (Allyn and Bacon).

M307 GEOMETRY (Third term: T12, Th12).

Selected topics from: properties and interrelations of the various geometries; the axiomatic and transformation approaches; projective, affine, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometries.

Reference books.

*Eves, H., *A survey of geometry* (Allyn and Bacon).

*Coxeter, H. S. M., *An introduction to geometry* (Wiley).

Horadam, A. F., *Undergraduate projective geometry* (Pergamon).

Ogilvy, C. S., *Excursions in geometry* (O.U.P.).

Pedoe, D., *A course of geometry for colleges and universities* (C.U.P.).

Tuller, A., *A modern introduction to geometries* (Van Nostrand).

*A student who wishes to buy a book is recommended to buy one of these.

M309 TOPOLOGY (Second term: W12, F12).

(Students intending to enrol in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV are strongly advised to attend this unit, a knowledge of which will be assumed in some Honours courses in Analysis.)

Topological spaces and metric spaces; continuous functions and mappings; function spaces. Applications of topological results. A knowledge of Analysis I (M302) and of elementary set theory, as presented in Sets and Numbers (M301), will be assumed.

Reference books:

Simmons, G. F., *Introduction to topology and modern analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

Hocking, J. G., and Young, G. S., *Topology* (Addison-Wesley).

Newman, M. H. A., *Elements of the topology of plane sets* (C.U.P.).

The subjects offered are:

QM03 Pure Mathematics III.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The subject is designed to provide a balanced introduction to the main aspects of modern pure mathematics; the course consists of units M301 (Sets and Numbers), M302 (Analysis I), M304 (Analysis III), M305 (Algebra I), M307 (Geometry) and either M303 (Analysis II) or M313 (Complex Functions). However, at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department, a student may in exceptional circumstances be permitted to substitute another unit given in the Department for one of the units normally required for Pure Mathematics III. Intending Honours students should consult with the Chairman of the Department about their third-year programme, and should note the normal pre-requisites listed in the calendar entry for QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV. They are in any case required to offer M303 (Analysis II) for examination and advised to attend M306 (Algebra II) and M309 (Topology); a knowledge of M306 and M309 will be assumed in some compulsory courses in Algebra and Analysis in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV.

QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences;
- (iii) the units M301 (Sets and Numbers), M302 (Analysis I), and M305 (Algebra I) must all be included if not already presented in another subject.

QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Faculty of Science and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Science;
- (iii) the units M301 (Sets and Numbers), M302 (Analysis I), and M305 (Algebra I) must all be included if not already presented in another subject.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.)

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers the following units, each of which consists of three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term. A pass at Division I or higher standard in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is the pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is the better preparation for the third-year probability units N302 and N309. For most of the third-year units, a pass at Division I or higher standard in QN02 Applied Mathematics II (old course) is an alternative pre-requisite. Also, for some only of the third-year units, a pass at Division I or higher standard in QM22 Mathematics IIM is an alternative pre-requisite. Students in these last two categories must consult with the Chairman of the Department concerning pre-requisites for particular units.

In addition, as specified below, some units pre-suppose a knowledge of units offered in preceding terms.

N301 ELASTICITY (First term: M9, W9, F9).

An introduction to the theory of elasticity, fundamental boundary value problems in elasticity. Cartesian tensor methods will be used; these will be taught as part of the unit as required.

Reference books:

- Sokolnikoff, I. S., *Mathematical theory of elasticity* (McGraw-Hill).
Mase, G. E., *Continuum mechanics* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Spiegel, M. R., *Vector analysis and an introduction to tensor analysis* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Little, R. W., *Elasticity* (Prentice-Hall).

N302 APPLIED PROBABILITY (First term: M2, W10, F2).

A knowledge will be assumed of applied probability as given in the Applied Probability Units in either QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB. However QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is the better preparation for this unit.

Processes defined on a probability space; Markov chains, Kolmogorov differential and difference equations. Generating function methods. Application of the theory will be made to a subset of: queueing theory, branching processes, genetics, epidemics and Markov chains with rewards.

Reference books:

- Karlin, S., *A first course in stochastic processes* (Academic Press).
Feller, W., *An introduction to probability theory and its applications*, vol. 1 (Wiley).

N303 CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS (Third term: M9, W9, F9).

A knowledge of mechanics as given in the Vectors and Mechanics Unit in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB in 1975 will be assumed.

Euler equation, Lagrange multipliers. Constrained and unconstrained optimisation problems. Application to higher mechanics.

Reference book:

- Hildebrand, F. B., *Methods of applied mathematics* (Prentice-Hall).

N304 HYDRODYNAMICS (Second term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

A knowledge of mechanics as given in the Vectors and Mechanics Unit in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB in 1975 will be assumed.

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Vector (but not tensor) methods will be used. Some use may be made of complex variable analysis, which will be taught as part of the unit as required.

Reference books:

- Rutherford, D. E., *Fluid dynamics* (Oliver and Boyd).
Chorlton, F., *Textbook of fluid dynamics* (Van Nostrand).
Batchelor, G. K., *An introduction to fluid dynamics* (C.U.P.).

N305 MATHEMATICAL PROGRAMMING (Second term: M9, W9, F9).

A knowledge of linear programming such as given in the Linear Programming Unit in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB in 1975 will be assumed.

A selection of topics from: extensions of linear programming, Kuhn-Tucker theory, quadratic programming, integer programming and convex programming. Applications of linear and non-linear programming.

Reference books:

- Dantzig, G. B., *Linear programming and extensions* (Princeton U.P.).
Garfinkel, R. S., and Nemhauser, G. L., *Integer programming* (Wiley).
Varaiya, P. P., *Notes on optimization* (Van Nostrand).
Zukhovitskiy, S. I., and Avdeyeva, L. I., *Linear and convex programming* (Saunders).

N306 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

Reference books:

- Rabenstein, A. L., *Introduction to ordinary differential equations* (Academic Press).
Burkhill, J. C., *The theory of ordinary differential equations* (Oliver and Boyd).
Hildebrand, F. B., *Methods of applied mathematics* (Prentice-Hall).
Sanchez, D. A., *Ordinary differential equations and stability theory* (Freeman).
Stephenson, G., *An introduction to partial differential equations for science students* (Longmans).

N307 CONTINUUM MECHANICS (Third term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

A knowledge of elementary elasticity and hydrodynamics such as could be gained by attending units N301, N304 will be assumed.

General continuum mechanics, with applications to the elastic and viscoelastic deformation of solids, and to the mechanics of viscous fluids.

Reference books:

- Fung, Y. C., *A first course in continuum mechanics* (Prentice-Hall).
Mase, G. E., *Continuum mechanics* (Schaum's Outline Series).
Batchelor, G. K., *An introduction to fluid dynamics* (C.U.P.).
Hunt, J. N., *Incompressible fluid dynamics* (Longmans).

N308 NETWORK THEORY (Third term: M2, W10, F2).

A knowledge of linear programming such as given in the Linear Programming Unit in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB in 1975 will be assumed.

A selection of topics from: graph theory, network flows, labelling and cheapest route algorithms, system and user optimisation, applications in communications and transportation networks, game theory.

Reference books:

- Potts, R. B., and Oliver, R. M., *Flows in transportation networks* (Academic Press).
Trustrum, K., *Linear programming* (Routledge).

N309 QUEUES (Second term: M2, W10, F2).

A knowledge of applied probability such as given in Unit N302, is assumed.

Definition and example of queues. Techniques used in solving queueing problems, imbedded chains, Kolmogorov differential equations. Transient and ergodic behaviour of simple queues.

Reference books:

- Takács, L., *Introduction to the theory of queues* (O.U.P.).
Cohen, J. W., *The single server queue* (North Holland).
Cox, D. R., and Smith, W. L., *Queues* (Methuen).
Cooper, R. B., *Introduction to queueing theory* (Macmillan).

The subjects offered are:

QN03 Applied Mathematics III.

The course consists of:

- two of the three units N301, N302, N306;
- two of the three units N304, N305, N309; and
- two of the three units N303, N307, N308.

Students who may wish to proceed to QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV will be encouraged to take additional units and are advised to see the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Pre-requisites: see under entries for individual units.

QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences;
- (iii) not more than two Applied Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.

Pre-requisites: See under entries for individual units.

QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Faculty of Science and selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Science;
- (iii) not more than two Applied Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.)

Pre-requisites: See under entries for individual units.

MATHEMATICS FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.SC.

N.B. Students who are considering taking course QM99 or QN99 are advised to consult with the Chairmen of the Departments as early as possible.

QM99 Pure Mathematics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.
(Honours Pure Mathematics IV.)

Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for Honours Pure Mathematics IV.

The normal pre-requisites are:

- (i) QM03 Pure Mathematics III, at a satisfactory standard and including Unit M303 (Analysis II);
- (ii) a knowledge of the material of Units M306 (Algebra II) and M309 (Topology); and
- (iii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics. Students who are accepted without the normal pre-requisites may be required to take certain prescribed work to broaden their mathematical background during their fourth year.

Students are strongly advised to acquire a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language, preferably German, Russian or French.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A., including some compulsory units in Algebra and Analysis; units offered by other Departments may also be available.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise him on his choice of lecture programme and guide him in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers.

With the co-operation of the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Statistics and Computing Science, the Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers within QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of units, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is particularly recommended to potential secondary mathematics teachers and to students who wish to take a higher degree in Pure Mathematics as a preparation for teaching in a College of Advanced Education.

Some units within the Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

**QN99 Applied Mathematics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.
(Honours Applied Mathematics IV.)**

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year courses.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for Honours Applied Mathematics IV.

The normal pre-requisites are passes at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department in the following:

- (i) QN03 Applied Mathematics III or QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA or QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM;
- (ii) a third-year subject offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science or Mathematical Physics;
- (iii) and such additional third-year units as may be required.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

Students are strongly advised to acquire a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language, preferably German, Russian or French.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science, Mathematical Physics and by the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. Students may normally take any appropriate third-year Applied Mathematics units which have not already been taken.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise him on and approve his choice of lecture programme and guide him in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

Special Course for Prospective Teachers.

Special units are available for students taking QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV as a preparation for teaching mathematics in a secondary school or who may wish to take a higher degree in Applied Mathematics as a qualification for teaching in a College of Advanced Education. A comprehensive course for any such student will be determined according to his background of second- and third-year subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teaching.

STATISTICS.

Students who intend to take advanced courses in Statistics are advised to include the following first- and second-year subjects in their course. *First Year:* QM01 Mathematics I, QT7H Statistics IH. *Second Year:* QM02 Pure Mathematics II and QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

Before enrolling in third-year unit courses, all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Head of the Department of Statistics.

A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours Statistics is advised to discuss his course programme with the Head of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

QT7H Statistics IH.

No formal pre-requisites, but a knowledge of *either* Matriculation Mathematics IS *or* Matriculation Mathematics I and II.

This first-year half-subject comprises two lectures and one hour tutorial a week. The emphasis in this introductory course is on logical aspects of statistics. Topics covered include description of data, relative frequency and probability, probability calculus, distributions, random sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, t-tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance, Chi-square tests of fit and independence, non-parametric methods.

Text-book:

Huntsberger, D. V., and Billingsley, P., *Elements of statistical inference*. 3rd edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Beus, G. B., *Study guide for elements of statistical inference* (Allyn and Bacon).

Reference books:

Acton, F. S., *Analysis of straight line data* (Wiley).

Cramer, H., *The elements of probability theory* (Wiley).

Snedecor, G. W., and Cochran, W. G., *Statistical methods*, 6th edition (Iowa State College Press).

QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard (exceptionally, on approval of Head of Department of Statistics, QM11 Mathematics IM at Distinction level). QT7H Statistics IH is strongly recommended for students contemplating taking QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

The course comprises four lectures and two one-hour tutorials a week. Students who have not taken QT7H Statistics IH should read through Huntsberger, D. V., and Billingsley, P., *Elements of statistical inference*, 3rd edition (Allyn and Bacon) before lectures begin; for these students one additional hour a week will be set aside in first term for studying this book.

Programming of statistical calculations forms an important part of QT02 Mathematical Statistics II. Students enrolled for this subject must take the preliminary course in Fortran programming on the CDC 6400 computer, given by the Staff of the Statistics Department throughout orientation week, i.e. the week prior to the start of the first term lectures. Exemptions may be given to students who have demonstrated beforehand a proficiency in Fortran programming on this computer to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.

Students intending to proceed to Mathematical Statistics III are advised to obtain a copy of the following book, which is the text-book for part of Mathematical Statistics III.

Mood, A. M., and others, *Introduction to the theory of statistics*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Syllabus: Probability and probability distributions as mathematical models of statistical data, applications of the normal, binomial, Poisson, Chi-square, t and F distributions, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, experimental design, quality control, introduction to some aspects of statistical inference, programming of statistical computations.

Text-book:

Students should have their own copy of:

Lindley, D. V., and Miller, J. C. P., *The Cambridge elementary statistical tables* (C.U.P.).

Reference books:

Cramer, H., *The elements of probability theory* (Wiley).

Fisher, R. A., *Design of experiments*, 8th edition (Oliver and Boyd).

Snedecor, G. W., and Cochran, W. G., *Statistical methods*, 6th edition (Iowa State College Press).

Fisher, R. A., and Yates, F., *Statistical tables for biological, agricultural and medical research*, 6th edition, revised and enlarged (Oliver and Boyd).

Acton, F. S., *Analysis of straight line data* (Dover).

Bulmer, M. G., *Principles of statistics* (Oliver and Boyd).

QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

Pre-requisite subjects for *any* units: QT02 Mathematical Statistics II at Division I or higher standard, QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC or QN32 Applied Mathematics—Pure Mathematics IIC at Division II or higher standard.

The course comprises five lectures and two tutorial classes a week. Each unit will have two or three lectures and one tutorial a week for a term.

Units:

First Term: T301 Distribution Theory I. T304 Linear Models I.

Second Term: T302 Statistical Inference. T305 Linear Models II.

Third Term: T303 Applied Probability. T306 Special Topics.

Any unit, other than T303 Applied Probability, in the second and third terms can only be taken after *all* units in *previous* terms.

Prior to enrolling, all third-year students taking unit courses should discuss their course with the Head of the Department.

T301 DISTRIBUTION THEORY.

Frequency and distribution functions. Exact sampling distributions and distributions associated with the Normal distribution.

T302 STATISTICAL INFERENCE.

Interval estimation, parametric and non-parametric, sufficient statistics, methods of estimation. Likelihood ratio tests and chi-square tests.

T303 APPLIED PROBABILITY.

Deterministic population growth models. Classification of stochastic processes, introduction to Markov chains, branching processes, the Poisson process, birth and death processes.

T304 LINEAR MODELS I.

Least squares regression, orthogonal projections, orthogonal experimental designs, Gauss Markov theorem, normal theory and maximum likelihood.

T305 LINEAR MODELS II.

Reduced normal equations, non-linear regression, redundant specification, double classification with non-proportional class frequencies. Analysis of covariance, elementary multivariate analysis, discriminate functions.

T306 SPECIAL TOPICS.

Bayesian estimation, non-parametric methods, theory of sampling and surveys. Experimental design and contingency tables.

Text-books:

Lindley, D. V., and Miller, J. C. P., *The Cambridge elementary statistical tables* (C.U.P.).

Hogg, R. V., and Craig, A. T., *Introduction to mathematical statistics* (Macmillan).

Mood, A. M., and others, *Introduction to the theory of statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Fisher, R. A., *Statistical methods and scientific inference* (Oliver and Boyd).

Kendall, M. G., and Stuart, A., *The advanced theory of statistics*, vols. I, II and III (Griffin).

Cramer, H., *Mathematical methods of statistics* (Princeton U.P.).

Fisher, R. A., *The design of experiments* (Oliver and Boyd).

Rao, C. R., *Linear, statistical inference and its applications* (Wiley).

Williams, E. J., *Regression analysis* (Wiley).

Wilks, S. S., *Mathematical statistics* (Wiley).

Bliss, C. I., *Statistics in biology*, vols. I and II (McGraw-Hill).

Fisher, R. A., *Statistical methods for research workers* (Oliver and Boyd).

Draper, N. R., and Smith, H., *Applied regression analysis* (Wiley).

Anderson, T. W., *Introduction to multivariate statistical analysis* (Wiley).

Lindgren, B. W., *Statistical theory*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

Searle, S. R., *Linear models* (Wiley).

HONOURS DEGREE.

QT99 Statistics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.
(Honours Statistics IV.)

Pre-requisite subjects: QM03 Pure Mathematics III, QT03 Mathematical Statistics III and other prescribed courses at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department. QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM may be substituted for QM03 Pure Mathematics III with the approval of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

Students are strongly advised to acquire a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language, preferably French, German or Russian.

The course will be determined from year to year, and will comprise topics selected from the following: statistical inference, estimation theory, tests of goodness of fit, regression, analysis of variance, experimental design, non parametric methods, time series, multivariate analysis, measure theory, probability and stochastic processes, statistical programming, linear algebra, numerical analysis, plus a selection of other topics from Honours Mathematics IV and other subjects.

Students are required to prepare a seminar under the supervision of a member of the Department and present it during orientation week. Work begins in the Department on the first Monday in February.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Computing Science.

‡2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

*3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

‡‡5. The course of study to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

*6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Computing Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

*7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

* Amended 21 December, 1972.

** Amended 28 February, 1974

‡ Amended 28 February, 1974, and 23 January, 1975.

‡‡ Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Professor of Computing Science as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Computing Science.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the Diploma in Computing Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

QA04 Numerical Analysis and
Data Structures

QA14 Computer Systems and
Programming
QA24 Data Management

2. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

QA34 Project

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

The Department offers a postgraduate Diploma in Computing Science which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Computing Science. The course is not designed to cater for graduates in Computing Science but, in special circumstances, graduates of sufficient merit may be admitted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department. The Diploma comprises four subjects, each (except the project) consisting of three units.

Graduates wishing to enrol must consult the Chairman of the Department of Computing Science, preferably in December of the year before they enrol, for details of the units they will be required to take and they must be ready to start work on a suitable project in the first week of March. The units will be selected from third- and fourth-year units offered by the Department of Computing Science and certain other departments and will be chosen according to the background and interests of the particular student.

Pre-requisites: (i) *Fortran Programming:* Graduates will be required to have a sound knowledge of Fortran programming, for example programming experience such as may be obtained in QA7H Computing IH, a second-year Applied Mathematics subject or QT02 Mathematical Statistics II. Those without considerable programming experience are advised to take the Diploma over two years and to enrol for QA7H Computing IH in their first year.

(ii) *Mathematics:* Students will be required to have a pass, at the Division I level or higher, in at least one second-year mathematics or statistics subject and in addition, some of the Diploma units offered require a pass in a third-year mathematics unit. However, graduates with a lesser mathematics background are invited to apply to the Department and *may* be able to enrol for the Diploma.

QA04 Numerical Analysis and Data Structures.

This subject deals with the analysis of numerical methods used in the solution of scientific problems and caters for computer solution of problems in other fields.

QA14 Computer Systems and Programming.

This subject is concerned with design of computer systems and advanced programming.

QA24 Data Management.

This subject involves the study of various computing techniques concerned with data management.

QA34 Project.

Each student will be required to carry out a major practical project in Computing Science which will involve extensive programming work.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper.

2. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

*3. A candidate who holds the Honours degree or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the beginning of his candidature.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

* Amended 28 February, 1974.

5. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

†6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

† Allowed 23 January, 1975, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science, in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.

(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)

| | | |
|---|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 938 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 941 |
| Rules for admission of medical students to the teaching hospitals | - - - - - | 944 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 945 |

Bachelor of Medical Science (B.Med.Sc.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 961 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 963 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 964 |

Diploma in Psychotherapy (Dip.P.T.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 965 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 966 |

Diploma in Clinical Science (Dip.Clin.Sc.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 967 |
| Schedules | - - - - - | 968 |
| Syllabuses | - - - - - | 969 |

Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 970 |
|-------------|-----------|-----|

Master of Surgery (M.S.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 971 |
|-------------|-----------|-----|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----|
| Regulations | - - - - - | 973 |
|-------------|-----------|-----|

OF THE DEGREES OF
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR
OF SURGERY**
REGULATIONS

I. LENGTH OF COURSE

1. The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall extend over six years.

II. CURRICULUM

†2. To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.*

**3. Schedules defining the courses of study and practice to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be submitted by the Faculty of Medicine to the Council and on approval by the Council shall be effective from the date of such approval or from such other date as the Council shall determine; and they shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar issued after the Council has approved them.

III. EXAMINATIONS

4. Subject to the provisions of regulation 9(d) hereof, a candidate shall pass in the whole of one examination before entering upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.

5. A candidate shall enter for each examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not present himself for the examinations unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

6. The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of terminal or other examinations in the subject.

7. A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting himself for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

*Note: The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.

† Amended 24 December, 1969.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

*8. (a) Except in the case of the Fourth-Year and the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination, the names of candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Schedules shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) The names of candidates who, having passed the whole of the Second-Year, Third-Year or Fifth-Year Examinations, or the whole or part of the First-Year Examination, are adjudged by the Board of Examiners as having reached the standard of Distinction or Credit in any of the component subjects for that examination shall in each of these subjects be arranged in order of merit within the relative classification.

(c) Except in the case of the First-Year Examination, a candidate who passes in an examination in any subject from part of which he has been granted exemption shall not be classified at that examination.

(d) At the Fourth-Year Examination and the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination, there shall be three classifications of pass as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification and the names of other candidates shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(e) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations in the medical course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

IV. SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

9. (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination; the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which he has failed.

** (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if he fails in such special or supplementary examination he shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination; provided that for the First-Year Examination the Board of Examiners may require a candidate to repeat only those subjects in which he has failed.

* Amended 17 December, 1970, 21 December, 1972, and 23 January, 1975.

** Amended 16 December, 1971, and 23 January, 1975.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of his supplementary examination.

V. STATUS FOR WORK DONE ELSEWHERE

*10. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

VI. STATUS UNDER EARLIER REGULATIONS

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect

- (a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or
- (b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

Note: Before being admitted to the course of study a candidate shall have matriculated in the University and have been accepted by the Council as a student to be so admitted.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

* Amended 16 December, 1971.

OF THE DEGREES OF
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND
BACHELOR OF SURGERY**

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTES: 1. The Hospital Clinical Year begins on the fifth Monday in the year. 2. Candidates should obtain the descriptive leaflet on the Medical Course, which gives details of the scientific equipment required by each student before commencement of the various years of the course. 3. Syllabuses of subjects for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Lectures, Practical Work, etc.

During the first year the student shall attend courses of lectures and practical work in (a) Biology, (b) Chemistry, (c) Behavioural Science, (d) Physics, and (e) Genetics.

During the second year the student shall:

- (a) attend a course of instruction in Anatomy (including Gross Anatomy, Histology and Embryology), and dissect during the whole academic year;
- (b) attend a course of instruction in Biochemistry;
- (c) attend a course of instruction in Human Physiology;
- (d) attend a course of instruction in Medicine in the Community.

During the first two terms of the third year the student shall attend courses of instruction, including clinical demonstrations where required, in:

- (a) Anatomy including Neuroanatomy;
- (b) Physiology, and Pharmacology;
- (c) Pathology;
- (d) Microbiology;
- (e) Medicine in the Community.

During the third term of the third year and during the fourth year the student shall attend courses of topic instruction in Medicine, Surgery, Psychiatry, Microbiology, Pathology, Human Physiology, Pharmacology, Clinical Biochemistry, Applied Anatomy, Community Medicine and Public Health, as directed.

During the fifth year the student shall:

- (a) attend a course of instruction in Obstetrics and Gynaecology;
- (b) attend a course of instruction in Medicine and Surgery;
- (c) attend a course of instruction in Psychiatry;
- (d) attend a course of instruction in Medical Paediatrics;
- (e) attend a course of instruction in Surgical Paediatrics;
- (f) continue to attend demonstrations in Clinical Pathology;
- (g) attend Class Examinations as directed by the Faculty of Medicine.

During the sixth year a candidate shall attend as directed for instruction in:

- (a) Medicine;
- (b) Surgery;
- (c) Medical specialities;
- (d) Surgical specialities;
- (e) Obstetrics and Gynaecology;
- (f) Paediatrics;
- (g) Community Medicine; and

undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth-Year Examination, undertake a revision course in one or more of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Medicine and Surgery.

2. Clinical Instruction

Clinical instruction will begin in the third term of the third year and extend to the end of the sixth year.

During this period the student shall:

- (a) attend the medical and surgical practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for such period as may be directed, in the wards and in the outpatients department; and receive tutorial instruction in medicine and surgery as directed;
- (b) during the fifth year attend for 12 weeks, or such period as may be directed, the obstetrical and gynaecological practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital in the wards and in the outpatients department; and reside for 6 weeks or such period as may be directed in the Queen Victoria Maternity Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital (maternity section) for clinical work in obstetrics;
- (c) hold for a total of at least 12 weeks during the fifth year, the office of medical clerk or surgical dresser at the Adelaide Children's Hospital; and during the sixth year attend the paediatric practice of that hospital for a further period of 4 weeks;
- (d) reside during the sixth year for at least 8 weeks in the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for clinical instruction in medicine and surgery;
- (e) reside during the sixth year for a period of 4 weeks in such hospital as may be directed for clinical instruction in obstetrics and gynaecology;
- (f) receive instruction during the sixth year in community medicine as directed, and attend, for such period as may be directed, the medical practices of general practitioners located in urban and regional areas;
- (g) attend a course of clinical instruction in psychiatry during the fifth year;
- (h) receive tutorial instruction as directed.

3. Approval of Enrolment

Students who did not enrol in the immediately preceding year and those who have been granted, or are seeking exemption from the requirements of these schedules under regulation 10, must have their course of study approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at the time of enrolment in the year concerned.

The Faculty may require a student who has interrupted his studies for a period during which the provisions of these schedules have varied to resume his studies at such point in the course and/or to undertake such special programme of study as the Dean recommends.

SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS

The subjects and half-subjects of the examinations prescribed in regulation 3 shall be as follows and a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each subject and half-subject:

1. The First-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the first year)

MH71 Behavioural Science SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
SZ71 Biology I SP7H Physics IH(M)
SC71 Chemistry IM

A candidate who fails at the First-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects or half-subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following February.

2. The Second-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the second year)

MA02 Anatomy SS12 Human Physiology
SY72 Biochemistry

3. The Third-Year Examination

(to be held in or about August of the third year)

MA03 Anatomy MP03 Biology of Disease
SS13 Human Physiology

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following November.

4. The Fourth-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the fourth year)

MX74 Fourth-Year Examination:

- (a) A multi-disciplinary examination on the courses of topic instruction.
- (b) An examination of clinical ability. (The standard of clinical ability sought will be appropriate to the stage of teaching.)
- (c) A practical examination in Special Pathology.

As the work for the Fourth-Year Examination does not provide for the division into specified subjects, supplementary or special examinations may be granted only under regulation 9(a).

5. The Fifth-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the fifth year).

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology MC75 Paediatrics

A candidate's performance in Medicine, Surgery and Psychiatry will be taken into account in determining the results of the examinations.

A candidate who is granted a supplementary examination will normally be required to undertake a prescribed course of revision in lieu of undertaking a sixth-year elective. The supplementary examination will be taken immediately following that course.

6. The Final (Sixth-Year) Examination

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination:

- (a) Assessments of performance in the required clinical work.
- (b) A multi-disciplinary examination in Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Psychiatry, Community Medicine and Paediatrics (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).
- (c) *Viva voce* examinations as required (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).

Supplementary examinations shall be taken in or about the following May.

Candidates granted supplementary examinations in any part of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination will carry out such additional work as the Head/Chairman of the Department may require.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules): Details of hospital residence charges may be found under "Fees and Charges": see Table of Contents.

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF MEDICAL STUDENTS
TO THE PRACTICE OF THE TEACHING HOSPITALS
AND THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent* in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
2. No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
3. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
4. No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he is attached.
5. No student may introduce visitors into any hospital to the practice of which he has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent* or his deputy.
6. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital until such fees are paid.
7. Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
8. During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent* of the hospital in respect of discipline and general conduct.
9. Subject to Rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the hospital, or otherwise misconducting himself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the hospital from the practice of the hospital. If he is so dismissed he shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.
10. In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the hospital his case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Chairman (or his deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the hospital concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his deputy). The Committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (e.g. a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.
11. These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the I.M.V.S. where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

* The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital.

OF THE DEGREES OF
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND
BACHELOR OF SURGERY**
SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

FIRST-YEAR EXAMINATION.

SC71 Chemistry IM.

This first-year chemistry course is designed to meet the specific needs of students enrolled in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. Principles are illustrated with biological and medical examples.

A. STRUCTURE AND BONDING.

1. Crystals and the solid state; the principle of X-ray crystallography, crystal systems; crystal chemistry.
2. Chemical bonding concepts: developed to a level for understanding of structures and reactions elsewhere in the course.
3. Qualitative discussion of spectrophotometry and spectral techniques used to establish molecular structure.
4. Molecular architecture: the structure of biological molecules, metal chelates and haem-type complexes.

B. ENERGETICS AND CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIA.

1. Equilibria in aqueous solutions: concepts of free energy, enthalpy and entropy; buffers; metal-complex formation.
2. Electrochemical phenomena: electrode potentials; glass electrode; specific ion electrodes.
3. Interfacial phenomena: interfaces and adsorption; monolayers; electrical double-layers; membranes; osmotic phenomena; Donnan equilibrium; hydrophilic colloids.

C. RATE PROCESSES.

The concepts of reaction rates, rate laws, mechanisms; effect of temperature on reaction rates; diffusion as a rate-determining process.

D. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

The lecture course in Organic Chemistry will be devoted to a discussion of the occurrence, preparation and properties, both physical and chemical, of the major families of organic compounds, *viz.*

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| paraffins | acids |
| olefins | aromatic hydrocarbons |
| acetylenes | phenols |
| alcohols | amines |
| alkyl halides | heterocyclic compounds |
| aldehydes | amino acids and proteins |
| ketones | carbohydrates |

Representative examples will be included of compounds of medicinal and biological importance, e.g., anaesthetics, analgesics, anti-inflammatory drugs, anti-septics, bacteriostats, antibiotics, vitamins, nucleotides, steroids, etc.

At appropriate places in the course the following topics will be presented:

1. Isomerism: geometrical, optical, recognition and separation of isomers.
2. Spectroscopic methods: applications of ultra-violet, infra-red, n.m.r., and mass spectrometry in the identification of organic compounds.
3. Fluorescence: examples of fluorescent compounds, fluorescence spectroscopy.
4. Carcinogenesis: separation and identification of carcinogenic hydrocarbons.
5. Polymers: preparation and properties of synthetic organic polymers, proteins, cellulose, starch.
6. Chromatography: some examples of applications of gas, thin film, column chromatography.
7. Biological processes: simple examples of transformations, *in vivo*, of organic molecules, transport mechanisms.
8. Fats and waxes, lipids.

Text-book:

Richards, J. H., and others, *Elements of organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Campbell, J. A., *Chemical systems* (Freeman, 1970).

Mahan, B. H., *University chemistry*, 3rd edition (Addison Wesley, 1975).

Morris, J. G., *A biologist's physical chemistry*, 2nd edition (Edward Arnold, 1974).

MH71 Behavioural Science.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial, and one three-hour practical class, a week.

The course deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

Text-books:

Lindgren, H. C., and Byrne, D., *Psychology: an introduction to a behavioral science*, 4th edition (Wiley).

Mussen, P. H., and others, *The psychological development of the child*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Mann, L., *Social psychology* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Mussen, P. H., and others, *Child development and personality*, 4th edition (Harper).

Contemporary psychology: readings from *Scientific American* (Freeman).
Coopersmith, S., *Frontiers of psychological research: readings from Scientific American* (Freeman).

Proshansky, H. M., and Seidenberg, B. (eds.), *Basic studies in social psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Broom, L., and Selznick, P., *Sociology*, 5th edition (Harper).

Engel, G. L., *Psychological development in health and disease* (Saunders).

SP7H Physics IH(M).

The course consists of about 39 one-hour lectures (about two a week throughout the year), 12 one-hour tutorials and one three-hour laboratory session a fortnight.

Lecture Topics include:

Review of the main principles of mechanics, electromagnetism and thermodynamics.

Properties of matter—fluids and solids.

DC and AC circuit analysis.

Principles of instrument design.

Optics.

Sound.

Atomic, nuclear and radiation physics.

Wherever possible the basic principles will be illustrated by appropriate examples of biological applications.

Students who have not taken Matriculation Physics are advised to consult the Lecturer giving the SP7H Physics IH(M) course as early as possible before the start of first term.

Text-books:

To be advised.

SJ8H Genetics IH(M).

There will be one lecture a week and one three-hour practical session fortnightly throughout the year. Part of the practical sessions will be devoted to tutorial discussions of selected topics.

This course outlines the principles of human genetics as an introduction to individual variation which is part of the background to the practice of medicine and dentistry. Practical sessions and exercises will give students the opportunity to analyse data of normal and pathological human variation so as to encourage a critical approach to genetical and medical problems.

Scientific method. Mendelian genetics in human families. Application of statistical tests to genetic data. Cytogenetics. Biochemical and population genetics. Genetics of quantitative variables. Genetic counselling.

Text-book:

Thompson, J. S., and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

Stone, G. K., *Evidence in science: a simple account of the principles of science for students of medicine and biology* (Wright).

SZ71 Biology I.

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

The course includes: an introduction to the structure, physiology and functional evolution of plants and animals; elementary biochemistry, cell physiology and genetics; the mechanisms of evolution, and the principles of ecology.

Text-book:

Curtis, H., *Biology*, 2nd edition (Worth).

Reference books:

Galston, A. W., *The life of the green plant*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Holdren, J. P., and Ehrlich, P. R. (eds.), *Global ecology* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

Raven, P. H., and Curtis, H., *Biology of plants* (Worth).

Villee, C. A., and others, *General zoology*, 4th edition (Saunders).

SECOND- AND THIRD-YEAR EXAMINATIONS.

(1) In the second-year a co-ordinated course in human biology comprises MA02 Anatomy, SY72 Biochemistry and SS12 Human Physiology. Students are required to enrol for each of these three subjects at the beginning of second-year.

(2) In the third-year a co-ordinated course in advanced human biology comprises MA03 Anatomy and SS13 Human Physiology. Also included in the third-year course is MP03 Biology of Disease comprising Microbiology and General Pathology. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of third-year.

(3) During the second and third years, an introductory course in medicine and the community provides instruction in the sociology of medicine including processes of care in the community.

MA02 Anatomy.

This integrated course on anatomical science is closely co-ordinated with other courses in human biology, particularly SS12 Human Physiology. It includes the following:

INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

Lectures in the first term.

Reference reading:

- Pilbeam, D., *The evolution of man* (Thames and Hudson).
Sinclair, D. C., *An introduction to functional anatomy* (Blackwell).
Sinclair, D. C., *Human growth after birth* (O.U.P.).
Young, J. Z., *An introduction to the study of man* (O.U.P.).

GROSS ANATOMY:

Lectures, tutorial-demonstrations and practical work on the limbs and trunk extend over three terms. Functional and clinical aspects of anatomy are emphasised. Students dissect part of the body; prosected specimens are provided for other regions.

Equipment:

A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments, laboratory coats.

Text-books:

- Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 2 (O.U.P.).
Gardner, E. D., and others, *Anatomy* (Saunders).
Rawling, L. B., *Landmarks and surface markings of the human body*, 9th edition, ed. by J. O. Robinson (Lewis).

Atlas (optional):

Clemente, C. D., *Anatomy. A regional atlas of the human body* (Urban and Schwarzenberg).

Reference reading:

- Appleton, A. B., and others, *Surface and radiological anatomy* (Heffer).
Maguire, F. A., *Anatomy of the female pelvis* (Angus and Robertson).
Smout, C. F. V., and Jacoby, F., *Gynaecological and obstetrical anatomy* (Lewis).

HISTOLOGY AND CELL BIOLOGY:

Lectures, demonstrations and practical classes on general cytology and the microscopic structure of the tissues, organs and systems of the body. The course relates structural features to function. Students are required to submit their practical notebooks as evidence of satisfactory performance at practical classes.

Equipment:

An approved microscope.

Text-book:

Bloom, W., and Fawcett, D. W., *A textbook of histology*, 10th edition (Saunders).

Atlas (optional):

Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology* (Harper).

Reference reading:

Clark, W. E. Le Gros, *The tissues of the body* (O.U.P.).

Greep, R. O., and Weiss, L., *Histology* (McGraw-Hill).

Toner, P. G., and Carr, K. E., *Cell structure: an introduction to biological electron microscopy* (Livingstone).

EMBRYOLOGY:

Lectures cover both pre- and post-natal stages of normal human growth and development, and extend into related topics such as: control of development, experimental embryology, congenital anomalies and teratogenesis.

Text-book:

Moore, K. L., *The developing human* (Saunders).

Reference reading:

Arey, L. B., *Developmental anatomy* (Saunders).

Brachet, J., *Introduction to molecular embryology* (English U.P.).

Lash, J., and Whittaker, J. R., *Concepts of development* (Sinauer Associates).

Tuchmann-Duplessis, H., and others, *Illustrated human embryology*, vols. 1 and 2 (Chapman and Hall).

MA03 Anatomy.

GROSS ANATOMY:

Lectures, tutorial-demonstrations and practical work on the head and neck extend over the first two terms. Functional and clinical aspects of anatomy are emphasised. Lectures and demonstrations on special topics are given in the second term. Students dissect this region—prosected specimens and models are provided for some structures.

NEUROBIOLOGY:

This course is closely co-ordinated with the course in neurophysiology given in the first term. Lectures, demonstrations and practical work (including brain dissection and study of prepared sections) relate structure to function in the nervous system. (Clinical demonstrations are included.)

Books required for MA03 are:

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 3 (O.U.P.).

Gardner, E. D., and others, *Anatomy* (Saunders).

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill).

Books recommended for further reading are:

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The human nervous system: basic principles of neurobiology*, 2nd edition, 1975 (McGraw-Hill), a limited number of copies will be held on reserve in the Medical Library.

Peele, T. L., *The neuroanatomical basis for clinical neurology* (McGraw-Hill).

SY72 Biochemistry.

A course of lectures, laboratory work and tutorials in biochemistry including both fundamental and applied aspects.

Work in Biochemistry will be completed in the second year of the medical course.

The course will include aspects of: protein structure and function; biochemistry of enzymes; nucleic acids and protein synthesis; biochemistry of gene action; molecular action of antibiotics; metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids and lipids; molecular functions of vitamins; biochemistry of muscle contraction, vision, bone mineralisation, blood proteins and red blood cells; biochemical control mechanisms; nature of viral diseases, biochemistry of cancer, metabolic disorders; use of biochemistry in diagnosis; molecular approach to disease. The course will include lectures on the more clinical aspects of biochemical disorders.

Text-books:

Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* (Freeman).

Biochemistry: a case oriented approach, by R. Montgomery and others (Mosby).

Reference books:

Harper, H. A., *Review of physiological chemistry*, 14th edition (Lange).

White, A., and others, *Principles of biochemistry*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

SS12 and SS13 Human Physiology.

The course of lectures and experimental work in Human Physiology and Pharmacology extends over the three terms of the second year and the first and second terms of the third year of the medical study. In the second year students enrol for SS12 and in the third year for SS13.

Text-books:

Ganong, W. F., *Review of medical physiology*, 7th edition (Lange).

Rand, M. J., and others, *An introduction to the physiology and pharmacology of the autonomic nervous system* (Australasian Pharmaceutical Publishing Co.). (For SS12 and SS13.)

Thompson, R. F., *Foundations of physiological psychology* (Harper and Row). (For SS13.)

Melzack, R., *The puzzle of pain* (Penguin). (For SS13.)

Meyers, F. H., and others, *Review of medical pharmacology* (Lange); or

Lewis, J. J., *Pharmacology*, 4th edition, by J. Crossland (Livingstone). (For SS13.)

Reference books:

Mountcastle, V. B. (ed.), *Medical physiology*, 13th edition, vols. 1 and 2 (Mosby). (For SS12 and SS13.)

Passmore, R., *A companion to medical studies*, vol. 2: *Pharmacology, etc.* (Blackwell). (For SS13.)

Goth, A., *Medical pharmacology* (Mosby). (For SS13.)

Preliminary and parallel reading for second-year students:

Horrobin, D. F., *An introduction to human physiology* (M.T.P.).

MP03 Biology of Disease.

An introductory course in Microbiology and General Pathology. Details are given below under Fourth-Year Examination.

FOURTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.

Applied Physiology and Pharmacology.

The course extends through four consecutive terms beginning with the third term in the third year of medical studies, and is integrated with topic teaching. The subject-matter will be the application of important principles of physiology and pharmacology to medicine and surgery.

Text-books:

- Ganong, W. F., *Review of medical physiology*, 7th edition (Lange).
Laurence, D. R., *Clinical pharmacology*, 4th edition (Churchill); or
Melmon, K. L., and Morrelli, H. F., *Clinical pharmacology: basic principles in therapeutics* (Macmillan).
Campbell, E. J. M., and others, *Clinical physiology*, 4th edition (Blackwell).

Reference book:

- Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 4th edition (Macmillan).

Clinical Anatomy.

The course is integrated with topic teaching. The subject matter is the application of important principles of anatomy to medicine, surgery and radiology.

Medicine and Surgery.

A course of tutorials, lectures and clinical instruction on the medical and surgical aspects of diseases. The course is part of the topic teaching programme which provides integrated multidisciplinary teaching in community medicine, public health, history taking, diseases of the alimentary tract, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, infection, endocrine disorders, metabolic abnormalities, urinary tract diseases, diseases of bones and joints, diseases of the blood, neurological disorders, diseases of the eyes, skin, ears, nose and throat, and anaesthesia and resuscitation. The psychological aspects of disease will be discussed where relevant.

The course, commencing in the third term of Medicine III and continuing throughout Medicine IV, is designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical science and to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. For text-books and equipment see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

Community Medicine.

Preventive and epidemiological aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year. For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

Microbiology.

Bacteria of medical importance: their isolation, morphology, physiology and classification. The principles of sterilisation and disinfection, the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis.

The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmune disease.

In the first and second terms of the third year, introductory lectures and a practical course using basic laboratory techniques are given. In the following four terms there are seminars on selected clinical topics related to Topic Teaching concerning infectious diseases and immunological problems, including visits to the Children's Hospital and the Northfield Wards of the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students are expected to take an active part in these clinical presentations.

At all stages the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

Text-books:

- Cruickshank, R. (ed.), *Medical microbiology* (Livingstone).
Humphrey, J. H., and White, R. G., *Immunology for students of medicine*, 3rd edition (Blackwell).
Garrod, L. P., and O'Grady, F. (ed.), *Antibiotic and chemotherapy*, 3rd edition (Livingstone).

Pathology.

The course in Pathology extends over the third and fourth years. In the first and second terms of the third year of the medical course the general principles of pathology are presented as part of the course in MP03 Biology of Disease. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are coagulation and its disorders, thrombosis, embolism and infarction, retrograde cellular changes and degenerations, the biological effects of radiant energy, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, malformations, chromosomal abnormalities, haemorrhage, shock and oedema.

Commencing in the third term of the third year of the medical course applied (systematic) pathology is studied, as part of an integrated multi-disciplinary programme of instruction on selected topics: The naked-eye and microscopic changes in diseased organs and tissues are considered, and the morbid physiology of disease is also discussed. The course comprises lectures, weekly tutorials, mortuary demonstrations of selected material, clinico-pathological demonstrations, and attendance at necropsies in the mortuary of the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Necropsies are held daily when material is available, and students are advised to attend as many as possible.

Text-book:

For general and special pathology:

- Robbins, S. L., *Pathologic basis of disease* (Saunders).

Reference books:

- La Via, M. F., and Hill, R. B., *Principles of pathobiology* (O.U.P.).
Walter, J. B., and Israel, M. S., *General pathology*, 4th edition (Churchill).

For the integrated topical programme:

- A companion to medical studies* (editors R. Passmore and J. S. Robson), volume 2: Pharmacology, Microbiology, General Pathology (Blackwell).

FIFTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

FIFTH YEAR.

A course of lectures in obstetrics and gynaecology is given during the fifth year. Students are rostered to the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital and the Royal Adelaide Hospital for one clinical term. During this time both obstetrics and gynaecological clinical attachments are performed and students are resident for six weeks.

Tutorials in practical obstetrics, endocrinology and gynaecological pathology are given during term.

Seminars are conducted in which social, psychological and psychosomatic aspects of human reproduction and sexuality are discussed.

Text-books:

- Jeffcoate, T. N. A., *Principles of gynaecology*, 4th edition (Butterworth).
Llewellyn-Jones, D., *Fundamentals of obstetrics and gynaecology*, vol. I: Obstetrics, vol. 2: Gynaecology (Faber).
Townsend, L., *Obstetrics for students*, 2nd edition (Melbourne U.P.).
Townsend, L., *Gynaecology for students*, 2nd edition (Melbourne U.P.).
Garrey, M. M., and others, *Obstetrics illustrated*, 2nd edition (Livingstone).
Garrey, M. M., and others, *Gynaecology illustrated* (Livingstone).
Peel, J., and Potts, M., *Textbook of contraceptive practice* (C.U.P.).
Rhodes, P., *Reproductive physiology for medical students* (Churchill).
Reid, D. E., and others, *Principles and management of human reproduction* (Saunders).

Advanced reading:

- Hyttén, F. E., and Leitch, I., *The physiology of human pregnancy* (Blackwell).
Kerr, J. M. M., *Operative obstetrics*, 8th edition, by J. C. Moir (Balliere, Tindall and Cox).
Williams, J. W., *Obstetrics*, 14th edition, by L. M. Hellman and J. A. Pritchard (Appleton-Century-Crofts).
Kistner, R. W., *Gynaecology: principles and practice*, 2nd edition (Year Book Medical Publishers).
Novak, E. R., Jones, G. S., and Jones, H. W., *Novak's textbook of gynaecology*, 8th edition (Williams and Wilkins).
Macdonald, R. R., *Scientific basis of obstetrics and gynaecology* (Churchill).
Speroff, L., Glass, R. H., and Kase, N. G., *Clinical gynecologic endocrinology and infertility* (Williams and Wilkins).

SIXTH YEAR.

Each student will reside in an obstetric hospital for four weeks for a student internship. During this time he will be attached to the practice of a visiting obstetrician and gynaecologist.

MC75 Paediatrics.

FIFTH YEAR.

MEDICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:

Lectures, tutorials, and clinical instruction in the general problems of paediatrics, including the newborn.

Reference book:

Nelson, W. E., *Text-book of paediatrics, latest edition* (Saunders).

SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:

Lecture-demonstrations on surgical diseases of children given at the Adelaide Children's Hospital.

Reference book:

Royal Children's Hospital Melb., *Clinical paediatric surgery*, ed. by P. G. Jones (Ure Smith).

SIXTH YEAR.

During the sixth year each student will be attached to the practice of a paediatric unit and may be required to reside in a hospital for a period of four weeks as a student intern.

FINAL (SIXTH-YEAR) EXAMINATION.

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

Medicine.

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital. The course is designed to analyse the whole diagnostic and clinical approach to the patient. Students are concerned with the problems of individual patients under the direct supervision of a preceptor from the Department.

The sixth year of the course is provided to allow for the study and care of patients under the supervision of the University Department of Medicine and the Clinical Teachers of the University at both hospitals. Students will spend four weeks in General Medicine in the capacity of Student Interns at the teaching hospitals. Normally a student will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable himself to maintain continuity of patient care. There will also be a period of four weeks devoted to Medical Specialties. There will be a minimum of formal teaching. In addition the new curriculum provides an eight week elective period in a variety of activities within and outside the teaching hospitals. A course in Community Medicine is provided for four weeks.

The following books are recommended throughout the three years' instruction in Medicine. Before a purchase of books, other than those indicated as text-books, advice should be sought from Department staff.

MEDICINE:

Text-books:

- Macleod, J. G., *Davidson's principles and practice of medicine* (Livingstone); or
Houston, J. C., and others, *A short text-book of medicine* (English U.P.)

General reference books:

- Harrison, I. R., and others, *Principles of internal medicine* (McGraw Hill); or
Beeson, P. B., and McDermott, W., *Text-book of medicine* (Saunders)

Special reference books:

- Zilva, J., and Pannall, P. R., *Clinical chemistry in diagnosis and treatment* (Lloyd-Luke).
Crofton, J. W., and Douglas, A. C., *Respiratory diseases* (Blackwell).
Brain, R., *Clinical neurology* (O.U.P.).
Julian, D. G., *Cardiology* (Baillière).
Sneddon, I. B., and Church, R. E., *Practical dermatology* (Arnold).
Ashurst, P. J., *A manual of clinical dermatology* (Manchester U.P.).
De Wardener, H. E., *Kidney* (Churchill).
Sherlock, S. P. V., *Liver disease* (Churchill).
De Gruchy, G. C., *Clinical haematology in medical practice* (Blackwell).
Rapaport, S. I., *Introduction to haematology* (Harper and Row).
Truelove, S. C., and Reynell, P. C., *Diseases of the digestive system* (Blackwell).
Sleisenger, M., and Fordtran, J., *Gastrointestinal diseases* (Saunders).
Catt, K. J., *ABC of endocrinology* (Little, Brown).
Sutton, D., *Radiology for general practitioners and medical students* (Churchill Livingstone); or
Simon, G., *X-ray diagnosis for clinical students and practitioners* (Butterworth).

CLINICAL INTERVIEW AND PHYSICAL SIGNS:

Text-books:

- Morgan, W. L., and Engel, G. L., *The clinical approach to the patient* (Saunders).
 Davis, A. E., and Bolin, T. D., *Physical diagnosis in medicine* (Pergamon).
 Judge, R. D., and Zuidema, G. D., *Physical diagnosis, a physiological approach* (Little, Brown).

THERAPEUTICS:

Text-books:

- Chatton, M. J., and others, *Handbook of medical treatment* (Lange); or
 Smith, J. W., *Manual of medical therapeutics*, 20th edition, by M. G. Rosenfeld (Little, Brown).

Psychiatry.

The course is designed to help the student acquire the knowledge and skills necessary for the evaluation of psychological and sociological factors and the integration of these with biological factors in all forms of illness.

In the first year the course in Behavioural Science deals with neurophysiological, ethological, psychological, sociological, anthropological and psychiatric contributions to the understanding of normal and abnormal behaviour.

In the third- and fourth-year "topic teaching" programme the principles of clinical interviewing are taught and psychosocial aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year.

In the fifth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of the patient and his family and an over-view of the field of general psychiatry.

In the sixth year students are required to submit an essay on a psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance.

Text-books:

- Solomon, P., and Patch, V. D., *Handbook of psychiatry*, 3rd edition (Lange).
 Engel, G. L., *Psychological development in health and disease* (Saunders).
 Mathis, J. L., and others, *Basic psychiatry* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Reference books:

- Cameron, N. A., *Personality development and psychopathology* (Houghton Mifflin).
 Morgan, W. L., and Engel, G. L., *The clinical approach to the patient* (Saunders).
 Gregory, I. W. de G., *Fundamentals of psychiatry* (Saunders).
 Kolb, L. C., *Modern clinical psychiatry* (Saunders).
 Pilowsky, I., and Maddison, D. C., *Psychiatry and the community* (Sydney U.P.).
 Erikson, E. H., *Identity and the life cycle* (International U.P.).
 Shepherd, M., and others, *Clinical psychopharmacology* (English U.P.).

The following paperbacks are valuable:

- Brown, J. A. C., *Freud and the post freudians* (Penguin).
 Crowcroft, A., *The psychotic* (Penguin).
 Késsel, W. I. N., and Walton, H. J., *Alcoholism* (Penguin).
 Lowe, G. R., *Personal relationships in psychological disorders* (Penguin).
 Stengel, E., *Suicide and attempted suicide* (Penguin).
 Storr, A., *Sexual deviation* (Penguin).
 Enelow, A. J., and Swisher, S. N., *Interviewing and patient care* (O.U.P.).

Surgery.

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Surgery and Medicine at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in a course designed to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures.

In the sixth year each student is attached for four weeks to a general surgical clinic. During this period he is given duties which will involve him directly in patient-care, as the most junior member of the surgical team. Normally, he will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable him to maintain continuity of patient-contact. There will be a minimum of formal teaching.

For a further period of four weeks each student will attend for instruction in a surgical specialty.

Text-books and equipment:

The Department of Surgery issues to all fourth, fifth and sixth-year students towards the end of each year a booklet describing the course in more detail, and giving detailed advice to students about the choice of text and reference books, and of equipment.

Community Medicine.

The course in community medicine is designed to provide students with practical learning in illness behaviour, epidemiology of disease and the organisation and evaluation of medical care in the community. The core content of the course consists of:

1. Principles of epidemiology.
2. Primary and preventive health care.
3. Health care organisation.

During the second and third years, an introductory course in medicine and the community provides instruction in the sociology of medicine including processes of care in the community. In the fourth year topic teaching programme, preventive and epidemiological aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year. In sixth year, a four-week externship programme includes field placements in metropolitan and country general practice, visits to community care resources and evaluation of these learning experiences in tutorials and seminar settings. A short in-service training course in public health is also provided. Student evaluation includes both group and individual study assignments and a running assessment of the clinical clerkship in general practice.

Text-books:

- Abramson, J. H., *Survey methods in community medicine* (Churchill Livingstone).
Barker, D. J. P., *Practical epidemiology* (Churchill Livingstone).
Browne, K., and Freeling, P., *The doctor-patient relationship* (Livingstone).
Hetzel, B. S., *Health and Australian society* (Pelican).
Hodgkin, G. K. H., *Towards earlier diagnosis, a guide to general practice* (Churchill Livingstone).
Maclean, U., *Social and community medicine for students* (Heinemann).

Reference books:

- Burt, J. J., and Miller, B. F., *Personal health in today's society* (Saunders).
Dubos, R. J., *Man adapting* (Yale U.P.).
Freeman, H. E., Levine, S., and Reeder, L. G., *Handbook of medical sociology* (Prentice-Hall).
Gordon, D., *The health of man in Australian society* (University of Queensland).
Jaco, E. G., *Patients, physicians, illness* (Macmillan).
Paul, J. R., *Clinical epidemiology* (Chicago U.P.).
Report of the Committee of Enquiry into Health Services in South Australia (Govt. Printer, Adelaide).

The following paperbacks are worth reading:

Argyle, M., *The psychology of interpersonal behaviour* (Penguin).

Balint, M., *The doctor, his patient and illness* (Pitman).

Bothwell, P., *A new look at preventive medicine* (Pitman).

Brockington, C. P., *World health* (Pelican).

Morrill, D. C., *The art of general practice* (Livingstone).

Sax, S., *Medical care in the melting pot* (Angus and Robertson).

Medical Ethics.

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE
FACULTY OF MEDICINE

- MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III for the degree of B.Sc.
 SS02 Physiology II (Histology and Cell Biology section) for the degree of B.Sc.
 MA79 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.
 MA72 General Anatomy for the degree of B.D.S.
 MA82 General and Dental Histology for the degree of B.D.S.
 MM04 General Medicine for the degree of B.D.S.
 MS04 General Surgery for the degree of B.D.S.
 MP73 General Pathology for the degree of B.D.S.
 MA89 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in Dentistry.
 DB99 Oral Biology—Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of
 B.Sc. in Dentistry.
 MP89 Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in Dentistry.

MA61 and MA51; MA62 and MA52.

These subjects are provided for students enrolled at the South Australian Institute of Technology in the course for the Diplomas in Technology in Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy.

MA61 Anatomy I(P) and MA51 Anatomy I(O.T.).

Separate courses are given but generally comprise the following:

INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

Lectures given in the first term.

Preliminary reading:

Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (English U.P.).

Reference reading:

Pilbeam, D., *The evolution of man* (Thames and Hudson).

Sinclair, D. C., *Human growth after birth* (O.U.P.).

GROSS ANATOMY:

Lectures on the gross anatomy of the extremities and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

Practical work includes dissections of the extremities and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

Occupational therapists also study the anatomy of the head and neck.

Equipment:

Physiotherapy students require a human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments, and laboratory coats.

Occupational therapy students need a laboratory coat, and will find a human half-skeleton, particularly the limbs, an advantage.

Text-books:

Basmajian, J. V., *Primary anatomy* (Williams and Wilkins).

(Occupational Therapy only.)

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vols. 1-3 (O.U.P.).

(For Physiotherapy students only.)

Gardner, E. D., and others, *Anatomy* (Saunders).

Rawling, L. B., *Landmarks and surface markings of the human body*, 9th edition, ed. by J. O. Robinson (Lewis).

Atlas (optional; for Physiotherapy students only):

Clemente, D., *Anatomy. A regional atlas of the human body* (Urban and Schwarzenberg).

EMBRYOLOGY:

A course of lectures on embryology (including the development of the nervous system) given in the second and third terms.

Text-book:

Langman, J., *Medical embryology: human development, normal and abnormal* (Williams and Wilkins).

Reference reading:

Moore, K. L., *Before we are born* (Saunders).

MA62 Anatomy II(P) and MA52 Anatomy II(O.T.).

Separate courses are given but generally comprise the following.

GROSS ANATOMY:

Lectures and demonstrations on the gross anatomy of the head and neck, the vertebral column, and on special topics, given in the first two terms. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

Practical work in the form of dissections of the head and neck, the vertebral column and the central nervous system. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

Equipment:

See MA61 and MA51.

Text-books:

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 3 (O.U.P.). (For Physiotherapy students only.)

Gardner, E. D., and others, *Anatomy* (Saunders).

NEUROBIOLOGY:

Lectures given in second and third terms.

Text-book:

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference reading:

Draper, I. T., *Lecture notes on neurology*, 4th edition (Blackwell).

Noback, C. R. *The human nervous system: basic elements of structure and function* (McGraw-Hill, International students edition).

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

*1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

*2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over at least one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the schedules.

*3. Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

- (a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
- (b) been accepted by the Chairman of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he wishes to pursue; and
- (c) completed such pre-requisite work as the Chairman of the department concerned may prescribe.

†4. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

- First Class
- Second Class
 - Division A
 - Division B
- Third Class.

5. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

*6. Schedules defining the courses of study which may be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Medicine and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

*7. On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in section (a) of regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

SCHEDULES
(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| MA99 Anatomy and Histology | MO99 Obstetrics and Gynaecology |
| MH89 Behavioural Science | MC99 Paediatrics |
| SY89 Biochemistry | MP99 Pathology |
| MU99 Community Medicine | SS79 Pharmacology |
| SJ89 Genetics | SS69 Physiology |
| MM99 Medicine | MH99 Psychiatry |
| SK89 Microbiology | MS99 Surgery |

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- (a) *Course of Reading* in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- (b) *Experimental work*, covering a wide range of techniques.
- (c) *The undertaking of a research project* which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.

- MA99 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MH89 Behavioural Science for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- SY89 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MU99 Community Medicine for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- SJ89 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MM99 Medicine for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- SK89 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MO99 Obstetrics and Gynaecology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MC99 Paediatrics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MP99 Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- SS79 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- SS69 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MH99 Psychiatry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.
- MS99 Surgery for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Chairman/Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

NOTE: This course will not be available in 1976; the Faculty of Medicine hopes to introduce it in 1977.

R E G U L A T I O N S

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.
2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.
3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:
 - (a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and
 - (b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.
4. The course of study shall be prescribed in schedules which shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Medicine and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.
5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Psychotherapy.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in group psychotherapy, individual psychotherapy and family psychotherapy.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Science.

*2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over at least one year; and
- (b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.

4. The course of study shall be prescribed in schedules which shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Medicine and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Clinical Science.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

* Amended 23 January, 1975.

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

MX07 Basic Clinical Science; and

One of the following Applied Clinical Science subjects:

MX17 Applied Clinical Science (Anaesthesia)

MX27 Applied Clinical Science (Clinical Pathology)*

MX37 Applied Clinical Science (Community Medicine)*

MX47 Applied Clinical Science (Dermatology)*

MX57 Applied Clinical Science (General Practice)

MX67 Applied Clinical Science (Medicine)

MX77 Applied Clinical Science (Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

MX87 Applied Clinical Science (Paediatrics)*

MX97 Applied Clinical Science (Radiology)*

MX08 Applied Clinical Science (Surgery)

* Not available in 1976.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules): Applied Clinical Science subjects will be available only if a sufficient number of candidates enrol.

Clinical Sessions

OF THE
DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE

S Y L L A B U S E S

The course is intended to provide further training in basic medical sciences and their applications in clinical medicine for medical graduates. It is expected that candidates will be proceeding concurrently towards membership of one of the professional colleges and during their studies will hold an appropriate training appointment. In addition to satisfying the examiners, all candidates must provide evidence of satisfactory completion of at least two years of practical clinical training before the Diploma may be awarded. (The pre-registration year may be counted as one of those years.)

The course extends over one clinical academic year and involves lectures, tutorials, seminars and practical demonstrations. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of candidates.

All candidates are required to take the subject MX07 Basic Clinical Science and to select one of the following:

1. MX17 Applied Clinical Science (Anaesthesia).
MX27 Applied Clinical Science (Clinical Pathology).
(Not available in 1976.)
MX37 Applied Clinical Science (Community Medicine).
(Not available in 1976.)
MX47 Applied Clinical Science (Dermatology).
(Not available in 1976.)
2. MX57 Applied Clinical Science (General Practice).
3. MX67 Applied Clinical Science (Medicine).
4. MX77 Applied Clinical Science (Obstetrics and Gynaecology).
MX87 Applied Clinical Science (Paediatrics).
(Not available in 1976.)
MX97 Applied Clinical Science (Radiology).
(Not available in 1976.)
5. MX08 Applied Clinical Science (Surgery).

MX07 Basic Clinical Science.

A course of lectures and tutorials in basic sciences of clinical medicine including anatomy and histology, behavioural science, biochemistry, genetics, human physiology, microbiology and immunology, pathology and pharmacology. The subject will involve two hours each week during Term I and one hour a week in Terms II and III (times to be arranged).

MX17 Applied Clinical Science (Anaesthesia).

MX57 Applied Clinical Science (General Practice).

MX67 Applied Clinical Science (Medicine).

MX77 Applied Clinical Science (Obstetrics and Gynaecology).

MX08 Applied Clinical Science (Surgery).

Each subject includes lectures, tutorials, seminars and practical demonstrations. The work in each subject is specifically directed towards the applications of the clinical sciences in the relevant specialist area.

Candidates will be expected to attend for two hours a week in Term I and three hours a week in Terms II and III for formal tuition at times to be arranged. In addition, candidates will be expected to attend for up to a further two hours a week throughout the course at personally convenient times.

Assessment will be made periodically during the course and will involve multiple choice question examinations and assessment of two brief essays.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CLINICAL SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Clinical Science.
2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide, or degrees accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, and who has either:
 - (a) qualified for the award of the Diploma in Clinical Science; *or*
 - (b) holds qualifications acceptable to the Faculty *in lieu* of the Diploma.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
 - (a) undertake a programme of research extending over at least one year of full-time or two years of part-time study on a subject approved by the Faculty and of relevance to the practice of clinical medicine; and
 - (b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.
4. The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.
5. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
6. On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:
 - (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
 - (b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; *or*
 - (c) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*
 - (d) be rejected.
7. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.
8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SURGERY
REGULATIONS

§1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:

- (a) Bachelors of Surgery of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide.

No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which he qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.

†2. Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit his thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake his work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of his thesis.

‡3. A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of his having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of his candidature as he may wish.

†4. To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.

*5. A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical background; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.

* Amended 16 March, 1961.

† Allowed 4 November, 1965.

§ Allowed 21 December, 1967.

‡6. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.††

The Faculty of Medicine, if it approve the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.

7. After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1959.

‡ Allowed 16 March, 1961, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

†† Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:

- (a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.

2. No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree specified in regulation 1 of these regulations. He may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.

3. No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to knowledge.

4. When he submits his thesis or other work, a candidate shall:

- (a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;
- (b) indicate wherein he considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice;
- (c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;
- (d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis

5. A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Academic Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.

6. A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty. The Faculty may, if it thinks it desirable, appoint a supervisor or supervisors of his research and may nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the candidate may be required to pursue his research. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate shall not present his thesis for examination until after the expiry of six terms from the approval of his candidature.

7. The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.

8. A candidate shall give the Academic Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.

9. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.^o

10. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto.

11. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or
- (d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his thesis.

*Regulations concerning admission to the degree by
previously published work*

12. Any person who satisfies the requirements of regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.

13. Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under regulation 13 hereof shall apply in writing to the Academic Registrar giving particulars of the work which he proposes to submit together with a *curriculum vitae*. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him of its doubts and request him to reconsider his application.

14. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.*

15. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

16. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his work and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree.

*17. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

** Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 978 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 981 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 982 |

Master of Music (M.Mus.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 989 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 991 |

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 992 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MUSIC
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

†3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall complete three years of academic study and pass the examinations prescribed under schedule I.

†4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall attend lectures and do such other work as may be properly required by the professors and lecturers concerned, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class.

(c) A candidate who, after examination, has failed to obtain Honours shall be reported to the Faculty which may recommend that he be awarded the Ordinary degree, provided that he has, in all other respects, completed the work for the Honours degree.

(d) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the final Honours course if he (i) has already qualified for Honours, or (ii) has presented himself for examination, but has failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) withdraws from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits him to re-enrol.

**5. Schedules defining the courses of study (including lectures, practical work, and examinations) to be undertaken, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Music and submitted to the Council for approval. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

†7. The separate subjects which together comprise an academic year of study need not all be taken in one and the same year, nor need the examination in all the subjects of the academic year of study be passed at the same time; but except by special permission of the Faculty of Music a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has satisfied the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus of the subject concerned.

*8. (a) The annual examination shall be held towards the end of each academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but unless granted exemption by the Faculty of Music, he shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done the written and practical work required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(b) The examination in a subject shall take the form prescribed in the syllabus. Written or practical work done by the candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned, and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year, may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

(c) There shall be three classifications of pass at each annual examination for the Ordinary degree as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; and the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

*9. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again attend lectures and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purpose of sections (a) and (b) of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails either to enter for or to attend an annual examination after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

* Amended 16 December, 1971.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

10. (a) A candidate who, on account of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, is prevented from attending the whole or part of any annual examination may be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementary examination.

°(b) A candidate who presents himself at an annual examination but fails to pass, may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementary examination.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject in which he passed at the preceding annual examination.

11. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere and desires that such examinations be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Music may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

12. (a) A candidate who by 31 March, 1970, had matriculated and completed at least one academic year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1969 may complete his course under those regulations provided that he does so by 31 December, 1974.

°(b) A candidate who, by 31 March, 1972, had matriculated and completed at least one year of academic study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1970, may complete the Honours degree under those regulations provided that he does so by 31 December, 1975.

†(c) A candidate who by 31 March, 1973 had matriculated and completed at least one year of academic study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1972, may complete his course under those regulations provided he completes the course for the Ordinary degree by March, 1975 or the course for the Honours degree by March, 1976.

(d) A candidate may at any time apply for status under these regulations and shall be granted such status thereunder as the Faculty of Music may in each case determine.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

* Amended 16 December, 1971.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Before admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate shall show sufficient musical aptitude and may be required to pass a special entrance examination appropriate to the course of study he wishes to pursue.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

3. A candidate for the degree will, throughout the period of his enrolment, be under the direction of a course supervisor. He will normally be required to attend and satisfactorily participate, for up to two hours a week, in tutorials and practical lessons, as determined by the supervisor in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Music and the candidate's practical teacher. In addition he will be required to take part satisfactorily in general practical work in the Department of Music (e.g. choir, orchestra and chamber music).

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects or projects:

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| UM31 Theoretical and Historical Studies I | UM72 Project IIC |
| UM21 Practical Studies I | UM42 Tutorials and Practical Work II |
| UM41 Tutorials and Practical Work I | UM53 Project IIIA |
| UM51 Project I | UM63 Project IIIB |
| UM52 Project IIA | UM43 Tutorials and Practical Work III |
| UM62 Project IIB | UM73 Elective Work |

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music a student granted status under regulation 11 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final year of the degree course while attending the Department of Music.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before entering an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Music, who will take into account his academic record up to the time of his application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the second year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, provided that the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete:

(a) the work prescribed in schedule I: The Ordinary degree, provided that a topic of his elective work shall be in the subjects in which he subsequently takes Honours;

(b) one of the following Honours subjects:

| | |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| UM79 Performance | UM59 Ethnomusicology |
| UM99 Composition | UM69 Music in Education |
| UM89 Musicology | |

(c) UM09 Honours project (one project).

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MUSIC
S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

MUSIC.

Courses are offered in the Department of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

All students are required to take part satisfactorily in group practical work in the Department of Music.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UM21 Practical Studies I.

CLASSES: Individual tuition throughout the year and/or group practical sessions.

SYLLABUS:

- (i) Vocal or instrumental studies; *or*
- (ii) Studies in composition; *or*
- (iii) Aboriginal singing and another instrument or voice; *or*
- (iv) Studies in drama in approved cases.
- (v) In addition tuition in a second instrument or voice in approved cases.

UM31 Theoretical and Historical Studies I.

CLASSES: Four lectures/tutorials during the first and second terms.

SYLLABUS:

- (i) Introduction to acoustics and instruments.
- (ii) Study of the following works:
 - Bach, *Two-part Inventions* (Dover).
 - Mozart, *Symphony in G minor*, K550 (Norton Critical Scores).
 - Stravinsky, *The Rite of Spring* (Boosey and Hawkes).
 - Meale, *Clouds now and then* (Universal).
 - Chopin, *Preludes. op. 24* (Polish Music Pub.).
 - Webern, *Concerto for nine instruments* (Boosey and Hawkes).

- (iii) Assignments in selected fields of music theory and history, including tonal harmony.

Text-books:

- Baines, A., *Musical instruments through the ages* (Pelican).
Benade, A. H., *Horns, strings, and harmony* (Anchor books).

Reference books:

- Andrews, H. K., *The Oxford harmony*, vol. II (O.U.P.).
Apel, W., *The Harvard dictionary of music* (Heinemann).
Briggs, G. A., *Musical instruments and audio* (Wharfedale Wireless Works).
Bukofzer, M. F., *Music in the baroque era* (Dent).
Crocker, R. L., *A history of musical style* (McGraw-Hill).
Donington, R., *The instruments of music* (Methuen University paperbacks).
Donington, R., *The interpretation of early music* (Faber).
Goldman, R. F., *Harmony in Western music* (Norton).
Harman, R. A., and Mellers, W., *Man and his music* (Barrie and Rockliff).
Harrison, F. L., *Musiology* (Prentice-Hall).
Hood, M., *The Ethnomusicologist* (McGraw-Hill).
Lang, P. H., *Music in Western civilisation* (Dent).
La Rue, J., *Guidelines for style analysis* (Norton).
Salzer, F., *Structural hearing* (Dover).
Salzer, F., and Schachter, C., *Counterpoint in composition* (McGraw-Hill).
Schoenberg, A., *Preliminary exercises in counterpoint* (Faber paperback).
Spink, I., *An historical approach to musical form* (Bell).
Westrup, J. A., *An introduction to musical history* (Hutchinson).
Wood, A., *The physics of music* (Methuen University paperbacks).

UM41 Tutorials and Practical Work I (Schedule I clause 3).

As directed by the course supervisor in consultation with the Chairman of the Department and the student's practical teacher, including participation in general practical music of the Department.

UM51 Project I.

- (i) A minor project taken in a tutorial group during third term.
(ii) Participation in a Project chosen from the Project programme below or observation of one or more of such Projects or participation in the Introduction to Ethnomusicology course.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UM42 Tutorials and Practical Work II (Schedule I clause 3).

Pre-requisite subjects: UM41 Tutorials and Practical Work I; UM21 Practical Studies I.

As directed by the course supervisor in consultation with the Chairman of the Department and the student's practical teacher, including participation in general practical music of the Department.

UM52 Project IIA.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: UM31 Theoretical and Historical Studies I, UM21 Practical Studies I and UM51 Project I.

A project chosen from the project programme below, normally taken in first term second year, and examined at second-year level.

UM62 Project IIB.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: UM31 Theoretical and Historical Studies I, UM21 Practical Studies I and UM51 Project I.

A project chosen from the project programme below, normally taken in second term second year, and examined at second-year level.

UM72 Project IIC.

Pre-requisite subjects: UM31 Theoretical and Historical Studies I, UM21 Practical Studies I and UM51 Project I.

A project chosen from the project programme below, normally taken in third term second year, and examined at second-year level.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.**UM43 Tutorials and Practical Work III (Schedule I clause 3).**

Pre-requisite subject: UM42 Tutorials and Practical Work II.

As directed by the course supervisor in consultation with the Chairman of the Department and the student's practical teacher, including participation in general practical music of the Department.

UM53 Project IIIA.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: UM52 Project IIA, UM62 Project IIB and UM72 Project IIC.

A project chosen from the project programme below, normally taken in first term third year, and examined at third-year level.

UM63 Project IIIB.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: UM52 Project IIA, UM62 Project IIB and UM72 Project IIC.

A project chosen from the project programme below, normally taken in second term third year, and examined at third-year level.

UM73 Elective Work.

Pre-requisite subjects: UM52 Project IIA, UM62 Project IIB and UM72 Project IIC.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: UM53 Project IIIA and UM63 Project IIIB.

Normally two topics which may include recitals, compositions, individual or group research projects, chosen in consultation with the Chairman of the Department and course supervisor, and practical teacher.

CENTRE FOR ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC.

Students in Ethnomusicology may present the following subjects at the Centre:

- (a) UM51 Project I—the Introduction to Ethnomusicology section.
- (b) Up to two second- or third-year projects. (Pre-requisite: Introduction to Ethnomusicology in UM51 Project I.)
- (c) UM73 Elective Work. (Pre-requisite: a second- or third-year project in Ethnomusicology.)
- (d) Practical Studies in Aboriginal Singing as part of UM21 Practical Studies I and UM42 Tutorials and Practical Work II and UM43 Tutorials and Practical Work III.

Honours and postgraduate work in Ethnomusicology is also offered by the Centre in conjunction with the Department of Music.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC.

FINAL HONOURS SUBJECTS.

UM99 Composition.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music.

Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, and which must be lodged with the Dean by 1 November of the year in which the candidate intends to take the examination. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

UM89 Musicology.

A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed.

1. HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology).

OR

2. SYSTEMATIC MUSICOLOGY.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics; psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory.

UM79 Performance.

A course of individual tuition in performance.

Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed.

UM69 Music in Education.

A course of workshops in creative music and improvisation; and a comprehensive study of more advanced teaching methods, including associated work in electronics. Part of this work will involve students taking projects into primary and secondary schools.

UM59 Ethnomusicology.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques.

UM09 Honours Project.

A project chosen from the project programme below and examined at Honours level.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

UA11 Drama I for the degree of B.A.

UA12 Drama II for the degree of B.A.

UA51 Music I for the degree of B.A.

UA61 Music IA for the degree of B.A.

UA52 Music II for the degree of B.A.

UA53 Music III for the degree of B.A.

UA68 Music IIIS for the degree of B.A. (Preliminary Honours).

UA69 Music for the Honours degree of B.A.

PROJECT PROGRAMME 1976.

Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the related musicological implications of aesthetics, philosophy and sociology. In addition to the written assignments within each project (e.g. style studies through analysis and applied techniques of harmony and counterpoint; essays, etc.) students are encouraged, where appropriate, to present short programmes within the context of performance practice.

FIRST TERM.

1. PURCELL AND ENGLISH BAROQUE MUSIC.

A study of the categories and idiom of Purcell's work in relation to the English tradition and continental styles.

2. BEETHOVEN AND GOETHE.

The music of Beethoven considered against a literary background. "Fidelio" and "Egmont" will be studied in detail.

3. ART NOUVEAU AND EXPRESSIONISM IN MUSIC.

Neudeutsche School, composers in Munich, Frankfurt, Dresden and Prague (1890-1914). From Schoenberg, Berg and Webern up until c. 1960, with special emphasis on the role of expressionism in the development of new forms of music theatre (Brechtian theories; Claudel; Central European literary and graphic arts; post-Scriabin epigonalism in the Soviet Union before 1930; Blacher, Fortner, Henze, Klebe).

4. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

(A pre-requisite for this Project is the participation in the Introduction to Ethnomusicology course in first year.) The project is based around individual field studies of each student's choice on a music functioning within the community (e.g. music from a particular migrant group, music used therapeutically).

5. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.

(All students taking one of the Music in Education projects must have attended the appropriate Workshop.) Topics will be determined in relation to aspects of work covered in Music Education Workshops (e.g. graphic notation, live electronics, group composition). Projects include a balanced proportion of written and creative work and teaching practice.

SECOND TERM.

1. MEDIEVAL TECHNIQUES.

Medieval composition (modal rhythm, organal styles, clausula, conductus); music theoretical writings; basic skills in music palaeography, Isorhythmic techniques from 13th century to Machaut, late French Ars Nova, hybrid Franco-Italian styles (e.g. Landini's compositions after c. 1370).

2. MUSIC IN ITALY 1650-1750.

The madrigal; early instrumental music; origins of opera; performance practice; notation.

3. FRENCH MUSIC IN THE 19TH CENTURY.

A study of the development of style and the influence of German, Russian and Italian music on French composers during the 19th century with particular reference to the works of Berlioz, Gounod, Saint-Saens etc.

4. CONTEMPORARY MUSIC.

A practical approach to the techniques of new music for performers and composer/performers, including improvisation, live electronic music and music-theatre. Project activity will take the form of creative workshops and rehearsals culminating in a series of new music concerts at the end of the term.

5. To be advised.

THIRD TERM.

1. GREGORIAN CHANT.

Practical aspects of Gregorian chant interpretation; its influence in the development of harmony and its use as a structural device in western compositions.

2. MOZART'S OPERAS.

Including a special study of "Don Giovanni".

3. THE COMPOSER AND THE SPOKEN WORD.

Phonetic and semantic aspects of speech sounds, as language and as musical material. Parallels between poetry and music. The area between speech and song—sprechstimme and other notated forms of speech. Methods of using music in the classical and modern theatre, and in films, radio and television. Electronic transformations of the spoken word, with practical study of studio techniques. As an alternative to one of the required essays, students may submit a substantial composition involving the spoken word.

4. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

Aboriginal Music. All work will be done as a seminar course within the project session. The Visiting Lecturers from Indulkana will present a large portion of this course.

5. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.

(See First Term No. 5.)

6. To be advised.

PROJECT PROGRAMME 1977 (PROVISIONAL).

FIRST TERM.

1. ORATORIO 1750-1830.
2. 19TH CENTURY ORCHESTRAL MUSIC.
3. ELECTRONIC MUSIC.
4. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.
5. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.
6. (NEW LECTURER OR VISITOR.)

SECOND TERM.

1. GERMAN RENAISSANCE.
2. ROMANTIC PIANO MUSIC.
3. ELGAR TO BRITTEN.
4. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.
5. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.
6. (NEW LECTURER OR VISITOR.)

THIRD TERM.

1. 16TH CENTURY MASS AND MOTET.
2. TO BE ADVISED.
3. 19TH CENTURY LIED.
4. COMPOSITION.
5. CONTEMPORARY MUSIC.
6. (NEW LECTURER OR VISITOR.)

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Music as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music in the University of Adelaide.

2. In special cases the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of any university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

*3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide if he has:

- (a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music; *or*
- (b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study relates; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*
- (c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music in the University of Adelaide.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b) or (c) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall thereafter fulfil the requirements of part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Music a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

†6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section 1 of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

†7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section 1 of schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

**8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Music.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

- (i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*
- (ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*
- (iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

** Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours project and one Honours subject as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Part B: Programme of Advanced Study

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*
(b) two public recitals to be given at an interval of not more than one week, and a dissertation; *or*
(c) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*
(d) an edition with critical commentary; *or*
(e) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (c) above.
2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSIC
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:

- (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music or the degree of Master of Music; or
- (ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Doctor of Music.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Music shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:

- (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or
- (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of music.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published compositions or other scholarly works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original composition or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works other than compositions shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the compositions or other work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other University.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

* Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 996 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 999 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1003 |
| Anatomy and Histology (for B.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1003 |
| Biochemistry | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1006 |
| Botany | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1009 |
| Chemistry | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1014 |
| Physical and Inorganic | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1017 |
| Organic | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1021 |
| Genetics | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1023 |
| Geological Sciences | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1026 |
| Microbiology and Immunology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1035 |
| Physics | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1037 |
| Physiology and Pharmacology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1044 |
| Psychology (for B.Sc.) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1047 |
| Social Biology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1048 |
| Zoology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1049 |

Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1053 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1055 |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

“Subject” means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

“Unit” means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

°(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects and units of study for the degree (ii) the range of subjects and units (including lecture courses, laboratory courses and other practical work) to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates, and (iii) the method of publishing the examination results.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects and units shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

* Amended 21 December, 1972, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A candidate shall enter for examination in a subject on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final results in a subject (or unit) the examiners may take into account the candidate's written or practical work and his results at any examinations in it.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty, and then only if the candidate's previous work in the subject or unit has been such as to indicate that he has a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

*6. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

* Amended 21 December, 1972.

°(b) A graduate in another faculty, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and
- (ii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for any other degree.

9. (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published in alphabetical order within each classification:

First Class
Second Class
 Division A
 Division B
Third Class.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at his first attempt shall not be permitted to present himself again for the examination.

°10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

11. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b), or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Academic Registrar.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

• Amended 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THESE SCHEDULES

A Group A subject:

A subject in first year, equivalent to one-quarter of a year's work.

A Group A half-subject:

A half-subject in first year, equivalent to one-eighth of a year's work.

A Group B subject:

A subject in second year, equivalent to one-third of a year's work.

A Group C subject:

A subject in third year, equivalent to one-half of a year's work, basically consisting of six units or three double units.

A Group D subject:

A double subject in third year, equivalent to two group C subjects.

A Group E subject:

A subject which forms part of a combination approved *in lieu* of a group C subject under clause 5 of these schedules.

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| SZ71 Biology I | QM11 Mathematics IM |
| SC01 Chemistry I | SP01 Physics I |
| SG01 Geology I | AY01 Psychology I |
| QM01 Mathematics I | |

Half-subjects

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| SP8H Astronomy IH | SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH |
| QA7H Computing IH | QM7H Mathematics IH |
| SB5H Environmental Biology IH | SB2H Plant Biology IH |
| SG7H Environmental Geology IH | QT7H Statistics IH |
| SB1H General Biology IH | |

GROUP B SUBJECTS

| | |
|--|---|
| QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA | QA52 Computing— Pure Mathematics IID |
| QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB | SJ02 Genetics II |
| QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC | SG02 Geology II |
| QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID | QT02 Mathematical Statistics II |
| SY02 Biochemistry II | SO02 Organic Chemistry II |
| SB02 Botany II | SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II |
| NH12 Chemical Engineering II | SP02 Physics II |
| SC12 Chemistry II | SS02 Physiology II |
| SC22 Chemistry IIE | AY02 Psychology II |
| QA22 Computing— Applied Mathematics IIC | QM02 Pure Mathematics II |
| QA32 Computing— Applied Mathematics IID | SZ02 Zoology II |
| QA42 Computing— Pure Mathematics IIC | |

GROUP C SUBJECTS

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| QN03 Applied Mathematics III | QT03 Mathematical Statistics III |
| QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA | SK03 Microbiology III |
| QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM | SO03 Organic Chemistry III |
| SY03 Biochemistry III | SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM |
| SY83 Biochemistry IIIM | SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB |
| SB03 Botany III | SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM |
| SB83 Botany IIIM | SP03 Physics III |
| SC23 Chemistry III* | SP83 Physics IIIM |
| QA03 Computing Science III | SS03 Physiology III |
| QA13 Computing Science IIIA | SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology) |
| QA83 Computing Science IIIM | SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) |
| SG33 Economic Geology III | SS83 Physiology IIIM |
| SJ03 Genetics III | AY23 Psychology III |
| SJ83 Genetics IIIA | QM03 Pure Mathematics III |
| SG23 Geochemistry III | QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA |
| SG93 Geochemistry IIIM | QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM |
| SG03 Geology III | QF03 Theoretical Physics III |
| SG83 Geology IIIM | SZ03 Zoology III |
| SG73 Geophysics III | SZ83 Zoology IIIM |
| MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III | |
| MA43 Histology and Cell Biology IIIM | |

GROUP D SUBJECT

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA

GROUP E SUBJECT

SG13 Palaeontology III

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clauses 3, 4 and 5 below, satisfactorily complete the following range of subjects:

- (a) Four group A subjects or their equivalent.
- (b) *Either* three subjects from group B or two subjects from group B and a fifth group A subject or its equivalent.
- (c) *Either* two subjects from group C or their equivalent, provided that only one combination of subjects permitted under clause 5 is presented, or one subject from group D.

* SC23 Chemistry III will not be given until 1977.

3. A candidate may present NX01 Engineering I or not more than the equivalent of one first-year subject available in the Faculty of Arts, *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject or its equivalent required under clauses 2(a) and 2(b), except that SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH shall not be counted towards the degree.

4. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) No candidate may count towards the degree a total of more than four group B and group C subjects taught by departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

5. A candidate may present one of the following combinations of subjects, *in lieu* of a subject from group C:

- SG13 Palaeontology III and SB02 Botany II;
- SG13 Palaeontology III and SJ02 Genetics II;
- SG13 Palaeontology III and SZ02 Zoology II.

6. (a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council following the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part only of a subject if the Faculty so approve. Such examination should be held during the examination period defined by the Council.

Class and terminal examinations in a subject or unit may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that the examination is not held in the vacation and that attendance at the examination is not compulsory.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-6 above.

8. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

To qualify for the degree:

- (i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required to complete the whole of the work of the final year of the course;
- (ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree in Adelaide, including one third-year subject, may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| MA79 Anatomy and Histology | SO99 Organic Chemistry |
| SY99 Biochemistry | SS89 Pharmacology |
| SB99 Botany | SC99 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry |
| SI99 Genetics | SP99 Physics |
| SC99 Geology | SS99 Physiology |
| SG89 Geophysics | AY89 Psychology |
| QF99 Mathematical Physics | SZ99 Zoology |
| SK99 Microbiology | |

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Academic Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

S Y L L A B U S E S

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers see Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

SECOND YEAR.

For details of the Histology and Cell Biology section of SS02 Physiology II, see under Physiology.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN HISTOLOGY AND CELL BIOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II (which includes a course in Histology and Cell Biology) at Division I or higher standard; or an equivalent standard in a subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology. Generally, units H301, H302 and H304 will require an acceptable standard in a morphological science, while units H305 and H306 will require an acceptable standard in a physiological discipline; for unit H303 background knowledge in physics is desirable.

The Department offers 6 units dealing with the relationships between microscopic structure and function in mammalian cells and tissues, and stressing recent advances in knowledge and techniques. Each unit consists of approximately 13 hours of lectures, and 50 hours of practical work, demonstrations and tutorials.

General reference reading for all units:

- Bloom, W., and Fawcett, D. W., *A textbook of histology*, 10th edition (Saunders).
Bourne, G. H., *Cytology and cell physiology* (Clarendon).
McClung, C. E. (ed.), *Handbook of microscopical technique* (Hoeber).
Young, J. Z., *An introduction to the study of man* (Clarendon).

H301 GENERAL CYTOLOGY: First half of Term I.

Structure and function of the cell and its organelles, including the cell membrane, nucleus, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi complex, lysosomes, mitochondria, centrioles and microtubules. Emphasis on the experimental basis of cytology.

Text-book:

Novikoff, A. B., and Holtzman, E., *Cells and organelles* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Reference reading:

Fawcett, D. W., *An atlas of fine structure. The cell* (Saunders).

H302 NEUROCYTOLOGY: Second half of Term II (in 1976).

The structure and functional dynamics of nerve cells. Neurocytological methods. Special study of degeneration, regeneration, and the production, transportation and release of biogenic amines and neurohormones.

Reading will be suggested during the course.

Reference reading:

Bourne, G. H., *The structure and function of nervous tissue*, vols. 1-6 (Academic Press).

H303 METHODS IN CELL BIOLOGY: First half of Term II.

Theory and practice of optical and electron microscopy will be the main concern, but other methods in biomedical science will be considered, including cell fractionation, chromatography, tissue culture and immunological techniques in cytology.

Text-book:

Meek, G. A., *Practical electron microscopy for biologists* (Wiley).

H304 HISTOCHEMISTRY AND CYTOCHEMISTRY: Second half of Term I (in 1976).

The principles of qualitative and quantitative histochemistry and cytochemistry are presented and illustrated by a study of methods of tissue preparation and selected techniques for the demonstration of a range of chemical substances and enzymes.

Reading will be suggested during the course.

Reference reading:

Pearse, A. G. E., *Histochemistry* (Churchill).

H305 NEUROENDOCRINOLOGY: First half of Term III.

The central co-ordinating role of the neuroendocrine system in physiological function. The role of hypothalamic and extra-hypothalamic centres in endocrine regulation. To provide a basis for the specialised course in Reproductive Biology (H306).

Reading will be suggested during the course.

Reference reading:

Donovan, B. T., *Mammalian neuroendocrinology* (McGraw-Hill).
Martini, L., and others, *The hypothalamus* (Academic Press).

H306 REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY: Second half of Term III.

Biology and endocrinology of reproduction. Comparative studies of mammalian oestrous and menstrual cycles and their ovarian control, fertilisation, implantation, gestation and parturition. Biological basis of methods of fertility control.

Text-book:

Austin, C. R., and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals*, vols. 1-5 (C.U.P. paperback).

Reference reading:

Handbook of physiology, Section 7: Endocrinology, by R. O. Greep, vol. 2, parts I and II (Williams and Wilkins).
Perry, J. S., *The ovarian cycle of mammals* (Oliver and Boyd).

The subjects offered are:

MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III.

A Group C subject consisting of the 6 units listed above.

MA43 Histology and Cell Biology IIIM.

A Group C subject. At least 4 units from the above list, with 1 or 2 units, or a double unit, from another Department in the physical or biological sciences (including B333 Social Biology). The combination of units must be approved at the time of enrolment by the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

HONOURS DEGREE.

MA79 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite: MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III at a standard satisfactory to the Professor of Anatomy and Histology. Students who have taken individual units of the course, other disciplines of Anatomy (e.g. Embryology, Neurobiology, Gross Anatomy) or other suitable subjects will also be considered.

An intending candidate should consult the Professor of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the year preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work and participate in experimental research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

BIOCHEMISTRY.

There are several combinations of subjects with SY02 Biochemistry II in second year which are appropriate for students intending to take Biochemistry III (SY03 or SY83) in third year. There is a place in the subject for those strongly biased towards the biological or towards the chemical subjects. For appreciation of modern biochemistry probably the most suitable subjects to take along with SY02 Biochemistry II are two of the following: SJ02 Genetics II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SS02 Physiology II. Other subjects are, however, not excluded.

SY02 Biochemistry II.

Division I pass in SC01 Chemistry I. This requirement may be waived, in rare circumstances, subject to the approval of the Head of Department or his nominee.

A course of three hour lectures and six hours tutorial and practical work a week.

The course will include: protein structure and function; biochemistry of enzymes; metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids and lipids; biochemical control mechanisms in the cell; specialised functions—visual process, bone mineralisation, muscle contraction; nucleic acids and protein synthesis; biochemistry of gene action; microbiology and bacterial genetics; biochemistry in medicine and industry.

The practical work will be related to these topics.

Text-books:

Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* (Freeman).

Biochemistry—a problems approach, ed. by W. B. Wood and others (Benjamin).

Reference book:

Watson, J. D., *Molecular biology of the gene*, 2nd edition (Benjamin).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BIOCHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Biochemistry: SY02 Biochemistry II at Division I pass, or higher, standard.

The Department offers the following units, each consisting of not more than 16 lectures and about 50 hours practical work.

Y301 NUCLEIC ACIDS: STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION: First term.

Prokaryotic. Sequence analysis of DNA and RNA, methods and results; sequence and structure of transfer RNA and viral RNA. DNA biosynthesis in bacteria, enzymology, RNA initiation, DNA repair. RNA biosynthesis in bacteria, enzymology, inhibitors, precursor RNA. Nucleic acid hybridisation, methods and problems.

Eukaryotic. Complexity of DNA, repeated and non-repeated sequences, Cot analysis. Chromosome structure and function, lampbrush and polytene chromosomes. RNA metabolism, nuclear transcripts and relation to cytoplasmic messenger RNA. Detection of specific messenger RNA and gene sequences. Isolation of purified genes.

Reference book:

Lewin, B. M., *Gene expression*, vol. 1: Bacterial genomes (Wiley).

Y302 PROTEIN STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION: First term.

Chemical and physical principles and procedures applied to the elucidation of the structure and behaviour of protein molecules at different organisational levels. The areas to be covered will include the following: purification of proteins, reactions with ions, electrophoresis; amino acid sequences, protein evolution; secondary structure—determination of degree of helicity in native and denatured states; conformation—chemical and physical techniques for recognition of reactive groups, size and shape determination by ultracentrifuge, osmotic pressure, viscosity, light scattering, electron microscopy, X-ray diffraction analysis. Active sites of enzymes. Quaternary structure with examples; ribosomes, microtubules, fibrous proteins.

Reference book:

Light, A., *Proteins: structure and function* (Prentice-Hall).

Y303 CONTROL OF GENETIC EXPRESSION: Second term.

Prokaryotic organisms. Evidence is now available indicating that control of genetic expression in bacteria and their viruses is accomplished through the different molecules taking part in the processes of transcription (such as template, RNA polymerase) and translation (such as template, ribosomes). How this is done and why will be discussed.

Eukaryotic organisms. The course will concentrate on molecular aspects of embryogenesis and differentiation in higher cells. The role of polymerases and chromosomal proteins in relation to patterns of transcription will be considered in relation to theories of higher cell regulation. Abberation of chromosomes and the significance of this to disease will be discussed. Molecular aspects of hormone action will also be considered.

Reference book:

Lewin, B. M., *Gene expression*, vol. 1: Bacterial genomes (Wiley).

Y304 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF VIRUSES: Second term.

Prokaryotic. Life cycle of the single and double stranded RNA and DNA bacterial viruses, including adsorption and penetration of host cell, synthesis and assembly of new viruses, and release. The viral carrier state will also be discussed.

Eukaryotic. Structure and biochemistry of plant viruses with special reference to the multicomponent viruses and the naked RNA viruses (viroids). Structure and properties of animal viruses. Replication of specific viruses. DNA and RNA tumour viruses, structure, replication and current concepts on viral oncogenesis.

Y305 MECHANISM AND CONTROL OF ENZYME ACTIVITY: Third term.

Locating metabolic control points; types of control at the enzymic level (allosteric enzymes, modified enzymes, tissue- and species-specific isoenzymes). Procedures for probing the various types of reactions; interpretation of these in terms of mechanism of enzyme action.

Y306 BIOCHEMISTRY OF MEMBRANES AND CELL SURFACES: Third term.

Types of biological membranes and their functions; structure of membranes and methods of studying them; membranes involved in protein synthesis and secretion of proteins; transport across membranes in bacterial and higher cells; membranes and oxidative phosphorylation. Hormone action and membranes. Cell surfaces of eukaryotes; contact inhibition; virus-induced changes.

The subjects offered are:

SY03 Biochemistry III.

A group C subject. Units Y301, Y302, Y303, Y304, Y305, Y306.

SY83 Biochemistry IIIM.

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned a combination of four together with one double-unit or two single-units from other Departments.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SY99 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: SY03 Biochemistry III or SY83 Biochemistry IIIM. In exceptional cases students having passed another group C subject, which includes as part of it one or more of the Biochemistry units, may be considered for entry into the Honours class.

Candidates are required to give their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work will include a course on techniques used in biochemical research; participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Toward the end of the first term the student will report on the aim, significance and approach of his research topic. At the end of the year the candidate may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of his research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding his research topic.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SY72 Biochemistry for the degrees of M.B., B.S.

SY89 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SY82 Biochemistry for the degree of B.D.S.

SY79 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

BOTANY.

Students are directed to refer to the *Laboratory Rules*, which are published at the end of the volume.

EXAMINATIONS.—All examinations in Botany cover *both* theoretical and practical aspects. These cannot be taken separately.

Botany I.

This subject is a combination of the two half-subjects SB1H General Biology and SB2H Plant Biology.

SB1H General Biology IH.

A half-subject comprising one lecture and two hours' practical work a week and one discussion period a fortnight throughout the year.

The course is concerned with the principles of biology which are applicable to all organisms, viz: cell structure and function, elementary biochemistry, genetics, the mechanism of evolution, the species concept, general ecological principles. Field work may be included.

Text-book:

Raven, P. H., and Curtis, H., *Biology of plants* (Worth).

Reference book:

Colinvaux, P. A., *Introduction to ecology* (Wiley).

SB2H Plant Biology IH.

This half-subject can only be taken in conjunction with SB1H General Biology IH.

A half-subject comprising one lecture and two hours' practical work a week and one discussion period a fortnight throughout the year.

The course is concerned with the principles of biology which relate to plants; evolutionary relationships, structure, physiology and reproduction of plants; human interactions with ecosystems. Field work may be included.

Text-book:

Raven, P. H., and Curtis, H., *Biology of plants* (Worth).

Reference books:

Colinvaux, P. A., *Introduction to ecology* (Wiley).

Weier, T. E., Stocking, C. R., and Barbour, M. G., *Botany: an introduction to plant biology* (Wiley).

SZ71 Biology I.

For SZ71 Biology I, a subject which is given jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology, see under Zoology.

SB5H Environmental Biology IH.

A half-subject comprising 11-12 lectures, four 3-hour practicals, and one day field trip per term. Tutorials and case-history studies of specific environmental problems will be conducted.

The course is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of biology and who do not at this stage propose to continue with biological subjects. (In 1976, it cannot be taken with either SZ71 Biology I or SB2H Plant Biology IH. The course is concerned with providing students with a sound biological basis for appreciating the practical problems arising from man's influence on, and use of, the natural environment.

Introduction; ecosystems and the biosphere; basic structure and growth of plants in relation to environment; growth of plant and animal populations; recognition of organisms; natural vegetation regions of the world; biological bases for creation and management of National Parks.

Producers, decomposers and natural cycles; measurement of production and biomass in terrestrial and aquatic habitats, their characteristics, inter-relations and sensitivity to disturbance; man's use and abuse of water.

Effects of man on the natural environment; human population related to agriculture, forests, over stocking, fire etc. Pollution (air, land, water) and its effects. Man's future in the world; future population growth; renewable and non-renewable resources; plant breeding and diseases; use of environment.

Text-book:

To be notified.

Reference books:

To be notified.

SB02 Botany II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* Botany I [i.e. an aggregate of SB1H General Biology and SB2H Plant Biology] or SZ71 Biology I. A pass in SC01 Chemistry I is also required but a candidate may be permitted to proceed to SB02 Botany II without this pre-requisite subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Botany Department (obtained in writing through the Academic Registrar).

The course comprises two lectures and two practical periods a week throughout the year.

A. PLANT PHYSIOLOGY:

Enzymes; intermediary metabolism (respiration and photosynthesis); sources of metabolic energy; permeability of cells to water and solutes; movement of water and solutes through the plant; plant growth and development (including photo-periodism and hormone effects).

Text-book:

Salisbury, F. B., and Ross, C., *Plant physiology* (Wadsworth); or
Bidwell, R. G. S., *Plant physiology* (Macmillan).

B. PLANT ECOLOGY:

Principles and practice of plant ecology; ecological anatomy; biostatistics.

Text-books:

Esau, K., *Anatomy of seed plants* (Wiley).
Kormondy, E. J., *Concepts of ecology* (Prentice-Hall: paperback).

Reference books:

Kershaw, K. A., *Quantitative and dynamic ecology* (Arnold).
Greig-Smith, P., *Quantitative plant ecology*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).
Krebs, C. J., *Ecology the experimental analysis of distribution and abundance* (Harper Int. Ed.).

FIELD WORK: An ecology field camp of five days during the third week of the August vacation (costs approx. \$3 a day); several half-day excursions may be run during second term.

C. EVOLUTION AND TAXONOMY OF THE ANGIOSPERMS:

Natural selection and speciation, chromosome botany, recombination systems; taxonomic concepts illustrated by selected families and genera; biogeography and origin of angiosperms.

A representative herbarium of between 50 and 80 species of South Australian plants is to be made during the year and submitted by the last day of lectures, and a taxonomic project is carried on throughout the year. Both herbarium and project count towards final marks. This may be varied and candidates are advised to consult the Department Chairman at their earliest convenience.

Text-books:

- Stebbins, G. L., *Processes of organic evolution*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).
Radford, A. E., and others, *Vascular plant systematics* (Harper and Row).
Black, J. M., *Flora of South Australia*, vols. 1-4 (Government Printer, Adelaide).
Eichler, Hj., *Supplement to J. M. Black's Flora of South Australia* (Government Printer, Adelaide).

Reference books:

A list of references will be provided at one of the first lectures of Term.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BOTANY.

Pre-requisite subjects: SB02 Botany II at Division I or higher standard. Students who entered SB02 Botany II having passed only SB1H General Biology IH are required to have passed SB2H Plant Biology IH; or gain special permission of the Chairman of the Department for particular units.

The Department offers the ten single-units listed below. Numbers B303-B310 each comprise two lectures and the equivalent of one days (six hours) practical work a week, for one term. The other two are each equivalent in content to this but the work is done during intensive consecutive courses each of about two and a half weeks duration, during February. These two courses are available to qualified visiting students, space permitting.

B301 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY A.

The benthic algae and their relationships; Chlorophyta; Phaeophyta, and Rhodophyta. The environment of marine algae and intertidal ecology. One day and one week-end field trip are part of this course.

Text-book:

Dawson, E. Y., *Marine botany* (Holt).

Reference books:

As set during the course.

B302 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY B.

Phytoplankton and seagrasses; marine ecology of benthic algae, phytoplankton and seagrasses; biogeography and utilisation of algae. Project: Comparative morphology of a selected species of Rhodophyta.

Text-book:

Dawson, E. Y., *Marine botany* (Holt).

Reference books:

As set during the course.

B303 PLANT WATER RELATIONS.

Physics of the plant environment and influences upon water in the plant; the plant water transport system; water deficits and drought resistance mechanisms. The course will deal with angiosperms, with some emphasis on arid-zone vegetation. A five-day field excursion will be held during the first-term vacation. (Cost approx. \$3 per day.)

Reference books:

Kozlowski, T. T., *Water deficits and plant growth*, vols. I and II (Academic Press).

Rose, C. W., *Agricultural physics* (Pergamon).

Slatyer, R. O., *Plant-water relationships* (Academic Press).

Levitt, J., *Responses of plants to environmental stresses* (Academic Press).

B304 COMPARATIVE MORPHOLOGY AND PALAEOBOTANY.

This course involves comparative studies of living and fossil representatives of bryophytes and vascular plants. The course may include day field trips.

Reference books:

Foster, A. S., and Gifford, E. M., *Comparative morphology of vascular plants*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

Other books as set during the course.

B305 PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOENERGETICS.

Intermediary metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, organelle physiology, membrane function, mechanisms of energy conservation, energetics.

Reference books:

Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry* (Worth).

B306 MYCOLOGY.

Morphology and taxonomy of the fungi; industrial and applied mycology. This course is given at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute.

Text-book:

Alexopolous, C. J., *Introductory mycology* (Wiley).

Reference book:

Talbot, P. H. B., *Principles of fungal taxonomy* (Macmillan).

B307 EVOLUTIONARY PROCESSES.

A unit complementing taxonomic courses; mutation, protein sequencing; changes in chromosomes; flexibility versus immediate fitness; maternal inheritance.

Reference books:

As set during the course.

B308 THE EVOLUTION OF SEED PLANTS.

The first part of the course will trace the rise of the seed habit from the Devonian time period through the seed ferns, glossopterids, and other gymnosperms to its culmination in the extant angiosperm and gymnosperm flora. Following this, the comparative morphology of extant gymnosperms and angiosperms will be considered in depth. Finally the problem of the origin of the angiosperms and the fossil angiosperm floras of the Southern Hemisphere will be considered.

Reference books:

Banks, H. P., *Evolution and plants of the past* (Macmillan).

Foster, A. S., and Gifford, E. M., *Comparative morphology of vascular plants*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

B309 PLANT NUTRITION.

This course will cover the uptake and assimilation of inorganic nutrients by both aquatic and land plants. Specific topics will include the bioenergetics of ion transport into cells; transport through the plant in relation to plant structure and function; regulation of mineral content of plants; nitrogen metabolism; the problems posed by osmotic and salinity stress. Ecological aspects of plant nutrition will be considered.

Text-book:

To be advised.

B310 PHYTOPLANKTON ECOLOGY AND THE PRODUCTION OF INLAND WATERS.

This course is complementary to Unit Z306 Limnology, offered by the Department of Zoology.

Interaction between the hydromechanical properties of inland waters, the growth and form of plankton. The optical properties of water columns are discussed in relation to the development and use of primary production models. The influence of environmental and chemical characteristics on these model characteristics is examined. Attention is paid to the use of quantitative ecology in the management of inland waters. The course will include field-work.

Reference books:

- Hutchinson, G. E., *A treatise on limnology*, vols. I and II (Wiley).
Vollenweider, R. A. (ed.), *A manual of methods for measuring primary production in aquatic environments*, I.B.P. handbook no. 12 (Blackwell).
Golterman, H. L. (ed.), *Methods for chemical analysis of fresh waters*, I.B.P. handbook no. 8 (Blackwell).

The subjects offered are:

SB03 Botany III.

A group C subject. Six single-units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

SB83 Botany IIIM.

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of four single-units from the above list together with two units or one double-unit from another department.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SB99 Botany for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: A satisfactory standard in SB03 Botany III or SB83 Botany IIIM or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. A course of reading is prescribed and students are required to lead seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written report. A small proportion of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses such as third-year science units, AG74 Science German, Fortran programming, etc.

Candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department during the final year of their Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

SB4H Ecology and Taxonomy IIH for the degree of B.A.

CHEMISTRY.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. The Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and the Department of Organic Chemistry offer the following courses:

- First Year: SC01 Chemistry I; [additional subject SC71 Chemistry IM for the degrees of B.D.S. and M.B., B.S.].
- Second Year: SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC12 Chemistry II, SC22 Chemistry IIE.
- Third Year: SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA, SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO03 Organic Chemistry III, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM, SC23 Chemistry III (to be introduced in 1977).
- Fourth Year: SC99 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, SO99 Honours Organic Chemistry.

2. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

3. Students who intend to take third-year subjects in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and/or the Department of Organic Chemistry are advised to take the following combinations of *First-Year* subjects: SC01 Chemistry I, SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM and *either* SZ71 Biology or SG01 Geology I. Other combinations are, however, acceptable.

4. In second year four courses are available. Students intending to specialise in Chemistry should take SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and SO02 Organic Chemistry II and SY02 Biochemistry II or QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or SP02 Physics II. Other combinations are, however, acceptable.

SC12 Chemistry II is a course oriented towards the biological and agricultural sciences. SC22 Chemistry IIE [to be offered for the first time in 1976] is a course directed towards the physical sciences and the needs of students taking courses in Chemical Engineering.

5. In third year a range of unit courses is offered by both the Departments of Physical and Inorganic and of Organic Chemistry. The subjects offered are: SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA which incorporates eight units of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and four units from another Department; SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SO03 Organic Chemistry III which incorporate six units from the appropriate Department; SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM which incorporate four units from the appropriate Department together with two units from another Department. Students specialising in Chemistry are advised to choose a selection of subjects which will give a course of study involving twelve units selected from those available from both Departments. Other combinations with units or subjects from other Departments are permissible for those wishing to specialise in interdisciplinary areas.

A new third-year subject in Chemistry, SC23 Chemistry III, incorporating courses in physical, inorganic and organic chemistry will be offered for the first time in 1977, the pre-requisites for this subject will be Division I passes or higher in SC12 Chemistry II or SC22 Chemistry IIE or *both* SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

6. Entry to the Honours degree in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (SC99), will normally involve courses in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, and in one of the third-year courses SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA or SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB or SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM. Likewise entry to the Honours degree in Organic Chemistry (SO99), will normally involve courses in SO02 Organic Chemistry II, and in one of the third-year courses SO03 Organic Chemistry III or SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In special cases and subject to approval of the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department, SC23 Chemistry III may be accepted as a pre-requisite for the Honours course in either Department.

7. Before enrolling for third-year unit courses all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

8. A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours in either Department of Chemistry is advised to discuss his course programme with the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned as early as possible.

SC01 Chemistry I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry will be assumed. In addition, students would be assisted greatly by a study of Physics and either Mathematics IS or both Mathematics I and II at Matriculation level.

The course consists of three lectures and three hours practical work and one tutorial each week throughout the three terms of the year.

Students may be required to complete regular work assignments based on the lecture course and prescribed text-books:

The course is given in three sections:

Chemical Structure, including molecular and crystal structure, methods of structure determination, bonding models.

Energetics, including an introduction to thermodynamics, energetic considerations in the synthesis and stability of compounds, intermolecular forces, gases, liquids and solutions; kinetics of chemical reactions.

Reaction and Synthesis. The reactions of inorganic and organic compounds and applications to synthesis. Mechanism of chemical reactions.

Extensive notes are issued for all sections of the lecture and practical courses.

Text-books:

Mahan, B. H., *University chemistry*, 2nd edition (Addison-Wesley).

Richards, J. H., and others, *Elements of organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill International Student Edition); or

Tedder, J. M., and Nechvatal, A., *Basic organic chemistry* (Wiley).

Reference book:

Campbell, J. A., *Chemical systems* (Freeman).

Students are recommended to obtain a suitable set of molecular models. Further details will be available from the Departments during enrolment.

SC12 Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. A pass in a full or a half Mathematics subject in first year is desirable; a student without such qualification must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry before enrolling.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course overall is directed to principles of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry as applied to biological systems. The lectures in physical chemistry will serve as an introduction to the thermodynamics of living systems, macromolecules, kinetics of enzyme catalysed reactions, surface chemistry and biodegradability, analytical spectroscopy, and electrochemistry. The lectures in inorganic chemistry will serve as an introduction to transition metal chemistry and metal complexes, especially their bonding, structure and reactions, as a basis for later studies in metallo-biochemistry. The lectures in organic chemistry will deal with the chemistry of the heterocyclic compounds with special reference to nitrogenous and other compounds of significance to the biologist, the mechanisms of organic reactions, the chemistry of carbohydrates, the chemistry of amino acids and related compounds. The practical course will illustrate lecture topics in physical chemistry, the synthesis and instrumental investigation of coordination compounds, and the main methods and techniques of organic chemistry.

Text-books:

- De Puy, C. H., and Rinehart, K. L., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Wiley International).
Basolo, F., and Johnson, R. E., *Coordination chemistry* (Benjamin).
Moore, W. J., *Physical chemistry*, 5th edition (Longmans, paperback).

Reference books:

- Sykes, P. A., *A guidebook to mechanism in organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Longmans).
Dickerson, R. E., *Molecular thermodynamics* (Benjamin).
Browning, D. R. (ed.), *Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill).
Shaw, D. J., *Introduction to colloid and surface chemistry*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).
Cowie, J. M. G., *Polymers; chemistry and physics of modern materials* (Intertext).
Plowman, K. M., *Enzyme kinetics* (McGraw-Hill).

SC22 Chemistry IIE.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC22 Chemistry IIE without having passed QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM or QM7H Mathematics IH in combination with either QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course, which is introduced in 1976 for the first time, is directed to the principles of physical, organic and inorganic chemistry with particular reference to physical science and to chemical engineering. A detailed syllabus will be available during the enrolment period.

SC23 Chemistry III.

This course will be given for the first time in 1977.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass or higher in SC12 Chemistry II or SC22 Chemistry IIE or SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and SO02 Organic Chemistry II. The course, which will consist of three lectures and about twelve hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year, will deal with physical, inorganic and organic chemistry. Details of the course will be available in mid-1976.

PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II without having passed QM01 Mathematics I, or QM11 Mathematics IM, or QM7H Mathematics IH in combination with either QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and not less than six hours' practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

This course deals with structural chemistry and the solid state; the chemistry of simple and complex compounds, electron deficient compounds, ligand field and molecular orbital theories; the synthesis of inorganic compounds and reaction mechanisms; thermodynamics, surface chemistry; electrochemistry, electrode reactions, polarography and corrosion chemistry; electrons in atoms and molecules, experimental spectroscopy, electronic energy levels.

A more detailed syllabus will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

The laboratory course is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

Text-books:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Interscience).
- Denaro, A. R., *Elementary electrochemistry* (Butterworth).
- Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row).

Reference books:

- Wells, A. F., *Structural inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (O.U.P.).
- Castellan, G. W., *Physical chemistry*, 2nd edition (Addison Wesley).
- Dickerson, R. E., *Molecular thermodynamics* (Benjamin).
- Moore, W. J., *Physical chemistry*, 5th edition (Longmans).
- Shaw, D. J., *Introduction to colloid and surface chemistry*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is the desirable pre-requisite for third-year units. However, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry III on the basis of Division I passes or higher, in second-year (Group B) subjects other than SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

A pamphlet giving further information on unit courses will be available from the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in December and during the enrolment period. Prior to enrolling all third-year students taking unit courses should discuss their course with members of staff of the Department and finally with the Head of Department.

Students enrolling in any of the units C301, C305 or C308 will undertake a short course in *Molecular symmetry and group theory* which will be held at the beginning of First Term. The number of lectures in each of the three units will be reduced accordingly.

Reference book:

- Cotton, F. A., *Chemical applications of group theory*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

C301 QUANTUM CHEMISTRY: First term.

Wave mechanics, hydrogen, hydrogen-like atoms, more complex atoms, molecular orbitals, simple and complex molecules, π molecular orbitals, calculation of charge densities, bond orbitals and dipole moments; symmetry operations; group theory.

Text-book:

Phillips, L. F., *Basic quantum chemistry* (Wiley, paperback).

Reference books:

Atkins, P. W., *Molecular quantum mechanics* (O.U.P.).

Murrell, J. N., and others, *Valence theory*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

C302 STATISTICAL THERMODYNAMICS: Second term.

Use of statistical methods to calculate thermodynamic properties and equilibrium constants; Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics. Determination of intermolecular forces from equilibrium and transport properties.

Text-book:

Denbigh, K. G., *The principles of chemical equilibrium* (C.U.P.).

C303 CRYSTALLOGRAPHY: First term.

Symmetry and structure determination; application of diffraction methods to structural and analytical problems.

Text-books:

Sands, D. E., *Introduction to crystallography* (Benjamin); or

Glusker, J. P., and Trueblood, K. N., *Crystal structure analysis* (O.U.P.).

Reference books:

Stout, G. H., and Jensen, L. H., *X-ray structure determination* (Macmillan).

Azaroff, L. V., *Elements of X-ray crystallography* (McGraw-Hill).

C304 REACTION KINETICS: Third term.

Theories of gas and liquid phase reactions; unimolecular, bimolecular, termolecular, chain, and photochemical reactions; stationary state and non-stationary state systems. The practical work illustrates the use of kinetic measurements to deduce reaction mechanisms.

Text-books:

Laidler, K. J., *Reaction kinetics*, vol. 1 (Pergamon); or

Laidler, K. J., *Chemical kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); or

Pratt, G. L., *Gas kinetics* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Benson, S. W., *Foundations of chemical kinetics* (McGraw-Hill).

Frost, A. A., and Pearson, R. G., *Kinetics and mechanism*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Benson, S. W., *Thermochemical kinetics* (Wiley).

C305 MOLECULAR SPECTRA: Third term.

Theory and selected applications of emission, absorption and resonance spectroscopies including the use of polarised radiation.

Text-books:

Dixon, R. N., *Spectroscopy and structure* (Methuen Science paperback); or

Chang, R., *Basic principles of spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); or

Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Reference book:

Walker, S., and Straw, H., *Spectroscopy*, vols. 1 and 2 (Chapman and Hall).

C306 ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY: Second term.

Complexes containing organic ligands (e.g. CO, unsaturated hydrocarbons, etc.) attached to transition metals occupy an important position in present-day chemistry. The course discusses many interesting features of their chemistry including bonding theory, principles of synthesis, physico-chemical studies and reactions of the major types of complex, including those of catalytic and industrial importance. Some topics of wider applicability, such as stereochemical nonrigidity, polyatom-cluster chemistry and metal-directed reactions of organic molecules, will also be covered.

Text-books:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Interscience).
Coates, G. E., and others, *Organometallic compounds*, vol. 2, 3rd edition (Methuen).
Heck, R. F., *Organotransition metal chemistry* (Academic Press).
Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row).

C307 MACROMOLECULAR CHEMISTRY: First term.

A physical chemical discussion of the structure and solution properties of natural and synthetic macromolecules.

Reference books:

- Tanford, C., *Physical chemistry of macromolecules* (Wiley).
Billmeyer, F. W., *Textbook of polymer science*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological chemistry* (Harper).

C308 METAL COMPLEXES: First term.

Bonding in complexes, crystal field and charge transfer spectra. Formation of complexes in solution: species, equilibria, and energy changes.

Text-books:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Interscience).
Sutton, D., *Electronic spectra of transition metal complexes* (McGraw-Hill).

C309 INORGANIC REACTION MECHANISMS: Third term.

Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bio-inorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitution, isomerisation, oxidation-reduction.

Text-book:

- Tobe, M. L., *Inorganic reaction mechanisms* (Nelson, paperback).

Reference books:

- Basolo, F., and Pearson, R. S., *Mechanisms of inorganic reactions*, 2nd edition (Wiley).
Taube, H., *Electron transfer reactions of complex ions in solution* (Academic Press).
Edwards, J. O., *Inorganic reaction mechanisms* (Benjamin).

C310 ELECTROLYTE SOLUTIONS: Second term.

Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Interpretation in terms of simple models.

Reference books:

- Robinson, R. A., and Stokes, R. H., *Electrolyte solutions*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).
Gurney, R. W., *Ionic processes in solution* (McGraw-Hill).
Bockris, J.O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry* (Plenum).

Three different subjects in third-year Physical and Inorganic Chemistry are offered depending on whether eight, six or four units from the above list are taken along with units from other Departments. All students intending to take courses in third-year Physical and Inorganic Chemistry *must* obtain notes issued by the Department on suggested combinations of units and *must* make an appointment to discuss their course with the Head of Department or members of Staff prior to enrolment during the enrolment period and/or immediately after the results of the November examinations are made known.

The subjects offered are:

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA.

A Group D subject. Eight units from the above list selected with the approval of the Head of Department together with four units or two double-units in either Organic Chemistry; or Biochemistry; or Pure and Applied Mathematics III; or other third-year subjects chosen after consultation with the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

Note: The pre-requisites for the subjects in other Departments must be observed.

SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB.

A Group C subject. Six units from the above list selected with the approval of the Head of Department.

SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM.

A Group C subject. Four units from the above list with two units or one double-unit from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SC99 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Any third-year subject in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry together with subjects in any of the Departments of Organic Chemistry, Biochemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Physics, Geology or Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he has taken a first degree programme which has not included a Physical and Inorganic Chemistry III subject.

A series of unit courses in advanced Physical and Inorganic Chemistry will be provided for the Honours course. The units at present offered are:

C311 CHEMICAL INSTRUMENTATION.

C312 RESONANCE SPECTROSCOPY.

C315 NON-ELECTROLYTES AND THEIR SOLUTIONS.

C316 MECHANISMS OF SOLID STATE REACTIONS.

C317 ADVANCED QUANTUM CHEMISTRY.

C318 TOPICS IN INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

C319 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY OF SYNTHETIC POLYMERS.

but these may be amended for 1976; a final list of units offered in 1976 is available from the Department. Students will select courses from Honours units and from third-year units in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry not taken in the course for the Ordinary degree. Lectures or unit courses in other Departments may also be taken. The lecture programme of each student will be determined by consultation with his research supervisor and the Head of Department. Each student will be assigned a research problem which he will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of his research investigation.

Books: Those for the Ordinary degree, and in addition other reference books which will be recommended by supervisors and lecturers.

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The lectures provide an introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of organic chemistry, and a discussion of the synthesis, properties and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds.

Text-book:

Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 3rd edition or Student edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Reference book:

Sykes, P., *A guidebook to mechanism in organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Longmans).

Students should also purchase a suitable set of Molecular Models.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Organic Chemistry: SO02 Organic Chemistry II at Division I pass, or higher standard. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Organic Chemistry Department in each case students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in Organic Chemistry on the basis of Division I passes or higher in second-year subjects other than SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

The Department offers the following units each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

O301 SPECTROSCOPY: First term.

Theory and applications in organic chemistry of infra-red, ultra-violet, nuclear magnetic resonance, electron paramagnetic resonance, and mass spectrometry.

O302 PERICYCLIC REACTIONS AND FREE RADICAL CHEMISTRY: First term.

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; structure and reactions of organic free radicals.

O303 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS I: Second term.

General synthetic methods with particular emphasis on the mechanism and applications of reactions involving carbanions, carbonium ions, nitrenes, carbenes and arynes.

O304 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS II: Second term.

General synthetic methods with emphasis on functional group manipulations, selective reactions, and protecting groups; the design of syntheses.

O305 PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY: Third term.

Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis and stereochemistry; aromaticity; medium effects; structure-activity relationships.

O306 HETEROCYCLIC CHEMISTRY AND NATURAL PRODUCTS: Third term.

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

O307 ORGANIC CHEMICALS IN THE ENVIRONMENT: Third term.

Petrochemicals, air pollution, photochemical smog; production properties, reactions and degradation of pesticides; food additives, plastics and plasticisers; detection and assay of organic chemicals in the environment.

The subjects offered are:

SO03 Organic Chemistry III.

A group C subject. Six units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of Department.

SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

A group C subject. Four units from the above list together with two units or one double-unit from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

NOTE: All students intending to take courses in third-year organic chemistry *must* obtain notes issued by the Department concerning suggested combinations of units and *must* make an appointment prior to enrolment with the Chairman of Department or member of staff to discuss their course either during the enrolment period or immediately after the results of the November examinations are made known.

Text-books:

All Units

Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 3rd edition or Student edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Fleming, I., and Williams, D. H., *Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Units 2, 3, 4 and 5

Alder, R. W., and others, *Mechanism in organic chemistry* (Wiley).

Carruthers, W., *Some modern methods of organic synthesis* (C.U.P.).

Students should also obtain a set of Framework Molecular Models.

A list of reference books is available from the Departmental Office.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SO99 Organic Chemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: A third-year subject in the Department of Organic Chemistry [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In exceptional cases students who have passed another group C subject which contains Organic Chemistry Units may be permitted to enter the Honours class.

Candidates are required to devote their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Organic Chemistry Department. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Organic Chemistry Department. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Professor of Organic Chemistry during the preceding year.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

SC71 Chemistry IM for the degrees of B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.

GENETICS.

SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH.

A first-year half-subject designed to introduce the principles of human genetics as a means of understanding the diversity and underlying unity of mankind.

There will be one lecture each week and three hours of practical and tutorial work fortnightly throughout the year.

The nature, causes and maintenance of human variation. Family patterns for rare differences. Human chromosomes. Sex determination and differentiation. Human populations and their genetical structure. Elements of demography. Assortative mating. Consanguinity. Common genetical differences—blood groups, transplantation antigens, colour-blindness, etc. Selection in primitive and civilized communities. Effects of migration and racial mixture. Gene action and inborn errors of metabolism. Polygenic variation (body shape and size, fingerprints, intelligence, etc.). Twin comparisons. Mutation and radiation hazards. Human evolution.

Text-book:

Thompson, J. S., and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

Reference books:

McKusick, V. A., *Human genetics*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Stone, G. K., *Evidence in science. A simple account of the principles of science for students of medicine and biology* (Wright).

SJ02 Genetics II.

The following subjects are recommended as most suitable for taking along with SJ02 Genetics II in second year: SY02 Biochemistry II, SB02 Botany II, SC02 Chemistry II, QT02 Mathematical Statistics II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SS02 Physiology II, AY02 Psychology II, QM02 Pure Mathematics II, SZ02 Zoology II.

Pre-requisites: *either*

(A) Passes in one biological and one mathematical subject or half-subject from Group A; *or*

(B) In special circumstances a knowledge of biology and mathematics deemed satisfactory by the Head of the Department or his nominee.

Three lectures, three hours' practical work and one tutorial a week for three terms.

Views on the origin of the universe and of life. Mendelian inheritance. Probability and inductive inference in genetics. Linkage. Mitosis and meiosis. The chromosome theory of heredity. Structural changes in chromosomes. Recombination systems in micro-organisms. The genetic material. Gene mutation. Gene structure and function. Protein synthesis. Gene regulation. The genetic code. Cytoplasmic inheritance. Differentiation. Sex determination and differentiation. Polyploidy. Breeding systems in plants. Population growth and the elements of demography. Population genetics and natural selection. Polygenic variation (e.g. height, yield, intelligence) and its particulate basis. Heritability and the response to selection. Inbreeding and outbreeding. Speciation. Genetics and Man—pedigree analysis, chromosomal variants, inborn errors of metabolism, twin comparisons, common genetical differences, genetic counselling.

Text-books:

Bailey, N. T. J., *Statistical methods in biology* (English U.P.).

McKusick, V. A., *Human genetics*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Strickberger, M. W., *Genetics* (Macmillan).

SJ03 Genetics III.

Pre-requisite subject: SJ02 Genetics II at Division I or higher standard.

Four courses, J301, J302, J303 and J304, are offered as part of SJ03 Genetics III. Each course extends over three terms and consists of one lecture and an average of 2-3 hours of practical or tutorial work per week. A student who enrolls for SJ03 Genetics III takes three of these courses.

J301 GENE AND CHROMOSOME STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION:

Text-books:

Hartman, P. E., and Suskind, S. R., *Gene action*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Swanson, C. P., and others, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

Whitehouse, H. L. K., *Towards an understanding of the mechanism of heredity*, 3rd edition (Arnold).

Fincham, J. R. S., *Genetic complementation* (Benjamin).

Stent, G., *Molecular genetics* (Freeman).

J302 RECOMBINATION AND GENETIC SYSTEMS:

Text-books:

Hayes, W., *The genetics of bacteria and their viruses*, 2nd edition (Blackwell).

Fincham, J. R. S., and Day, P. R., *Fungal genetics*, 3rd edition (Blackwell).

Sager, R., *Cytoplasmic genes and organelles* (Academic Press).

Reference books:

Darlington, C. D., *Evolution of genetic systems*, 2nd edition (Oliver and Boyd).

Lewis, K. R., and John, B., *Chromosome marker* (Churchill).

Wilkie, D., *The cytoplasm in heredity* (Methuen).

J303 ECOLOGICAL GENETICS. HUMAN GENETICS:

Text-books:

Ford, E. B., *Ecological genetics* (Methuen).

Harris, H., *The principles of human biochemical genetics* (North Holland)

Reference books:

Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., and Bodmer, W. F., *The genetics of human populations* (Freeman).

Ephrussi, B., *Hybridization of somatic cells* (Princeton U.P.).

Giblett, E. R., *Genetic markers in human blood* (Blackwell).

Race, R. R., and Sanger, R., *Blood groups in man*, 5th edition (Blackwell).

Robinson, D. N., *Heredity and achievement* (O.U.P.).

J304 QUANTITATIVE GENETICS:

Text-books:

Crow, J. F., and Kimura, M., *An introduction to population genetics theory* (Harper and Row).

Falconer, D. S., *Introduction to quantitative genetics*. (Oliver and Boyd).

Reference books:

Allard, R. W., *Principles of plant breeding* (Wiley).

Mather, K., and Jinks, J. L., *Biometrical genetics*, 2nd edition (Chapman and Hall).

Newton Turner, H., and Young, S. S. Y., *Quantitative genetics in sheep breeding* (Macmillan).

SJ83 Genetics IIIA.

Pre-requisite subject: SJ02 Genetics II at Division I or higher standard.

Two of the courses J301, J302, J303, J304 listed under SJ03 Genetics III and B333 Social Biology (see under "Social Biology" for pre-requisites and syllabuses).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SJ99 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in SJ03 Genetics III or SJ83 Genetics IIIA at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Genetics.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a special course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will have a prescribed reading list and a research investigation to be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics and the writing of essays and literature reviews. Candidates will be required to take a written examination and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of the Department during the previous year so that they can be advised on suitable reading for the Long Vacation.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SJ8H Genetics IH(M) for the degrees of B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.

SJ89 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

The pre-requisites are passes in SJ02 Genetics II and in the Third-Year Examination in Medicine. Intending candidates should consult the Professor of Genetics as early as possible.

SJ79 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

SJ69 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

One first-year subject and one half-subject are available. SG01 Geology I provides a balanced introduction to the geological sciences through lectures and practical work and is the normal pre-requisite for entry to SG02 Geology II. It also serves students in the Faculties of Engineering and Agricultural Science, but a separate course is provided in third term for Engineering. SG7H Environmental Geology IH is a course of lectures and tutorials designed for students who wish to develop an understanding of the geological controls of the environment and of earth resources, but who do not require the fuller scientific basis provided by SG01 Geology I. This half-subject should combine well, for example, with the half-subject in Environmental Biology. It will not serve as a pre-requisite for SG02 Geology II, and it cannot be combined with SG01 Geology I.

SG01 Geology I.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SG01 Geology I but a knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be helpful. The course consists of three lectures, three hours practical work and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Occasional field excursions form part of the course.

The course deals with the following main fields:

Global Geology and Geophysics, including global gravity, seismicity, radioactivity, magnetism, global tectonics, sea floor spreading, continental drift, petrology and plate tectonics.

Crystal Structure, Mineralogy and Texture of Geological Materials, and their physical properties.

Geological History and Evolution of the Landscape, including weathering and erosion, sedimentary rocks, the fossil record, principles of stratigraphy, rock structures, landscape evolution.

Geophysical Techniques.

The Fossil Record of the Origin and Evolution of Life (not for Engineering students).

Earth Resources and Conservation (not for Engineering students).

The topics indicated in the syllabus for SG7H Environmental Geology IH are covered during the course.

Engineering Geology (for Engineering students only).

The practical work includes the study of crystals, minerals, rocks and fossils; interpretation of elementary geological maps; geophysical exercises. The practical course thus illustrates and develops the lecture course with reference to Australian examples. For Engineering students the practical study of fossils is replaced by special exercises and site visits.

Text-books:

- Press, F., and Siever, R., *Earth* (Freeman).
Ernst, W. G., *Earth materials* (Prentice-Hall).
Rickard, M. J., *Geological mapping* (Department of Geology, A.N.U.).

Reference books:

- Bloom, A. L., *The surface of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).
Clark, S. P., *Structure of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).
Dana, J. D., *Manual of mineralogy*, 18th edition, revised by C. S. Hurlbut (Wiley).
Dott, R. H., and Batten, R. L., *Evolution of the earth* (McGraw-Hill).
Faul, H., *Age of rocks, planets and stars* (McGraw-Hill).
Garland, G. D., *The earth's shape and gravity* (Pergamon).
Griffiths, D. H., and King, R. F., *Applied geophysics for engineers and geologists* (Pergamon).
Jacobs, J. A., *The earth's core and geomagnetism* (Pergamon).
McAlester, A. L., *The history of life* (Prentice-Hall).
Shelton, J. S., *Geology illustrated* (Freeman).
Skinner, B. J., *Earth resources* (Prentice-Hall).
Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall).
Talbot, J. L., and Nesbitt, R. W., *Geological excursions in the Mount Lofty ranges and Fleurieu peninsula* (Angus and Robertson).

SG7H Environmental Geology III.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SG7H Environmental Geology III though some scientific background is desirable. The course consists of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the first term, and thereafter one lecture and two tutorials.

The course examines the basic problems of energy, water and mineral resources and of the environment in terms of the constraints provided by our knowledge of the geological sciences.

Following a general introduction to geology the following topics are considered:
Atmosphere and Oceans in Relation to Pollution; Water Resources.

Soil Resources: weathering, trace elements, erosion and deposition; flooding phenomena.

Energy Resources: fossil and nuclear fuels. Solar, geothermal and hydroenergy—waste disposal.

Mineral Resources: their nature and limits; conflicts between mineral exploitation and conservation.

Geological Hazards: seismicity, slope stability and mass movements, volcanicity.

Text-book:

Young, K., *Geology: the paradox of earth and man* (Houghton Mifflin).

Reference books:

Bloom, A. L., *The surface of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).

Geology today (C.R.M. Books).

Flint, R. F., and Skinner, B. J., *Physical geology* (Wiley).

Gilluly, J., Waters, A. C., and Woodford, A. O., *Principles of geology*, 3rd edition (Freeman).

Holmes, A., *Principles of physical geology* (Nelson).

Leet, L. D., and Judson, S., *Physical geology*, 4th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Rogers, J. J. W., and Adams, J. A. S., *Fundamentals of geology* (Harper and Row).

Shelton, J. S., *Geology illustrated* (Freeman).

Skinner, B. J., *Earth resources* (Prentice-Hall).

Spencer, E. W., *Geology: a survey of earth science* (Crowell).

Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall).

SG02 Geology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Division I pass or higher in SG01 Geology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but is strongly recommended.

LECTURES.—This course consists of three lectures a week throughout the year as follows:—

Crystallography: The symmetry of crystals and lattices.

Geophysics: The application of geophysical methods to solving problems in oil and mineral exploration.

Mineralogy: The theory of optical mineralogy.

Petrology: The characteristics and mode of occurrence of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; a study of the accepted classifications of rocks.

Structural Geology: The geometry and interpretation of geological structures.

Stratigraphy and Sedimentation: Principles, with application to the study of Australian stratigraphy.

Palaeontology: Principles of the study of fossils.

LABORATORY WORK.—Not less than six hours a week.

Crystallography: Symmetry of crystals.

Mineralogy: Optical mineralogy; study of minerals in the hand specimen.

Petrology: Identification and classification of rocks; study of typical rocks both in hand specimen and under the microscope.

Structural Geology: Interpretation of geological maps; solving of structural problems by graphical methods. Introduction to photogeological interpretation.

Palaeontology: Introduction to morphology and taxonomy; interpretation of fossil assemblages.

The geophysics course will include tutorial classes at which problems will be set and discussed.

FIELD WORK.—A minimum of ten days will be spent in the field during the year. Excursions to localities of special interest form part of the course.

APPARATUS.—Students need to provide themselves with field equipment of approved pattern.

Text-books:

*Dana, J. D., *Manual of mineralogy*, 18th edition, revised by C. S. Hurlbut (Wiley).

*Verhoogen, J., and others, *The earth* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

*Williams, Howel, and others, *Petrography* (Freeman).

Dunbar, C. O., and Rodgers, J., *Principles of stratigraphy* (Wiley).

*Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

*Blatt, H., and others, *Origin of sedimentary rocks* (Prentice-Hall).

Dobrin, M. B., *Introduction to geophysical prospecting* (McGraw-Hill).

*Hobbs, B., and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).

Phillips, F. C., *The use of the stereographic projection in structural geology* (Arnold).

Reference books:

Handbook of South Australian geology, ed. by L. W. Parkin (Geological Survey of South Australia).

Hills, E. S., *Elements of structural geology* (Methuen).

Brown, D. A., et al., *The geological evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon).

Gay, P., *An introduction to crystal optics* (Longmans).

Lahee, F. H., *Field geology*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).

Folk, R. L., *Petrology of sedimentary rocks* (Hemphills, Texas).

Hyndman, D. W., *Petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks* (McGraw-Hill).

Jennings, J. N., and Mabbutt, J. A., *Landform studies from Australia and New Guinea* (A.N.U. Press).

Parasnis, D. S., *Mining geophysics* (Elsevier).

Ragan, D. M., *Structural geology, an introduction to geometrical techniques*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

* These are also Geology III texts.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

Pre-requisites vary according to the units or subjects taken and are given below.

The Department of Geology and Mineralogy and the Department of Economic Geology offer the following units, each of which consists of about 16 lectures together with about 48 hours' practical work:

G301 STRATIGRAPHY AND TECTONICS: Third term.

Principles of stratigraphy and historical geology followed by an introduction to tectonics. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Reference books:

- Kummel, B., *History of the earth*, 2nd edition (Freeman).
Krumbein, W. C., and Sloss, L. L., *Stratigraphy and sedimentation*, 2nd edition (Freeman).
Rayner, D. H., *Stratigraphy of the British Isles* (C.U.P.).
Clark, S. P., *Structure of the earth* (Prentice-Hall).
Wyllie, P. J., *The dynamic earth* (Wiley).
Bird, J. M., and Isacks, B. (eds.), *Plate tectonics* (American Geophysical Union).

G302 SEDIMENTOLOGY AND BASIN STUDIES: Third term.

Determination of ancient sedimentary environments from field and borehole analyses, and the integrated study of sedimentary basins. Field work will form part of the course.

Text-books:

- Selley, R. C., *Ancient sedimentary environments* (Chapman and Hall).
Blatt, H., *Origin of sedimentary rocks* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference books:

- Potter, P. E., and Pettijohn, F. J., *Paleocurrents and basin analysis* (Springer-Verlag).
Pettijohn, F. J., and others, *Sand and sandstones* (Springer-Verlag).
Folk, R. L., *Petrology of sedimentary rocks* (Hemphills, Texas).
Krumbein, W. C., and Sloss, L. L., *Stratigraphy and sedimentation*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

G303 STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY AND DEFORMATION MECHANISMS: Second term.

The physical background for the advanced study of geological structures.

Text-books:

- Hobbs, B., and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).
Price, N. J., *Fault and joint development in brittle and semi-brittle rock* (Pergamon).

Reference books:

- Ramsay, J. G., *Folding and fracturing of rocks* (McGraw-Hill).
Wulff, J. (ed.), *The structure and properties of materials*, vols. 1, 2 and 3 (Wiley).
Jaeger, J. C., *Elasticity, fracture and flow* (Methuen).
Jaeger, J. C., and Cook, N. G. W., *Fundamentals of rock mechanics* (Methuen).
Turner, F. J., and Weiss, L. E., *Structural analysis of metamorphic tectonites* (McGraw-Hill).

G304 IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY A: First term.

The characteristics and origin of the principal associations of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books:

- Hyndman, D. W., *Petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks* (McGraw-Hill).
Either Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); *or*
Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans).
Williams, H., and others, *Petrography* (Freeman).

Reference books:

- Verhoogen, J., and others, *The earth* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Hatch, F. H., and others, *Petrology of the igneous rocks*, 13th edition (Allen and Unwin).
 Winkler, H. F. G., *Petrogenesis of metamorphic rocks*, 3rd edition (Springer).
 Carmichael, I. S. E., Turner, F. J., and Verhoogen, J., *Igneous petrology* (McGraw-Hill).
 Turner, F. J., *Metamorphic petrology* (McGraw-Hill).
 Spry, A. H., *Metamorphic textures* (Pergamon).
 Miyashiro, A., *Metamorphism and metamorphic belts* (Allen and Unwin).

G305 IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY B: Third term.

The application of theoretical and experimental petrology to natural rock systems. Assumes a knowledge of G304.

Text-books:

Hyndman, D. W., *Petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks* (McGraw-Hill).

Either

Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

or

Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans).

Reference books:

As for G304 and in addition:

Broecker, W. S., and Oversby, V. M., *Chemical equilibria in the earth* (McGraw-Hill).

Zussman, J. (ed.), *Physical methods in determinative mineralogy* (Academic Press).

G306 PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMIC GEOLOGY: Second term.

Geological processes leading to mineral accumulations of economic interest.

Text-books:

Stanton, R. L., *Ore petrology* (McGraw-Hill).

Lamey, C. A., *Metallic and industrial mineral deposits* (McGraw-Hill).

G307 METALLIC MINERAL DEPOSITS: Third term.

Solution chemistry, phase equilibria and genesis of the common metallic mineral deposits.

Text-books:

Barnes, H. L., *Geochemistry of hydrothermal ore deposits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Garrels, R. M., and Christ, C. L., *Solutions, minerals and equilibria* (Harper and Row).

G308 CRYSTAL CHEMISTRY OF MINERALS: Second term.

Text-books:

Bragg, W. L., and Claringbull, G. F., *Crystal structures of minerals* (Bell).

Verhoogen, J., and others, *The earth* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Reference books:

Evans, R. C., *Introduction to crystal chemistry*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).

Fyfe, W. S., *Geochemistry of solids* (McGraw-Hill).

G309 GEOCHEMICAL CYCLES AND ISOTOPE GEOLOGY: Second term.

Study of geochemical differentiation processes. Isotope geology.

Text-books:

Krauskopf, K. B., *Introduction to geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Faul, H., *Ages of rocks, planets and stars* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Mason, B. H., *Principles of geochemistry*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

Broecker, W. S., and Oversby, V. M., *Chemical equilibria in the earth* (McGraw-Hill).

G310 GENERAL PALAEOONTOLOGY AND BIOSTRATIGRAPHY: First term.

Text-book:

Raup, D. M., and Stanley, S. M., *Principles of paleontology* (Freeman).

Reference book:

Beerbower, J. R., *Search for the past*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

G311 PALAEOONTOLOGY A: Second term.

Micropalaeontology and lower invertebrates; evolution and biostratigraphy.

Text-book:

Beerbower, J. R., *Search for the past*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

G312 PALAEOONTOLOGY B: Third term.

Higher invertebrates and vertebrates; evolution and biogeography.

Text-books:

Beerbower, J. R., *Search for the past*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Colbert, E. H., *Evolution of the vertebrates*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

G313 EXPLORATION GEOPHYSICS: Second term.

This course covers the design, conduct and interpretation of geophysical surveys used for petroleum and mineral exploration and in applied geology. Field studies will form part of this Unit.

Text-book:

Slotnick, M. M., *Lessons in seismic computing*, vol. 2 (Theory) (S.E.G.).

Reference books:

Grant, F. S., and West, G. F., *Interpretation theory in applied geophysics* (McGraw-Hill).

Hillier, F. S., and Lieberman, G. J., *Introduction to operations research* (Holden Day).

Keller, G. V., and Frischknecht, F. C., *Electrical methods in geophysical prospecting* (Pergamon).

Morley, L. W., *Canadian centennial conference on mining and ground-water geophysics* (Geological Survey of Canada).

Tarr, G., *The management of problem solving* (Macmillan).

Society of Exploration Geophysicists, *Mining geophysics*, vol. 1: Case histories, vol. 2: Theory.

G314 INTERPRETATION OF GEOPHYSICAL DATA: Third term.

More advanced aspects of the use and interpretation of gravity, magnetic and seismic surveys will be covered in this course.

Text-book:

Grant, F. W., and West, G. F., *Interpretation theory in applied geophysics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Garland, G. D., *The earth's shape and gravity* (Pergamon).

Society of Exploration Geophysicists, *Seismic filtering*, ed. R. Van Nostrand.

G315 MINING ENGINEERING: First term.

The role of size, shape and location of mineralised bodies in the decision making process of mine development and exploitation. The economics of exploitation.

Text-books:

Cummins, A. B., and Given, I. A., *Mining engineering handbook*, vol. I and II (Soc. Mining Eng. and Amer. Inst. Mining Eng. N.Y.).

Flawn, P. T., *Mineral resources: geology—engineering economics—politics and law* (Wiley).

G316 MINERAL ENGINEERING: Third term.

Solution chemistry and physical properties of minerals as they affect ore dressing and extractive processes.

Text-book:

Burkin, A. R., *The chemistry of hydrometallurgical processes* (Van Nostrand).

G317 CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIA IN THE EARTH: First term.

The application of thermodynamics in geology; reactions in natural gases; distribution of trace elements and trace isotopes between co-existing phases; solid state mineral transformations; melting phenomena; solid solution phenomena; and reactions in natural waters.

Text-book:

Broecker, W. S., and Oversby, V. M., *Chemical equilibria in the earth* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference book:

Kern, R., and Weisbrod, A., *Thermodynamics for geologists* (Freeman, Cooper).

The subjects offered are:

SG03 Geology III.

(A Group C subject.) Units G301, G302, G303, G304, G306 and G310. Greater flexibility in the choice of units is afforded by SG83 Geology IIIM and other IIIM subjects.

SG23 Geochemistry III.

(A Group C subject.) Units G305, G307, G308, G309, G317 together with the unit in crystallography offered by the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

SG33 Economic Geology III.

(A Group C subject.) Units G306, G307, G313, G315, G316 and G317.

Students also presenting Geochemistry III should substitute G304 for G317 and G301 for G307.

Students also presenting Geophysics III should substitute G303 for G313.

Students also presenting Geology III should substitute G309 for G306.

SG73 Geophysics III.

(A Group C subject.) Units G313 and G314 together with four units from the Departments of Mathematics and Physics, including the unit on Elasticity.

SG13 Palaeontology III.

(A Group E subject.) Units G311 and G312. SG13 Palaeontology III may be taken together with SJ02 Genetics II or SB02 Botany II or SZ02 Zoology II, in lieu of a Group C subject.

SG83 Geology IIIM.

(A Group C subject.) With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of four units chosen from G301, G302, G303, G304, G305, G306, G307, G310, G311, G312, G313, G314 (two terms' work) together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department. Pre-requisites will depend on the units approved.

SG93 Geochemistry IIIM.

(A Group C subject.) With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned a combination of four units chosen from G305, G307, G308, G309 and G317 (two terms' work) together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department. Pre-requisites will depend on the units chosen.

Subject Combinations and Pre-requisites.

Students majoring in the Geological Sciences will normally take SG03 Geology III and either SG23 Geochemistry III or SG73 Geophysics III or SG13 Palaeontology III or SG33 Economic Geology III, but any one of the above subjects can be taken in combination with other subjects offered by the Departments of Geology and Mineralogy and Economic Geology or with subjects offered by other departments providing the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

Pre-requisite subjects for SG03 Geology III: SG02 Geology II at Division I pass or higher standard. There are no other formal pre-requisites but QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I and SC01 Chemistry I are all highly desirable.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG23 Geochemistry III: SG02 Geology II at Division I pass or higher standard and SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II at Division I pass or higher standard.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG33 Economic Geology III: SG02 Geology II, SP01 Physics I and QM01 Mathematics I, all at Division I pass or higher standard.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG73 Geophysics III: QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB; other second-year subjects from the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may be accepted. A working knowledge of computing techniques is essential. SP01 Physics I and SG01 Geology I, both at Division I pass or higher standard.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG13 Palaeontology III: SG02 Geology II and SZ71 Biology I or SZ01 Zoology I at Division I or higher standard and unit G310 above (General palaeontology and biostratigraphy).

The pre-requisites for individual units will usually be the same as those for the subjects in which they occur but in special circumstances exemption from certain pre-requisites may be granted on application to the Chairman of the Department of Geology or his nominee.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SG99 Geology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Professors concerned in any third-year subject, other than Geophysics, offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy together with a second subject in Geological Sciences or a subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Physics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

In general it is expected that students proceeding to Honours in Geology will have passed SG03 Geology III at a level acceptable to the Professors concerned.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Professor concerned for approval of their proposed courses of study.

SG89 Geophysics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Professor of Geophysics in SG73 Geophysics III and one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy, or a third-year subject offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Professor of Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head/Chairman of the appropriate department, also be required to take some third-year units in the Departments of Geology, Applied Mathematics or Physics, which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Professor of Geophysics before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Professor of Geophysics for approval of their proposed courses of study.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

SG11 Geology I(E) for the degree of B.E. (Civil).

MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECT IN MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass or higher standard in any two subjects from Group B. Students intending to take Microbiology are advised to take SY02 Biochemistry II. Students who have not taken SY02 Biochemistry II as a Group B subject should consult a member of the staff of the Department prior to enrolment.

The Department offers the following course, consisting of approximately 81 lectures, 81 hours of tutorials and seminars and 210 hours of practical work throughout the year.

GENERAL MICROBIOLOGY: 37 lectures.

The course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. An introduction to the bacteria will be given, followed by a more detailed consideration of the distinctive characteristics of their growth, sexual and asexual multiplication and genetic recombination. Bacterial viruses will be discussed in some detail.

IMMUNOLOGY: 44 lectures.

The aim of the course is to acquaint the student with the basic principles and concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby mature vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria, viruses and foreign tissue cells.

The structure and diversity of antibodies and antigens will be considered, together with a discussion of the methods available for the detection of antibodies in relation to the specificity of antigen-antibody reactions. This will be followed by an examination of the kinetics of the immune response, with particular reference to the cells involved in antibody formation, immune tolerance, hypersensitivity reactions and immunity to transplanted foreign tissues. Finally, the genetic control of susceptibility to infection will be discussed on the basis of present knowledge of the immunological mechanisms involved in the removal of parasites from mammalian hosts.

The general importance of the mechanisms of natural and acquired immunity to fundamental biology will be considered. The roles that phagocytic cells and humoral factors, including antibody and complement, play in the recognition and removal of foreign and effete materials in invertebrates and vertebrates will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the evolutionary sequence and increasing complexity of the systems involved in recognition of unwanted materials. Consideration will be given to the role of the thymus in the development of immunological competence in foetal and newborn animals. Finally, various theories of antibody production will be considered in the light of present knowledge of the detailed structure of antibody molecules, including allotype specificities, the relationship of antibody structure to function and the genetic control of protein synthesis.

The subject offered is:

SK03 Microbiology III.

A group C subject.

Text-book:

Davis, B. D., and others, *Microbiology*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Reference books:

Humphrey, J. H., and White, R. G., *Immunology for students of medicine*, 3rd edition (Blackwell).

Kabat, E. A., *Structural concepts in immunology and immunochemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Boyd, W. C., *Fundamentals of immunology*, 4th edition (Interscience).

Kabat, E. A., and Mayer, M. M., *Experimental immunochemistry*, 2nd edition (Thomas).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SK99 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: Students intending to take the Honours course in Microbiology are recommended to take the course SK03 Microbiology III. Students taking other suitable science disciplines will, however, be considered.

An intending candidate should consult a member of the staff of the Microbiology and Immunology department some time during the year preceding the Honours year.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of staff members of the Department. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be provided by the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

MP03 Biology of Disease.

(For M.B., B.S. Third-Year Examination.)

Microbiology.

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

SK79 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

SK89 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

PHYSICS.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

The Department of Physics offers the following courses:

First Year: SP01 Physics I, SP8H Astronomy IH (a half-subject), SP7H Physics IH(M) (for the degrees of B.D.S. and M.B., B.S.), and SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH (a half-subject for the degree of B.A., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Maths. Science).

Second Year: SP02 Physics II.

Third Year: SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM.

Fourth Year: SP99 Honours Physics.

An adequate mathematical preparation is needed for the study of physics. Students intending to continue with physics at second- and third-year levels are advised to take QM01 Mathematics I (or QMII Mathematics IM) with SP01 Physics I in their first-year, and QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB (or another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics) with SP02 Physics II in their second-year. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to some courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

In the third year 15 unit courses are offered by the Department of Physics covering a wide range of topics. Students taking SP03 Physics III choose six of these units. Four further Physics units will be taken by a student who in addition enrolls in SP83 Physics IIIM. In general students may offer from ten to two Physics units depending on whether they are enrolled in SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM, SP03 Physics III plus two additional units as part of an "M" type subject in another department, SP03 Physics III alone, SP83 Physics IIIM, or just two physics units as part of an "M" type subject.

In the Honours year, a further range of unit courses is offered, some of which are related to the research interests of the Department. Honours students will also take some of the third-year units which they did not take in third year.

All physics students should refer to the Laboratory rules, which are printed in this volume of the Calendar. For all laboratory classes students must provide stiff-covered practical notebooks.

SP8H Astronomy IH.

There is no formal pre-requisite for SP8H Astronomy IH. The course comprises three lectures and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year, plus four three-hour laboratory or observational sessions a term. Evening observations form a major part of the practical work in the first term.

The course will include the following topics:

Historical introduction. Examples of ancient and modern astronomical instruments.

The Solar System, planet Earth, Earth-Moon System, distance scales within the Solar System, the Sun, planets, planetary motion, space probes, eclipses, meteors, asteroids and comets.

Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution.

Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

Text-book:

Brandt, J. C., and Maran, S. P., *New horizons in astronomy* (Freeman).

Reference books:

Wyatt, S. P., *Principles of astronomy*, 2nd edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Menzel, D. H., and others, *Survey of the universe* (Prentice-Hall).

Gingerich, O. (ed.), *Frontiers in astronomy—readings from Scientific American* (Freeman).

Jastrow, R., and Thompson, M. H., *Astronomy: fundamentals and frontiers* (Wiley).

Hodge, P. W., *Concepts of contemporary astronomy* (McGraw-Hill).

Abell, G. O., *Exploration of the universe* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

SP01 Physics I.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SP01 Physics I, but a knowledge of Matriculation Physics and Matriculation Mathematics I and II (or Matriculation Mathematics IS) will be assumed.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and three hours of practical work a week.

The course is given in three sections:

1. **MECHANICS AND THE STRUCTURE OF MATTER:** First term.

The nature and important features of classical mechanics and gravitation, and the molecular interpretation of the properties of matter.

2. **ELECTROMAGNETISM:** Second term.

Forced and natural oscillations, electrostatics, electromagnetic effects, alternating currents, particles and fields.

3. **WAVES, RADIATION AND RELATIVITY:** Third term.

Elastic waves, electromagnetic waves, dispersion, interference, diffraction, the velocity of light, special relativity and introductory quantum physics.

Text-books:

Either

Resnick, R., and Halliday, D., *Physics*, combined edition (Wiley-Toppan).

Resnick, R., *Basic concepts in relativity and early quantum theory* (Wiley).

or

Weidner, R. T., and Sells, R. L., *Elementary physics: classical and modern* (Allyn and Bacon).

(Students intending to proceed to SP02 Physics II are advised to obtain the former text books.)

Reference books:

Gamow, G., *Matter, earth and sky*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Feynman, R. P., and others, *The Feynman lectures on physics*, vol. 1 (Addison-Wesley).

Shortley, G. H., and Williams, D., *Elements of physics*, 5th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Taylor, E. F., *Introductory mechanics* (Wiley).

French, A. P., *Vibrations and waves* (Norton).

Crawford, F. S., *Berkeley physics course*, vol. 3, *Waves* (McGraw-Hill).

Tabor, D., *Gases, liquids and solids* (Penguin).

SP02 Physics II.

Pre-requisite subjects: SP01 Physics I at Division I or higher standard and QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week.

The lecture topics are:

A. **ELECTROMAGNETISM:** First term.

Circuit theory: analysis of D.C. and A.C. circuits with applications. Electromagnetism: the electromagnetic field, radiation from accelerated charges.

B. **OPTICS:** First term.

Interference, diffraction, polarisation, refractive index, crystal optics.

C. **PHYSICS OF SOLIDS, LIQUIDS AND GASES:** Second term.

Kinetic theory. Diffusion, thermal conduction, viscosity.

D. **MECHANICS:** Second term.

Classical mechanics. Relativity: nature of space-time, four-vectors.

E. QUANTUM MECHANICS: Third term.

Schrodinger equation and applications.

F. ATOMIC, NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS: Third term.

Atomic and nuclear physics: properties and interaction of radiation, atoms and nuclei. Electrons in solids: free electron and band model of solids, semiconductors and practical semiconductor devices.

Text-books:

- Winch, R. P., *Electricity and magnetism* (Prentice-Hall); or
Duffin, W. J., *Electricity and magnetism* (McGraw-Hill).
Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics* (Wiley).
Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley).
Tabor, D., *Gases, liquids and solids* (Penguin).
Brophy, J. J., *Basic electronics for scientists* (McGraw-Hill).
Taylor, E. F., and Wheeler, J. A., *Spacetime physics* (Freeman).
Hecht, E., and Zajac, A., *Optics* (Addison-Wesley).

Reference books:

- Fowles, G. R., *Introduction to modern optics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
MacFadyen, K. A., *Physics laboratory handbook for students* (London U.P.).
Mermin, N. D., *Space and time in special relativity* (McGraw-Hill).
French, A. P., *Special relativity* (Norton).
Pippard, A. B., *Elements of classical thermodynamics* (Cambridge U.P.).
Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley).
Jenkins, F. A., and White, H. E., *Fundamentals of physical optics*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICS.

Pre-requisite subjects: SP02 Physics II at Division I or higher standard and either QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 16 lectures and 36 hours of laboratory work.

A pamphlet giving information on timetables of unit courses will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

P301 ELECTROMAGNETISM: Second term.

Electrostatics, scalar potential, special relativity and the electric and magnetic fields of moving charges, steady currents and fields, vector potential, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations in free space, propagation of electromagnetic waves, the Poynting vector, fields in material media.

Reference books:

- Ramo, S., and others, *Fields and waves in communication electronics* (Wiley); or
Slater, J. C., and Frank, N. H., *Electromagnetism* (McGraw-Hill).
Feynman, R. P., *Lectures on physics*, vol. II (Addison-Wesley).
Panofsky, W. K. H., and Phillips, M., *Classical electricity and magnetism* (Addison-Wesley).
Purcell, E. M., *Electricity and magnetism*, Berkeley physics course, vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill).
Robinson, F. N. H., *Electromagnetism* (O.U.P.).
Cook, D. M., *The theory of the electromagnetic field* (Prentice-Hall).
Lorrain, P., and Corson, D., *Electromagnetic fields and waves*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

P302 ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES: Third term.

Propagation of electromagnetic waves on transmission lines and in wave guides; resonant cavities, radiation density. Propagation, scattering and absorption of electromagnetic waves in weakly ionised gases; ionospheric propagation, effect of magnetic field. Reflection and transmission of electromagnetic waves at a dielectric interface; Fresnel equations, evanescent waves, surface waves. Radiation by accelerated charges.

Text-book:

Ramo, S., and others, *Fields and waves in communication electronics* (Wiley).

P303 QUANTUM MECHANICS: First term.

The need for wave mechanics. The relationship between classical and quantum mechanics. The postulates of quantum mechanics. Operators and the wave equation. Boundary conditions and one-dimensional barrier problems. Alpha particle decay. The simple harmonic oscillator. Ehrenfest's Theorem. Angular momentum. The hydrogen atom and the Zeeman Effect.

Text-book:

Matthews, P. T., *Introduction to quantum mechanics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley).

Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley).

P304 OPTICS: First term.

Kirchhoff-Helmholtz diffraction integral, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, gratings, Fourier methods, Abbe's theory, coherence, spatial filtering, holography and other related topics in modern optics.

Text-book:

Hecht, E., and Zajac, A., *Optics* (Addison-Wesley).

Reference books:

Fowles, G. R., *Introduction to modern optics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Smith, F. G., and Thomson, J. H., *Optics* (Wiley).

Born, M., and Wolf, E., *Principles of optics* (Pergamon).

P305 STATISTICAL MECHANICS: First term.

The fundamentals of statistical mechanics, statistical thermodynamics and applications of macroscopic thermodynamics, the microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles, the partition function and some simple applications, introduction to the quantum statistics of ideal gases. The formulation and solving of problems is an essential part of the course.

Text-book:

Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Pippard, A. B., *The elements of classical thermodynamics* (C.U.P.).

Tolman, R. C., *The principles of statistical mechanics* (O.U.P.).

P306 ATOMIC PHYSICS: First term.

This course aims to provide an introduction to the fundamentals of atomic physics including a discussion of some processes which are basic to Astrophysics.

Text-book:

Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley).

Reference books:

Leighton, R. B., *Principles of modern physics* (McGraw-Hill).

Herzberg, G., *Atomic spectra and atomic structure* (Dover).

Kuhn, H. G., *Atomic spectra* (Longmans).

Series, G. W., *Spectrum of atomic hydrogen* (O.U.P.).

P307 NUCLEAR PHYSICS: Third term.

This course is concerned with the two basic problems of nuclear physics, namely the nature of nuclear forces and nuclear structure. It consists of a brief survey of nuclear properties in general and a revision of appropriate aspects of quantum theory followed by a discussion of nuclear forces as deduced from studies of two nucleon systems. Finally nuclear structure is discussed, largely in terms of the shell model. A knowledge of the Atomic Physics and Quantum Mechanics courses would be an advantage.

Text-book:

Cohen, B. L., *Concepts of nuclear physics* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Burcham, W. E., *Introduction to nuclear physics* (Longmans).

Engel, H. A., *Introduction to nuclear physics* (Addison-Wesley).

Roy, R. R., and Nigam, B. P., *Nuclear physics—theory and experiment* (Wiley).

Segré, E. G., *Nuclei and particles* (Benjamin).

P308 SOLID STATE PHYSICS: Second term.

Crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, Crystal binding, Lattice vibrations, Dielectric properties, Free electron gas, Electrons in periodic lattice, Energy bands, Semi-conductors.

Text-book:

Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics*, 4th edition (Wiley).

(It is advisable for students taking this unit to take unit P303.)

P309 RELATIVITY: Second term.

This course is common with the Mathematical Physics unit F304.

P310 ASTROPHYSICS: Second term.

This course aims to provide an introduction to the basic ideas of astrophysics and stellar astronomy, including discussions of stellar evolution, stellar composition and radiation, the interstellar medium and galactic structure.

Text-book:

Swihart, T. L., *Astrophysics and stellar astronomy* (Wiley).

P311 ATMOSPHERIC PHYSICS: Third term.

An introduction to physical and dynamical meteorology. Topics will be selected under the headings: cloud physics; atmospheric electricity; solar and terrestrial radiation and heat balance; the wind—equations of motion, etc., approximations and applications; turbulence, diffusion of pollutants; general circulation; numerical forecasting.

Reference books:

Hess, S. L., *Introduction to theoretical meteorology* (Holt).

Haltiner, G. J., and Martin, F. L., *Dynamical and physical meteorology* (McGraw-Hill).

Holton, J. R., *An introduction to dynamic meteorology* (Academic Press).

Neiburger, M., Edinger, J., and Banner, W., *Understanding our atmospheric environment* (Freeman).

Goody, R. M., and Walker, J. C. G., *Atmospheres* (Prentice-Hall).

P312 PLANETARY INTERIORS: Third term.

Elastic wave propagation; the outer layers of the earth; crustal reflection and refraction techniques (explosion seismology); evidence of large scale crustal movements. Detection of elastic waves and location of earthquakes. Travel time curves and structure of the deep interior of the earth; density and composition. The moon and the other planets.

Reference books:

Howell, B. F., *Introduction to geophysics* (McGraw-Hill).

Bullen, K. E., *An introduction to the theory of seismology* (C.U.P.).

Stacey, F. D., *Physics of the earth* (Wiley).

Garland, G. D., *Introduction to geophysics* (Saunders).

P313 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF PHYSICS: Third term.

The topics to be discussed in 1976 will be selected from: statistical physics and the history of the theory of heat; history and philosophy of special relativity; philosophy and interpretation of quantum mechanics; history of mechanics.

Reference books:

A reading list will be provided.

P314 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSICS: First term.

The earth as a planet, the sun, the earth's atmosphere and oceans, evolution of the atmosphere, biological processes and atmospheric composition, global effects of industrial activity, remote monitoring, energy resources.

Reference books:

Kuiper, G. P. (ed.), *The earth as a planet* (Chicago U.P.).

Glasstone, S., *Sourcebook on the space sciences* (Van Nostrand).

Singer, S. F. (ed.), *Global effects of environmental pollution* (Reidel).

Man's impact on the global environment: Assessment and recommendations for action, report of the Study of Critical Environmental Problems (M.I.T. Pr.).

The Biosphere (Scientific American, September 1970).

P315 BIOPHYSICS: Second term.

Biological structure and function. Microscopy and X-ray diffraction. Atoms, molecules and bonding. Crystals, liquids and monolayers. Proteins and nucleic acids. Large molecules in solution. Topics chosen from: membranes, transport phenomena, muscle, ionising radiation. It is emphasised that familiarity with first-year mathematics will be assumed.

Reference books:

Snell, F. M., and others, *Biophysical principles of structure and function* (Addison-Wesley).

Setlow, R. B., and Pollard, E. C., *Molecular biophysics* (Addison-Wesley).

LABORATORY WORK IN THIRD YEAR:

The work includes formal courses in Laboratory Techniques (first term only), Electronics and Vacuum Physics. In addition research type projects are carried out under a supervisor who is usually attached to one of the research groups. Students undertake laboratory work in proportion to the number of lecture units to be counted.

The subjects offered are:

SP03 Physics III.

A group C subject. Six units, including P301 and P303, but not more than two from units P310-P315. The Mathematical Physics unit F301 Mathematical Methods may be taken in place of one of the units P302, P304-P315 above. A minimum of nine hours' laboratory work each week is required.

SP83 Physics IIIM.

A group C subject. Four units from the list above with two units from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned. With the approval of both Heads/Chairmen of Departments, a unit in Mathematical Physics may be taken in place of one of the units listed above. Two terms of laboratory work with a minimum of nine hours a week are required.

QF03 Theoretical Physics III.

This is a third-year Science subject, offered by the Mathematical Physics Department and may be taken with either SP03 Physics III or SP83 Physics IIIM. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SP99 Physics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

The Honours course will normally include courses of lectures on quantum mechanics, electromagnetism, statistical mechanics, nuclear physics, solid state physics, Fourier methods, atmospheric physics, astrophysics, and atomic and molecular physics, but not all topics will necessarily be offered every year. Honours students will be required to take some compulsory courses, and a selection of optional courses, and they will also be required to take some third-year units which they did not take in third year. Full details may be obtained on application to the Chairman of the Department. Students also carry out a research project, on which they submit a report.

Normal pre-requisites for Honours Physics are a pass in SP03 Physics III at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Physics, together with a pass in SP83 Physics IIIM, or QF03 Theoretical Physics III, or QN03 Applied Mathematics III, or *any* other group C subject.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SP7H Physics IH(M) for the degrees of B.D.S., M.B., B.S., and B.Ag.Sc.

SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH for the degree of B.A.

PHYSIOLOGY.

Physiology is a subject that can be taken in combination with a variety of Physical, Biological and Mathematical subjects. It is requested that all students consult the Department of Human Physiology before enrolling in any course in Physiology.

SS02 Physiology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: SC01 Chemistry I, and *either* SZ01 Zoology I or SZ71 Biology I.

This course consists of approximately one-third Histology and two-thirds Physiology.

HISTOLOGY AND CELL BIOLOGY:

The course comprises about 30 lectures and 60 hours' practical work and includes microscopy; introductory cytology and cytochemistry; and the histology of intercellular substance, tissues and systems of the body. Emphasis is laid on the relationship of structure to function.

Students are provided with loan collection of slides. Some microscopes are available on loan.

PHYSIOLOGY:

The course comprises about 50 lectures and 100 hours' practical work. The subject matter deals with the function of the principal mammalian tissues, organs and systems, together with the hormonal and neural integrations of the organism.

Text-books:

For Histology:

Leeson, T. S., and Leeson, C. R., *Histology*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

de Robertis, E. D. P., Nowinski, W. W., and Saez, F. A. (eds.), *Cell biology*, 5th edition (Saunders).

For Physiology:

Vander, A. J., Sherman, J. H., and Luciano, D. S., *Human physiology* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Clark, Sir W. E. Le Gros, *The tissues of the body* (O.U.P.).

Butler, J. A. V., *Inside the living cell* (Allen and Unwin).

Mountcastle, V. B. (ed.), *Medical physiology*, 13th edition, vol. 1 and 2 (Mosby).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSIOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II at Division I pass or higher standard. A Division II pass may be acceptable provided that the student has achieved in the Physiology component of the examination a standard acceptable to the Chairman of the Department of Human Physiology. Students taking units in third year must nominate their units at the time of enrolment and have them approved by the Chairman of the Department of Human Physiology.

The Department offers five double units, each of which comprises three lectures a week and nine hours' practical work a week for one term:

S301 PRINCIPLES OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY: Term I.

Principles of drug action. Factors which modify the intensity and duration of drug action. Drug toxicity and development. Environmental toxicology.

S302 CELLULAR NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: Term I.

Membrane electrical properties and membrane potentials. Ionic fluxes, action potentials, synaptic mechanisms.

S303 SYSTEMATIC PHARMACOLOGY: Term 2.

A survey of the actions of drugs on the autonomic nervous system, followed by actions of drugs on the cardiovascular, renal and respiratory systems.

S304 SYSTEMATIC NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: Term 2.

Somaesthetics, special senses, and the motor system. Sleep, consciousness, the limbic system, memory.

S305 CARDIOVASCULAR AND RENAL PHYSIOLOGY: Term 3.

Physiology and biophysics of the circulation. Kidney and body fluids.

S306 NEUROPHARMACOLOGY (New Unit): Term 3.

A double unit in neuropharmacology. A survey of the actions of drugs on the central nervous system, with particular reference to behaviour, drug dependence and drug abuse.

The subjects offered are:

SS03 Physiology III.

A group C subject. Any three of the above double units, other than the particular combinations listed under SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology) and SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology).

SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology).

A group C subject. Double units S302, S304, S305.

SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology).

A group C subject. Double Units S301, S303 and S306.

SS83 Physiology IIIM.

A group C subject. With the approval of Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of two double units from the above list, together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department. Attention is drawn in particular to the possibility of combinations with B333 Social Biology. (For syllabus see below under "Social Biology".)

Textbooks:

Double units: S301, S303.

Lewis, J. J., *Introduction to pharmacology*, 4th edition, by J. Crossland.

Double unit: S302.

Katz, B., *Nerve, muscle and synapse* (McGraw-Hill).

Eccles, J. C., *The understanding of the brain* (McGraw-Hill).

Double unit: S304.

Eccles, J. C., *The understanding of the brain* (McGraw-Hill).

Melzack, R., *The puzzle of pain* (Penguin).

Thompson, R., *Foundations of physiological psychology* (Harper).

Double unit: S305.

Berne, R. M., and Levy, M. N., *Cardiovascular physiology*, 2nd edition (Mosby).

Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology* (Saunders).

Double unit: S306.

Cooper, J. R., Bloom, F. E., and Roth, R. H., *The biochemical basis of neuropharmacology*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

Reference books (for all units):

- Aidley, D. J., *The physiology of excitable cells* (C.U.P.).
 Cooke, I., and Lipkin, M., *Cellular neurophysiology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
 Pitts, R. F., *Physiology of the kidney and body fluids* (Year Book).
 Mountcastle, V. B. (ed.), *Medical physiology*, 13th edition, vol. 1 and 2 (Mosby).
 Goldstein, A., and others, *Principles of drug action* (Hoeber).
 Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 4th edition (Macmillan).

PHARMACOLOGY OR PHYSIOLOGY FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE
OF B.Sc.**SS89 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subjects: SS03 Physiology III, SS43 Physiology IIIB, or SS83 Physiology IIIM.

The course extends over three terms.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of the Chairman of the Department. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be published in the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology. Candidates may be required also to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that they have a reading knowledge of French and German.

SS99 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: SS03 Physiology III, SS33 Physiology IIIA or SS83 Physiology IIIM.

The course extends over three terms.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work in the physiology laboratory, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of the Chairman of the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be published in the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology. Candidates may be required also to satisfy the Chairman that they have a reading knowledge of French and German.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SS12 Human Physiology for the degrees of M.B., B.S. (Second Year).

SS13 Human Physiology for the degrees of M.B., B.S. (Third Year).

Applied Physiology and Pharmacology.

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

SS69 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SS79 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SS22 Human Physiology for the degree of B.D.S.

SS39 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

SS49 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

PSYCHOLOGY.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

In 1976, the following Psychology courses will be offered in the Faculty of Science:

AY01 Psychology I; AY02 Psychology II; AY23 Psychology III.

The pre-requisite for AY02 Psychology II will be a Division I or higher level pass in AY01 Psychology I, and the pre-requisite for AY23 Psychology III will be AY02 Psychology II.

AY23 Psychology III is a group C subject, and consists of two double-units, and two single-units. The single-unit Y304 Psychological Statistics must be included. A particular double-unit or up to two single-units may also form part of any scheduled IIIM subject offered by another department, subject to the approval of the Chairman of that department and the Psychology Department.

Full details of syllabuses for these subjects may be found under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

HONOURS DEGREE OF B.Sc.

AY89 Psychology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study in the psychological laboratory. The course will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

(DOUBLE-UNIT FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

B333 SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subjects: (a) Two second-year half-subjects in Anthropology or two second-year half-subjects in Geography or AY02 Psychology or AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB or AL02 Philosophy II and (b) SJ02 Genetics II or SS02 Physiology II or AY02 Psychology II or SZ02 Zoology II.

The subject AY02 Psychology II may not be presented to meet the requirement of both (a) and (b). A student who has not passed either SJ02 Genetics II or AY02 Psychology II must have passed QT7H Statistics IH or another mathematical subject. A student who has not passed SJ02 Genetics II must have passed SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH.

B333 Social Biology is equivalent to one-third of a third-year subject and can be presented as a double-unit as part of SZ83 Zoology IIIM, SS83 Physiology IIIM, SJ83 Genetics IIA or, with permission of the appropriate Chairman, as part of any other IIIM subject. It may be presented as part of only one subject.

The course will examine problems such as social stratification, migration, education and racial differences in the light of scientific argument about genetic diversity and the determination of behavioural patterns.

Preliminary reading:

- Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.).
Chase, A., *The biological imperatives* (Penguin).
Berger, P. L., *Invitation to sociology* (Pelican).

Text-books:

- Dobzhansky, T. G., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.).
Young, J. Z., *An introduction to the study of man* (Clarendon Press or O.U.P., paperback).

Reference books:

- Aronson, E., *The social animal* (Freeman).
Beteille, A. (ed.), *Social inequality* (Penguin).
Dyer, K. F., *The biology of racial integration* (Scientifica).
Harrison, G. A., and Boyce, A. J. (eds.), *The structure of human populations* (O.U.P.).
Hinde, R. A., *Biological bases of human social behaviour* (McGraw-Hill).
Hudson, L. (ed.), *The ecology of human intelligence* (Penguin).
McClearn, G. E., and DeFries, J. C., *Behavioral genetics* (Freeman).
Montagu, M. F. A., *Man and aggression*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

There will be opportunity for students to undertake studies for an Honours degree in Social Biology. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of their subject and they must satisfy the pre-requisites of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology.

ZOOLOGY.

Examinations.

Assessments in Zoology will take various forms. Both lecture and practical work will be assessed.

Practical Zoology.

Practical work (laboratory and/or fieldwork) forms an integral part of most courses offered in Zoology. A record of all laboratory work must be kept.

SZ02 Zoology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I standard or higher in SZ01 Zoology I or SZ71 Biology I, and a pass in one of the following subjects: SC01 Chemistry I, SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I, SG01 Geology I, AY01 Psychology I, or AJ1H Physical Geography IH and AJ2H Human Geography IH. Students are strongly advised to take SC01 Chemistry I and QM01 Mathematics I in addition to SZ71 Biology I to form a suitable basis for studies.

Just over one-third of the course is concerned with diversity and structure in the invertebrates and vertebrates. The remainder is concerned with: ecology, evolution, physiology, biostatistics and ethology. The course is designed both for those students intending not to proceed further in Zoology, and those who wish to proceed to third-year Zoology.

Text-books:

- Campbell, R. C., *Statistics for biologists* (C.U.P.).
- Dobzhansky, T. G., *Genetics of the evolutionary process* (Columbia U.P.).
- Imms, A. D., *Outlines of entomology*, 5th edition (Methuen).
- Manning, A., *An introduction to animal behaviour* (Arnold).
- Marshall, A. J., and Williams, W. D. (eds.), *Textbook of zoology: invertebrates* (Macmillan).
- Whittaker, R. H., *Communities and ecosystems* (Macmillan).
- Wood, D. W., *Principles of animal physiology* (Arnold).

Reference books:

- Barnes, R. D., *Invertebrate zoology*, 3rd edition (Saunders).
- Boughey, A. S., *The ecology of populations*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).
- Bullough, W. S., *Practical invertebrate anatomy* (Macmillan).
- Florkin, M., *Biochemical evolution*, edition translated and augmented by S. Morgulis (Academic Press).
- Hyman, L. H., *The invertebrates*, vols. 1-6 (McGraw-Hill).
- Kenyon, D. H., and Steinman, G., *Biochemical predestination* (McGraw-Hill).
- Mayr, E., *Animal species and evolution* (Harvard U.P.).
- Russell-Hunter, W. D., *A biology of the lower invertebrates* (Macmillan).
- Russell-Hunter, W. D., *A biology of the higher invertebrates* (Macmillan).
- Saunders, J. T., and Manton, S. M., *A manual of practical vertebrate morphology*, 4th edition (O.U.P.).
- Watson, J. D., *Molecular biology of the gene*, 2nd edition (Benjamin).
- Young, J. Z., *The life of the vertebrates* (O.U.P.).
- Loewy, A. G., and Siekevitz, P., *Cell structure and function*, 2nd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ZOOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject for all third-year subjects in Zoology: SZ02 Zoology II at Division I pass or higher standard.

The Department offers the following double-units:

Z301 ECOLOGY: Second term.

Recommended subjects QM7H Mathematics IH plus QT7H Statistics IH.

Three lectures, one three-hour practical session and one six-hour practical session each week (total 27 lectures, 81 hours practical).

Field work will form part of the course.

Students will be assessed on assignments and practical work during the term, and in an examination.

The course will concentrate on two aspects of ecology: the dynamics of populations, and ecological energetics.

Text-books:

Krebs, C. J., *Ecology: the experimental analysis of distribution and abundance* (Harper and Row).

Phillipson, J., *Ecological energetics* (Arnold).

Reference books:

A selection of articles will be loaned to students during the course.

Z302 COMPARATIVE BIOCHEMISTRY: First term.

A course of lectures, tutorials and practicals in the fields of comparative biochemistry and physiology, molecular evolution, biochemical systematics and prebiological evolution.

Reading will be suggested during the course.

Z303 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY: Third term.

Recommended subject SC01 Chemistry I.

Twenty-four lectures, seminars and practicals during the third term. The practical work consists of formal three-hour practicals throughout the term. As well students are divided into small groups and given a special project to develop throughout the term. Assessment is based on a formal examination at the end of the term and on practical work.

The course is concerned with how vertebrates are physiologically adapted to the environment in which they live. Emphasis will be placed on the adaptations of Australian vertebrates. Topics will include nutrition, osmotic regulation, reproduction and temperature regulation.

Text-book:

Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology: principles and adaptations* (Macmillan).

Reference books:

Wessells, N. K., *Vertebrate adaptations*, readings from Scientific American (Freeman).

Tyndale-Biscoe, H., *Life of marsupials* (Arnold).

Z304 EVOLUTION: Second term.

This course will consist of twenty-seven lectures together with weekly practicals and assignments. Its contents will reflect the central role played by evolutionary processes in the development and diversity of the animal kingdom. Behavioural aspects of evolution will also be dealt with.

Reference books:

Darwin, C. R., *The origin of species* (Murray).

Dobzhansky, T., *Genetics of the evolutionary process* (Columbia U.P.).

Mayr, E., *Animal species and evolution* (O.U.P.).

Rensch, B., *Evolution above the species level* (Methuen).

Z305 SYSTEMATICS AND BIOGEOGRAPHY: Third term.

Twenty-four lectures or tutorials and twenty-four practicals during third term.

Where possible, tutorials stemming from specified reading will be given in place of formal lectures. A proportion of the practicals will also be conducted informally, with each student investigating his or her own project in field and laboratory. Students will be assessed from their practical work and by means of essays. Topics discussed will include the following: Aspects of variation in relation to distribution; concepts of the species; function and taxonomic importance; types of classification; essentialism and weighting; phylogenetic systematics; numerical taxonomy and biogeography; taxonomic characteristics of the biota of isolated islands and lakes, high mountains, and the tropics; latitudinal gradients in diversity; relict faunas; the distribution of plants and animals in the southern cold temperate zone.

Text-book:

Mayr, E., *Principles of systematic zoology* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books:

Cain, A. J. (ed.), *Function and taxonomic importance* (Systematics Association, London).

Darlington, P. J., *Zoogeography: the geographical distribution of animals* (Wiley).

Darlington, P. J., *The biogeography of the southern end of the world* (Harvard U.P.).

Good, R. D., *The geography of the flowering plants*, 3rd edition (Longmans).

Hennig, W., *Phylogenetic systematics* (Illinois U.P.).

International Congress of Zoology, 15th, London, 1958. *International code of zoological nomenclature*, ed. N. R. Stoll and others (Internat. Trust for Zool. Nomenclature).

Mayr, E., *Animal species and evolution* (Harvard U.P.).

Mayr, E., and others, *Methods and principles of systematic zoology* (McGraw-Hill).

Williams, W. D. (ed.), *Biogeography and ecology in Tasmania* (Junk).

Z306 LIMNOLOGY: First term.

Recommended subject SC01 Chemistry I.

An introductory course to the basic physical, chemical and biological characteristics of inland waters, with emphasis on ecological aspects and Australian environments. River pollution, eutrophication and other applied limnological topics will also be discussed.

Students should note that this course is complementary to Unit B310 Phytoplankton Ecology and the Production of Inland Waters, offered by the Department of Botany.

Recommended text-books:

Bayly, I. A. E., and Williams, W. D., *Inland waters and their ecology* (Longman).

Cole, G. A., *Textbook of limnology* (Mosby).

Ruttner, F., *Fundamentals of limnology* (Toronto U.P.).

Williams, W. D., *Australian freshwater life: the invertebrates of Australian inland waters* (Sun Books).

Additional reading:

Aston, H. I., *Aquatic plants of Australia* (Melbourne U.P.).

Bishop, J. E., *Limnology of a small Malayan river Sungai Gombok* (Junk).

Hutchinson, G. E., *A treatise on limnology*, vols. I and II (Wiley).

Hynes, H. B. N., *The ecology of running waters* (Liverpool U.P.).

Lake, J. S., *Freshwater fishes and rivers of Australia* (Nelson).

Russell-Hunter, W., *Aquatic productivity* (Collier-Macmillan).

Weatherley, A. H. (ed.), *Australian inland waters and their fauna: eleven studies* (A.N.U.P.).

Weatherley, A. H., *Growth and ecology of fish populations* (Academic Press).

The subjects offered are:

SZ03 Zoology III.

A group C subject. Any three double-units from the above list taken with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

SZ83 Zoology IIIM.

A group C subject. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of two double-units from the above list (two terms' work), together with two units or one double-unit (one term's work) in another department, B333 Social Biology will be acceptable. (For syllabus see above under "Social Biology".)

Students who wish to enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM and then to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department before they enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM.

SZ71 Biology I.

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

The course includes: an introduction to the structure, physiology and functional evolution of plants and animals; elementary biochemistry, cell physiology and genetics; the mechanisms of evolution, and the principles of ecology.

Text-book:

Curtis, H., *Biology*, 2nd edition (Worth).

Reference books:

Galston, A. W., *The life of the green plant*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Holdren, J. P., and Ehrlich, P. R. (eds.), *Global ecology* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

Raven, P. H., and Curtis, H., *Biology of plants* (Worth).

Villee, C. A., and others, *General zoology*, 4th edition (Saunders).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SZ99 Zoology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Students enrolled in SZ03 Zoology III or SZ83 Zoology IIIM who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department some time during the third term.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general zoology than that required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research as an exercise in scientific method, and other assignments as prescribed.

Students are expected to begin work during the long vacation, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE
REGULATIONS

†1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) Bachelors of Science, (b) Bachelors of Agricultural Science, and (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

*1A. Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science or of Agricultural Science he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper.

2. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Science as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

**3. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a University recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

° Allowed 14 December, 1944; amended 15 January, 1959, 12 December, 1963.
and 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 4 April, 1963, and 28 February, 1974.

** Amended 28 February, 1974.

*4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

*5. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar and shall submit as part of his application, a statement of his academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

†6. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

†7. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

††8. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

§§9. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

††10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations allowed 7 December, 1939.

† Allowed 14 December, 1944.

† Amended 8 December, 1949.

†† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

* Amended 12 December, 1963.

†† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

§§ Allowed 23 January, 1975, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE
R E G U L A T I O N S

*1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.

†(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.

†(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scientific achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; *or* (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

* Amended 28 February, 1974.

† Allowed 23 January, 1975.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

*5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

**6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 4 November, 1965.

* Amended 28 February, 1974.

** Awaiting allowance at time of printing.

FACULTY OF TECHNOLOGY AND APPLIED SCIENCE

REGULATIONS OF DEGREES

| | |
|--|------|
| Bachelor of Technology (B.Tech.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 1058 |
| Bachelor of Applied Science (B.App.Sc.) | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 1061 |
| Bachelor of Pharmacy | |
| Regulations - - - - - | 1064 |

DISCONTINUATION OF COURSES

New enrolments in the courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Technology, Bachelor of Applied Science (Ordinary degree) and Bachelor of Pharmacy have not been accepted since 1969.

The regulations provide that only candidates enrolled before specific dates are eligible to proceed to each degree under these regulations, provided that they qualify not later than 31 March, 1976. (There is a proviso that in a particular case the Council might approve an extension of time.)

As the courses for the three degrees were virtually discontinued at the end of 1975 their schedules and syllabuses have not been included in Volume II of the Calendar of the University for 1976; they may, however, be found in the relevant sections of Calendars of earlier years.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY

NOTE: This course is now discontinued. No new enrolments have been accepted since 1969, except as provided under regulation 9.

R E G U L A T I O N S

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Technology.

*2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, the examinations to be passed and the fees to be paid by candidates, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science and submitted to the Councils of the University and the South Australian Institute of Technology.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by both Councils or such other date as the Councils may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

†3. §(a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Technology a candidate must regularly attend such tutorials as may be prescribed and do written, laboratory and other practical work, where such is required, and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following courses:

Building Technology,
Civil Engineering,
Electrical Engineering,
Electronic Engineering,
Mechanical Engineering,
Surveying,

* (b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also satisfy the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science that he has fulfilled the requirements in practical experience that are prescribed in the schedule relating thereto.

4. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term, may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.

† Amended 15 January, 1959, 17 December, 1959, 16 March, 1961, 4 October, 1962, 4 April, 1963, 22 December, 1966.

* Amended 12 December, 1963, and 28 January, 1965.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

§(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed tutorials and has done written and laboratory or other practical work where required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates at the direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

*(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

††(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend tutorials and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers unless exempted by the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science. Any such exemptions will hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

*(g) Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

‡5. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at tutorials or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the tutorials and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

‡6. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at tutorials or practical work except upon grounds approved by the Faculty.

7. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

* Allowed 9 January, 1958.

† Amended 12 December, 1963.

** Amended 22 December, 1966.

† Amended 24 December, 1969.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

**8. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Technology may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of the regulations as the Councils shall determine.

§9. Only those candidates who had entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1969 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December, 1969, provided that candidates who had entered upon the courses for an Associateship Diploma of the South Australian Institute of Technology at Whyalla or Port Pirie in or before the academic year 1966 will be permitted to enrol for the degree on such conditions as the Council may approve. Such students will be eligible to proceed to the degree under these Regulations provided that they qualify for the degree not later than 31 March, 1976, unless the Council approve an extension of time in a particular case under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 20 December, 1956.

** Amended 22 December, 1966.

§ Amended 21 December, 1967 and 17 December, 1970.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE

NOTE: This course is now discontinued. No new enrolments have been accepted since 1969, except as provided under regulation 8.

REGULATIONS

§†*1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both provided that until the Council decides otherwise a candidate for the degree in Mineral Engineering or in Data Processing or in Applied Physics may proceed to the Ordinary degree only.

*2. (a) For the Ordinary degree schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, the examinations to be passed and the fees to be paid by candidates, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science and submitted to the Councils of the University and the South Australian Institute of Technology.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by both Councils or such other date as the Councils may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

(b) For the Honours degree schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, the examinations to be passed and the fees to be paid by candidates, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Engineering and submitted to the Council of the University.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

3. ††(a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, a candidate must regularly attend such tutorials as may be prescribed and do written, laboratory and other practical work, where such is required, and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following courses:

- Applied Chemistry.
- Primary Metallurgy.
- Secondary Metallurgy.
- Mineral Engineering.
- Data Processing.
- Applied Physics.

* Amended 12 December, 1963.
§ Amended 22 December, 1966.

† Amended 28 January, 1965.
†† Amended 24 December, 1969.

†(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also satisfy the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science (in respect of the ordinary degree) or the Faculty of Engineering (in respect of the honours degree) that he has fulfilled the requirements in practical experience that are prescribed in the schedule relating thereto.

4. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term, may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.

††(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed tutorials and has done written and laboratory or other practical work where required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates at the direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

°(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

††(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend tutorials and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemptions will hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

(g) Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

††5. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at tutorials or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the tutorials and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

† Amended 28 January, 1965.

° Amended 22 December, 1966.

†† Amended 24 December, 1969.

††6. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at tutorials or practical work except upon grounds approved by the Faculty.

*7. A candidate who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

†8. Only those candidates who had entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1969 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December, 1969, provided that candidates who had entered upon the courses for an Associateship Diploma of the South Australian Institute of Technology at Whyalla or Port Pirie in or before the academic year 1966 will be permitted to enrol for the degree on such conditions as the Council may approve. Such students will be eligible to proceed to the degree under these regulations provided that they qualify for the degree not later than 31 March, 1976, unless the Council approve an extension of time in a particular case under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

° Amended 22 December, 1966.

† Amended 21 December, 1967 and 17 December, 1970.

†† Amended 24 December, 1969.

OF THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

NOTE: This course is now discontinued. As provided in regulation 10, no new enrolments have been accepted since 1969.

R E G U L A T I O N S

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.
2. Schedules defining the courses of study including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, the examinations to be passed, and the fees to be paid by candidates, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Technology and Applied Science and submitted to the Councils of the University and the South Australian Institute of Technology. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by both Councils or from such other date as the Councils may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.
- *3. To qualify for the degree a candidate must regularly attend such tutorials as may be prescribed and do written, laboratory and other practical work, where such is required, and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed in the schedules.
4. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not already completed the pre-requisite work as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.
5. (a) Annual examinations shall be held towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and the annual examination in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of second term may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.
°(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed tutorials and done the written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.
(c) The examiners may take into consideration, at the final examination in any subject, a candidate's written and practical work in that subject during the year and his results at terminal or other examinations in the subject.

° Amended 24 December, 1969.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examinations as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with distinction or with credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification and the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order; provided that a candidate who sits for a supplementary or special examination in any subject or group of subjects of any annual examination shall be not classified at that annual examination.

(e) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty and then only if in the opinion of the examiner the candidate's previous work in the subject has been such as to indicate that he has a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

°(f) A candidate who fails to pass at an annual examination shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again attend tutorials and laboratory and other practical work in the subjects of the examination before presenting himself again for the annual examination.

°6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at tutorials or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the tutorials and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. A candidate who has twice failed to pass an examination in any subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein except with the approval of the Faculty.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination, and the annual examination and the supplementary examination shall be deemed to be one examination.

8. A candidate who has passed examinations *in pari materia* within the University or at other approved universities or institutions and who desires that such examinations shall be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy shall, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

9. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.‡

‡10. Only those candidates who had entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1969 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December, 1969. Such students will be eligible to proceed to the degree under these regulations provided that they qualify for the degree not later than 31 March, 1976, unless the Council approve an extension of time in a particular case under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.

‡ These regulations came into force on 1 January, 1965.

† Amended 21 December, 1967.

* Allowed 24 December, 1969.



**BOARD OF
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES
OF THE DEGREE**

Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1068 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1071 |
| Syllabuses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1073 |

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies and a Board of Environmental Studies.

THE BOARD

2. The Board shall consist of:

- (a) the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Education Committee, the Director of Environmental Studies, the South Australian Director of Environment and Conservation, *ex officio*;
- (b) one member of the academic staff nominated annually by each faculty of the University;
- (c) three members elected annually from amongst themselves by the candidates currently enrolled as candidates for the degree;
- (d) up to ten members, the majority of whom shall be teachers of the course, appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board;
- (e) two members appointed by the Council.

3. (a) The Board shall be responsible for the acceptance as candidates for the degree of applicants for admission to the course of study for the degree.

(b) Subject to availability of accommodation and facilities (and in the case of a candidate for some other higher degree to the concurrence of the Faculty concerned also) the Board may admit to any of the courses of study other persons who are qualified for admission to the course or courses and whose work or studies are relevant to environmental studies.

4. The Board shall annually elect one of its members to be Chairman.

5. The Chairman of the Board shall:

- (a) at his own discretion, or on the request of the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor, or on the written request of two other members of the Board, convene meetings of the Board;
- (b) preside at meetings of the Board;
- (c) subject to the control of the Board, exercise a general control over its administrative business; and
- (d) perform such other duties as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

6. Whenever the Chairman is absent from a meeting, the Board shall elect another member to preside during the Chairman's absence.

THE DEGREE

7. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Admission to the course of study for the degree shall be subject to approval by the Board of Environmental Studies.

(c) The Board, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Academic Registrar.

8. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Board of Environmental Studies.

*9. Schedules defining the courses of study for the degree shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board of Environmental Studies and approved by the Council.

10. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

11. If in the opinion of the Board of Environmental Studies a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Board may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

12. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

13. The Board of Environmental Studies shall appoint the examiners required under regulation 8, both for the courses of study and for the dissertation.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

14. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of those regulations and satisfies the examiners appointed under regulation 13 may on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies be admitted to the degree.

15. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.*

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

* The Council determined 1 July, 1975 as the date when the regulations came into force.

OF THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 9.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.Env.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Board of Environmental Studies every candidate for the degree shall in the first year complete the following courses of study:

(a) **General Environmental Studies.**

A course entitled *General Environmental Studies* which unless the Board decides otherwise shall comprise *four* compulsory subject units and at least *two* optional subject units as follows:

Compulsory subject units:

- VX05 Environmental Biology
- VX15 Environmental Geoscience
- VX25 Theory and Practice of Environmental Management
- VX35 Quantitative and Qualitative Methods

Optional subject units (offered subject to availability of staff):

- VX45 Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management
- VX55 Conservation and National Parks
- EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use
- VX65 Environmental Chemistry
- VX75 Environmental Physics
- VX85 Environmental Psychology
- VX95 Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources
- VX06 Food and Public Health Microbiology
- VX16 Freshwater Bodies and the Oceans: Receptacles of Pollutants?
- VX26 Genetic and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution
- VX36 History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning
- VX46 Man-made Lakes as Modified Ecosystems
- VX56 Medicine in the Community
- VX66 Rural Settlement and Society: Problems and Policies
- VX76 The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management
- VX86 Urban and Regional Planning

(b) **Advanced Studies.**

Advanced studies in the area of his academic and professional competence and related to the research project of the second year.

(c) **Other Courses.**

Such other course or courses, if any, as the Board may prescribe.

2. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Board, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Board may prescribe.

3. On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned the Board may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which he wishes to enrol.

4. A candidate who desires that work which he had completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Academic Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Board of Environmental Studies, shall determine.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Board (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

SCHEDULE II: RESEARCH WORK

1. The second year of the course and, with the permission of the Board, part of the first year shall be devoted to research on a topic approved by the Board.

2. The research project will normally require the co-operative effort of several students; however, each student must present a separate dissertation of a standard acceptable to examiners appointed by the Board. The dissertation must not only deal with those aspects of the project studied by the student, but must also indicate an appreciation of the work of other students undertaking the project.

3. In special circumstances, and with the permission of the Board in each case, a student may complete the work of the second year over not more than two years of part-time study.

OF THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Syllabus numbers:

For a brief explanation of the significance of the syllabus numbers *see* Table of Syllabus Numbers at the end of the volume.

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.

The degree is awarded for work within the University, including case studies, compulsory and optional subject units and thesis work. More detailed information will be available to students when they enrol for the course.

The first year of the course is entitled "General Environmental Studies" and covers the following subject units:

COMPULSORY SUBJECT UNITS.

VX05 Environmental Biology.

This subject unit will involve, on average, three contact hours a week *including* practical work. There will also be three one-day field excursions at weekends.

This subject unit will give a basic introduction to the biology of ecosystems with particular emphasis on man's use and development of natural resources. Human biology as related to environmental problems will be briefly covered.

VX15 Environmental Geoscience.

This subject unit will involve, on average, three contact hours a week *including* practical work. There will also be one-day field excursions at weekends.

This subject unit will examine the physical and chemical environment and will include the following topics: energy and water resources; air pollution; trace nutrients; geology in the ecosystem; instability of the earth's crust; floods and urbanisation; applied geomorphology in environmental management; coastal zone conservation, and the pros and cons of erosion.

VX25 Theory and Practice of Environmental Management.

This subject unit will involve the following contact hours:

Legal aspects. At least forty contact hours, including seminars.

Economic aspects. At least three contact hours a week throughout one term, including seminars/tutorials and practical work.

Political and social theory of environmental management. Approximately nine contact hours at the end of the section on legal and economic aspects of environmental management.

The legal aspects will include problems pertaining to the enactment, administration and enforcement of laws relating to national parks; nature and wildlife reserves; land organisation; pollution; water resources; regional and urban development; ownership of international resources; relationship between economic theory and practice; nature of environmental decision making processes.

VX35 Quantitative and Qualitative Methods.

This subject unit will involve three contact hours a week throughout the year, *including* lectures, workshops and practical work.

This subject unit will include the following topics: an evaluation of the use of quantitative methods and statistics; examination of the role of qualitative techniques in environmental studies; computing, systems analysis and modelling.

The integration and interaction of all these compulsory subject units, with regard to environmental studies, will be emphasised by a detailed examination of selected case studies including, for example, Monarto, the ideal city; recreational facilities for urban regions; husbandry in semi-arid and arid lands; forest management schemes; occupational health problems pertaining to the environment; water and energy resources in Australia; ownership of international resources and the exploitation of seafloor minerals.

OPTIONAL SUBJECT UNITS.

Subject to the availability of staff, students will be able to take at least two of the following optional subject units which will usually be in the area of their special undergraduate education. In addition, students may, with special permission, take one or two additional optional subject units in the second year of the course, which will usually be related to their work for their research project. Each optional subject unit will involve at least two contact hours a week *including* seminars and practical work:

VX45 Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management.

VX55 Conservation and National Parks.

EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use.

VX65 Environmental Chemistry.

VX75 Environmental Physics.

VX85 Environmental Psychology.

VX95 Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources.

VX06 Food and Public Health Microbiology.

VX16 Freshwater Bodies and the Oceans: Receptacles of Pollutants?

VX26 Genetic and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution.

VX36 History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning.

VX46 Man-made Lakes as Modified Ecosystems

VX56 Medicine in the Community.

VX66 Rural Settlement and Society: Problems and Policies.

VX76 The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management.

VX86 Urban and Regional Planning.

In addition, a general Seminar programme will be held during the first year. The main aim is to invite speakers, who are recognised authorities in their field of research, to discuss and to evaluate with students various environmental management and decision-making problems.

Text-books:

Lists of recommended term-books for all subjects may be obtained on application to the Director of Environmental Studies.

BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES

REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Regulations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1076 |
| Schedules | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1080 |

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
REGULATIONS

I. GENERAL

1. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy and a Board of Research Studies.

*2. (a)(i) The Board shall comprise three members of the Faculty of Science, two members of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, two members of the Faculty of Engineering, two members of the Faculty of Arts, two members of the Faculty of Medicine, one member of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, one member of the Faculty of Dentistry, one member of the Faculty of Economics, one member of the Faculty of Law, one member of the Faculty of Music, one member of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and three persons enrolled as full-time students for the degree of Ph.D. elected from among themselves in accordance with election procedures drawn up and approved by the Board of Research Studies.

(ii) The members of the Board shall be elected by the appropriate faculties for a term of three years with the exception of the post-graduate student members whose maximum period of membership shall be two years.

(iii) The Board shall annually elect from among its members a Chairman and a Deputy Chairman.

(b) The Board shall carry out those functions laid upon it by these regulations.

†3. Schedules specifying the academic standing required for candidature, and the nature and extent of the work to be completed, shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the first day of January following their approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine and shall be published in the University Calendar.

II. ENROLMENTS

†4. (a) A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar in such form as the Board shall prescribe and shall submit as part of his application a statement of his academic standing, accompanied in the case of a person who is a graduate of a university or institution other than the University of Adelaide by proof thereof acceptable to the Board, and an outline of the course of study and research which he proposes to pursue.

* Amended 21 December, 1972, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

(b) A person seeking credit in the University of Adelaide for a course of study and research leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in another tertiary institution shall further submit an outline of the work he has already completed, together with a supporting statement from his supervisor or some other responsible person of that institution.

*5. (a) A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless the Board is satisfied:

- (i) that his proposed course of study and research can be adequately supervised;
- (ii) that he is personally qualified to undertake the particular course of study and research which he proposes; and
- (iii) that in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 4(b) at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

(b) The Chairman of the appropriate department and the appropriate faculty shall have the power to make recommendations to the Board on the matters set out in section (a) of this regulation.

(c) The appropriate faculty or the Board may require a candidate who is not a graduate of the University to pass at a time which it specifies such examination of Honours standard, whether special or annual, as it may deem necessary or desirable. The candidate must be notified of this requirement not later than six months after his acceptance.

*6. (a) When it approves an enrolment the Board shall specify the month from which the candidature shall date, which shall normally be the one in which the candidate begins his course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), the month to be specified shall normally be the one in which the candidate commenced work in the other institution.

(b) When a candidate is required under regulation 5(c) to undergo an examination the Board shall determine, after he has passed the examination, the month from which his candidature will date.

III. WORK FOR THE DEGREE

7. (a) A candidate shall pursue, to the satisfaction of the Board, and in accordance with any special conditions that may be specified in his case, an approved course of study and research in the University under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the appropriate Faculty and approved by the Board. At least one supervisor shall be internal to the University.

(b) At the end of each year of candidature a supervisor shall submit to the Board a written report on the work of each candidate in his charge. He shall report to the Board at any time if in his opinion a candidate is not making satisfactory progress in his work or is otherwise not fulfilling the conditions laid down for him, or appears unlikely to reach the standard of the degree.

* Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

8. A candidate for the degree shall devote his whole time to the pursuit of his approved course of study and research; provided that full-time members of the academic staff of the University and full-time members of the academic staff of the South Australian Institute of Technology who are engaged in teaching courses prescribed for a degree of the University may be permitted to proceed to the degree on such conditions as the Board may prescribe.

*9. (a) Subject to the provisions of this regulation, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his approved course of study and research within the University for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his enrolment provided that, in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), the Board shall prescribe equivalent minimum and maximum periods, having regard to the conditions under which the work was carried out in the other institution.

(b) In special circumstances the Board may accept as an internal half-time candidate for the degree a person who, in its opinion, is a fully qualified person, is free to pursue his research programme within the University and is able to devote at least half of his time to his research. In such a case the Board shall prescribe for the duration of his programme minimum and maximum periods which in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of his time which he is able to devote to the programme in the appropriate departments, are respectively equivalent to the periods ordinarily required.

(c) The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of his approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years within the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), and in other exceptional circumstances the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

(d) A candidate's supervisor, who shall report to the Board, may permit a candidate to spend three months in any one year of his candidature away from the University on work connected with his research. A period of such absence in excess of three months must be approved in advance by the Board.

(e) Because of the specific responsibility of the South Australian Institute of Technology in the conduct of certain University courses, notwithstanding the provisions of regulations 5(a) and 7(a) and sub-clause (a) of this regulation, the Board may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of Science, permit a candidate to carry out his work in a department of the South Australian Institute of Technology; provided that:

- (i) the candidate is a full-time member of the academic staff of the Institute;
- (ii) the candidate is able to devote at least half of his time to his research; and
- (iii) the Board is satisfied that facilities for the proposed course of study are available only in the Institute.

* Amended 16 December, 1971, and further amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

†10. (a) A candidate shall submit for approval by the appropriate faculty the proposed title of the thesis required under section (b) of this regulation approximately three months before he expects to submit the thesis. On submission of the proposed title the appropriate faculty may also require a candidate to submit a summary of the thesis.

(b) At the end of his approved course of study and research a candidate shall present to the Academic Registrar, in such form as the Board prescribes, not fewer than three copies of a thesis embodying the results of his study and research. He may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material provided that no material presented for any other degree within this or any other university shall be so submitted.*

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Board on the recommendation of the relevant faculty may an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to the particular candidate be allowed for submission of the thesis.

(d) On submission of the thesis or an acceptable summary thereof the appropriate faculty shall nominate two external examiners and may nominate one or more internal examiners. The examiners may recommend that the candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of his thesis and the general field of knowledge within which it falls. Such an examination will be conducted by examiners nominated by the appropriate faculty.

11. To qualify for the degree the thesis shall contain a significant contribution to knowledge within the scope of its subject.

12. The Faculty shall consider the reports of the examiners and report, with recommendations, to the Board. The Board, after considering these reports, may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;
- (b) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and resubmit his thesis within such period as the Board may allow;
- (c) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to resubmit his thesis; or
- (d) be awarded an appropriate degree of Master subject to the concurrence of the appropriate faculty.

13. Two copies of a thesis and other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Library.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Amendment awaiting allowance at time of printing.

* These directions are published below, immediately after these regulations and schedules.

OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
SCHEDULES

I: ACADEMIC STANDING

1. The academic standing required for acceptance (subject to section (a) of regulation 5) as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

2. The Board may accept as a candidate for the degree a graduate who does not qualify under clause 1 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study and research and (b) passes a qualifying examination prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

3. Provided that it is satisfied in each case, on the recommendation of the Head of the department and the faculty concerned, that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide, the Board may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who holds a degree of another university or a qualification acceptable to the University from an institution of tertiary education recognised for the purpose by the University.

4. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 4(b), provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standing as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that his progress so far has been satisfactory.

5. A person who proposes to proceed to the degree by undertaking a course of study and research in education shall also hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent, and shall have at least three years' experience in teaching or in some other educational work approved by the University before enrolling for the degree.

The attention of intending candidates is specially drawn to regulation 5.

**NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS
TO CANDIDATES
FOR
HIGHER DEGREES
(BY THESIS)**

NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES
FOR HIGHER DEGREES (BY THESIS)

I. GENERAL

1. The degrees of Master and of Doctor (except the degree of Doctor of Philosophy) are administered by the Faculty concerned. However the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is common to all Faculties (except Technology and Applied Science), and accordingly responsibility for the administration of that degree is vested in a Board of Research Studies.

The attention of all candidates is drawn to the regulations and schedules of the degree to which they are proceeding, and to clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

2. A candidate's field of study must be approved by the appropriate faculty and, in the case of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, by the Board of Research Studies. It may not be changed without similar approval.

3. A candidate for the degree of Master in the Faculties of Agricultural Science, Architecture, Arts, Dentistry, Economics (degree of M.Ec. only), Engineering (under regulation 3 of the degree of M.E.), Mathematical Sciences, Medicine and Science and a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy pursues a course of research under the direction of a supervisor, who will report formally each year on the candidate's work and progress. In the case of a candidate for a master's degree, such report will be to the appropriate faculty; of a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree, to the Board of Research Studies. The supervisor will also report whenever in his opinion the student is not making satisfactory progress in his work, is otherwise not fulfilling the conditions laid down for him, or appears unlikely to be able to submit a thesis, embodying the results of his research, of the required standard.

4. The supervisor will maintain fairly close contact with the student, who should regard it as his duty to keep his supervisor fully informed of the progress of his research, and to consult him about proposed future work and about the general planning of his thesis. If not consulted fairly frequently, the supervisor will satisfy himself that the research student is working satisfactorily.

5. The function of the supervisor is not to plan at all directly the work that the research student should do, rather to provide a trained mind upon which the student may test his ideas and so be led to develop his own critical faculties. The thesis itself should represent largely the student's own work, assisted only by the general aid obtained by discussion with the supervisor as to the most satisfactory method of developing and presenting his material. For a candidate whose mother tongue is not English some help with the syntax may be given with the approval of the supervisor. The thesis must conform with the specifications given below.

6. If more than one supervisor is appointed, the candidate shall consult all such supervisors on all matters of general concern to his work and thesis.

II. SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESES

1. Preparation.

(a) The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with his supervisor, and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor before submission. In order to save delay in the appointment of examiners a candidate is advised to give three months' notice in writing to the Academic Registrar of intention to submit a thesis, and to give its proposed title. He should also forward to the Academic Registrar three copies of a summary of the thesis when the thesis is ready for binding.

(b) The thesis of a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should be written and submitted before the candidate leaves the University. In exceptional circumstances the Board of Research Studies may give permission for the thesis to be completed elsewhere.

(c) Candidates may find the following publications useful for consultation before writing theses:

SCIENTIFIC THESES

Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *Guide to authors* (C.S.I.R.O., 1953).

Barned, J. R., and Petrie, C. M., *Guide to report writing*, revised edition (C.S.I.R.O. Division of Building Research, 1955).

Conference of Biological Editors, Committee on Form and Style, *Style manual for biological journals* (American Institute of Biological Sciences, 1960).

Emberger, M. R., and Hall, M. R., *Scientific writing* (Harcourt, Brace, 1955).

Royal Society of London, *General notes on the preparation of scientific papers*, 2nd edition (The Society, 1965).

"Suggestions to authors", *Journal of Physiology*, v. 182, 1966: 1-33.

Trelease, S. F., *How to write scientific and technical papers* (Williams and Wilkins, 1958).

OTHER THESES

Clark, G. K., *Guide for research students working on historical subjects* (Cambridge University Press, 1959).

Crutchley, B., *Preparation of manuscripts and correction of proofs*, 3rd edition (Cambridge University Press, 1965).

Hook, L., and Gaver, M. V., *The research paper*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall, 1962).

La Nauze, J. A., *Presentation of historical theses* (Melbourne University Press, 1966).

Parker, W. R., *The MLA style sheet*, revised edition (Modern Language Association of America, 1964).

Seeber, E. D., *A style manual for students, based on the MLA style sheet* (Indiana University Press, 1964).

Turabian, K. L., *A manual for writers of term papers, theses and dissertations*, 3rd edition (University of Chicago Press, 1967).

Wiles, R. M., *Scholarly reporting in the humanities*, 3rd edition (University of Toronto Press, 1961).

2. *Typing.*

(a) A thesis should normally be typed on size A4 or quarto paper on one side of the paper only with double spacing. The top type-written copy should be prepared on bond paper using a good black inked or carbon ribbon. Quotations and footnotes may be typed in single spacing. Footnotes should be clearly separated from the text by a black line.

Work previously published, if submitted, may be in printed form.

Other forms of presentation may be allowed, if the Librarian approves. In such cases bond paper should be used. If copies are produced by xerography the original typewritten copy should still be one of the copies submitted. If copies are produced from wax stencils or litho-offset plates great care should be taken to ensure a clear black image with no smudging. Those copying processes which use chemically coated paper are unsuitable for the reproduction of theses.

(b) Margins should not be less than 3.5 cm on the left-hand side and 1.5 cm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming of an acceptable standard.

(c) The thesis should incorporate in the following order (i) a title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the names and degrees of the candidate, the name of the department of the University associated with the work and the date when submitted for the degree; (ii) a table of contents; (iii) a summary in not more than 500 words; (iv) a signed statement to the effect that the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except when due reference is made in the text of the thesis; (v) An acknowledgment of any help given or work carried out by another person or organisation; (vi) the main text; (vii) appendices, if any; (viii) bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated below.

3. *Diagrams and Figures.*

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

(a) Diagrams and figures, etc., should preferably be drawn or photographed on size A4 or quarto paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.

(b) Figures should form a right-hand page, with the top of the figure at the top or the inside edge of the page. The legend should be placed at the bottom or the right-hand edge of the page or, if necessary, on the page facing the figure.

(c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.

(d) Diagrams, maps, tables, etc., exceeding quarto size, should be folded so as to read as a right-hand page when open.

4. *Binding.*

(a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with dark cloth on stiff covers. (A spring-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or "perfect" binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)

(b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

(c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the bottom to the top, the candidate's surname and the title of the thesis, abbreviated if necessary. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and the candidate's surname near the middle.

(d) When published papers are submitted as evidence they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by the publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.

Supplementary material such as folded maps and other large folded sheets may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

Supplementary material such as reels of magnetic tape or microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.

5. *Availability.*

(a) Three bound copies of the thesis, including the top typewritten copy (or approved alternative), and two additional loose copies of the summary should be lodged with the Academic Registrar. If the thesis is accepted for the award of the degree the Academic Registrar will distribute two copies, including the top copy, to the University Library, and one copy to the Head/Chairman of the appropriate University department.

(b) Subject to the author's consent, one copy of the thesis deposited in the Library will be available for loan.

(c) Subject to the author's consent, the thesis will be available for photo-copying.

(d) The author will be asked after the award of the degree to give his consent to (b) and (c) in writing. Such notice of consent will be inserted by the Academic Registrar in the copies deposited in the Library.

(e) If the author's consent is not given to section (b) the thesis will in any case become available for loan two years after the award of the degree.

RULES

| | | |
|---|-----------|------|
| Rules for the University Library | - - - - - | 1088 |
| Laboratory Rules and Rules Applicable to Students on University Premises | - - - - - | 1095 |
| Rules for Students using the Economics Statistics Laboratory | - - - - - | 1097 |
| Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room | - | 1098 |
| Rules of the Computing Annexes | - - - - - | 1099 |
| Rules for the Conduct of Examinations | - - - | 1100 |

RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

I. OPENING AND CLOSING OF THE LIBRARY

1. Except on Saturdays, Sundays, public holidays and such other occasions as the Council may direct that it be closed, the Library shall be open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. During the academic year it shall also be open from 10 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturdays, from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sundays, and to 10 p.m. on such days as the Library Committee may direct; and during certain periods of the academic year it shall be open from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturdays, from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sundays and public holidays, and to 11 p.m. on such days as the Library Committee may direct.

II. PERSONS ENTITLED TO USE THE LIBRARY

2. The following persons are entitled to read in the Library:

Members and past members of the Council.

Graduates of the University or of universities recognised by the University.

Members, full-time or part-time, of the academic staff of the University, and members of any Faculty or Board of Studies of the University.

Officers of the administrative staff.

Heads and Deputy Heads of affiliated colleges.

Professional officers, laboratory managers and senior laboratory technicians.

Students enrolled for courses of study in the University.

3. Members of the ancillary staff of the University whose status is not listed in rule 2 may be permitted to read in the Library.

4. Other persons who wish to study in the Library may, after application to the Librarian, be permitted by the Library Committee to do so for specified periods.

5. Every person entitled to use the Library may be required to produce to the Librarian or officer in charge of the Library for the time being or any authorised person proof of his identity and status. No person shall refuse or neglect to produce such proof.

III. CONDUCT OF READERS

6. No person shall remove any book, periodical or other item from the Library, except in accordance with the provisions of section IV of these rules.

7. (a) No person shall interfere with the comfort of another person in the Library, or cause damage in the Library or disfigure any book, periodical or other item.

(b) No person shall take any bag or case into the Library.

(c) No person shall reserve a reading place during his absence from the Library.

(d) No person shall smoke in the Library except in the rooms prescribed by the Committee.

(e) Any person who shall commit any breach of rules 5, 6 or 9 hereof or of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this rule 7:

(i) may be excluded or removed from the Library by the Librarian or officer in charge for the time being; and

(ii) shall make good any damage caused by such breach; and

(iii) may be deprived of the use of the Library for such time as the Council may determine.

(f) The Librarian may report any breach of rules 5, 6 or 9 hereof or of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this rule 7 to the Board of Discipline and the Board of Discipline may take such action as it thinks fit.

IV. BORROWING OF BOOKS

8. The following users are entitled to borrow books, periodicals and other items approved for borrowing:

Members and past members of the Council.

Professors, readers, senior lecturers, lecturers, senior research fellows, research fellows, post-doctoral fellows, senior tutors, senior demonstrators, tutors, demonstrators, and other persons of equivalent status holding full-time or part-time teaching or research appointments in the University.

The Registrar, Academic Registrar and Bursar.

Heads and Deputy Heads of affiliated colleges.

Professional officers, laboratory managers and senior laboratory technicians.

Such bodies, institutions and other persons as the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian may from time to time approve.

9. Every borrower may be required to produce proof of his identity or status at the loan desk. No person shall refuse or neglect to produce such proof.

10. Persons whose status is listed in rule 8 may have on loan at any time up to forty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books from the open collection in the Research Services Wing shall be for a period of four weeks in the first instance, with the option of a ten-week loan on request, or a fifty-two week loan at the Librarian's discretion. A loan may be renewed for a further period at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

11. Short-term visitors to departments may borrow books and periodicals. They may have on loan at any time up to twenty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books shall be limited to a period of four weeks in the first instance. A loan may be renewed for a further period of four weeks at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

12. Members of the ancillary staff of the University whose status is not listed in rule 8 and who make written application to the Librarian, and the spouses of persons whose status is listed in rule 8, may borrow books except books from the reserve collection or other books marked for limited loan. They may not borrow periodicals. They may have on loan at any time up to eight items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans shall be limited to a period of fourteen days in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of fourteen days at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

13. (a) Research scholars and students enrolled as candidates for higher degrees may borrow books but not periodicals except periodicals in accordance with rule 15. They may have on loan at any time up to twenty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books shall be limited to a period of four weeks in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of four weeks at the discretion of the Librarian if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

(b) Enrolled undergraduates, and students proceeding to diplomas in the University may borrow books but not periodicals except in accordance with rule 15 in the case of certain categories of undergraduate.

(c) Graduates of the University or of other universities approved by the University, and such other persons as the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian may from time to time approve, may borrow books from the Barr Smith Library, the Law Library and the Medical Library, on lodging a deposit of \$5 and on paying in addition an annual fee of \$3.50. They may not borrow periodicals.

(d) The deposit required of a borrower whose status is listed in section (c) of this rule will, subject to any deductions incurred in accordance with these rules, be returned to the borrower after application to the Librarian. The application shall include a statement that the borrower no longer wishes to borrow.

(e) Borrowing under this rule 13 shall be subject to the following conditions except by special arrangement:

- (i) A borrower, other than one mentioned in 13(a), may have on loan at any time up to eight volumes, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion.
- (ii) Loans of books to a borrower, other than one mentioned in 13(a), shall be for no longer than fourteen days in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of fourteen days at the Librarian's discretion if in the

meantime there has been no other application for the item. A volume which has been on loan for fourteen days must be returned within four days of the date of a notice recalling it. A borrower who fails to return a recalled item within this four-day period shall be awarded two demerit points for each day by which the four-day period is exceeded.

14. The following provisions shall apply to all borrowers:

- (a) Books placed on reserve and available for loan for a period of two days or less may be borrowed in the period beginning one hour before and ending fifteen minutes before the Library is closed, and must be returned to the Library no later than fifteen minutes after the Library is next opened. A borrower who fails to return any such item at such time, if late return prevents another reader from using it when he has a right to it, or if it is recalled, shall be awarded two demerit points for each hour (to a total of ten hours in any day) by which the time specified for return of the item is exceeded.
- (b) Any item which is marked for limited loan and is borrowed from the open shelves must be returned to the Library by the specified time. A borrower who fails to return any such item by the specified time shall be awarded one demerit point for each hour (to a total of ten hours in any day) by which the time specified for return of the item is exceeded.
- (c) No item is recognised as having been returned to the Library until it is received at one of the official book-return points. It is the responsibility of the borrower to ensure that any item which he borrows from the Library is returned to an official book-return point.

15. Members of the teaching and research staff whose status is not listed in rule 8, and postgraduate students enrolled as candidates for higher degrees, may borrow bound and unbound periodicals from the Barr Smith Library on production of their library passes but only if such passes are suitably endorsed or coded. Students who are enrolled in the fourth or a later year of a course for a degree may borrow from the Barr Smith Library bound volumes of periodicals related to their courses on production of their library passes but only if such passes are suitably endorsed or coded. Special provisions may apply to the Medical Library and the libraries within the Faculties of Agricultural Science, Law and Music.

16. No periodical shall be borrowed until it has been in the Library seven days. Every bound or unbound periodical then borrowed for departmental circulation or for personal use must be returned within seven days. The loan of a bound periodical may be renewed for a further period of seven days at the discretion of the Librarian if in the meantime there has been no other application for it.

17. No book shall be borrowed until it has been in the Library seven days. Otherwise, any book except those specially reserved may be borrowed. Specially reserved books may be borrowed only by permission of the Library Committee.

18. Any publication which, although classified as a periodical, is acknowledged by the Librarian to be monographic in character, may be borrowed on the conditions which would have applied if it had been classified as a book.

19. Except as provided in rule 14(a) books and periodicals may be borrowed until thirty minutes before closing time on weekdays and until fifteen minutes before closing time on Saturdays and Sundays.

20. For each item borrowed a voucher must be filled in and deposited with the Librarian. No item approved for borrowing may, in any circumstances, be taken out of the Library until a borrowing voucher has been given for it.

21. The Librarian may recall an item at any time, and thereupon it must be returned within four days of the date of the notice. A borrower who fails to return any such item within this four-day period shall be awarded two demerit points for each day by which the four-day period is exceeded.

22. All items on loan from the Library shall be returned on a date to be fixed each year by the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian for the annual check.

23. (a) For every four demerit points awarded to him a borrower shall be liable to the suspension for one day of his right to borrow from the open collection of the Library.

(b) The suspension of a borrower's right to borrow from the open collection shall take effect from the date on which the Librarian issues a notification to him that the demerit points awarded to him during the current calendar year have reach a total of sixty.

(c) If possible, the Librarian shall warn a borrower when the demerit points awarded to him during the current calendar year reach a total of forty.

24. A borrower of an item shall be held responsible for any loss, injury or mutilation of it or disfigurement of it by writing or other marks, which occurs while the item is on loan to him, and shall be required to pay the full cost of replacing or repairing such an item and may also, at the discretion of the Council, be deprived of the use of the Library.

25. Appeals by borrowers against suspension of their borrowing rights, and complaints by the Librarian against library users who seriously or persistently infringe library rules shall be referred to a Library Tribunal of six members comprising the Chairman of the Library Committee, two student members (an undergraduate and a postgraduate student who is not a member of the academic staff),

two members of the academic staff and one member of the library staff. The Library Tribunal, acting within such powers as the Council may delegate to it, shall decide, or recommend to the Council, on the appeals and complaints that are referred to it.

26. No items lodged in departments of the University by permission of the Library Committee may be borrowed for use outside the departments except through the Barr Smith Library.

27. The number of items issued on interlibrary loan to another institution shall be limited to twenty at a time, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion.

28. The Council may vary any of the foregoing rules at any time either in specific cases or generally.

29. Until the introduction of a computerised circulation system the Library Committee may vary the provisions of the foregoing rules so far as they relate to demerit points. Any such variation of these rules shall be displayed in a prominent place in the Library and shall become binding from the time it is so displayed.

V. RULES FOR THE MUSIC LIBRARY

30. Teachers in the Elder Conservatorium are entitled to borrow books or music from the Music Library. Students may borrow music on the written recommendation of a teacher, but must not have in their possession more than two copies at the same time.

31. Subject to the approval of the Council the rules relating to the suspension of borrowing privileges may be varied in the case of the Music Library.

32. In all other respects the foregoing rules of the University Library shall apply to the Music Library.

VI. RULES FOR THE MEDICAL AND LAW LIBRARIES

33. Medical graduates who are members of the Australian Medical Association (S.A. Branch), dental graduates who are members of the Australian Dental Association (S.A. Branch) and members of the Australian Physiotherapy Association (S.A. Branch) shall be entitled to use the Medical Library in accordance with the terms of the agreements between the Branches and the University. The agreements may be seen in the Medical Library.

34. Subject to the approval of the Council the rules relating to the suspension of borrowing privileges may be varied in the case of the Medical and Law Libraries.

35. In all other respects the foregoing rules of the University Library shall apply to the Medical and Law Libraries.

ADDENDUM

N.B.: In addition to the foregoing rules, attention is drawn to the restrictions on photocopying of books and periodicals imposed by the Copyright Act (1968). Measures are currently being taken by the Library:

- (a) to draw the attention of readers to the relevant sections of the Copyright Act, and
- (b) to exert appropriate control of the library's photocopying machines to prevent infringement of the law.

Such regulations as may be need to comply with the requirements of the Copyright Act will be introduced from time to time by the Council on the advice of the Library Committee which may approve the withdrawal of certain library privileges from anyone found in breach of these regulations.

LABORATORY RULES AND
RULES APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS ON UNIVERSITY
PREMISES

A. GENERAL

1. The attention of all students is drawn to the by-laws made under the University of Adelaide Act Amendment Act, which are published in the University Calendar and are exhibited on notice boards throughout the University.

2. The Head of a department may exclude any student from any class in that department for any cause he shall deem sufficient; and he shall report every such exclusion, and the grounds for it, to the Council through the Chairman of the Board of Discipline. The Council may reverse, vary or confirm the exclusion upon such terms as it shall think fit. The fees paid by any students so excluded shall not be refunded to him unless the Council shall otherwise determine.

3. The possession of fireworks, home-made explosives or explosive material of any kind on the University grounds or in any University building is forbidden.

B. LABORATORIES

1. For students taking regular courses involving laboratory work in the University an appropriate laboratory will be open daily during term time (Saturdays and holidays excepted) at such hours as shall be considered necessary by the Head of the department concerned. Persons engaged in advanced work or original research may work at such additional times as the Head of the department may arrange.

2. The facilities of a laboratory will also be made available for original research carried on by students or graduates not proceeding to a degree in the University at such times and under such conditions as the Head of the department may determine; the fee for use of a laboratory and its facilities, and the charges for materials, to be determined in each case.

3. Whenever necessary and possible, each student will have a definite working place and locker or drawer assigned to him, which he may not change without permission. To avoid congestion, students should not move about the laboratories unnecessarily.

4. Paper and refuse of any kind must be placed in the receptacles provided for the purpose. No solid material of any kind shall be thrown into sinks.

5. Students are responsible for the cleanliness of their apparatus and work places or benches, which must be left clean and tidy after each practical session.

6. All preparations and equipment made from materials supplied by the University shall remain the property of the University.

7. Large or expensive pieces of apparatus will be supplied for use by students only on condition that any damage or breakage is to be made good by the student causing the damage or breakage, on such basis as the Head of the department may determine.

8. No experiments of a dangerous nature may be performed without the express sanction of the Head of the department concerned.

9. Any accident must be reported at once to the person currently in charge of the laboratory.

10. The Head of a department may impose a fine not exceeding \$10 for any breach of discipline, misconduct, misuse of apparatus or reagents, or waste of gas, water or electricity. He shall report in writing to the Registrar the amount of such fine, and the reason for it; and the fine shall be paid to the Registrar within seven days of the time of its imposition.

Rules approved by the Council, April, 1958.

RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE
ECONOMICS STATISTICS LABORATORY

1. *Conduct of users*

The Laboratory is to be used only by Economics or Commerce students doing calculations, audio-visual carrel or computer augmented courses. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the Laboratory by others.

2. *Times of use*

During the academic year the room will be open between 9 a.m. and 10 p.m. on Mondays to Fridays, and from 9 a.m. to 12 noon on Saturdays. At all other times the room will be open during such hours as the Dean of the Faculty of Economics may determine. The computer facility will be available between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday to Friday; evening hours will be arranged and will be notified in the Laboratory each term.

3. *Use of electronic calculators, carrels and computer*

The calculators may be used at any time that the room is open except for the calculators in the Teaching Room, which may only be used if a class is not in progress. Carrels may be used only by students doing courses that involve audio-visual carrel instruction. The computer may only be used by authorised users and at all times its use is subject to the control of the Laboratory Supervisor.

Under no circumstances may any equipment be removed from the Laboratory.

4. *General*

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE NAPIER BIRKS ROOM

1. *Conduct of users*

The room is to be used for purposes of study only. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the room by others.

2. *Persons entitled to use the room*

The room is available for use by students enrolled for second-year or subsequent subjects in the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. *Times of use*

During the academic year the room will be open between 9 a.m. and 10 p.m. on Mondays to Fridays, and from 9 a.m. to 12 noon on Saturdays. At all other times the room will be open during such hours as the Dean of the Faculty of Economics may determine.

4. *Use of books, periodicals, statistical material*

All such material must be returned to the desk of the Librarian after use.

In no circumstances may such material be removed from the room.

5. *Use of electronic calculators*

Electronic calculators may only be used for short calculations. All other calculations should be done in the Statistics Laboratory.

6. *General*

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

RULES OF THE COMPUTING ANNEXES

1. These rules shall apply to any area housing equipment connected to the central computer, or used for collection and dissemination of computer material, which areas are hereby defined as Computing Annexes, and to such other areas as may be declared by the Council to be Computing Annexes.

In these rules the term 'supervisor' means the person appointed in consultation with the Director of the Computing Centre by the Chairmen of Departments controlling the Annexe, or by the Director of the Computing Centre. A supervisor may appoint a deputy.

2. These rules are subservient to any statutes, regulations or rules relating to discipline within the University generally.

3. A Computing Annexe will be available for use by such persons as may be approved by the supervisor, who shall keep adequate records of such approvals.

4. The supervisor shall open the Annexe during normal working hours, and during such extended periods as may in his judgement be desirable and can be adequately supported.

5. Users of Annexes shall not conduct themselves in a way which will interfere with other users, either directly, by interference with equipment, or otherwise.

In particular, users must—

(a) obey directions by the supervisor designed to maintain safe, clean and tidy working conditions;

(b) not remove materials supplied or produced, except insofar as they may be supplied or produced for the benefit of the individual user;

(c) not operate any item of equipment specified by the supervisor unless authorised to do so by the supervisor;

(d) immediately report any machine failure to the supervisor;

(e) conform to rules made by the supervisor regarding logging, documenting or otherwise controlling the use made of the equipment; and

(f) not cause unauthorised work to be carried out by or through the equipment.

6. A supervisor may exclude any person from the Annexe, for a period not exceeding 24 hours, if that person fails to observe the rules of the Annexe. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Director of the Computing Centre.

RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS

1. No candidate will be allowed to enter the examination room during any examination more than half-an-hour after the time fixed for the beginning of the written or practical work in that examination.

2. No candidate will be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before half-an-hour has elapsed from the time fixed for the beginning of the written or practical work in that examination, nor during the last quarter of an hour.

3. Any candidate who shall leave the examination room shall be allowed to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of the Officer-in-Charge. A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily *must therefore obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.*

4. The attention of candidates is drawn to the following statute:

"A candidate must not during any examination whatever:

(a) have in his or her possession any book or notes or any other means whereby he or she may improperly obtain assistance in his or her work; or

(b) directly or indirectly give assistance to any other candidate; or

(c) permit any other candidate to copy from or otherwise use his or her papers; or

(d) directly or indirectly accept assistance from any other candidate; or

(e) use any papers of any other candidate; or

(f) by any other improper means whatever obtain or endeavour to obtain, directly or indirectly, assistance in his work, or give or endeavour to give, directly or indirectly, assistance to any other candidate; or

(g) be guilty of any breach of good order or propriety.

Any candidate who shall be guilty of a breach of any of the provisions of this regulation shall lose that examination; and, if detected at the time, shall be summarily dismissed from the examination room; and shall be liable to such further punishment, whether by exclusion from future examination or otherwise, as the Council may determine."

5. When the five-minute warning before the end is given, all *candidates must remain seated* until their books have been collected. No candidate may leave his or her seat until all answers have been collected and the announcement is made that candidates may leave the room.

INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES

1. Read carefully the directions printed on the front of the examination answer book and any directions that may be printed at the head of the examination paper.

2. Communicating with Examiners prior to the publication of the examination results is forbidden. Candidates who feel that they have a genuine claim for enquiry should state their cases in writing to the Academic Registrar.

FEES AND CHARGES

(a) General.

As from 1 January, 1974 the Australian Government abolished all tuition fees and associated charges (such as examination and graduation fees) at universities and other approved institutions of tertiary education. This decision applies to all students whether full-time, part-time or external, and includes overseas students; it does not apply to students taking courses in the Department of Adult Education, nor to Elder Conservatorium students taking studies not forming part of a Music degree course.

Accordingly, apart from the exceptions noted above, no student enrolled in the University is now required to pay any tuition or associated fee.

Every student is, however, required to pay the prescribed Union fees [see (b) below]; and he may also, in some circumstances, incur a liability to pay certain University charges [see (c) below]. In some subjects attendance at excursions or camps forms a compulsory part of the practical work and certain costs are thereby incurred [see (d) below].

(b) Union Fees.

Every student taking a course for a Bachelor's or higher degree or for a diploma must, unless exempted by the Union Council, pay a Union Entrance Fee and a Union Annual Fee.

Payment of these fees entitles students to be members of the University Union (the club to which all members of the University may belong) with the use of the Union buildings, facilities and services. It also entitles them to take full part in the activities of the Students' Association, Postgraduate Students' Association, Clubs and Societies Council and the Sports Association.

The Union Fees comprise:

- (i) a *Union Entrance Fee* of \$20, payable in March of the year of first enrolment; and
- (ii) a *Union Annual Fee* payable in March each year of \$93 for full-time students.

The University is considering recommendations of the Union Council concerning the Union Annual Fees to be paid by part-time, post-graduate and visiting students, and students enrolled concurrently in the University and at another tertiary educational institution; but exactly what these fees will be in 1976 is not known at the time of printing.

(c) University Charges.

The following charges will be made by the University in appropriate cases:

| | |
|--|------|
| Late enrolment | \$15 |
| Late submission of entry for examination | \$10 |

In addition, charges may be made to students who do not comply with University rules. Such charges are set out in the rules concerned. All rules are printed in this volume from pages 1088 to 1100.

FEES AND CHARGES

Students in the third year of the dental course are required to pay a returnable deposit of \$20 in connection with the use of hospital equipment during the clinical years of the course.

Students in the fourth and fifth years of the medical course are required to pay hospitals residence charges of \$34.50 a year. Students may, if they prefer to do so, pay the full fee on enrolment at the beginning of the fifth year.

Students who arrange to take their examinations externally are responsible for the payment of charges for supervision.

(d) Compulsory Excursions and Camps.

In some subjects or courses attendance at excursions or at camps (usually during vacation) forms a compulsory part of the associated practical work. The University will meet the *travel* costs; however students are required themselves to meet whatever *living* costs (accommodation, meals, etc.) may be involved.

The subjects or courses where living costs are involved in attendance at compulsory excursions or camps are listed below with an estimate of those costs:

| | |
|--|------|
| Architecture and Town Planning: | \$ |
| B.Arch (Fourth Year) | 125 |
| M.U.R.P. (Course Work) | 125 |
| Arts: | |
| Geography (Second Year) | 25 |
| Geography (Third Year) | 30 |
| Science: | |
| Geology II | 60† |
| Geology III | 60† |
| Honours Geology, Economic Geology, Geophysics: each | 220† |
| Botany II | 10 |
| Botany III | 15* |
| Agricultural Science: | |
| Field trips | 120 |
| Engineering: | |
| Civil Engineering IIIB, Survey Camp | 40 |
| Chemical Engineering (Final Year) | 60 |
| Mechanical Engineering (Final Year) | 40 |

This list is published only for the information and guidance of students and in no way restricts the University in determining each year the nature, duration and cost of the excursions or camps associated with particular subjects or courses, or the list of subjects and courses in which such attendance may be required.

* \$15 for each Botany III unit that involves fieldwork.

† In addition students should allow up to \$75 for equipment and field clothing (full details from Department of Geology).

TIME-TABLES FOR 1976

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
 Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.
 All lectures are of fifty minutes duration.

| | |
|---|------|
| FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE: | |
| B.Ag.Sc. - - - - - | 1104 |
| FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING: | |
| B.Arch. - - - - - | 1126 |
| FACULTY OF ARTS: | |
| B.A. - - - - - | 1106 |
| Dip.App.Psych. - - - - - | 1110 |
| Dip.Ed. - - - - - | 1111 |
| Adv.Dip.Ed. (and M.Ed. Course Work) - - - - - | 1111 |
| Late Afternoon and Evening Lectures - - - - - | 1127 |
| FACULTY OF DENTISTRY: | |
| B.D.S. - - - - - | 1112 |
| FACULTY OF ECONOMICS: | |
| B.Ec. - - - - - | 1113 |
| M.B.M. Course Work - - - - - | 1114 |
| Late Afternoon and Evening Lectures - - - - - | 1127 |
| FACULTY OF ENGINEERING: | |
| B.E. - - - - - | 1115 |
| FACULTY OF LAW: | |
| LL.B. - - - - - | 1126 |
| FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES: | |
| B.Sc. - - - - - | 1119 |
| FACULTY OF MEDICINE: | |
| M.B., B.S. - - - - - | 1112 |
| FACULTY OF MUSIC: | |
| B.Mus. - - - - - | 1126 |
| FACULTY OF SCIENCE: | |
| B.Sc. - - - - - | 1119 |

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|--|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|
| FIRST- AND SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| See under the Faculties of Economics Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively. | | | | | | |
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS* | | | | | | |
| WB03 | Agricultural Biochemistry I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 2 | 9 | — | — | — |
| | Practicals | — | 10-4 | — | — | — |
| WP03 | Agricultural Microbiology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 4 | — | — |
| | Practicals | — | — | — | 4-6 | — |
| WA03 | Agriculture III— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 9 | 2 | — |
| | Practicals | — | — | 10-1 | — | — |
| WN03 | Animal Physiology & Production I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 3 | — | 9 |
| | Practicals | — | — | — | — | 10-1 |
| WY73 | Biometry— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 3 | — | 2 | — | — |
| | Tutorials | 4 or 5 | — | — | — | — |
| WF03 | Crop Physiology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | — | — | 5 | — |
| | Practicals | — | — | — | 10-1 | — |
| WE03 | Entomology-Pathology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 3 | 9 | — |
| | Practicals | 10-1 | — | — | — | — |
| EE83 | Farm Management— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12 | 2 | — | — | — |
| | Practicals | — | 3-6 | — | — | — |
| QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II— (See B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences) | | | | | |
| WB13 | Soil Science I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 4 | — | — | — | 2 |
| | Practicals | — | — | — | — | 3-6 |
| FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS* | | | | | | |
| WB04 | Agricultural Biochemistry II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | — | 11 | 11 |
| | Practicals | 2-6 | — | 2-6 | — | — |
| WA04 | Agriculture IV— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | — | 9 | — | — |
| | Practicals | — | — | 10-1 | — | — |
| WA74 | Agronomy— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | — | 11 | 11 |
| | Practicals | 2-6 | — | 2-6 | — | — |

NOTE: Lectures in all subjects taken at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables.

*Any student who is apparently unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to a clash in the hours set aside in this time-table for work in that subject should consult an Assistant to the Dean before making a final decision.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|---|--------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| WN04 | Animal Physiology & Production II— Lectures Practicals | 9 — | — — | — — | 12 2-6 | 12 2-6 |
| EE03 | Economics III— (See B.Ec. in Faculty of Economics) | | | | | |
| WE04 | Entomology II— Lectures Practicals | 9 2-6 | 9 — | — 2-6 | — — | 9 — |
| SJ03 | Genetics III— Lectures Practicals Tutorial | — — — | 10, 12 2-5 9 | — — — | 9, 10 2-5 — | — — — |
| WF04 | Horticultural Science— Lectures Practicals | — — | 11, 12 — | — — | 12 — | 12 2-6 |
| QT03 | Mathematical Statistics III— (See B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences) | | | | | |
| WA84 | Plant Breeding— Lectures Practicals | 9, 12 2-6 | — — | — 2-6 | — — | 9 — |
| WP04 | Plant Pathology II— Lectures Practicals | — — | 10 2-6 | — — | 10 2-6 | 10 — |
| WB14 | Soil Science II— Lectures Practicals | 9, 12 — | 9 2-6 | — — | — 2-6 | — — |

NOTE: Lectures in all subjects taken at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables.

*Any student who is apparently unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to a clash in the hours set aside in this time-table for work in that subject should consult an Assistant to the Dean before making a final decision.

FACULTY OF ARTS
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|--|------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS (GROUP A) | | | | | | |
| AA01 | Anthropology I | — | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 |
| AQ01 | Chinese I | 9 3.15 | 9 3.15 | 9 3.15 | 9 3.15 | 9 3.15 |
| AC31 | Classical Studies I | — | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| UA11 | Drama I | — | 3.15 | — | 3.15-6.15 | — |
| AJ71 | Economic Geography I | — | — | 9 | — | 9 |
| AE01 | English I | — | 12(A) 5.15(B) | — | 12(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| AF01 | French I | — | 11 | 10 | — | 10 |
| AF11 | French IA | 2.15 | 2.15 | 2.15 | 2.15 | 2.15 |
| AG01 | German I | — | 10 11(A) 2.15(B) | 11(C) 3.15 | — 3.15 | — |
| AG11 | German IA | 9 | 10 | 9 | 10 | 9 |
| AC11 | Greek I | — | — | ≠ | — | ≠ |
| AC71 | Greek IA | 9 | — | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| AH01 | History IA | — | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — |
| AH31 | History IB | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| AH41 | History IC | 9 | — | 9 | — | — |
| AJ2H | Human Geography IH (Second half of year) | — | 11 | — | 11 | — |
| AQ21 | Japanese I | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| AQ31 | Japanese IA | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| AC01 | Latin I | 12 | — | — | — | 12 |
| AC41 | Latin IA | 10 | — | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| AL2H | Logic IH | 6.15(B) | — | — | — | 3.15(A) |
| EE1G | Macroeconomics IH | — | 10(A) | 12(B) | — | 5.15(C) |
| EE2G | Microeconomics IH | — | — | 5.15(A) | 10(B) | 11(C) |
| UA51 | Music I } | 4.15-6.15 | — | 4.15-6.15 | — | — |
| UA61 | Music IA } | | | | | |
| AL1H | Philosophy IH(A) | — | 11(A) 5.15(B) | — | — | — |
| AL3H | Philosophy IH(B) | — | — | — | 11(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| AJ1H | Physical Geography IH (First half of year) | — | 11 | — | 11 | — |
| SP9H | Physics, Man and Society IH | 11 | — | — | — | — |
| AP11 | Politics IA | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| AP21 | Politics IB— P702 Australian Politics P707 Political Sociology | — 5.15 | 5.15 — | — 5.15 | 5.15 — | — — |
| AY21 | Psychology I | 10(A) 5.15(B) | — | 10(A) 5.15(B) | — | 10(A) 5.15(B) |
| EE71 | Social Economics I | — | 12 | — | 12 | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|---|--|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS (GROUP B) | | | | | | |
| AE82 | American Literature II | 9 | — | 9 | — | — |
| AC72 | Ancient History II | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — | — |
| AA02 | Anthropology IIA | — | — | 10.15 | — | 10.15 |
| AA12 | Anthropology IIB | — | — | 12.15 | — | 12.15 |
| AQ12 | Asian Development II | 11 | — | 11 | — | — |
| AJ1G | Biogeography and Soils IIIH .. | 4.15 | — | — | — | — |
| AQ02 | Chinese II | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 |
| AC32 | Classical Studies II | 9(B) ^c 12(B) ^{a,b} | 12(A) | 12(B) ^{a,b} | 12(A) | 9(B) ^c |
| AJ2G | Climatology and Hydrology IIIH .. | — | 4.15 | — | — | — |
| SB4H | Ecology and Taxonomy IIIH (<i>see</i> Botany II in Faculty of Science) | — | — | — | — | — |
| AJ5H | Economic Geography IIIH | — | — | 4.15 | — | — |
| EE12 | Economic History II | — | — | 6.15 | 6.15 | — |
| AE02 | English II | — | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| AF02 | French II | — | 11 | — | 11 | 3.15 |
| AF12 | French IIA | — | 11 | 10 | 11 | 10 |
| AF72 | French IIB | — | 2.15 | 11 | — | 11 |
| AJ4H | Geomorphology IIIH | — | — | — | — | 4.15 |
| AG02 | German II | 12 ^a | — | 12 ^a | 3.15 | — |
| | *option times, 2nd/3rd terms only | 12, 9 | — | 12, 9 | 10 | — |
| | | 5.15-7.15 | — | — | 5.15-7.15 | — |
| AG12 | German IIA | 11, 12 ^a | 10 | 12 ^a | 3.15 | — |
| | *option times 2nd/3rd terms only | 12, 9 | — | 12, 9 | 10 | — |
| AG87 | German IIB | — | 10 | 4.15 | 4.15 | — |
| | Honours Seminar | — | 3.15-4.45 (optional) | — | — | — |
| AC12 | Greek II | 2.15 ^a | ≠ | 2.15 ^a | ≠ | — |
| AC77 | Greek IIS | 9 | — | 9 | 10 | 9 |
| AH02 | History II— | | | | | |
| | H701 India, Pakist., Bangsh. .. | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| | H702 Mod. Cont. China, Japan | — | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | H703 S.E. Asia | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | H704 English Revolution | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| | H705 Russian History | — | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — |
| | H706 War and Peace | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — | — |
| | H707 Culture in Victorian England | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — | — |
| | H708 African History | — | 10 | — | 10 | — |
| | H709 Britain & Australia | 11 | — | 11 | — | — |
| | H710 Pacific History | — | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| | H711 Medieval History | — | 11 | — | 11 | — |
| AQ22 | Japanese II | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| AQ32 | Japanese IIA | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| AC02 | Latin II | 2.15 ^c | ≠ | 2.15 ^c | — | ≠ |
| AC57 | Latin IIS | 10 | — | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| AE92 | Linguistics II | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|---|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| AL22 | Logic II (<i>see</i> Philosophy II) | — | — | — | — | — |
| EE3G | Macroeconomics IIIH | — | — | — | — | 10 |
| EE4G | Microeconomics IIIH.. .. . | — | — | 10 | — | — |
| UA52 | Music II | 4.15-6.15 | — | 4.15-6.15 | — | — |
| AE87 | Old and Middle English II | ≠ | — | ≠ | — | ≠ |
| AL02 | Philosophy II— | | | | | |
| | L201 Logic | 4.15 ^a | — | 4.15 ^a | — | — |
| | L202 Freewill & Determination | — | — | 11 ^a | — | 11 ^a |
| | L203 Philosophy of Religion | 10 ^c | — | — | — | 10 ^c |
| | L204 Ethics | — | — | 6.15 ^{a,b} | — | 6.15 ^{a,b} |
| | L205 Quantification Theory | 10 ^b | — | — | — | 10 ^b |
| | L212 Rationality | 10 ^a | — | — | — | 10 ^a |
| | L213 Observation and Theory | 4.15 ^b | — | 4.15 ^b | — | — |
| | L208 Advanced Logic | 4.15 ^c | — | 4.15 ^c | — | — |
| | L214 Problem of Induction | — | — | 11 ^c | — | 11 ^c |
| | L210 Political Philosophy | — | — | 11 ^b | — | 11 ^b |
| | L215 Philosophy of Languages | — | — | 6.15 ^c | — | 6.15 ^c |
| AP32 | Politics IIA } | — | — | — | — | — |
| AP42 | Politics IIB } | — | — | — | — | — |
| | P701 American Politics | — | 10 | — | 10 | — |
| | P702 Australian Politics | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| | P703 Chinese Politics | — | 11 | — | 11 | — |
| | P201 History of Political Thought | — | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — |
| | P706 Marxism & Leninism | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | P707 Political Sociology | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| | P708 Problems of Environmental Politics | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| AY02 | Psychology II | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| AJ6H | Social Geography IIIH | — | — | — | 4.15 | — |
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS (GROUP C) | | | | | | |
| AA03 | Anthropology IIIA | — | — | — | 9, 10 | — |
| AA13 | Anthropology IIIB | — | — | — | 11, 12 | — |
| AA23 | Anthropology IIIC | — | — | — | 1.15, 2.15 | — |
| AA33 | Anthropology IIID | — | — | — | 3.15, 4.15 | — |
| AE73 | Australian Literary Studies III | — | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| AC33 | Classical Studies IIIH | 9(B) 12(A) ^b | 12(A) ^{a,c} | 12(A) ^b | 12(A) ^{a,c} | 9(B) |
| | Comparative Literature | 12 ^b | — | 12 ^b | — | — |
| EE73 | Economic Development Studies III (<i>see</i> under B.Ec. Faculty of Econ.) | — | — | — | — | — |
| EE03 | Economics III (<i>see</i> under B.Ec. Faculty of Econ.) | — | — | — | — | — |
| AE03 | English III | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| AF03 | French III | — | 9 | — | 9 | 3.15 |
| AF88 | French IIIB | — | — | — | — | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.
For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS (GROUP C) | | | | | | |
| (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| AJ13 | Geography IIIA } | 10 | 2.15 | 10 | 2.15 | 2.15 |
| AJ23 | Geography IIIB } | | | | | |
| (not all these times will be required) | | | | | | |
| AG03 | German III | 12 ^a | — | 12 ^a | 3.15 | — |
| | *option times 2nd/3rd terms only .. | 9, 12 | — | 9, 12 | 10 | — |
| AG88 | German IIIB | — | 10 | 10-12 | 4.15 | — |
| | Honours Seminar | — | 3.15-4.45 | — | — | — |
| AC13 | Greek III | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AC78 | Greek IIIS | — | — | — | — | — |
| AH03 | History IIIA } | | | | | |
| AH13 | History IIIB } | | | | | |
| } <i>see</i> History II | | | | | | |
| AC03 | Latin III | 2.15 ^b | — | 2.15 ^b | ≠ | ≠ |
| AE93 | Linguistics III | — | ≠ | — | — | ≠ |
| AL23 | Logic III (<i>see</i> Philosophy II) | — | — | — | — | — |
| UA53 | Music III | — | 9.30-4.30 ^d | — | 9.30-4.30 ^d | — |
| UA68 | Music IIIS | — | 9.30-4.30 ^e | — | 9.30-4.30 ^e | — |
| AE88 | Old and Middle English III .. | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AL03 | Philosophy IIIA } | | | | | |
| AL13 | Philosophy IIIB } | | | | | |
| | L301 Ancient Philosophy .. | 12 ^b | — | 12 ^b | — | — |
| | L302 Causation | — | — | 11 ^a | — | 11 ^a |
| AP03 | Politics IIIA } | | | | | |
| AP13 | Politics IIIB } | | | | | |
| | P701 American Politics | — | 10 | — | 10 | — |
| | P703 Chinese Politics | — | 11 | — | 11 | — |
| | P706 Marxism-Leninism | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | P708 Problems of Environmental | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| | Politics | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| | P332 3rd World Political Economy | — | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| AY23 | Psychology III | 5.15 | 4.15 | 5.15 | 3.15 | 5.15 |
| SB3H | Social Biology IIIB | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-table.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Times for tutorials and/or practical work will be arranged at the commencement of lectures.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — First term only.

b — Second term only.

c — Third term only.

d — First four weeks, two terms only.

e — First four weeks, one term only.

FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|---|--------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| | The times stated may be modified for particular weeks, with the agreement of enrolled students, should circumstances warrant. | | | | | |
| AY05 | Counselling and Psychotherapy .. | — | — | — | 3-5 ^a | — |
| AY15 | Psychological Assessment and Measurement | — | — | — | — | 3-5 ^b |
| AY25 | Behaviour Analysis and Modification | — | — | — | 6-8 ^a | — |
| AY35 | Applied Social Psychology | — | 6-8 ^b | — | — | — |
| AY04 | Developmental Psychology | — | — | — | 3-5 ^c | — |
| AY14 | Human Skills | — | — | — | — | 3-5 ^c |
| AY54 | Statistics and Methodology | — | 3-5 | — | — | — |
| AY64 | Practical Work | — | 6-8 ^d | — | 3-5 ^c | — |
| | | — | — | — | 6-8 ^c | — |

- a* — Terms 2 and 3 only.
- b* — Terms 1 and 2 only.
- c* — Term 1 only.
- d* — Term 3 only.

FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION, AND
MASTER OF EDUCATION (COURSE WORK)

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|---|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|
| AD04 | Theory of Education I— Lectures | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |
| | Tutorials (1 hour per fortnight) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AD14 | History of Education I— Lectures | — | — | — | 5.15 | — |
| | Tutorials (1 hour per fortnight) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AD00 | Theory of Education II | 5.10 | — | — | — | — |
| AD10 | History of Education II | — | 5.10 | — | — | — |
| AD90 | Philosophy of Education II | 5.10 | — | — | — | — |
| AD20 | Sociology of Education II | — | — | — | 5.10 | — |
| AD30 | Educational Psychology II | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AD60 | Advanced Curriculum Studies in English | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AD80 | Special Topic (English Curriculum Development) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |

≠ Time to be arranged.

FACULTIES OF DENTISTRY AND MEDICINE
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND
BACHELOR OF SURGERY
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| SC71 | Chemistry 1M— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | Tutorial | — | — | 11, 12 | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | 2.10-5 | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 |
| SP7H | Physics 1H(M)— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 10 | — | — | 12 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 12 | 12 | — | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours fortnightly) | — | — | 2.10-5 | — | — |
| SJ8H | Genetics 1H(M)— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical (3 hours fortnightly) | — | — | — | 10-12(A) 3.10-5(B) | — |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SZ71 | Biology 1— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 9 ^b | — | 9 ^b |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | — | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (4 hours) ^a | — | — | — | — | — |
| MH71 | Behavioural Science— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | 11 | — | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial | — | — | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical | 2-5 | — | — | — | — |

SECOND- AND LATER-YEAR SUBJECTS

Dentistry: Dental School Office.

Medicine:

Pre-clinical subjects—Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry and Human Physiology.
Clinical and Para-clinical subjects—Medical School Office.

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A and B.

a — The laboratories are open during the following hours:

9 a.m.-6 p.m. Monday, Wednesday and Friday.

9 a.m.-10 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday.

b — Provided class numbers warrant separate lectures for medical and dental students; otherwise 5.15 on Tuesday and Thursday.

≠ 1 hour to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|---|---|--------|------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| EC01 | Elements of Accounting I | — | 12(A) 5.15(B) | — | 12(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| EE1G | Macroeconomics IH | — | 10(A) | 12(B) | — | 5.15(C) |
| EE41 | Mathematics (Economics) I .. | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| EE2G | Microeconomics IH | — | — | 5.15(A) | 10(B) | 11(C) |
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| EC13 | Commercial Law II | — | — | 2.15 | — | 2.15 |
| EE12 | Economic History II | — | — | 6.15 | 6.15 | — |
| EE22 | Economic Statistics II | — | — | 12 | — | 12 |
| EE32 | Economic Statistics IIA | — | — | 12 | — | 12 |
| EE3G | Macroeconomics III | — | — | — | — | 10 |
| EC02 | Management Accounting II .. | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| EE4G | Microeconomics IIIH | — | — | 10 | — | — |
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| EC2H | Accounting Theory IIIH | — | — | — | — | 12 |
| EE4H | Agricultural Economics IIIH .. | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |
| EC4H | Business Finance IIIH | — | — | 6.15 | — | — |
| EE8H | *Econometrics IIIH | — | 10 | — | — | — |
| EE13 | Economic Development III .. | — | 11-1 | — | 11-1 | — |
| AJ9H | Economic Geography IIIH | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| EE8G | Economic History IIIH | — | — | 11 | — | — |
| EE68 | *Economic Theory | — | 2.15 | 2.15 | — | — |
| EE3H | Economics of Labour IIIH | 6.15 | — | — | — | — |
| EE5H | *History of Economic Thought IIIH | — | — | 10 | — | — |
| EC23 | Industrial Sociology III | — | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| EC3H | *Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH | — | — | — | 3.15 | — |
| EE7G | International Economics IIIH .. | — | — | — | — | 5.15 |
| EC2H | *Introduction to Operations Research IIIH | — | — | 3.15 | — | — |
| EE5G | Macroeconomics IIIH | — | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| EC6H | Management Information Systems IIIH | — | — | 12 | — | — |
| EE7H | Managerial Economics IIIH | — | — | — | 9 | — |
| EC5H | Marketing IIIH | — | — | 11 | — | — |
| EE9H | *Mathematical Economics IIIH .. | — | — | — | 10 | — |
| EE6G | Microeconomics IIIH | — | — | — | 5.15 | — |
| EE2H | *Public Finance IIIH | — | 4.15 | — | — | — |
| EE6H | Russian Economic History IIIH .. | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C.

It is expected that those subjects and half-subjects (except those marked *) which are given as day classes in 1976 will be given as evening classes in 1977 and vice versa.

Macroeconomics IH, Microeconomics IH and Elements of Accounting I will continue to be offered both as day and evening classes.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE
DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| | PART I (Revised Course) | | | | | |
| EC16 | Economics (Business Management) | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| EC36 | Quantitative Methods I | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| EC00 | Accounting (Business Management) | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15-7.15 | — |
| EC26 | Industrial Sociology | — | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | PART II (Old Course) | | | | | |
| EC30 | Economic Institutions and Policy . . | — | 9-11 | — | — | — |
| EC50 | Economic and Accounting Analysis | — | — | 9-11 | — | — |
| EC60 | Business Statistics | 8.30-11 | — | — | — | — |
| EC80 | Organisation Theory and Behaviour | 3-5.30 | — | — | — | — |
| EC70 | Decision Making | — | — | — | — | 8.30-11 |

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| SC01 | Chemistry I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | 11, 12 | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | 2.10-5 |
| NX11 | Economics I (Engineering)— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| | (Tutorial (1 hour)) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| NX01 | Engineering I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11(A) 12(B) ^a | — | 11(A) 12(B) ^a | — | 11(A) 12(B) ^a |
| | Tutorial | — | — | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | 10-1 | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 |
| SG11 | Geology I(E)— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 9(A) 5.15(B) | 3.15(A,B) 5.15(A,B) | 9(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (3 hours) | 2.10-5 | 10-1 | 2.10-5 ^a | — | — |
| | | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| QM01 | Mathematics I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | — | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | 2.15-4.05 | — | 2.15-4.05 | — | 2.15-4.05 |
| SP01 | Physics I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | ≠ | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | 2.10-5 | 10-1 | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 |
| | | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| AY01 | Psychology I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| | Practical (2 hours) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | — | 12 | 9, 11, 12 |
| NH12 | Chemical Engineering II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | 10 | 10 | — | — |
| | Tutorial (3 hours) | 2.10-4 | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical | — | 2.10-4 | — | — | — |
| SC22 | Chemistry IIE— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 or 12 ^d | — | 11 or 12 ^d | — | 11 or 12 ^d |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 4(A) | — | 4(B) | — | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | 10-5(A) | — | 10-5(B) | — |
| NC02 | Civil Engineering II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| | Practical | 10-1 | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | |
| NE03 | Electrical Engineering II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial | 12(B) | — | 12(A) | — | 12 |
| | Practical | — | 10-1 (B) | — | 10-1(A) | — |
| NX12 | Engineering IIC— | | | | | |
| | Electrical Circuits and Machines | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 11 | — | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Electronics | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | 11 | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Engineering Materials | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | — | 11 | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | — | — | — | 2.10-5 |
| NX42 | Engineering IIM— | | | | | |
| | Stress Analysis | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | 12 | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Structural Engineering | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 11 | — | — | — |
| | Practical | — | — | 2.10-5 | — | — |
| | Engineering Materials | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | — | 11 | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | — | — | — | — |
| | Workshop Practice | | | | | |
|  | .. .. . | — | — | — | — | 2.10-5 |
| NM02 | Mechanical Engineering II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| | Tutorial/Practical | 10-1 | — | — | 2.10-5 | — |
| SC02 | Physical & Inorganic Chemistry II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 4(A) | — | 4(B) | — | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | — | 10-5(B) | — | 9-5(C) |
| SP02 | Physics II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | 2 | — | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | 2.10-5(A) | 10-1(A) | — | 10-1(C) | 2.10-5(B) |
|  | .. .. . | — | 2.10-5(C) | — | 2.10-5(B) | — |
| | THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | |
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial | — | — | — | — | 9 |
| | Practical | — | — | — | — | 2.10-5 |
| NH23 | Chemical Engineering IIIB— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12 | — | 9 | — | 12 |
| | Tutorials | — | — | — | 10-12 | 10 |
|  | .. .. . | — | — | — | 2.10-5 | — |
| | Practical | 2.10-5 | — | — | — | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| NC03 | Civil Engineering IIIA— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 11 | 11 | 11 | — |
| | Tutorial/Practical | 10-1 | — | — | 2.10-5 | — |
| NG13 | Civil Engineering IIIB— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 10 | 10 | 10 | — |
| | Tutorial/Practical | 2.10-5(B) | — | 2.10-5(A) | — | 2.10-5(A,B) |
| QA12 | Computing Science IIC— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 2.15 | 10 | — | 10 | 12 |
| | Tutorials (1 hour) | — | 9, 2.15 | 10 | — | 2.15 |
| NE13 | Electrical Engineering III— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12 | 9 | 10 | 12 | — |
| | Tutorials (2 hours) | 10 | 11(A) | — | 11(B) | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | — | 2.10-5(A) | 2.10-5(A) | 9-5(B) |
| NX53 } NX63 } | Engineering IIIC— | | | | | |
| | Theory of Machines | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical ^b | — | — | — | — | 9-1 |
| | Machine Design | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 12 | — | — | — |
| | Practical | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Mathematics III (Engineering) | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 9 | — | 9 |
| | Tutorial | 9 | — | — | — | — |
| | Economics (Engineering) | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 12 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| NX23 | Engineering IIIE— | | | | | |
| | Stress Analysis | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | 12 | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Machine Design | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 12 | — | — | — |
| | Practical | — | 2.10-5(A) | 2.10-5(B) | — | — |
| NX93 | Engineering IIIF— | | | | | |
| | Stress Analysis | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | 12 | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Machine Design | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 12 | — | — | — |
| | Practical | — | — | 2.10-5 | — | — |
| Electrical Circuits and Machines | | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 11 | — | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | — | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|---|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------|----------|--------|
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| NX73 } NX83 } | Engineering IIIM— | | | | | |
| | Electrical Circuits and Machines | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 11 | — | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Electronics | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | 11 | — | — |
| | Practical ^b | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Materials Engineering | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | — | 12 | 11 |
| | Practical ^b | — | — | — | 2.10-5 | — |
| | Mathematics III (Engineering) | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | — | 9 | — | 9 |
| | Tutorial | 9 | — | — | — | — |
| QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | 11 ^c | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | — | — | — | 2.15 | — |
| NM03 | Mechanical Engineering IIIA— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | 12 | — | 11 | — |
| | Tutorial | — | — | — | — | 12 |
| | Practical | — | — | — | — | 2.10-5 |
| NM13 | Mechanical Engineering IIIB— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | 9 | — | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial | — | — | — | — | 10 |
| | Tutorial/Practical | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 | — | — |
| QM02 | Pure Mathematics II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | — | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | 10 | — | 10 | — |
| FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| Time-table to be arranged by the Departments. | | | | | | |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

A, B, C and D indicate alternatives.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — Only if numbers warrant.

b — Nine three-hour practical sessions.

c — First term only.

d — Time to be decided.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
1976

N.B.—Students will be allocated to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| SP8H | Astronomy IH— | | | 12 | — | 2.15 |
| | Lectures/Tutorials | — | — | — | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours fortnightly) | | | | | |
| | 1st term | 6.15-9.15(A) | 6.15-9.15(B) | 6.15-9.15(C) | 6.15-9.15(D) | 6.15-9.15(E) |
| | 2nd and 3rd terms | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SZ71 | Biology I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 9(A) 5.15(B) | — | 9(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | — | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (4 hours) ^a | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SB1H | General Biology IH (half-subject)— | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | 9 | — | — | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour fortnightly) ^b | — | ≠ | — | — | — |
| | Practical (2 hours) | — | 10-1 | — | — | — |
| SB2H | Plant Biology IH (half-subject)— | | | | | |
| SB5H | Environmental Biology IH (half-subject)— | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | — | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour fortnightly) ^b | — | ≠ | — | — | — |
| | Practical (2 hours) | — | — | — | 10-12 | — |
| SC01 | Chemistry I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A,B) 5.15(C) |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | 11, 12 ^f 2.15 | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | 2.10-5 | — | 10-1 2.10-5 | 10-1 2.10-5 |
| QA7H | Computing IH (half-subject)— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11(A) 2.15 | 11(B) | — | 11(B) | 11(A) 2.15 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 3.15 | — | — | — | 3.15 |
| NX01 | Engineering I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial | — | — | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | 10-1 | — | 2.10-5 | 2.10-5 |
| SJ7H | Genetics and Human Variation IH (half-subject)— | | | | | |
| | Lecture | — | — | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical (fortnightly) (3 hours) | — | — | — | 9-12 2.10-5 | — |
| SG01 | Geology I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 9(A) 5.15(B) | 3.15(A,B) 5.15(A,B) | 9(A) 5.15(B) | — |
| | Practical | 2.10-5 | 10-1 2.10-5 | — | — | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | 6.15-8.15 ^e ≠ | ≠ | 2.10-5 6.15-8.15 ^e ≠ | ≠ |

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued

TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| SG7H | Environmental Geology IH— Lectures Tutorials ^d | — | 5.15 | 5.15 | 5.15 | — |
| QM01 | Mathematics I— Lectures | 10(A) 4.15(B) | — | 10(A) 4.15(B) | 10(A) 4.15(B) | 10(A) 4.15(B) |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | 11-1 2.15-4.05 | 11-1 | — 2.15-4.05 | 11-1 | 11-1 2.15-4.05 |
| QM11 | Mathematics IM— Lectures | 4.15(A,B) ^d | — | 2.15(A) 4.15(A,B) ^d | 4.15(B) ^d | 4.15(A,B) ^d |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | — | — | — | 11-1 | 11-1 ^e 2.15-4.05 |
| QM7H | Mathematics IH (half-subject)— Lectures | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | — | 11 | 11 ^f |
| SP01 | Physics I— Lectures | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) | — | 9(A) 12(B) 5.15(C) |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | ≠ | — | — |
| | Practical (3 hours) | 10-1 2.10-5 | 10-1 | — | 10-1 | 10-1 |
| AY01 | Psychology I— Lectures | 10(A) 5.15(B) | — | 10(A) 5.15(B) | — | 10(A) 5.15(B) |
| | Practical (2 hours) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| QT7H | Statistics IH (half-subject)— Lectures | 12 | — | — | — | 12 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 2.15 | — | — | — | 2.15 |
| SZ01 | Zoology I— Lectures | — | 2.15 | — | 2.15 | — |
| | Practical (5 hours) ^h | — | 10-12.30 (A) | — | 10-12.30 ^g (A) | — |
| | | — | 3.15-5.30 (B) | — | 3.15-5.30 ^g (B) | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B and C.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — The laboratories are open during the following hours:

10.10 a.m.-6 p.m. Monday.

9.10 a.m.-6 p.m. Wednesday.

9.10 a.m.-10 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday.

9.10 a.m.-4 p.m. Friday.

Students may make their own arrangements to complete an average of 4 hours a week.

b — Tutorials are given on alternate Tuesdays in the time allotted for practical work.

c — Evening practical fourth hour may be used for tutorial or private study.

d — Lecture class B only if numbers warrant.

e — Only if numbers warrant.

f — Only if numbers warrant.

g — Tutorials are given on alternate Thursdays in the time allotted for practical work.

h — Additional practical times will be available on Wednesday and Friday afternoon if numbers warrant.

i — Additional tutorials may be arranged if numbers warrant.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued

TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

1976

NOTE: Any student who is unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to an apparent clash in practical times should consult the appropriate course controller before enrolling.

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| WA02 | Agriculture II (B.Ag.Sc. students only) | | | | | |
| | Lectures (3 hours) | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorials (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (3 hours) | — | — | — | — | 2-5 |
| QN22 | Applied Mathematics IIA— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | 9, 10 | — | 9, 10 | 12 |
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | — | 12 | 9, 11, 12 |
| QN32 | Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 ^a , 12 | — | 9, 12 | 9 ^a | 9 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| QN42 | Applied-Pure Mathematics IID— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | 12 | — | 9, 12 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SY02 | Biochemistry II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | 9 | — | — | 9 |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | 10-5(A) | 9-5(B) | — | — |
| SB02 | Botany II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 12 | — | 12 | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | 2.10-5 ^b | 2.10-5 | — | 2.10-5 ^c | 2.10-5 ^c |
| NH12 | Chemical Engineering I— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 10 | 10 | 10 | — | — |
| | Tutorial | 2.10-4 | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical | — | 2.10-4 | — | — | — |
| SC12 | Chemistry II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12 | — | 12 | — | 12 |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | — | 9-5 | — | — |
| SC22 | Chemistry IIE— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 or 12 ^h | — | 11 or 12 ^h | — | 11 or 12 ^h |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 4(A) | — | 4(B) | — | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | 10-5(A) | — | 10-5(B) | — |
| QA02 | Computing Science II | | | | | |
| QA12 | Computing Science IIC } — | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 2.15 | 10 | — | 10 | 12 |
| | Tutorials (1 hour) | — | 9, 2.15 | 10 | — | 2.15 |
| QA22 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 12, 2.15 | 10 | 12 | — | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| QA32 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IID— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 2.15 | 10, 12 | — | 12 | — |
| | Tutorials | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| QA42 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 ^a , 2.15 | 10 | 9 | 9 ^a | 9 |
| | Tutorials | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued**

**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|--|---|------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| QA52 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IID— Lectures | 9, 2.15 | 10 | — | 9 | — |
| | Tutorials | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SJ02 | Genetics II— Lectures | 10 | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | Tutorial (1½ hours) | — | — | 2.15-3.35 (A) | — | 2.15-3.35 (B) |
| | Practical (3 hours) | 2-5(A) | 2-5(B) | — | — | — |
| SG02 | Geology II— Lectures | — | 9 | 9 | — | 9 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (6 hours) | 2-5(A) | — | 2-5(B) ^d | 9-12(A) ^d | 2-5(B) |
| Monday and Wednesday are alternatives. Thursday and Friday are alternatives. | | | | | | |
| QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II— Lectures | 11 | 11 ^e | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | — | 10-12 (C) | 2.15-4 (B) | 2.15(B) (A) | — |
| B or C at discretion of Department | | | | | | |
| SO02 | Organic Chemistry II— Lectures | 12 | — | 12 | — | 12 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | 4-5(A) | — | 4-5(B) | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | 10-5(A) | — | 10-5(B) | — |
| SC02 | Physical & Inorganic Chemistry II— Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | 4(A) | — | 4(B) | — | 4(C) ^g |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | 10-5(A) | — | 10-5(B) | 9-5(C) ^f |
| SP02 | Physics II— Lectures | 10 | — | 10 | — | 10 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | — | 2 | — | — |
| | Practical (6 hours) | 2-5(A) | 9-12 or 10-1(A) 2-5(C) | — | 9-12 or 10-1(C) 2-5(B) | 2-5(B) |
| SS02 | Physiology— Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Practical (6 hours) | — | — | 2-5 | 2-5 | — |
| | Tutorials | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| AY02 | Psychology II— Lectures | 3.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.) | — | 3.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.) | — | 3.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.) |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (4 hours) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued**

**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|
| | SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | |
| QM02 | Pure Mathematics II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9 | — | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | — | 9, 10 | — | 10 | 9, 11 |
| SZ02 | Zoology II— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | — | 10 | — | 9, 5, 15 | — |
| | Practical | — | 11-6(A) | — | 10-5(B) | 10-5(C) |

- NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.
Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.
- ≠ Time to be arranged.
 - a — Lectures in second term only.
 - b — Practical class to be held only if numbers warrant.
 - c — Practical classes on Thursday and Friday are alternatives, but most students are expected to attend on Thursday.
 - d — Practical classes to be held only if numbers warrant.
 - e — Lecture in first term only.
 - f — Due to several lecture commitments during this period, these hours have been extended to provide a full six-hour practical period.
 - g — Tutorial class to be held only if numbers warrant.
 - h — Time to be decided.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued

TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

1976

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Any student who is unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to an apparent clash in the hours set aside for practical work in these subjects should consult the appropriate departments before making a final decision.

NOTE:

These time-tables show the hours set aside for work in each department. Students taking a particular modification of a subject, e.g. Zoology IIIM instead of Zoology III, should consult the time-table in the department.

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|----------------------------|--|--|---------------------|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| QN03 } QN83 } QN13 } | Applied Mathematics— Lectures (6 hours) | 9,2.15 | 9 | 9,10 | 9 | 9,10 2.15 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SY03 } SY83 } | Biochemistry— Lectures | 12 | — | 12 | 12 | — |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (8 hours) | all day | — | — | — | all day ^a |
| SB03 } SB83 } | Botany— Lectures | 10 11 ^b 5.15 ^c | — — — | 10 11 ^b 2.15 ^d | 9 ^e — — | 10 11 ^b — |
| | Practical (12 hours) | 2.10-5 ^b | all day | — | all day | all day ^b |
| QA03 } QA13 } QA83 } | Computing Science— Lectures | 4.15 | 4.15 | 2.15,4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SJ03 } | Genetics— Lectures (3 hours) | — | 10,12 | — | 9,10 | — |
| | Tutorial | — | 9 | — | — | — |
| | Practical (8 hours) | ≠ | 2.10-5 ^d | ≠ | 2.10-5 ^d | ≠ |
| SG03 } SG23 } SG83 } | Geology— Lectures | 9,5.15 | 9, 10, 5.15 | 9, 5.15 | 9, 10, 5.15 | 9,5.15 |
| | Practical (6 hours per unit) ^e | all day | all day | all day | all day | all day |
| SG73 } | Geophysics— Lectures | — | 5.15 ^f | — | 5.15 ^f | — |
| | Practical | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| MA13 } MA43 } | Histology and Cell Biology— Lectures | — | 9 | — | 9 | 12 |
| | Practical (10 hours) | all day | — | all day | — | — |
| QF03 } QF13 } | Mathematical Physics Theoretical Physics— Lectures | — | 2.15 | 2.15,3.15 | 2.15 | — |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | 3.15 | ≠ | 3.15 | ≠ |
| QT03 } | Mathematical Statistics— Lectures (5 hours) | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| | Tutorial (2 hours) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SK03 } | Microbiology— Lectures | — | 9 | 11 | 9 | — |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (10 hours) | — | 9-1 2.10-5 | — | 9-1 2.10-5 | — |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND
SCIENCE—Continued

TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

1976

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.) | | | | | | |
| SO03 } SO83 } | Organic Chemistry— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9,4.15 | 5.15 | 9 | — | 9,4.15 |
| | Tutorial | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (12 hours) | all day ^g | all day (A) | all day (A) | all day (B) | all day (B) |
| SG13 | Palaentology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SC03 } SC13 } SC83 } | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 5.15 ^h | 9,4.15 | 4.15,5.15 | 9,4.15 | 5.15 ^h |
| | Practical (12 hours) | — | all day(A) | all day(A) | all day(B) | all day(B) |
| SP03 } SP83 } | Physics— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11,12 | 11,12 | 11,12 | 11,12 | 11,12 |
| | Practical (9 hours) | all day | — | all day | all day | all day |
| SS03 } SS33 } SS43 } SS83 } | Physiology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 11 | — | 11 | — | 11 |
| | Practical (9 hours) | — | — | all day ^f | all day | 2.10-5 ^k |
| AY23 | Psychology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 3.15 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| | Practical (6 hours) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| QM03 } QM13 } QM83 } | Pure Mathematics— | | | | | |
| | Lectures (5 hours) | 10,12 | 10,12 | 12 | 10,12 | 12 |
| | Tutorial (1 hour) | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ | ≠ |
| SZ03 } SZ83 } | Zoology— | | | | | |
| | Lectures | 9,5.15 | — | 9,2.15 | 9 | 9 |
| | Practical (9 hours) | 2.10-5 (A) | 2.10-5 (B) | all day (B) | — | all day (A) |

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — Special arrangements will be made for students taking both Physiology and Biochemistry.

b — One Botany unit may be held at these times. Alternative practical times may be arranged.

c — For students taking Cells and Embryos.

d — Two additional hours practical to be arranged.

e — Students taking subject SG03 are required to attend both Monday and Friday practical classes in Geology.

f — Second and third terms only.

g — Available only for those students who obtain prior permission from the Head of Department.

h — First term only.

i — Alternative class to be held only in some units if numbers exceed laboratory capacity.

j — Alternative class to be held only in some units if numbers exceed laboratory capacity.

k — Special arrangements will be made for students taking both Physiology and Biochemistry.

TIME-TABLES FOR ARCHITECTURE, LAW, AND MUSIC

1976

Particulars of time-tables for subjects in these courses may, after enrolments are completed, be obtained as follows:

Course
ARCHITECTURE
LAW
MUSIC

Particulars from
Architecture General Office.
Law School Office.
Music General Office.

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES, 1976
FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS

This table does not include subjects for which lectures are available at or after 4.15 p.m. but for which practical classes and tutorials are available only at earlier times.

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|
| FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| AA01 | Anthropology I | — | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 |
| SZ71 | Biology I | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| EC01 | Elements of Accounting I | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| AE01 | English I | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| SG7H | Environmental Geology IH | — | 5.15 | 5.15 | 5.15 | — |
| AH31 | History IB | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| AL2H | Logic IH | 6.15 | — | — | — | — |
| EE1G | Macroeconomics IH | — | — | — | — | 5.15 |
| EE41 | Mathematics (Economics) I | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| EE2G | Microeconomics IH | — | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| UA51 | Music I | 4.15-6.15 | — | 4.15-6.15 | — | — |
| UA61 | Music IA | — | — | — | — | — |
| AL1H | Philosophy IH(A) | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |
| AL3H | Philosophy IH(B) | — | — | — | 5.15 | — |
| AP11 | Politics IA | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| AP21 | Politics IB— | — | — | — | — | — |
| | P702 Australian Politics | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| | P707 Political Sociology | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| AY21 | Psychology I | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| AJ1G | Biogeography and Soils IIH | 4.15 | — | — | — | — |
| AQ02 | Chinese II | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 | 4.15 |
| AJ2G | Climatology and Hydrology IIH | — | 4.15 | — | — | — |
| AJ5H | Economic Geography IIH | — | — | 4.15 | — | — |
| EE12 | Economic History II | — | — | 6.15 | 6.15 | — |
| AJ4H | Geomorphology IIH | — | — | — | — | 4.15 |
| AH02 | History II— | — | — | — | — | — |
| | H701 India, Pakistan, Bangladesh | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| | H703 South East Asia | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | H704 English Revolution | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| | H706 War and Peace | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — | — |
| AE92 | Linguistics II | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| EC02 | Management Accounting II | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| UA52 | Music II | 4.15-6.15 | — | 4.15-6.15 | — | — |
| AL02 | Philosophy II— | — | — | — | — | — |
| | L201 Logic | 4.15 ^a | — | 4.15 ^a | — | — |
| | L204 Ethics | — | — | 6.15 ^{a,b} | — | 6.15 ^{a,b} |
| | L213 Observations and Theory | 4.15 ^b | — | 4.15 ^b | — | — |
| | L208 Advanced Logic | 4.15 ^c | — | 4.15 ^c | — | — |
| | L215 Philosophy of Languages | — | — | 6.15 ^c | — | 6.15 ^c |
| AP32 | Politics IIA | — | — | — | — | — |
| AP42 | Politics IIB | — | — | — | — | — |
| | P702 Australian Politics | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — |
| | P706 Marxism and Leninism | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | P707 Political Sociology | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| | P708 Problems of Env. Politics | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| AY02 | Psychology II | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| AJ6H | Social Geography IIH | — | — | — | 4.15 | — |

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES, 1976
FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS—Continued

| Syllabus No. | Subject | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |
|--|------------------------------------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|
| THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS | | | | | | |
| EE4H | Agricultural Economics IIIH | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |
| EC4H | Business Finance IIIH | — | — | 6.15 | — | — |
| EE3H | Economics of Labour IIIH | 6.15 | — | — | — | — |
| AE03 | English III | 5.15 | — | 5.15 | — | 5.15 |
| EE7G | International Economics IIIH | — | — | — | — | 5.15 |
| EE5G | Macroeconomics IIIH | — | — | 5.15 | — | — |
| EE6G | Microeconomics IIIH | — | — | — | 5.15 | — |
| AP03 | Politics IIIA } — | | | | | |
| AP13 | Politics IIIB } | | | | | |
| | P706 Marxism and Leninism .. | — | 4.15 | — | 4.15 | — |
| | P708 Problems of Env. Politics .. | — | 6.15 | — | 6.15 | — |
| EE2H | Public Finance IIIH | — | 4.15 | — | — | — |
| EE6H | Russian Economic History IIIH .. | — | 5.15 | — | — | — |

- a — First term only
b — Second term only
c — Third term only

TABLES

| | | |
|---|-----------|------|
| Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects | - - - | 1130 |
| Faculties and Departments | - - - - - | 1136 |
| System of Syllabus Numbers | - - - - - | 1137 |
| Syllabus Numbers of Subjects and Half-Subjects | - | 1138 |
| Subjects and Half-Subjects (alphabetical order) | - | 1144 |

TABLE OF
UNACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

If a subject or half-subject in column A is counted towards a degree or diploma, the subject(s) or half-subject(s) set out opposite it in column B cannot also be counted.

| A | B |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH | EE63 Farm Prices and Policy |
| AC72 Ancient History II | AC12 Greek II AC02 Latin II AC03 Latin III |
| QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA | QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974) QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB | QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974) QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID QA7H Computing IH (before 1976) QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC | QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974) QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) QM02 Pure Mathematics II |
| QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID | QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974) QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) QM02 Pure Mathematics II |

TABLE OF UNACCEPTABLE
COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| A | B |
|---|---|
| SZ71 Biology I | SB01 Botany I (before 1971) SB5H Environmental Biology IH SB1H General Biology IH SB2H Plant Biology IH SZ01 Zoology I (before 1976) |
| SC12 Chemistry II | SC22 Chemistry IIE SO02 Organic Chemistry II SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II |
| SC22 Chemistry IIE | SC12 Chemistry II SO02 Organic Chemistry II SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II |
| AC31 Classical Studies I | AC12 Greek II (before 1976) AC13 Greek III (before 1976) |
| QA7H Computing IH | QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB (before 1976) QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC | QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974) QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID QA02 Computing Science II QA12 Computing Science IIC QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID | QN02 Applied Mathematics IIA (before 1974) QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID QA02 Computing Science II QA12 Computing Science IIC QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC | QN32 Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied—Pure Mathematics IID QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID QA02 Computing Science II QA12 Computing Science IIC QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) QM02 Pure Mathematics II |

| A | | B | |
|------|--------------------------------------|------|---|
| QA52 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IID | QN32 | Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC |
| | | QN42 | Applied-Pure Mathematics IID |
| | | QA22 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA32 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IID |
| | | QA42 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA02 | Computing Science II |
| | | QA12 | Computing Science IIC |
| | | QM22 | Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| | | QM02 | Pure Mathematics II |
| QA02 | Computing Science II | QA22 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA32 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IID |
| | | QA42 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA52 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IID |
| | | QA12 | Computing Science IIC |
| QA12 | Computing Science IIC | QA22 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA32 | Computing-Applied Mathematics IID |
| | | QA02 | Computing Science II |
| | | QA42 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC |
| | | QA52 | Computing-Pure Mathematics IID |
| | | QM22 | Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QA03 | Computing Science III | EC3H | Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH |
| QA13 | Computing Science IIIA | | |
| QA83 | Computing Science IIIM | | |
| | | EC2H | Introduction to Operations Research IIIH |
| | | EC6H | Management Information Systems |
| AJ71 | Economic Geography I | SB5H | Environmental Biology IH |
| | | AJ01 | Geography I (before 1974) |
| | | AJ2H | Human Geography IH |
| | | AJ1H | Physical Geography IH |
| EE02 | Economic Statistics II | EE32 | Economic Statistics IIA |
| | | QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II |
| | | QT7H | Statistics IH |
| EE32 | Economic Statistics IIA | EE02 | Economic Statistics II |
| | | QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II |
| | | QT7H | Statistics IH |
| EE03 | Economics III (Ag.Sc.) | QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II |
| EE43 | Economics of Natural Resource Use | EE2H | Public Finance IIIH |
| SB5H | Environmental Biology IH | SZ71 | Biology I |
| | | AJ71 | Economic Geography I |
| | | AJ1H | Physical Geography IH |
| | | SB2H | Plant Biology IH |
| SG7H | Environmental Geology IH | SG1H | General Geology IH (before 1975) |
| | | SG01 | Geology I |
| | | SG7H | Geology IH (before 1976) |
| | | SG2H | Physical Geology IH (before 1975) |

TABLE OF UNACCEPTABLE
COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| A | B |
|--|---|
| EE63 Farm Prices and Policy | EE4H Agriculture Economics IIIH |
| AF01 French I | AF11 French IA |
| AF11 French IA | AF01 French I |
| AF02 French II | AF12 French IIA |
| AF12 French IIA | AF02 French II |
| SB1H General Biology IH | SZ71 Biology I |
| SG01 Geology I | SG1H General Geology IH (before 1975) |
| | SG7H Geology IH (before 1976) |
| | SG7H Environmental Geology IH |
| | SG2H Physical Geology IH (before 1975) |
| AG01 German I | AG11 German IA |
| AG11 German IA | AG01 German I |
| AG02 German II | AG12 German IIA |
| AG12 German IIA | AG02 German II |
| AC11 Greek I | AC82 Greek IIA |
| | AC78 Greek IIIS |
| AC71 Greek IA | AC77 Greek IIS |
| AC12 Greek II | AC72 Ancient History II |
| AC12 Greek II (before 1976) | AC31 Classical Studies I |
| AC82 Greek IIA | AC11 Greek I |
| | AC78 Greek IIIS |
| AC77 Greek IIS | AC71 Greek IA |
| AC13 Greek III (before 1976) | AC31 Classical Studies I |
| AC78 Greek IIIS | AC11 Greek I |
| | AC82 Greek IIA |
| AJ2H Human Geography IH | AJ71 Economic Geography I |
| | AJ01 Geography I (before 1974) |
| EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH | EC6H Management Information Systems IIIH |
| | QA03 Computing Science III |
| | QA13 Computing Science IIIA |
| | QA83 Computing Science IIIM |
| EC2H Introduction to Operations Research IIIH | QA03 Computing Science III |
| | QA13 Computing Science IIIA |
| | QA83 Computing Science IIIM |
| AC01 Latin I | AC41 Latin IA |
| | AC42 Latin IIA |
| | AC67 Latin IIIS |
| AC41 Latin IA | AC57 Latin IIS |
| AC02 Latin II | AC72 Ancient History II |
| AC42 Latin IIA | AC01 Latin I |
| | AC67 Latin IIIS |
| AC57 Latin IIS | AC41 Latin IA |

| A | B |
|--|---|
| AC03 Latin III | AC72 Ancient History II |
| AC67 Latin IIIS | AC01 Latin I |
| AL22 Logic II | AC42 Latin IIA |
| AL23 Logic III | AL23 Logic III |
| EE1C Macroeconomics IH | AL22 Logic II |
| EE3C Macroeconomics IIH | EE83 Agricultural Economics I (before 1974) |
| EC6H Management Information Systems IIH | EE01 Economics I (before 1974) |
| QF13 Mathematical Physics III | EE02 Economics II (before 1974) |
| QT02 Mathematical Statistics II | EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIH |
| QM01 Mathematics I | QA03 Computing Science III |
| QM7H Mathematics IH | QA13 Computing Science IIIA |
| QM11 Mathematics IM | QA83 Computing Science IIIM |
| EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I | QF03 Theoretical Physics III |
| EE2G Microeconomics IH | EE03 Economics III (Ag.Sc.) |
| EE4G Microeconomics IIH | EE02 Economic Statistics II |
| UA51 Music I | EE32 Economic Statistics IIA |
| UA61 Music IA | QM7H Mathematics IH |
| SO02 Organic Chemistry II | QM11 Mathematics IM |
| AL1H Philosophy IH(A) | SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) |
| AL3H Philosophy IH(B) | EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I |
| | QM01 Mathematics I |
| | QM11 Mathematics IM |
| | SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) |
| | EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I |
| | QM01 Mathematics I |
| | QM7H Mathematics IH |
| | SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) |
| | EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I |
| | QM01 Mathematics I |
| | QM7H Mathematics IH |
| | QM11 Mathematics IM |
| | SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) |
| | EE83 Agricultural Economics I (before 1974) |
| | EE01 Economics I (before 1974) |
| | EE02 Economics II (before 1974) |
| | UA61 Music IA |
| | UA51 Music I |
| | SC12 Chemistry II |
| | SC22 Chemistry IIE |
| | AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975) |
| | AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974) |
| | AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975) |
| | AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974) |

TABLE OF UNACCEPTABLE
COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| A | B |
|--|--|
| SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II | SC12 Chemistry II SC22 Chemistry IIE |
| AJ1H Physical Geography IH | AJ01 Geography I (before 1974) AJ71 Economic Geography I SB5H Environmental Biology IH |
| SG2H Physical Geology IH | SG7H Environmental Geology IH SG01 Geology I SG7H Geology IH (before 1976) |
| SP01 Physics I | SP7H Physics IH(M) SP7H Physics IM (before 1976) SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH |
| SP7H Physics IH(M) | SP01 Physics I SP7H Physics IM (before 1976) |
| SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH | SP01 Physics I |
| SB2H Plant Biology IH | S771 Biology I SB5H Environmental Biology IH |
| AP11 Politics IA | AP01 Politics I (before 1976) |
| AY23 Psychology III | AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) |
| AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) | AY23 Psychology III |
| AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) } | EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use |
| EE2H Public Finance IIIH | QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976) |
| QM02 Pure Mathematics II | EE01 Economics I (before 1974) EE1C Macroeconomics IH EE2G Microeconomics IH |
| EE71 Social Economics I | EE02 Economic Statistics II EE32 Economic Statistics IIA |
| QT7H Statistics IH | QF13 Mathematical Physics III |
| QF03 Theoretical Physics III | |

TABLE OF FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS

| | <i>Code</i> | <i>Page</i> | | <i>Code</i> | <i>Page</i> |
|---|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|-------------|
| Faculty of Agricultural Science | | | Board of Environmental Studies | | |
| Agricultural Biochemistry and Soil Science | W- | 516 | | V- | 1073 |
| Agronomy | WB | 516 | Faculty of Law | | |
| Animal Physiology | WA | 519 | Law | L- | 868 |
| Biometry Section | WN | 522 | | LL | 868 |
| Entomology | WY | 525 | | | |
| Plant Pathology | WE | 529 | Mathematical Sciences | | |
| Plant Physiology | WP | 532 | Applied Mathematics | Q- | 904 |
| | WF | 533 | Computing Science | QN | 911 |
| Faculty of Architecture and Planning | | | Mathematical Physics | QA | 904 |
| Architecture | R- | 543 | Pure Mathematics | QF | 909 |
| Planning | RA | 543 | Statistics | QM | 911 |
| | RP | 564 | | QT | 926 |
| Faculty of Arts | | | Faculty of Medicine | | |
| Adult Education | A- | 577 | Anatomy and Histology | M- | 945 |
| Anthropology | AT | - | Community Medicine | MA | 948 |
| Asian Studies, Centre for | AA | 577 | Medicine | MU | 957 |
| Classics | AQ | 585 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology | MM | 955 |
| Education | AC | 589 | Paediatrics | MO | 953 |
| English Language and Literature | AD | 692 | Pathology | MC | 954 |
| French Language and Literature | AE | 606 | Psychiatry | MP | 952 |
| Geography | AF | 616 | Surgery | MH | 956 |
| German Language and Literature | AJ | 626 | | MS | 957 |
| History | AG | 633 | Faculty of Music | | |
| Language Laboratory | AH | 641 | Music | U- | 982 |
| Library | AS | 669 | Music (for B.A.) | UM | 982 |
| Philosophy | AB | 680 | | UA | 646 |
| Politics | AL | 650 | Faculty of Science | | |
| Psychology | AP | 656 | Biochemistry and General Physiology | S- | 1003 |
| | AY | 665 | Botany | SY | 1006 |
| Faculty of Dentistry | | | Economic Geology | SB | 1009 |
| Dental Health | D- | 728 | Genetics | SE | 1026 |
| Oral Biology | DH | 736 | Geology, Mineralogy and Palaeontology | SJ | 1023 |
| Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery | DB | 733 | Human Physiology and Pharmacology | SG | 1026 |
| Restorative Dentistry | DP | 734 | Microbiology and Immunology | SS | 1044 |
| | DR | 733 | Organic Chemistry | SK | 1035 |
| Faculty of Economics | | | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry | SO | 1021 |
| Commerce | E- | 758 | Physics | SC | 1015 |
| Economics | EC | 773 | Zoology | SP | 1037 |
| | EE | 758 | | SZ | 1049 |
| Faculty of Engineering | | | | | |
| Chemical Engineering | N- | 810 | | | |
| Civil Engineering | NH | 810 | | | |
| Electrical Engineering | NC | 820 | | | |
| Mechanical Engineering | NE | 831 | | | |
| | NM | 838 | | | |

THE SYSTEM OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

Each Subject Syllabus Number comprises two letters followed by two digits, (e.g. AE02 English II), except in the case of half-subjects where the letters H or G replace the second digit (e.g. AJ2H Human Geography IH).

The first letter identifies the faculty controlling the subject (e.g. MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology—M identifies the Faculty of Medicine).

The second letter identifies the principal department teaching the subject, (e.g. AG01 German I—G identifies the Department of German Language and Literature). In some faculties, such as Engineering, where two or more departments combine to teach a subject, the second letter is X (e.g. NX12 Engineering IIC—taught by Electrical Engineering and Chemical Engineering).

The first digit has the following meanings:

(a) *Subjects for a Bachelor's degree course:*

0-6 — Subjects forming part of a sequence [e.g. AE01 English I, AE02 English II, AE03 English III].

7-9 — Subjects **not** forming part of a sequence.

In Economics, 7-9 indicates service subjects.

In Engineering, 6-9 indicates non-sequence subjects.

In Mathematical Sciences, 8 indicates a third-year subject taken in more than one department.

In Science, 8 indicates group C (third-year) subjects.

(b) *Subjects for a diploma or Master's degree by course work:*

The first digit identifies each subject for the diploma or degree.

The second digit has the following meanings:

(a) *Subjects for a Bachelor's degree course:*

0 — Not used.

1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6 — Indicate the year of the subject in 3, 4, 5 and 6 year courses respectively (e.g. DH35 Orthodontics is a fifth-year subject).

7 — Second-year subjects taken only by potential B.A. Honours candidates or Law subjects which may be taken in *either* third or fourth year.

8 — Subjects taken preliminary to the Honours year by potential Honours candidates or Law subjects which may be taken in *either* third or fourth year.

9 — Final Honours subjects (e.g. MA79 Honours Anatomy and Histology).

(b) *Subjects for a diploma or Master's degree by course work:*

0, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 — Indicate that the subject forms part of the course for the respective diploma or degree; other digits are not currently in use:

0 — M.U.R.P., Adv.Dip.Ed., Dip.B.M.

4 — Dip.App.Psych., Dip.Ed., Dip.Comp.Sc.

5-6 — Dip.Lib.St., M.Eng.Sc., M.Env.St.

7-8 — Dip.Clin.Sc., M.B.M. (New Course).

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page | Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|-----------------|---|------|-----------------|---|-------------------|
| A — ARTS | | | | | |
| AA01 | Anthropology I | 577 | AD20 | Sociology of Education II | 703 |
| AA02 | Anthropology IIA | 578 | AD24 | Sociology of Education I | 694 |
| AA12 | Anthropology IIB | 578 | AD30 | Educational Psychology II | 704 |
| AA03 | Anthropology IIIA | 582 | AD34 | Educational Psychology I | 696 |
| AA13 | Anthropology IIIB | 583 | AD40 | Comparative Education | 705 |
| AA23 | Anthropology IIIC | 583 | AD44 | Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice | 697 |
| AA33 | Anthropology IIID | 584 | AD50 | History and Sociology of Science | 707 |
| AA1H | Economic and Political Anthropology IIH | 579 | AD60 | Advanced Curriculum Studies in English | 710 |
| AA2H | Communication, Interaction and Culture IIH | 580 | AD70 | Honours English (Education) Special Topic—English Curriculum Development | 710 |
| AA3H | Ethnological Studies in Ritual and Religion IIH | 580 | AD80 | Philosophy of Education II Philosophy of Education III Philosophy III (Education) | 710 709 714 |
| AA4H | Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change IIH | 581 | AD90 | English I | 606 |
| AA99 | Honours Anthropology | 584 | AD95 | English II | 607 |
| AB05 | Introduction to Library Studies | 680 | AD96 | English III | 608 |
| AB07 | Information Systems Analysis and Design | 685 | AE01 | Australian Literary Studies II Australian Literary Studies III | 611 612 |
| AB15 | Bibliographical Organisation I | 681 | AE02 | American Literature II | 613 |
| AB17 | Non-print Materials | 687 | AE03 | Old and Middle English II | 610 |
| AB25 | Reference Service and Resources | 681 | AE72 | Old and Middle English III | 610 |
| AB35 | Academic and Research Library Management | 682 | AE73 | Linguistics II | 613 |
| AB36 | Library History | 686 | AE82 | Linguistics III | 614 |
| AB45 | Library Applications of Computing I | 682 | AE87 | Honours English Language and Literature | 615 |
| AB46 | Book Production and Book Arts | 686 | AE88 | French I | 617 |
| AB55 | Research Methods | 683 | AE89 | French II | 618 |
| AB56 | Library Applications of Computing II | 687 | AF01 | French III | 622 |
| AB65 | Special Assignment | 683 | AF02 | French IA | 616 |
| AB75 | Social Science Bibliography I | 683 | AF03 | French IIA | 620 |
| AB76 | Library Planning | 687 | AF11 | French IIB | 621 |
| AB85 | Humanities Bibliography I | 684 | AF12 | French IIIB | 623 |
| AB86 | Special Topics in Bibliography | 684 | AF72 | Honours French Language and Literature | 624 |
| AB95 | Pure and Applied Science Bibliography I | 684 | AF88 | German I | 633 |
| AB96 | Information Storage and Retrieval | 685 | AF99 | German II | 634 |
| AC01 | Latin I | 589 | AG01 | German III | 636 |
| AC02 | Latin II | 590 | AG02 | German IA | 637 |
| AC03 | Latin III | 590 | AG03 | German IIA | 638 |
| AC11 | Greek I | 592 | AG11 | Science German | 640, 669 |
| AC12 | Greek II | 593 | AG12 | German IIB | 638 |
| AC13 | Greek III | 593 | AG74 | German IIIB | 639 |
| AC31 | Classical Studies I | 594 | AG87 | Honours German Language and Literature | 640 |
| AC32 | Classical Studies II | 595 | AG88 | History IA | 641 |
| AC33 | Classical Studies III | 599 | AG99 | History II | 642 |
| AC41 | Latin IA | 589 | AH01 | History IIIA | 644 |
| AC42 | Latin IIA | 590 | AH02 | History IIIB | 645 |
| AC57 | Latin IIS | 589 | AH03 | History IB | 641 |
| AC67 | Latin IIIS | 590 | AH13 | History IC | 641 |
| AC71 | Greek IA | 592 | AH31 | Honours History | 645 |
| AC72 | Ancient History II | 602 | AH41 | Geography IIIA | 632 |
| AC77 | Greek IIS | 592 | AH99 | Biogeography and Soils IIIH Physical Geography IH | 627 626 |
| AC78 | Greek IIIS | 593 | AJ13 | Geography IIIB | 632 |
| AC79 | Honours Classical Studies | 601 | AJ1G | Climatology and Hydrology IIH | 627 |
| AC82 | Greek IIA | 593 | AJ1H | Human Geography IH | 626 |
| AC89 | Honours Latin | 591 | AJ23 | Geomorphology IIIH | 628 |
| AC99 | Honours Classics | 603 | AJ2G | Economic Geography IIIH | 628 |
| AD00 | Theory of Education II | 701 | AJ2H | Social Geography IIIH | 628 |
| AD04 | Theory of Education I | 692 | AJ4H | Economic Geography I | 626 |
| AD10 | History of Education II | 702 | AJ5H | Geography IIIH | 632 |
| AD14 | History of Education I | 693 | AJ6H | Honours Geography | 632 |
| | | | AJ71 | Economic Geography IIIH | 771 |
| | | | AJ8H | | |
| | | | AJ99 | | |
| | | | AJ9H | | |

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page | Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|-----------------|--|------|-----------------|--|----------|
| AL02 | Philosophy II | 653 | DR05 | Restorative Dentistry IV | 740 |
| AL03 | Philosophy IIIA | 654 | DR99 | Restorative Dentistry (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 745 |
| AL13 | Philosophy IIIB | 654 | | | |
| AL1H | Philosophy IH(A) | 651 | | | |
| AL22 | Logic II | 653 | | | |
| AL23 | Logic III | 654 | | | |
| AL2H | Logic IH | 651 | EC00 | Accounting (Business Management) | 782, 789 |
| AL3H | Philosophy IH(B) | 651 | EC01 | Elements of Accounting I | 773 |
| AL4H | Philosophy IIIB | 654 | EC07 | Business Policy | 791 |
| AL99 | Honours Philosophy | 654 | EC02 | Management Accounting II | 773 |
| AP03 | Politics IIIA | 662 | EC13 | Commercial Law II | 774 |
| AP11 | Politics IA | 656 | EC16 | Economics (Business Management) | 789 |
| AP13 | Politics IIIB | 663 | EC17 | Financial Management | 791 |
| AP1H | Political Sociology IIIB | 664 | EC1H | Accounting Theory IIIB | 775 |
| AP21 | Politics IB | 656 | EC23 | Industrial Sociology III | 775 |
| AP32 | Politics IIA | 657 | EC26 | Industrial Sociology (Business Management) | 790 |
| AP42 | Politics IIB | 661 | EC27 | Government and Administration | 791 |
| AP99 | Honours Politics | 664 | EC2H | Introduction to Operations Research IIIB | 776 |
| AQ01 | Chinese I | 585 | EC30 | Economic Institutions and Policy | 782 |
| AQ02 | Chinese II | 585 | EC36 | Quantitative Methods I | 790 |
| AQ12 | Asian Development II | 587 | EC37 | Organisation Theory and Behaviour (M.B.M.-New) | 791 |
| AQ21 | Japanese I | 586 | EC3H | Information Systems and Data Processing IIIB | 776 |
| AQ22 | Japanese II | 586 | EC47 | Quantitative Methods II | 791 |
| AQ31 | Japanese IA | 586 | EC4H | Business Finance IIIB | 777 |
| AQ32 | Japanese IIA | 586 | EC50 | Economic and Accounting Analysis | 783 |
| AS74 | Service Course in French | 669 | EC57 | Supervised Project Work | 791 |
| AS84 | Service Course in Russian | 669 | EC5H | Marketing IIIB | 777 |
| AY01 | Psychology I | 665 | EC60 | Business Statistics | 783 |
| AY02 | Psychology II | 665 | EC67 | Business Finance (M.B.M.-New) | 791 |
| AY04 | Developmental Psychology | 674 | EC6H | Management Information Systems IIIB | 778 |
| AY05 | Counselling and Psychotherapy | 674 | EC70 | Decision-making | 783 |
| AY14 | Human Skills | 674 | EC77 | Marketing Management | 791 |
| AY15 | Psychological Assessment and Measurement | 674 | EC80 | Organisation Theory and Behaviour (M.B.M.-Old) | 784 |
| AY1H | Psychology IIIB(A) | 667 | EC87 | Quantitative Methods III(1) | 791 |
| AY23 | Psychology III | 667 | EC97 | Quantitative Methods III(2) | 791 |
| AY25 | Behaviour Analysis and Modification | 674 | EE03 | Economics III (Ag.Sc.) | 528 |
| AY2H | Psychology IIIB(B) | 667 | EE03 | Economics III (Arts) | 605 |
| AY35 | Applied Social Psychology | 674 | EE12 | Economic History II | 762 |
| AY54 | Statistics and Methodology | 674 | EE13 | Economic Development III | 764 |
| AY64 | Practical Work (Dip.App.Psych.) | 675 | EE1G | Macroeconomics IH | 759 |
| AY74 | Research Investigation or Critical Survey (Dip.App.Psych.) | 675 | EE22 | Economic Statistics II | 763 |
| AY89 | Honours Psychology (B.Sc.) | 1047 | EE2G | Microeconomics IH | 759 |
| AY99 | Honours Psychology (B.A.) | 667 | EE2H | Public Finance IIIB | 767 |
| | | | EE32 | Economic Statistics IIA | 763 |
| | | | EE3C | Macroeconomics IIB | 760 |
| | | | EE3H | Economics of Labour IIIB | 767 |
| | | | EE41 | Mathematics (Economics) I | 760 |
| | | | EE43 | Economics of Natural Resource Use | 526 |
| | | | EE4G | Microeconomics IIB | 761 |
| | | | EE4H | Agricultural Economics IIIB | 768 |
| | | | EE53 | Farm Management | 527 |
| | | | EE5G | Macroeconomics IIIB | 765 |
| | | | EE5H | History of Economic Thought IIIB | 769 |
| | | | EE63 | Farm Prices and Policy | 527 |
| | | | EE68 | Economic Theory | 771 |
| | | | EE6G | Microeconomics IIIB | 766 |
| | | | EE6H | Russian Economic History IIIB | 769 |
| | | | EE71 | Social Economics I | 604 |
| | | | EE73 | Economic Development Studies III | 605 |
| | | | EE7C | International Economics IIIB | 766 |
| | | | EE7H | Managerial Economics IIIB | 769 |
| | | | EE8G | Economic History IIIB | 764 |
| | | | EE8H | Econometrics IIIB | 770 |
| | | | EE99 | Honours Economics | 772 |
| | | | EE9H | Mathematical Economics IIIB | 770 |
| DB02 | Oral Anatomy | 733 | | | |
| DB13 | Microbiology (Dentistry) | 734 | | | |
| DB24 | Pharmacology and Therapeutics | 737 | | | |
| DB99 | Oral Biology (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 744 | | | |
| DH04 | Children's Dentistry | 736 | | | |
| DH14 | Periodontology I | 737 | | | |
| DH15 | Periodontology II | 739 | | | |
| DH25 | Preventive Dentistry | 740 | | | |
| DH35 | Orthodontics | 739 | | | |
| DH99 | Dental Health (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 744 | | | |
| DP03 | Oral Pathology I | 734 | | | |
| DP04 | Oral Pathology II | 736 | | | |
| DP15 | Oral Surgery and Anaesthesia | 739 | | | |
| DP25 | Oral Medicine | 739 | | | |
| DP79 | Oral Surgery (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 745 | | | |
| DP89 | Oral Pathology (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 745 | | | |
| DR02 | Restorative Dentistry I | 733 | | | |
| DR03 | Restorative Dentistry II | 735 | | | |
| DR04 | Restorative Dentistry III | 737 | | | |

TABLES

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|-----------------|---|------|
| L - LAW | | |
| LL01 | Elements of Law | 868 |
| LL02 | The Law of Contract | 871 |
| LL05 | Estate and Tax Planning | 883 |
| LL07 | Administrative Law | 877 |
| LL08 | Seminar Course A | 882 |
| LL11 | Constitutional Law I | 869 |
| LL15 | Legal Ethics and Accounts | 883 |
| LL17 | Family Law | 879 |
| LL18 | Seminar Course B | 882 |
| LL21 | Criminal Law | 870 |
| LL22 | The Law of Property | 871 |
| LL27 | Industrial Law | 879 |
| LL28 | Legal History | 881 |
| LL31 | The Law of Torts | 870 |
| LL32 | Constitutional Law II | 872 |
| LL37 | International Law | 880 |
| LL43 | Trusts and Succession | 873 |
| LL44 | The Law of Evidence | 874 |
| LL47 | Jurisprudence | 881 |
| LL54 | Associations (Law) | 876 |
| LL57 | Conflict of Laws | 877 |
| LL64 | Institutional Business Transactions | 875 |
| LL67 | Roman Law | 882 |
| LL73 | Commercial Transactions | 873 |
| LL74 | The Law of Procedure | 874 |
| LL77 | Comparative Law | 877 |
| LL84 | Taxation Law | 875 |
| LL87 | Criminology | 878 |
| LL97 | International Trade Law | 881 |
| LL99 | Honours Law | 883 |

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|---------------------|--|----------|
| M - MEDICINE | | |
| MA02 | Anatomy | 948 |
| MA03 | Anatomy | 949 |
| MA13 | Histology and Cell Biology III | 1004 |
| MA43 | Histology and Cell Biology IIIM | 1004 |
| MA51 | Anatomy I (O.T.) | 959 |
| MA52 | Anatomy II (O.T.) | 960 |
| MA61 | Anatomy IP | 959 |
| MA62 | Anatomy IIP | 960 |
| MA72 | General Anatomy (B.D.S.) | 732 |
| MA79 | Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Sc.) | 1005 |
| MA82 | General and Dental Histology | 732 |
| MA89 | Anatomy and Histology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| MA99 | Anatomy and Histology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MC75 | Paediatrics | 954 |
| MC99 | Paediatrics (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MH71 | Behavioural Science | 728, 946 |
| MH89 | Behavioural Science (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MH99 | Psychiatry (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MM04 | General Medicine (Dentistry) | 736 |
| MM99 | Medicine (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MO75 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology | 953 |
| MO99 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MP03 | Biology of Disease (Medicine) | 950 |
| MP73 | General Pathology (B.D.S.) | 734 |
| MP89 | Pathology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| MP99 | Pathology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MS04 | General Surgery (Dentistry) | 736 |
| MS99 | Surgery (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| MU99 | Community Medicine (B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|------------------------|---|------|
| MX07 | Basic Clinical Science | 969 |
| MX08 | Applied Clinical Science (Surgery) | 969 |
| MX17 | Applied Clinical Science (Anaesthesia) | 969 |
| MX27 | Applied Clinical Science (Clinical Pathology) | 969 |
| MX37 | Applied Clinical Science (Community Medicine) | 969 |
| MX47 | Applied Clinical Science (Dermatology) | 969 |
| MX57 | Applied Clinical Science (General Practice) | 969 |
| MX67 | Applied Clinical Science (Medicine) | 969 |
| MX74 | Fourth-Year Examination (Medicine) | 951 |
| MX76 | Final (Sixth-Year) Examination (Medicine) | 955 |
| MX77 | Applied Clinical Science (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) | 969 |
| MX87 | Applied Clinical Science (Paediatrics) | 969 |
| MX97 | Applied Clinical Science (Radiology) | 969 |
| N - ENGINEERING | | |
| NC02 | Civil Engineering II | 821 |
| NC03 | Civil Engineering IIIA | 823 |
| NC05 | Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | 855 |
| NC06 | Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | 855 |
| NC13 | Civil Engineering IIIB | 825 |
| NC14 | Civil Engineering IVA | 829 |
| NC25 | Structures IV | 555 |
| NC34 | Civil Engineering IVC | 830 |
| NC44 | Civil Engineering IVB | 830 |
| NC51 | Architectural Structures I | 543 |
| NC52 | Architectural Structures II | 547 |
| NC53 | Architectural Structures III | 550 |
| NC54 | Architectural Structures IV | 552 |
| NC55 | Architectural Structures V | 555 |
| NC89 | Civil Engineering IVD | 848 |
| NC99 | Honours Civil Engineering | 848 |
| NE03 | Electrical Engineering II | 831 |
| NE05 | Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | 856 |
| NE06 | Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | 856 |
| NE13 | Electrical Engineering III | 832 |
| NE14 | Electrical Engineering IVA | 834 |
| NE24 | Electrical Engineering IVB | 835 |
| NE34 | Electrical Engineering IVC | 837 |
| NE99 | Honours Electrical Engineering | 848 |
| NH05 | Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | 855 |
| NH06 | Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | 855 |
| NH12 | Chemical Engineering II | 812 |
| NH13 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | 813 |
| NH14 | Chemical Engineering IVA | 815 |
| NH23 | Chemical Engineering IIIB | 813 |
| NH24 | Chemical Engineering IVB | 816 |
| NH34 | Chemical Engineering IVC | 817 |
| NH59 | Materials Science (Honours B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| NH62 | Chemical Engineering IIIS | 819 |
| NH63 | Chemical Engineering IIIBS | 819 |
| NH64 | Chemical Engineering IVBS | 819 |
| NH69 | Honours Secondary Metallurgy | 849 |
| NH79 | Honours Primary Metallurgy | 849 |
| NH89 | Honours Applied Chemistry | 849 |
| NH99 | Honours Chemical Engineering | 848 |

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

TABLES

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| NM02 | Mechanical Engineering II | 838 |
| NM03 | Mechanical Engineering IIIA | 840 |
| NM05 | Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | 856 |
| NM06 | Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | 856 |
| NM13 | Mechanical Engineering IIIB | 841 |
| NM24 | Mechanical Engineering IVA | 844 |
| NM34 | Mechanical Engineering IVB | 845 |
| NM44 | Mechanical Engineering IVC | 847 |
| NM85 | Engineering Management IV | 847 |
| NM99 | Honours Mechanical Engineering | 849 |
| NX01 | Engineering I | 810 |
| NX11 | Economics I (Engineering) | 838 |
| NX12 | Engineering IIC | 822 |
| NX23 | Engineering IIIE | 833 |
| NX42 | Engineering IIM | 839 |
| NX52 | Engineering IIH | 819 |
| NX53 | Engineering IIICA | 827 |
| NX63 | Engineering IIICB | 827 |
| NX79 | Engineering IIIMA | 842 |
| NX83 | Engineering IIIMB | 842 |
| NX93 | Engineering IIHH | 814 |
| Q – MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES | | |
| QA02 | Computing Science II | 905 |
| QA03 | Computing Science III | 907 |
| QA04 | Numerical Analysis and Data Structures | 932 |
| QA12 | Computing Science IIC | 905 |
| QA13 | Computing Science IIIA | 907 |
| QA14 | Computer Systems and Programming | 932 |
| QA22 | Computing–Applied Mathematics IIC | 916 |
| QA24 | Data Management | 932 |
| QA32 | Computing–Applied Mathematics IID | 916 |
| QA34 | Project | 932 |
| QA42 | Computing–Pure Mathematics IIC | 916 |
| QA52 | Computing–Pure Mathematics IID | 917 |
| QA7H | Computing IH | 904 |
| QA83 | Computing Science IIIM | 907 |
| QA99 | Honours Computing Science | 908 |
| OF03 | Theoretical Physics III | 909, 1042 |
| OF13 | Mathematical Physics III | 909 |
| QF99 | Honours Mathematical Physics | 910 |
| OM01 | Mathematics I | 912 |
| OM02 | Pure Mathematics II | 914 |
| OM03 | Pure Mathematics III | 920 |
| OM11 | Mathematics IM | 913 |
| OM13 | Pure Mathematics IIIA | 920 |
| OM7H | Mathematics IH | 913 |
| OM83 | Pure Mathematics IIIM | 920 |
| QM99 | Honours Pure Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc. | 924 |
| QN03 | Applied Mathematics III | 923 |
| QN12 | Applied Mathematics IIB | 915 |
| QN13 | Applied Mathematics IIIA | 923 |
| QN22 | Applied Mathematics IIA | 914 |
| QN32 | Applied–Pure Mathematics IIC | 917 |
| QN42 | Applied–Pure Mathematics IID | 917 |
| QN83 | Applied Mathematics IIIM | 923 |
| QN99 | Honours Applied Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc. | 925 |
| QT02 | Mathematical Statistics II | 926 |
| QT03 | Mathematical Statistics III | 927 |
| QT7H | Statistics IH | 926 |
| QT99 | Honours Statistics (B.A. and B.Sc.) | 928 |

R – ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

| | | |
|------|---|----------|
| RA01 | Building Construction I | 543 |
| RA02 | Building Construction II | 546 |
| RA03 | Building Construction III | 549 |
| RA04 | Building Construction IV | 552 |
| RA05 | Building Construction V | 555 |
| RA11 | Building Science I | 544 |
| RA12 | Building Science II | 547 |
| RA13 | Building Science III | 550 |
| RA14 | Building Science IV | 553 |
| RA15 | Building Science V | 555 |
| RA21 | History of Architecture I | 544 |
| RA22 | History of Architecture II | 548 |
| RA31 | Architectural Design and Planning I | 545 |
| RA32 | Architectural Design and Planning II | 548 |
| RA33 | Architectural Design and Planning III | 551 |
| RA34 | Architectural Design and Planning IV | 553 |
| RA41 | Studio Work I | 546 |
| RA42 | Studio Work II | 549 |
| RA43 | Studio Work III | 552 |
| RA44 | Studio Work IV | 554 |
| RA45 | Studio Work V | 556 |
| RA53 | Professional Practice I | 551 |
| RA54 | Professional Practice II | 554 |
| RA55 | Professional Practice III | 556 |
| RA64 | Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I | 554 |
| RA65 | Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II | 555 |
| RA71 | Architectural and Free Drawing | 545 |
| RA75 | Architectural Thesis | 556 |
| RA81 | Art History and Appreciation | 546 |
| RA82 | Architectural Surveying | 549 |
| RA89 | Advanced Studies II (Hons. B.Arch.) | 557 |
| RA98 | Advanced Studies I (Hons. B.Arch.) | 554, 557 |
| RA99 | Honours Architecture | 557 |
| RP06 | Urban and Regional Planning A | 564 |
| RP16 | Urban and Regional Planning B | 565 |
| RP26 | History and Philosophy of Planning | 565 |
| RP36 | The Law in Relation to Planning | 565 |
| RP46 | Practical Work IA | 565 |
| RP56 | Practical Work IIA | 565 |
| RP66 | Thesis Research (Planning A) | 565 |
| RP76 | Thesis Research (Planning B) | 565 |
| RP86 | Practical Work IB | 565 |

S – SCIENCE

| | | |
|------|--|-----------|
| SB02 | Botany II | 1010 |
| SB03 | Botany III | 1013 |
| SB1H | General Biology IH | 1009 |
| SB2H | Plant Biology IH | 1009 |
| SB3H | Social Biology IIH (Arts) | 668 |
| SB4H | Ecology and Taxonomy IIH (Geography) | 629 |
| SB5H | Environmental Biology IH | 1009 |
| SB83 | Botany IIIM | 1013 |
| SB99 | Honours Botany | 1013 |
| SC01 | Chemistry I | 1015 |
| SC02 | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II | 1017 |
| SC03 | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA | 1020 |
| SC12 | Chemistry II | 1015 |
| SC13 | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB | 1020 |
| SC22 | Chemistry IIE | 811, 1016 |
| SC23 | Chemistry III (in 1977) | 1016 |
| SC71 | Chemistry IM | 729, 945 |
| SC83 | Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM | 1020 |
| SC99 | Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry | 1020 |

TABLES

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| SG01 | Geology I | 1026 |
| SG02 | Geology II | 1027 |
| SG03 | Geology III | 1032 |
| SG11 | Geology I(E) | 820 |
| SG13 | Palaeontology III | 1033 |
| SG23 | Geochemistry III | 1032 |
| SG33 | Economic Geology III | 1032 |
| SG73 | Geophysics III | 1032 |
| SG7H | Environmental Geology IH | 1027 |
| SG83 | Geology IIIM | 1033 |
| SG89 | Honours Geophysics | 1034 |
| SG93 | Geochemistry IIIM | 1033 |
| SG99 | Honours Geology | 1033 |
| SJ02 | Genetics II | 1023 |
| SJ03 | Genetics III | 1024 |
| SJ69 | Genetics (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| SJ79 | Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.) | 531 |
| SJ7H | Genetics and Human Variation IH | 1023 |
| SJ83 | Genetics IIIA | 1025 |
| SJ89 | Genetics (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| SJ8H | Genetics IH(M) | 730, 947 |
| SJ99 | Honours Genetics | 1025 |
| SK03 | Microbiology III | 1035 |
| SK79 | Microbiology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 745 |
| SK89 | Microbiology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| SK99 | Honours Microbiology | 1036 |
| SO02 | Organic Chemistry II | 1021 |
| SO03 | Organic Chemistry III | 1022 |
| SO83 | Organic Chemistry IIIM | 1022 |
| SO99 | Honours Organic Chemistry | 1022 |
| SP01 | Physics I | 1038 |
| SP02 | Physics II | 1038 |
| SP03 | Physics III | 1042 |
| SP7H | Physics IH(M) | 731, 947 |
| SP83 | Physics IIIM | 1042 |
| SP8H | Astronomy IH | 1037 |
| SP99 | Honours Physics | 1043 |
| SP9H | Physics, Man and Society IH | 655 |
| SS02 | Physiology II | 1044 |
| SS03 | Physiology III | 1045 |
| SS12 | Human Physiology (Medicine) | 950 |
| SS13 | Human Physiology (Medicine) | 950 |
| SS22 | Human Physiology (Dentistry) | 733 |
| SS23 | Human Physiology (Dentistry) | 734 |
| SS33 | Physiology IIIA (Physiology) | 1045 |
| SS39 | Physiology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| SS43 | Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) | 1045 |
| SS49 | Pharmacology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 746 |
| SS69 | Physiology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| SS79 | Pharmacology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| SS83 | Physiology IIIM | 1045 |
| SS89 | Honours Pharmacology | 1046 |
| SS99 | Honours Physiology | 1046 |
| SY02 | Biochemistry II | 1006 |
| SY03 | Biochemistry III | 1007 |
| SY72 | Biochemistry (Medicine) | 950 |
| SY79 | Biochemistry (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.) | 745 |
| SY82 | Biochemistry (Dentistry) | 732 |
| SY83 | Biochemistry IIIM | 1007 |
| SY89 | Biochemistry (Hons. B.Med.Sc.) | 964 |
| SY99 | Honours Biochemistry | 1008 |
| SZ02 | Zoology II | 1049 |
| SZ03 | Zoology III | 1052 |
| SZ71 | Biology I | 729, 947, 1052 |
| SZ83 | Zoology IIIM | 1052 |
| SZ99 | Honours Zoology | 1052 |

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|----------------------------------|--|------|
| U - MUSIC | | |
| UA11 | Drama I | 649 |
| UA12 | Drama II | 649 |
| UA51 | Music I | 646 |
| UA52 | Music II | 647 |
| UA53 | Music III | 647 |
| UA61 | Music IA | 646 |
| UA68 | Music IIIS (Hons.) | 648 |
| UA69 | Honours Music | 648 |
| UM09 | Honours Project | 985 |
| UM21 | Practical Studies I | 982 |
| UM31 | Theoretical and Historical Studies I | 982 |
| UM41 | Tutorials and Practical Work I | 983 |
| UM42 | Tutorials and Practical Work II | 983 |
| UM43 | Tutorials and Practical Work III | 984 |
| UM51 | Project I | 983 |
| UM52 | Project IIA | 983 |
| UM53 | Project IIIA | 984 |
| UM59 | Ethnomusicology | 985 |
| UM62 | Project IIB | 984 |
| UM63 | Project IIIB | 984 |
| UM69 | Music in Education | 985 |
| UM72 | Project IIC | 984 |
| UM73 | Elective Work | 984 |
| UM79 | Performance | 985 |
| UM89 | Musicalogy | 985 |
| UM99 | Composition | 985 |
| V - ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES | | |
| VX05 | Environmental Biology | 1073 |
| VX15 | Environmental Geoscience | 1073 |
| VX25 | Theory and Practice of Environmental Management | 1073 |
| VX35 | Quantitative and Qualitative Methods | 1074 |
| VX45 | Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management | 1074 |
| VX55 | Conservation and National Parks | 1074 |
| VX65 | Environmental Chemistry | 1074 |
| VX75 | Environmental Physics | 1074 |
| VX85 | Environmental Psychology | 1074 |
| VX95 | Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources | 1074 |
| VX06 | Food and Public Health Microbiology | 1074 |
| VX16 | Freshwater Bodies and the Oceans: Receptacles of Pollutants? | 1074 |
| VX26 | Genetic and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution | 1074 |
| VX36 | History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning | 1074 |
| VX46 | Man-made Lakes as Modified Ecosystems | 1074 |
| VX56 | Medicine in the Community | 1074 |
| VX66 | Rural Settlement and Society: Problems and Policies | 1074 |
| VX76 | The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management | 1074 |
| VX86 | Urban and Regional Planning | 1074 |
| W - AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE | | |
| WA02 | Agriculture II | 519 |
| WA03 | Agriculture III | 519 |
| WA04 | Agriculture IV | 520 |
| WA74 | Agronomy | 520 |
| WA79 | Hons. Animal Husbandry and Nutrition | 521 |
| WA84 | Plant Breeding | 521 |
| WA89 | Honours Agronomy | 521 |
| WA99 | Honours Plant Breeding | 521 |

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

TABLES

| Syllabus Number | Subject | Page | Syllabus Number | Subject | Page |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------|--|------|
| WB03 | Agricultural Biochemistry I | 516 | WF99 | Honours Horticultural Physiology | 533 |
| WB04 | Agricultural Biochemistry II | 516 | WN03 | Animal Physiology and Production I | 522 |
| WB13 | Soil Science I | 517 | WN04 | Animal Physiology and Production II | 523 |
| WB14 | Soil Science II | 517 | WN99 | Honours Animal Physiology and Production | 524 |
| WB89 | Honours Agricultural Biochemistry | 518 | WP03 | Agricultural Microbiology | 532 |
| WB99 | Honours Soil Science | 518 | WP04 | Plant Pathology II | 532 |
| WE03 | Entomology and Plant Pathology | 529 | WP99 | Honours Plant Pathology | 532 |
| WE04 | Entomology II | 529 | WY73 | Biometry I | 525 |
| WE99 | Honours Entomology | 530 | WY89 | Hons. Biometry | 525 |
| WF03 | Crop Physiology | 533 | | | |
| WF04 | Horticultural Science | 533 | | | |
| WF89 | Honours Plant Physiology | 533 | | | |

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page | Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--|-----------------|----------|--|-----------------|----------------|
| A | | | | | |
| Academic and Research Library Management | AB35 | 682 | Architectural Design and Planning IV | RA34 | 553 |
| Accounting (Business Management) | EC00 | 782, 789 | Architectural Structures I | NC51 | 543 |
| Accounting Theory IIIH | EC1H | 775 | Architectural Structures II | NC52 | 547 |
| Administrative Law | LL07 | 877 | Architectural Structures III | NC53 | 550 |
| Advanced Curriculum Studies in English | AD60 | 710 | Architectural Structures IV | NC54 | 552 |
| Agricultural Biochemistry I | WB03 | 516 | Architectural Structures V | NC55 | 555 |
| Agricultural Biochemistry II | WB04 | 516 | Architectural Surveying | RA82 | 549 |
| Agricultural Economics IIIH | EE4H | 768 | Architectural Thesis | RA75 | 556 |
| Agricultural Microbiology | WP03 | 532 | Art History and Appreciation | RA81 | 546 |
| Agriculture II | WA02 | 519 | Asian Development II | AQ12 | 587 |
| Agriculture III | WA03 | 519 | Associations (Law) | LL54 | 876 |
| Agriculture IV | WA04 | 520 | Astronomy IH | SP8H | 1037 |
| Agronomy | WA74 | 520 | Australian Literary Studies II | AE72 | 611 |
| American Literature II | AE82 | 613 | Australian Literary Studies III | AE73 | 612 |
| Anatomy | MA02 | 948 | B | | |
| Anatomy | MA03 | 949 | Basic Clinical Science | MX07 | 969 |
| Anatomy I (O.T.) | MA51 | 959 | Behaviour Analysis and Modification | AY25 | 674 |
| Anatomy IP | MA61 | 959 | Behavioural Science | MH71 | 728, 946 |
| Anatomy II (O.T.) | MA52 | 960 | Bibliographical Organisation I | AB15 | 681 |
| Anatomy IIP | MA62 | 960 | Biochemistry (Dentistry) | SY82 | 732 |
| Ancient History II | AC72 | 602 | Biochemistry II | SY02 | 1006 |
| Animal Physiology and Production I | WN03 | 522 | Biochemistry III | SY03 | 1007 |
| Animal Physiology and Production II | WN04 | 523 | Biochemistry (Medicine) | SY72 | 950 |
| Anthropological Studies in Social Inequality and Change IIIH | AA4H | 581 | Biochemistry IIIM | SY83 | 1007 |
| Anthropology I | AA01 | 577 | Biogeography and Soils IIIH | AT1G | 627 |
| Anthropology IIA | AA02 | 578 | Biology I | SZ71 | 729, 947, 1052 |
| Anthropology IIB | AA12 | 578 | Biology of Disease (Medicine) | MP03 | 950 |
| Anthropology IIIA | AA03 | 582 | Biometry I | WY73 | 525 |
| Anthropology IIIB | AA13 | 583 | Book Production and Book Arts | AB46 | 686 |
| Anthropology IIIC | AA23 | 583 | Botany I | SB1H | 1009 |
| Anthropology IIID | AA33 | 584 | Botany II | SB2H | 1009 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Anaesthesia) | MX17 | 969 | Botany III | SB02 | 1010 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Clinical Pathology) | MX27 | 969 | Botany IIIM | SB03 | 1013 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Community Medicine) | MX37 | 969 | Building Construction I | SB83 | 1013 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Dermatology) | MX47 | 969 | Building Construction II | RA01 | 543 |
| Applied Clinical Science (General Practice) | MX57 | 969 | Building Construction III | RA02 | 546 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Medicine) | MX67 | 969 | Building Construction IV | RA03 | 549 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) | MX77 | 969 | Building Construction V | RA04 | 552 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Paediatrics) | MX87 | 969 | Building Science I | RA05 | 555 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Radiology) | MX97 | 969 | Building Science II | RA11 | 544 |
| Applied Clinical Science (Surgery) | MX08 | 969 | Building Science III | RA12 | 547 |
| Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management | VX45 | 1074 | Building Science IV | RA13 | 550 |
| Applied Mathematics IIA | QN22 | 914 | Building Science V | RA14 | 553 |
| Applied Mathematics IIB | QN12 | 915 | Building Science VI | RA15 | 555 |
| Applied Mathematics IIC | QN03 | 923 | Business Finance (M.B.M.—New) | EC67 | 791 |
| Applied Mathematics IID | QN13 | 923 | Business Policy | EC07 | 791 |
| Applied Mathematics IIIE | QN83 | 923 | Business Finance IIIH | EC4H | 777 |
| Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC | QN32 | 917 | Business Statistics | EC60 | 783 |
| Applied—Pure Mathematics IID | QN42 | 917 | C | | |
| Applied Social Psychology | AY35 | 674 | Chemical Engineering II | NH12 | 812 |
| Architectural and Free Drawing | RA71 | 545 | Chemical Engineering IIS | NH62 | 819 |
| Architectural Design and Planning I | RA31 | 545 | Chemical Engineering IIIA | NH13 | 813 |
| Architectural Design and Planning II | RA32 | 548 | Chemical Engineering IIIB | NH23 | 813 |
| Architectural Design and Planning III | RA33 | 551 | Chemical Engineering IIIBS | NH63 | 819 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering IVA | NH14 | 815 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering IVB | NH24 | 816 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering IVC | NH34 | 817 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering IVBS | NH64 | 819 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | NH05 | 855 |
| | | | Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | NH06 | 855 |
| | | | Chemistry I | SC01 | 1015 |

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|---|-----------------|-----------|
| Chemistry IM | SC71 | 729, 945 |
| Chemistry II | SC12 | 1015 |
| Chemistry IIE | SC22 | 811, 1016 |
| Chemistry III (in 1977) | SC23 | 1016 |
| Children's Dentistry | DH04 | 786 |
| Chinese I | AQ01 | 585 |
| Chinese II | AQ02 | 585 |
| Civil Engineering II | NC02 | 821 |
| Civil Engineering IIIA | NC03 | 823 |
| Civil Engineering IIIB | NC13 | 825 |
| Civil Engineering IVA | NC14 | 829 |
| Civil Engineering IVB | NC44 | 830 |
| Civil Engineering IVC | NC34 | 830 |
| Civil Engineering IVD | NC89 | 848 |
| Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | NC05 | 855 |
| Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | NC06 | 855 |
| Classical Studies I | AC31 | 594 |
| Classical Studies II | AC32 | 595 |
| Classical Studies III | AC33 | 599 |
| Climatology and Hydrology | IHH | AJ2G 627 |
| Commercial Law II | EC18 | 774 |
| Commercial Transactions | LL73 | 873 |
| Communication, Interaction and Culture III | AA2H | 580 |
| Comparative Education | AD40 | 705 |
| Comparative Law | LL77 | 877 |
| Computer Systems and Programming | QA14 | 932 |
| Computing IH | QA7H | 904 |
| Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC | QA22 | 916 |
| Computing—Applied Mathematics IID | QA32 | 916 |
| Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC | QA42 | 916 |
| Computing—Pure Mathematics IID | QA52 | 917 |
| Computing Science II | QA02 | 905 |
| Computing Science IIC | QA12 | 905 |
| Computing Science III | QA03 | 907 |
| Computing Science IIIA | QA13 | 907 |
| Computing Science IIIM | QA83 | 907 |
| Conflict of Laws | LL57 | 877 |
| Conservation and National Parks | VX55 | 1074 |
| Constitutional Law I | LL11 | 869 |
| Constitutional Law II | LL32 | 872 |
| Counselling and Psychotherapy | AY05 | 674 |
| Criminal Law | LL21 | 870 |
| Criminology | LL87 | 878 |
| Crop Physiology | WF03 | 533 |
| Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice | AD44 | 697 |

D

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|-----|
| Data Management | QA24 | 932 |
| Decision-making | EC70 | 783 |
| Developmental Psychology | AY04 | 674 |
| Drama I | UA11 | 649 |
| Drama II | UA12 | 649 |

E

| | | |
|--|------|-----|
| Ecology and Taxonomy IIIH (Geography) | SB4H | 629 |
| Econometrics IIIH | EE8H | 770 |
| Economic and Accounting Analysis | EC50 | 783 |
| Economic and Political Anthropology IIIH | AA1H | 579 |
| Economic Development III | EE13 | 764 |
| Economic Development Studies III | EE73 | 605 |
| Economic Geography I | AJ71 | 826 |
| Economic Geography IIIH | AJ5H | 628 |

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--|-----------------|------|
| Economic Geography IIIH | AJ9H | 771 |
| Economic Geology III | SG33 | 1032 |
| Economic History II | EE12 | 762 |
| Economic History IIIH | EE8G | 764 |
| Economic Institutions and Policy | EC30 | 782 |
| Economic Statistics II | EE22 | 763 |
| Economic Statistics IIA | EE32 | 763 |
| Economic Theory | EE68 | 771 |
| Economics I (Engineering) | NX11 | 838 |
| Economics III (Ag.Sc.) | EE03 | 528 |
| Economics III (Arts) | EE03 | 605 |
| Economics (Business Management) | EC16 | 789 |
| Economics of Labour IIIH | EE3H | 767 |
| Economics of Natural Resource Use | EE43 | 526 |
| Educational Psychology I | AD34 | 696 |
| Educational Psychology II | AD30 | 704 |
| Elective Work (B.Mus.) | UM73 | 984 |
| Electrical Engineering II | NE03 | 831 |
| Electrical Engineering III | NE13 | 832 |
| Electrical Engineering IVA | NE14 | 834 |
| Electrical Engineering IVB | NE24 | 835 |
| Electrical Engineering IVC | NE34 | 837 |
| Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | NE05 | 856 |
| Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | NE06 | 856 |
| Elements of Accounting I | EC01 | 773 |
| Elements of Law | LL01 | 868 |
| Engineering I | NX01 | 810 |
| Engineering IIC | NX12 | 822 |
| Engineering IIIE | NX23 | 833 |
| Engineering IIH | NX52 | 819 |
| Engineering IIM | NX42 | 839 |
| Engineering IIICA | NX53 | 827 |
| Engineering IIICB | NX63 | 827 |
| Engineering IIHH | NX93 | 814 |
| Engineering IIHMA | NX73 | 842 |
| Engineering IIIMB | NX83 | 842 |
| Engineering Management IV | NM85 | 847 |
| English I | AE01 | 606 |
| English II | AE02 | 607 |
| English III | AE03 | 608 |
| Entomology II | WE04 | 529 |
| Entomology and Plant Pathology | WE03 | 529 |
| Environmental Biology (M.Env.St.) | VX05 | 1073 |
| Environmental Biology IH | SB5H | 1009 |
| Environmental Chemistry | VX65 | 1074 |
| Environmental Geology IH | SG7H | 1027 |
| Environmental Geoscience (M.Env.St.) | VX15 | 1073 |
| Environmental Physics | VX75 | 1074 |
| Environmental Psychology | VX85 | 1074 |
| Estate and Tax Planning | LL05 | 883 |
| Ethnological Studies in Ritual and Religion IIIH | AA3H | 580 |
| Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources | VX95 | 1074 |

F

| | | |
|--|------|------|
| Family Law | LL17 | 879 |
| Farm Management | EE53 | 527 |
| Farm Prices and Policy | EE63 | 527 |
| Final (Sixth-Year) Examination (Medicine) | MX76 | 955 |
| Financial Management | EC17 | 791 |
| Food and Public Health Microbiology | VX06 | 1074 |
| Fourth-Year Examination (Medicine) | MX74 | 951 |
| French I | AF01 | 617 |
| French IA | AF11 | 616 |
| French II | AF02 | 618 |
| French IIA | AF12 | 620 |
| French IIB | AF72 | 621 |
| French III | AF03 | 622 |
| French IIIB | AF88 | 623 |
| Freshwater Bodies and the Oceans: Receptacles of Pollutants? | VX16 | 1074 |

TABLES

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--|-----------------|----------|
| G | | |
| General Anatomy (B.D.S.) | MA72 | 732 |
| General and Dental Histology | MA82 | 732 |
| General Biology IH | SB1H | 1009 |
| General Medicine (Dentistry) | MM04 | 736 |
| General Pathology (Dentistry) | MP73 | 784 |
| General Surgery (Dentistry) | MS04 | 736 |
| Genetics IH(M) | SJ8H | 730, 947 |
| Genetics II | SJ02 | 1023 |
| Genetics III | SJ03 | 1024 |
| Genetics IIIA | SJ83 | 1025 |
| Genetics and Human Variation IH | SJ7H | 1023 |
| Genetic and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution | VX26 | 1074 |
| Geochemistry III | SG23 | 1032 |
| Geochemistry IIIM | SG93 | 1033 |
| Geography IIIA | AJ13 | 632 |
| Geography IIIB | AJ23 | 632 |
| Geography IIIB | AJ8H | 632 |
| Geology I | SC01 | 1026 |
| Geology I(E) | SG11 | 820 |
| Geology II | SG02 | 1027 |
| Geology III | SG03 | 1032 |
| Geology IIIM | SG83 | 1033 |
| Geomorphology IIH | AJ4H | 628 |
| Geophysics III | SG73 | 1032 |
| German I | AG01 | 633 |
| German IA | AC11 | 637 |
| German II | AG02 | 634 |
| German IIA | AG12 | 638 |
| German IIB | AG87 | 638 |
| German III | AG03 | 636 |
| German IIIB | AG88 | 639 |
| Government and Administration | EC27 | 791 |
| Greek I | AC11 | 592 |
| Greek IA | AC71 | 592 |
| Greek II | AC12 | 593 |
| Greek IIA | AC82 | 593 |
| Greek IIS | AC77 | 592 |
| Greek III | AC13 | 593 |
| Greek IIIS | AC78 | 593 |

H

(See also Section "Honours" below)

| | | |
|---|------|------|
| Histology and Cell Biology III | MA13 | 1004 |
| Histology and Cell Biology IIIM | MA43 | 1004 |
| History IA | AH01 | 641 |
| History IB | AH31 | 641 |
| History IC | AH41 | 641 |
| History II | AH02 | 642 |
| History IIIA | AH03 | 644 |
| History IIIB | AH13 | 645 |
| History and Philosophy of Planning | RP26 | 565 |
| History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning | VX36 | 1074 |
| History and Sociology of Science | AD50 | 707 |
| History of Architecture I | RA21 | 544 |
| History of Architecture II | RA22 | 548 |
| History of Economic Thought IIH | EES5 | 769 |
| History of Education I | AD14 | 693 |
| Honours English (Education) | AD70 | 710 |
| History of Education II | AD10 | 702 |
| Horticultural Science | WF04 | 533 |
| Human Geography IH | AJ2H | 626 |
| Human Physiology (Medicine) 2nd Year | SS12 | 950 |
| Human Physiology (Medicine) 3rd Year | SS13 | 950 |
| Human Physiology (Dentistry) 2nd Year | SS22 | 733 |
| Human Physiology (Dentistry) 3rd Year | SS23 | 734 |
| Human Skills | AY14 | 674 |
| Humanities Bibliography I | AB85 | 684 |

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| HONOURS | | |
| AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE | | |
| Agricultural Biochemistry | WB89 | 518 |
| Agronomy | WA89 | 521 |
| Animal Husbandry and Nutrition | WA79 | 521 |
| Animal Physiology and Production | WN99 | 525 |
| Biometry | WY89 | 525 |
| Entomology | WE99 | 530 |
| Genetics | SJ79 | 531 |
| Horticultural Physiology | WF99 | 533 |
| Plant Breeding | WA99 | 521 |
| Plant Pathology | WP99 | 532 |
| Plant Physiology | WF89 | 533 |
| Soil Science | WB99 | 518 |
| APPLIED SCIENCE | | |
| Applied Chemistry | NH89 | 849 |
| Primary Metallurgy | NH79 | 849 |
| Secondary Metallurgy | NH69 | 849 |
| ARCHITECTURE | | |
| Advanced Studies I (Hons. B.Arch.) | RA98 | 554, 557 |
| Advanced Studies II (Hons. B.Arch.) | RA89 | 557 |
| Honours Architecture | RA99 | 557 |
| ARTS | | |
| Anthropology | AA99 | 584 |
| Classical Studies | AC79 | 601 |
| Classics | AC99 | 603 |
| English Language and Literature | AE99 | 615 |
| French Language and Literature | AF99 | 624 |
| Geography | AJ99 | 632 |
| German | AG99 | 640 |
| History | AH99 | 645 |
| Latin | AC89 | 591 |
| Philosophy | AL99 | 654 |
| Politics | AP99 | 664 |
| Psychology | AY99 | 667 |
| Music— | | |
| Music IIIS | UA68 | 648 |
| Final Honours | UA69 | 648 |
| DENTISTRY | | |
| Honours B.Sc.Dent. | | |
| Anatomy and Histology | MA89 | 746 |
| Biochemistry | SY79 | 745 |
| Dental Health | DH99 | 744 |
| Genetics | SJ69 | 746 |
| Materials Science | NH59 | 746 |
| Microbiology | SK79 | 745 |
| Oral Biology | DB99 | 744 |
| Oral Pathology | DP89 | 745 |
| Oral Surgery | DP79 | 745 |
| Pathology | MP89 | 746 |
| Pharmacology | SS49 | 746 |
| Physiology | SS39 | 746 |
| Restorative Dentistry | DR99 | 745 |
| ECONOMICS | | |
| Economics B.A. and B.Ec. | EE99 | 772 |
| ENGINEERING | | |
| Chemical | NH99 | 848 |
| Civil | NC99 | 848 |
| Electrical | NE99 | 848 |
| Mechanical | NM99 | 849 |
| LAW | | |
| Honours Law | LL99 | 883 |
| MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES | | |
| Applied Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc. | QN99 | 925 |
| Computing Science B.A. and B.Sc. | QA99 | 908 |
| Mathematical Physics | QF99 | 910 |
| Pure Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc. | QM99 | 924 |
| Statistics B.A. and B.Sc. | QT99 | 928 |

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------|
| MEDICAL SCIENCE | | |
| Anatomy and Histology | MA99 | 964 |
| Behavioural Science | MH89 | 964 |
| Biochemistry | SY89 | 964 |
| Community Medicine | MU99 | 964 |
| Genetics | SJ89 | 964 |
| Medicine | MM99 | 964 |
| Microbiology | SK89 | 964 |
| Obstetrics and Gynaecology | MO99 | 964 |
| Paediatrics | MC99 | 964 |
| Pathology | MP99 | 964 |
| Pharmacology | SS79 | 964 |
| Physiology | SS89 | 964 |
| Psychiatry | MH99 | 964 |
| Surgery | MS99 | 964 |

| | | |
|--------------------|------|-----|
| MUSIC | | |
| Composition | UM99 | 985 |
| Ethnomusicology | UM59 | 985 |
| Honours Project | UM09 | 985 |
| Music in Education | UM69 | 985 |
| Musiology | UM89 | 985 |
| Performance | UM79 | 985 |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|------|
| SCIENCE | | |
| Anatomy and Histology | MA79 | 1005 |
| Biochemistry | SY99 | 1008 |
| Botany | SB99 | 1013 |
| Genetics | SJ99 | 1025 |
| Geology | SG99 | 1033 |
| Geophysics | SC89 | 1034 |
| Microbiology | SK99 | 1036 |
| Organic Chemistry | SO99 | 1022 |
| Pharmacology | SS89 | 1046 |
| Physical and Inorganic Chemistry | SC99 | 1020 |
| Physics | SP99 | 1043 |
| Physiology | SS99 | 1046 |
| Psychology | AT89 | 1047 |
| Zoology | SZ99 | 1052 |

| | | |
|--|------|-----|
| I | | |
| Industrial Law | LL27 | 879 |
| Industrial Sociology III | EC23 | 775 |
| Industrial Sociology (Business Management) | EC26 | 790 |
| Information Storage and Retrieval | AB96 | 685 |
| Information Systems Analysis and Design | AB07 | 685 |
| Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH | EC3H | 776 |
| Institutional Business Transactions | LL64 | 875 |
| International Economics IIIH | EE7G | 766 |
| International Law | LL37 | 880 |
| International Trade Law | LL97 | 881 |
| Introduction to Library Studies | AB05 | 680 |
| Introduction to Dentistry | - | 731 |
| Introduction to Operations Research IIIH | EC2H | 776 |

| | | |
|---------------|------|-----|
| J | | |
| Japanese I | AQ21 | 586 |
| Japanese IA | AQ31 | 586 |
| Japanese II | AQ22 | 586 |
| Japanese IIA | AQ32 | 586 |
| Jurisprudence | LL47 | 881 |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|-----|
| L | | |
| Latin I | AC01 | 589 |
| Latin IA | AC41 | 589 |
| Latin II | AC02 | 590 |
| Latin IIA | AC42 | 590 |
| Latin IIS | AC57 | 589 |
| Latin III | AC03 | 590 |
| Latin IIIS | AC67 | 590 |
| Law in Relation to Planning | RP36 | 565 |

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------|
| Legal Ethics and Accounts | LL15 | 883 |
| Legal History | LL28 | 881 |
| Library Applications of Computing I | AB45 | 682 |
| Library Applications of Computing II | AB56 | 687 |
| Library History | AB36 | 686 |
| Library Planning | AB76 | 687 |
| Linguistics II | AE92 | 613 |
| Linguistics III | AE93 | 614 |
| Logic IH | AL2H | 651 |
| Logic II | AL22 | 653 |
| Logic III | AL23 | 654 |

| | | |
|--|------|------|
| M | | |
| Macroeconomics IH | EE1C | 759 |
| Macroeconomics IIH | EE3C | 760 |
| Macroeconomics IIIH | EE5C | 765 |
| Management Accounting II | EC02 | 773 |
| Management Information Systems IIIH | EC6H | 778 |
| Managerial Economics IIIH | EE7H | 769 |
| Man-made Lakes as Modified Ecosystems | VX46 | 1074 |
| Marketing IIIH | EC5H | 777 |
| Marketing Management | EC77 | 791 |
| Mathematical Economics IIIH | EE9H | 770 |
| Mathematical Physics III | QF13 | 909 |
| Mathematical Statistics II | QT02 | 926 |
| Mathematical Statistics III | QT03 | 927 |
| Mathematics I | QM01 | 912 |
| Mathematics IH | QM7H | 913 |
| Mathematics IM | QM11 | 913 |
| Mathematics (Economics) I | EE41 | 760 |
| Mechanical Engineering II | NM02 | 838 |
| Mechanical Engineering IIIA | NM03 | 840 |
| Mechanical Engineering IIIB | NM13 | 841 |
| Mechanical Engineering IVA | NM24 | 844 |
| Mechanical Engineering IVB | NM34 | 845 |
| Mechanical Engineering IVC | NM44 | 847 |
| Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Course Work) | NM05 | 856 |
| Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Thesis) | NM06 | 856 |
| Medicine in the Community | VX56 | 1074 |
| Microbiology (Dentistry) | DB13 | 734 |
| Microbiology III (Science) | SK03 | 1035 |
| Microeconomics IH | EE2C | 759 |
| Microeconomics IIH | EE4C | 761 |
| Microeconomics IIIH | EE6C | 766 |
| Music I | UA51 | 646 |
| Music IA | UA61 | 646 |
| Music II | UA52 | 647 |
| Music III | UA53 | 647 |

| | | |
|--|------|-----|
| N | | |
| Non-print Materials | AB17 | 687 |
| Numerical Analysis and Data Structures | QA04 | 932 |

| | | |
|--|------|------|
| O | | |
| Obstetrics and Gynaecology | MO75 | 953 |
| Old and Middle English II | AE87 | 610 |
| Old and Middle English III | AE88 | 610 |
| Oral Anatomy | DB02 | 733 |
| Oral Medicine | DP25 | 739 |
| Oral Pathology I | DP03 | 734 |
| Oral Pathology II | DP04 | 736 |
| Oral Surgery and Anaesthesia | DP15 | 739 |
| Organic Chemistry II | SO02 | 1021 |
| Organic Chemistry III | SO03 | 1022 |
| Organic Chemistry IIIM | SO83 | 1022 |
| Organisation Theory and Behaviour (M.B.M.—Old) | EC80 | 784 |
| Organisation Theory and Behaviour (M.B.M.—New) | EC37 | 791 |
| Orthodontics | DH35 | 739 |

TABLES

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page | Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|---|-----------------|------|---|-----------------|------|
| P | | | Q | | |
| Paediatrics | MC75 | 954 | Quantitative Methods I | EC36 | 790 |
| Palaeontology III | SG13 | 1033 | Quantitative Methods II | EC47 | 791 |
| Periodontology I | DH14 | 787 | Quantitative and Qualitative Methods | VX35 | 1074 |
| Periodontology II | DH15 | 789 | Quantitative Methods III(1) | EC87 | 791 |
| Pharmacology and Therapeutics | DB24 | 787 | Quantitative Methods III(2) | EC97 | 791 |
| Philosophy IH(A) | AL1H | 651 | R | | |
| Philosophy IH(B) | AL3H | 651 | Reference Service and Resources | AB25 | 681 |
| Philosophy II | AL02 | 653 | Research Investigation or Critical Survey (Dip.App.Psych.) | AY74 | 675 |
| Philosophy IIIA | AL03 | 654 | Research Methods (Dip.Lib.St.) | AB55 | 683 |
| Philosophy IIIB | AL13 | 654 | Restorative Dentistry I | DR02 | 783 |
| Philosophy IIIC | AL4H | 654 | Restorative Dentistry II | DR03 | 785 |
| Philosophy III (Education) | AD96 | 714 | Restorative Dentistry III | DR04 | 737 |
| Philosophy of Education II | AD90 | 709 | Restorative Dentistry IV | DR05 | 740 |
| Philosophy of Education III | AD95 | 714 | Roman Law | LL67 | 882 |
| Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II | SC02 | 1017 | Rural Settlement and Society: Problems and Policies | VX66 | 1074 |
| Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA | SC03 | 1020 | Russian Economic History IIIC | EE6H | 769 |
| Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB | SC13 | 1020 | S | | |
| Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM | SC83 | 1020 | Science German | AG74 | 640, |
| Physical Geography IH | AJ1H | 626 | Seminar Course A (Law) | LL08 | 669 |
| Physics I | SP01 | 1038 | Seminar Course B (Law) | LL18 | 882 |
| Physics IH(M) | SP7H | 731, | Service Course in French | AS74 | 669 |
| | | 947 | Service Course in Russian | AS84 | 669 |
| Physics II | SP02 | 1038 | Social Biology IIIC (Arts) | SB3H | 668 |
| Physics III | SP03 | 1042 | Social Biology (Science Unit B333) | | 1048 |
| Physics IIIM | SP83 | 1042 | Social Economics I | EE71 | 604 |
| Physics, Man and Society IH | SP9H | 655 | Social Geography IIIC | AJ6H | 628 |
| Physiology II | SS02 | 1044 | Social Science Bibliography I | AB75 | 683 |
| Physiology III | SS03 | 1045 | Sociology of Education I | AD24 | 694 |
| Physiology IIIA (Physiology) | SS33 | 1045 | Sociology of Education II | AD20 | 703 |
| Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) | SS43 | 1045 | Soil Science I | WB13 | 517 |
| Physiology IIIC | SS83 | 1045 | Soil Science II | WB14 | 517 |
| Plant Biology IH | SB2H | 1009 | Special Assignment (Dip.Lib.St.) | AB65 | 683 |
| Plant Breeding | WA84 | 521 | Special Topic—English | | |
| Plant Pathology II | WP04 | 532 | Curriculum Development | AD80 | 710 |
| Political Sociology IIIC | APIH | 664 | Special Topics in Bibliography | AB86 | 684 |
| Politics IA | AP11 | 656 | Statistics IH | QT7H | 926 |
| Politics IB | AP21 | 656 | Statistics and Methodology | AY54 | 674 |
| Politics IIA | AP32 | 657 | Structures IV | NC25 | 555 |
| Politics IIB | AP42 | 661 | Studio Work I | RA41 | 546 |
| Politics IIIA | AP03 | 662 | Studio Work II | RA42 | 549 |
| Politics IIIB | AP13 | 663 | Studio Work III | RA43 | 552 |
| Practical Studies I (Music) | UM21 | 982 | Studio Work IV | RA44 | 554 |
| Practical Work (Dip.App.Psych.) | AY64 | 675 | Studio Work V | RA45 | 556 |
| Practical Work IA (M.U.R.P.) | RP46 | 565 | Supervised Project Work (M.B.M.—New) | EC57 | 791 |
| Practical Work IIA (M.U.R.P.) | RP56 | 565 | T | | |
| Practical Work IB (M.U.R.P.) | RP86 | 565 | Taxation Law | LL84 | 875 |
| Preventive Dentistry | DH25 | 740 | The Law of Contract | LL02 | 871 |
| Professional Practice I | RA53 | 551 | The Law of Evidence | LL44 | 874 |
| Professional Practice II | RA54 | 554 | The Law of Procedure | LL74 | 874 |
| Professional Practice III | RA55 | 556 | The Law of Property | LL22 | 871 |
| Project I (B.Mus.) | UM51 | 983 | The Law of Torts | LL31 | 870 |
| Project IIA (B.Mus.) | UM52 | 983 | The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management | VX76 | 1074 |
| Project IIB (B.Mus.) | UM62 | 984 | Theoretical and Historical Studies I | UM31 | 982 |
| Project IIC (B.Mus.) | UM72 | 984 | Theoretical Physics III | QF03 | 909 |
| Project IIIA (B.Mus.) | UM53 | 984 | Theory and Practice of Environmental Management | VX25 | 1073 |
| Project IIIB (B.Mus.) | UM63 | 984 | Theory of Education I | AD04 | 692 |
| Project (Dip.Comp.Sc.) | QA34 | 932 | Theory of Education II | AD00 | 701 |
| Psychological Assessment and Measurement | AY15 | 674 | Thesis Research (Planning A) | RP66 | 565 |
| Psychology I | AY01 | 665 | Thesis Research (Planning B) | RP76 | 565 |
| Psychology II | AY02 | 665 | Trusts and Succession | LL43 | 873 |
| Psychology III | AY23 | 667 | Tutorials and Practical Work I (B.Mus.) | UM41 | 983 |
| Psychology IIIC(A) | AY1H | 667 | | | |
| Psychology IIIC(B) | AY2H | 667 | | | |
| Public Finance IIIC | EE2H | 767 | | | |
| Pure and Applied Science Bibliography I | AB95 | 684 | | | |
| Pure Mathematics II | QM02 | 914 | | | |
| Pure Mathematics III | QM03 | 920 | | | |
| Pure Mathematics IIIA | QM13 | 920 | | | |
| Pure Mathematics IIIM | QM83 | 920 | | | |

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--|--------------------|------|
| Tutorials and Practical Work II (B.Mus.) | UM42 | 983 |
| Tutorials and Practical Work III (B.Mus.) | UM43 | 984 |

U

| | | |
|---|------|------|
| Urban and Regional Planning (M.Env.St.) | VX86 | 1074 |
| Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I | RA64 | 554 |

| Subject | Syllabus Number | Page |
|--|--------------------|------|
| Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II | RA65 | 555 |
| Urban and Regional Planning A | RP06 | 564 |
| Urban and Regional Planning B | RP16 | 565 |

Z

| | | |
|--------------------|------|------|
| Zoology II | SZ02 | 1049 |
| Zoology III | SZ03 | 1052 |
| Zoology IIIM | SZ83 | 1052 |